





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of Toronto

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

All rights reserved

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

BY

C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A.

Sudan Civil Service ;
late of H.M. Administration, British Central Africa ;
sometime Minor Scholar of King's College, Cambridge

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY
WITH PHRASES

138951
26/6/16

CAMBRIDGE :
at the University Press

1910

ἔμοι δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑποκέεται ὅτι τὰ λεγόμενα
ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῆ γράφω.

HEROD. II. 123.

To
Carleton Skarratt



PREFACE.

THE words and phrases in this work have been taken down from the mouth of natives¹. As many as possible of the phrases are such as have been said spontaneously, i.e. are not the products of cross-examination. The Abyssinian, like other members of partially civilised peoples, or uneducated individuals of highly civilised races, does not always speak naturally when questioned by a stranger. If he has had no education of any kind he experiences the same difficulty in answering enquiries concerning the language he unreflectingly uses as would, in similar circumstances, an uncultured European. Those, on the other hand, who have any smattering of learning tend to supply one with 'fine language'², which may or may not be idiomatic, instead of the ordinary conversational expressions current among themselves. In any case it is of course incompatible with the position of the white man that natives should address him in the style in which they address one another. I have, therefore, paid more attention to what I have heard natives say to each other than to what they have said to me, and have not excluded

¹ While the language of all sorts and conditions of men has been noted, it is hardly necessary to say that care has been taken to avoid as informants individuals speaking Tigrīñña, Agāñña, Gallñña, Arabic, etc., and knowing Amharic only as an acquired tongue.

² cp. the so-called *نحوي عربي عالي* and *نحوي*.

words or modes of expression on account of their so-called vulgarity¹: the object in view being to give some description not so much of what, in the opinion of learned Europeans and natives, Abyssinians ought to say as of what in point of fact they do say.

In dealing with a spoken language I have not hesitated to use colloquial English.

Those who wish to pursue their acquaintance with Amharic beyond this 'Introduction' I would refer to the writings of Guidi, my indebtedness to which I desire to acknowledge most gratefully. In his magnificent 'Vocabolario', a work indispensable to serious students of the language, there is a brief bibliography of Amharic and kindred subjects.

In the few cases where I have differed from Guidi in regard to the meaning of words² it has been with diffidence, and only after repeated verification. Differences as regards form are of more frequent occurrence, as I have concerned myself with the spoken rather than the written word.

The publication of this series has been rendered possible by the financial assistance of the Egyptian Government, as advised by Lord Cromer, and by the liberal attitude of the Syndics of the University Press, Cambridge.

¹ Quot homines, tot sententiae: e.g. Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. p. 201 አንገን: 'Cette façon de parler passe aujourd'hui pour vulgaire': yet I heard this useful word employed repeatedly by Däjjazmäč Gassäsa, a man of great courtesy and refinement.

² In cases like አዘያ or አዝያ = there, Guidi's 'quello là' (Vocab. p. 487) may be the original meaning: I give the one I find in use.

I wish to express my cordial thanks, for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered in many ways, to Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Reginald Wingate, K.C.B. etc., Sirdar and Governor-General, A. F. Broun, Esq., Mrs H. M. Broun, A. L. Butler, Esq., J. B. Christopherson, Esq., M.D. etc., J. Grieve, Esq., H. H. King, Esq., Maj. W. S. R. May, Capt. R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., F. M. Simpson, Esq., M.A. and Lt.-Col. E. B. Wilkinson, of the Sudan Government: to Lt.-Col. Lord Edward Cecil, D.S.O. and Capt. the Hon. C. James, of the Egyptian Government: to Capt. R. B. Black, Capt. C. Garvice, D.S.O. and El Yuzbashi Mustafa Effendi Izzeddin, of the Egyptian Army: to H. Farnall, Esq., C.B. etc., of the Caisse de la Dette, to Dr A. Forel, to W. B. Heard, Esq., late H.M. Vice-Consul at Addis Abeba, to Dr E. A. Wallis Budge, of the British Museum, and at Cambridge to Prof. F. C. Burkitt, Dr M. R. James, George Wherry, Esq., M.A. etc., R. T. Wright, Esq., M.A., A. R. Waller, Esq., M.A. and to J. Clay, Esq., M.A. and his staff, notably Mr W. J. Foreman: አንግሊኮቻ፡ ለኢትዮጵያ፡ ሰዎች፡ በስራዮቹ፡ ለረዳኝ፡ ሁሉ ቸው፡ አመሰግናቸዋለን።

Notices of errors and suggestions for improvements will be thankfully received, and should be addressed to me

c/o The Sudan Agent,
War Office,
Cairo.

C. H. ARMBRUSTER.

CAMBRIDGE,
August, 1910.



CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
Use of Brackets and Hyphens	xv
Abbreviations of Works referred to	xvi
NOTE ON PHONOLOGY	xviii
Corrigenda	xxvii
ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY	1
ADDENDA	426
APPENDIX A. Principal Parts of Verbs	457
APPENDIX B. Grammatical Note	498
APPENDIX C. Note on Guidi's Review of Part I.	503

ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr. abbreviated, (-tion).	esp. especial(ly).
acc. accusative.	Eth. Ethiopic.
act. active.	euphem. euphemism, (-istic, -istically).
adj. adjective, (-val, -vally).	Eur. European.
adv. adverb(ial, -ially).	f. feminine.
Ag. Ágāu (Áuñi, Am. Agāuñ- ña).	fin. final.
Am. Amharic.	Fr. French.
an. animate.	G. Gojjám.
App. Appendix.	Gall. Gallíña.
approx. approximate(ly).	gen. general(ly).
Ar. Arabic.	Ger. German.
art. article.	Gr. Greek.
aux. auxiliary.	i. intransitive.
B. B'égämdir.	i.e. that is.
card. cardinal.	ib. in the same place.
caus. causative.	id. the same.
comp. compound.	imp. imperative.
compos. composition.	imperf. imperfect.
conj. conjunction, (-tive).	impers. impersonal(ly).
conjug. conjugation.	inan. inanimate.
conn. connected.	ind. indicative.
constr. constructed, (-tion).	indecl. indeclinable.
cont. contingent (mood).	indef. indefinite.
cp. compare(s).	inf. infinitive.
D. Dámbya.	inter. interrogative.
dat. dative.	interj. interjection.
dem. demonstrative.	iron. ironical(ly).
dist. distributive.	It. Italian.
e.g. for instance.	juss. jussive.
eccl. ecclesiastic(al, -ally).	l. line.
emph. emphasis, (-atic).	lit. literal(ly).
encl. enclitic.	m. masculine.
Eng. English.	med. medical.

- mil. military.
 neg. negative.
 nom. nominative.
 num. numeral.
 obj. object.
 onom. onomatopoeitic.
 ord. ordinal.
 p. page, passive.
 part. participle.
 perf. perfect.
 pers. person(al, -ally).
 pl. plural.
 plup. pluperfect.
 pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.
 poss. possessive.
 pref. prefix(ed).
 pron. pronoun (-nominal).
 prop. proper(ly).
 prov. proverb.
 prp. preposition.
 q.v. which see (in vocabularies).
 r. reflexive.
 √ root or stem.
 – long.
 ∼ *very* short.
 ∼ sometimes long, sometimes short.
 ' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).
 † not in general use.
 * theoretical form.
 = amounts to, is equal to, the same as.
 § refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I).
 Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits: e.g. **𑀧𑀭𑀢𑀺**
 bālas, s. fig (tree and fruit).
- rad. radical(ly).
 recip. reciprocal(ly).
 s. substantive.
 s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).
 sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).
 sg. singular.
 simp. simple.
 sp. species.
 subj. subject.
 subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
 suff. suffix(ed).
 Š. Šāua (Shoa).
 t. transitive.
 Tē. Tīgrē (χάσα).
 Tña. Tigrjñña.
 us. usual(ly).
 v. verb.
 vet. veterinary.
 vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
 1st, 2nd, 3rd: the respective persons.

USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

In English

(a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

(b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

In Amharic

ǰd(j)f = ǰdif and ǰdf.

tǰq(iš)šǎ = tǰqiššǎ and tǰqšǎ.

[**የ**]ትም[**ሀ**]ርት = **የትምሀርት**, also **ትምሀርት**, **የትምርት** and **ትምርት**.

sǧbábḅara (-yá-, -är-) = sǧbábḅara ; also sǧyábḅara, sǧbábḅära and sǧyábḅära, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : **ሳበው** :: sáyǧü,

pl. **-ቡት** :: -yüt = Pull (pl.) it : **ሳቡት** :: sáyüt.

Has he been summoned ? **ተጠርቷል** :: taṭártōāl ?,

pol. & pl. **-ተዋል** :: -tǧüāl ? = Has he (pol.) *or* have they

been summoned ? **ተጠርተዋል** :: taṭártǧüāl ?

ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS REFERRED TO.

- Afevork, Gram. Grammatica della lingua amarica, di G. J. Afevork, Roma, 1905.
- Blandford, Geol. & Zool. Observations on the Geology and Zoology of Abyssinia, by W. T. Blandford, London, 1870.
- Broun, Cat. Catalogue of Sudan Flowering Plants, by A. F. Broun, Director of Woods and Forests, Sudan Government, Khartoum, 1906.
- Chaine, Gram. Éth. Grammaire Éthiopienne, par le P. M. Chaine S. J., Beyrouth, 1907.
- Cust, Lng. Afr. A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa, by R. N. Cust, London, 1883.
- Guidi, Coniug. Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico. Di I. Guidi, in the Zeitschrift für Assyriologie, VIII.
- Guidi, Gram. Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña, 2nd edition, Roma, 1892.
- Guidi, Prov. Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini, tradotti e pubblicati da Ignazio Guidi, Roma, 1894.
- Guidi, Redupl. Sulla reduplicazione delle consonanti amariche, di I. Guidi, in the Supplementi Periodici all'Archivio Glottologico Italiano, Roma, 1895.
- Guidi, Vocab. Vocabolario Amarico-Italiano, compilato da I. Guidi, Roma, 1901.
- Isenberg, Gram. Grammar of the Amharic Language, by the Rev. C. W. Isenberg, London, 1842.
- Lepsius, St. Alph. Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters, by C. R. Lepsius, 2nd edition, London, 1863.
- Ludolf, Lex. Æth. I. Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum, editio secunda, Francofurti ad Moenum, 1699.
- Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. Grammaire de la langue abyssine (amharique), par C. Mondon-Vidailhet, Paris, 1898.
- Munzinger, Vocab. Vocabulaire de la langue tigré, par W. Munzinger, Leipsic, 1865.

- Praetorius, Am. Spr. Die Amharische Sprache, von F. Praetorius, Halle, 1879.
- Praetorius, Gram. Æth. Grammatica Æthiopica, scripsit Dr F. Praetorius, Karlsruhe, 1886.
- Reinisch, Chamir. Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1884.
- Reinisch, Quara. Die Quarasprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1885, III. Vienna, 1887.
- Reinisch, Wört. Bed. Wörterbuch der Bedäuye-Sprache, von Leo Reinisch, Vienna, 1895.
- Vollers and Burkitt, Gram. A Grammar of the Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic, by K. Vollers and F. C. Burkitt, Cambridge, 1895.

NOTE ON PHONOLOGY.

(The following paragraphs are quoted from *Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

Phonetic Alphabet.

§ 3 In order to designate the pronunciation of Amharic as far as possible without ambiguity I employ the following phonetic alphabet. The principle held in view is that one letter should never represent more than one sound, and one sound should not be represented by more than one letter¹. In regard to the consonants this is a feasible system; but the fluctuating character of some of the short vowels precludes a strict adherence to it, which would involve the use of an impracticably large number of letters to represent variations of no essential importance. The indications, then, by means of examples taken from European languages of the value of the sounds which occur are, especially in the case of the vowels, only approximately exact.

With the exception of the 'explosive²' sounds represented by p, q, t, č, s, and the guttural χ (frequently pronounced k by Abyssinians themselves) the pronunciation of Amharic presents little difficulty to an Englishman.

¹ Lepsius, *St. Alph.* pp. 31, 32, 38.

² See end of this §.

Vowels.

All vowels are pronounced short unless marked

ˉ = long, ˘ = long or short, ˇ = very short.

a	a in It. fatto.
ā	the same lengthened.
ä	e in bet, but more open.
ā	the same lengthened.
ḁ	a in formula, e in Fr. le.
ā̇	the same lengthened.
e	e in bet, but less open.
ē	the same lengthened.
i	i in It. minuto.
ī	the same lengthened.
ḱ	i in quick, but pronounced with the lips more closed.
ī̇	the same lengthened.
ü	u in Fr. absolument.
ω	a in was.
o	o in It. caro, but more open (not o aperto).
ō	the same lengthened.
u	u in full.
ū	u in It. luna.

ä ḁ and ω represent the same vowel in Amharic (*gǝǝz* § 4). The above examples show, approximately, the commonest pronunciations of this variable vowel¹. When ä ḁ ω are given as alternatives they represent a gradation of sounds from e in 'bet' through approx. u in 'but', eu in Fr. neuf, e in Fr. le, ö in Ger. Götter to a in 'was' (§ 7*d*).

¹ Guidi, Gram. § 4*b*, 'suono non ben determinato'; see Lepsius, St. Alph. p. 48, and cp. our varying pronunciations of e in 'offering', i in 'girl', u in 'occurrence.'

Diphthongs.

Diphthongs are merely their component vowels pronounced in rapid succession without any intervening hiatus. They are marked \frown . The following approximations are fairly close:

$\widehat{ái}$	i in bite.
$\widehat{ái}$	ai in Ger. Waise.
$\widehat{áu}$	au in Ger. aus.
$\widehat{áu}$	o in no.
$\widehat{ói}$	oy in boy.

Consonants.

χ	ch in Ger. noch.
h	h in he.
q	an explosive guttural pronounced a little further back than k ¹ ; the centre of the tongue is raised towards the palate.
k	k in kin.
g	g in go.
ñ	ng in singing.
ʈ	tt in hottest, but pronounced with an explosion.
ʂ	sibilant ʈ, similar to ts in pots, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in church, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in cheese.
š	sh in she.
ž	j in Fr. je.

¹ but not as far back as Syrian ق.

j	j in jam, but the tongue comes nearer the teeth.
y	y in you.
ñ	ñ in Spanish señor.
t	dental t, as in Fr. tu.
d	dental d, as in Fr. de.
s	s in so.
z	z in size.
l	l in let.
r	r in red.
n	n in no.
p	p in pot.
ɸ	p pronounced with an explosion.
b	b in be.
f	bilabial f, (the teeth not touching the lips).
ɸ	bilabial v, b in Spanish arriba.
f	labio-dental, f in fan.
v	labio-dental, v in van.
w	w in wan, but the lips are more open: u in It. uomo.

^h, ^y, ^w, are h, y, w, pronounced very slightly, ^y and ^w almost merged into the adjacent vowel (§ 7*d*), and ^h final tending to disappear. ^y and ^w may be regarded as the consonantal forms of $\underset{\circ}{i}$ and u respectively; after a vowel they often pass into those vowels and form diphthongs (cp. y in layer, w in lower): a + ya = \widehat{aia} , a + wa = \widehat{aua} ; similarly $\underset{\circ}{i}$ and u when doubled (§ 6) become yy, ww (uw).

q, ɸ, ṭ, ṣ, č are pronounced with emphasis, and appear to be separated from a following vowel by a slight explosion of breath. They are radically different from k, p, t, s, č.

The Amharic Characters.

§ 4a Amharic employs the Ethiopic syllabary, with additional signs representing sounds not occurring in Ethiopic. The characters are read from left to right. There are seven forms of each character, each representing the consonant followed by (and including) a different vowel. These seven classes are known by their Ethiopic names (of which the Amharic pronunciation is given).

I.	ግዕዝ	gǫǫz, original,	representing the con-	sonant followed by	a (ä, ω)
II.	ክዕብ	kāǫy, second,	„	„	ū
III.	ሣልስ	sālīs, third,	„	„	ī
IV.	ራብዕ	rāyǫ, fourth,	„	„	ã
V.	ኃምስ	hāmīs, fifth,	„	„	yē
VI.	ሳድስ	sādīs, sixth,	„	„	i or no vowel
VII.	ሳብዕ	sāyǫ, seventh,	„	„	wō

There is also a series of characters representing the consonant followed by w and a vowel; this w is often pronounced ö before ä.

<u>gǫǫz</u>	<u>kāǫy</u>	<u>sālīs</u>	<u>rāyǫ</u>	<u>hāmīs</u>	<u>sādīs</u>	<u>sāyǫ</u>
ሀ hã	ሀ hũ	ሂ hī	ሃ hã	ሄ hʸē	ሀ hǫ, h	ሀ h ^w ō
ለ la	ሉ lū	ሊ lī	ላ lã	ሌ lʸē	ለ li, l	ለ l ^w ō
ሐ hã	ሐ hũ	ሔ hī	ሕ hã	ሔ hʸē	ሐ hi, h	ሐ h ^w ō
መ ma	ሙ mū	ሚ mī	ማ mā	ሜ mʸē	ሞ mi, m	ሞ m ^w ō
ሠ sa	ሡ sū	ሢ sī	ሣ sã	ሤ sʸē	ሠ si, s	ሠ s ^w ō
ረ ra	ሩ rū	ሪ rī	ራ rã	ራ rʸē	ረ ri, r	ረ r ^w ō
ሰ sa	ሱ sū	ሴ sī	ሳ sã	ሴ sʸē	ሰ si, s	ሰ s ^w ō

<u>gíjz</u>	<u>káiy</u>	<u>sális</u>	<u>ráyı</u>	<u>hámıs</u>	<u>sádıs</u>	<u>sáyı</u>
ñ ša, sä	ñ- šũ	ñ. šĩ	ñ šã	ñ šyē	ñ šj, š	ñ š ^w ō
φ qa	φ qu	φ qĩ	φ qã	φ qyē	φ qj, q	φ q ^w ō
π ba	π- bū	π. bĩ	π bã	π byē	π bj, b	π b ^w ō
† ta	†- tũ	†. tĩ	† tã	† tyē	† tj, t	† t ^w ō
ƒ ča	ƒ- čũ	ƒ. čĩ	ƒ čã	ƒ čyē	ƒ čj, č	ƒ č ^w ō
ʎ hã	ʎ- hũ	ʎ. hĩ	ʎ hã	ʎ hyē	ʎ hj, h	ʎ h ^w ō
ʎ na	ʎ- nũ	ʎ. nĩ	ʎ nã	ʎ nyē	ʎ nj, n	ʎ n ^w ō
ʎ ñã	ʎ- ñũ	ʎ. ñĩ	ʎ ñã	ʎ ñyē	ʎ ñj, ñ	ʎ ñ ^w ō
h a	h- ũ	h. ĩ	h a	h yē	h j	h ^w ō
h ka	h- kũ	h. kĩ	h kã	h kyē	h kj, k	h k ^w ō
ñ xa	ñ- χũ	ñ. χĩ	ñ xã	ñ xyē	ñ χj, χ	ñ χ ^w ō
ω wa, wω	ω. wũ	ω. wĩ	ω wã	ω wyē	ω. wj, wũ, u	ω w ^w ō
o a	o- ũ	o. ĩ	o a	o yē	o j	o ^w ō
π za	π- zũ	π. zĩ	π zã	π zyē	π zj, z	π z ^w ō
π ¹ ža, žã	π ¹ - žũ	π ¹ . žĩ	π ¹ žã	π ¹ žyē	π ¹ žj, ž	π ¹ ž ^w ō
ʎ ya	ʎ- yũ	ʎ. yĩ	ʎ yã	ʎ yē	ʎ yj, i, i	ʎ y ^w ō
ʎ da	ʎ- dũ	ʎ. dĩ	ʎ dã	ʎ dyē	ʎ dj, d	ʎ d ^w ō
ʎ ja	ʎ- jũ	ʎ. jĩ	ʎ jã	ʎ jyē	ʎ jj, j	ʎ j ^w ō
ʎ ga	ʎ- gũ	ʎ. gĩ	ʎ gã	ʎ gyē	ʎ gj, g	ʎ g ^w ō
π ta	π- tũ	π. tĩ	π tã	π tyē	π tj, t	π t ^w ō
ω čã	ω- čũ	ω. čĩ	ω čã	ω čyē	ω. čj, č	ω č ^w ō
ʎ pa	ʎ- pũ	ʎ. pĩ	ʎ pã	ʎ pyē	ʎ pj, p	ʎ p ^w ō
ʎ sa	ʎ- šũ	ʎ. šĩ	ʎ šã	ʎ syē	ʎ sj, s	ʎ s ^w ō
θ sa	θ- šũ	θ. šĩ	θ šã	θ syē	θ sj, s	θ s ^w ō
ʎ fa	ʎ- fũ	ʎ. fĩ	ʎ fã	ʎ fyē	ʎ fj, f	ʎ f ^w ō
T pa	T- pũ	T. pĩ	T pã	T pyē	T pj, p	T p ^w ō

¹ also π ža, žã, π¹ žũ, π¹ žã, π¹ žyē, π¹ žj, ž, π¹ ž^wō.

π¹ = π + π. gzĩ.

<u>gíiz</u>	<u>sális</u>	<u>ráyì</u>	<u>hámis</u>	<u>sádìs</u>	<u>ráyì</u>
		ᳵ lwā, lōā			
		ᳶ ¹ mwā, mōā			ᳶ ² myā ²
		᳷ rwā, rōā			᳷ ³ ryā
		᳸ swā, sōā			
		᳹ šwā, šōā			
ᳶ qwω	ᳶ qwī	ᳶ qwā, qōā	ᳶ qwē	ᳶ qwì, qwü	
		ᳺ bwā, bōā			
		᳻ twā, tōā			
		᳼ čwā, čōā			
ᳶ hwω, hwω	ᳶ hwī	ᳶ hwā, hōā	ᳶ hwē	ᳶ hwì, hwü	
		᳽ nwā, nōā			
		᳾ ñwā, ñōā			
ᳶ kwω	ᳶ kwī	ᳶ kwā, kōā	ᳶ kwē	ᳶ kwì, kwü	
ᳶ χwω	ᳶ χwī	ᳶ χwā, χōā		ᳶ χwì, χwü	
		᳿ zwā, zōā			
		ᳺ žwā, žōā			
		᳼ yuā, yōā			
		᳽ dwā, dōā			
		᳾ jwā, jōā			
ᳶ gwω	ᳶ gwī	ᳶ gwā, gōā	ᳶ gwē	ᳶ gwì, gwü	
		ᳺ twā, tōā			
		᳼ čwā, čōā			
		᳽ swā, sōā			
		᳾ ⁴ fwā, fōā			

¹ also ᳶ, ᳶ.

² according to Chaine, Gram. Éth. p. 3, = mua.

³ used for rwā, rōā, by those who reject ᳷: native opinion on the point is divided; ryā is also written ᳷.

⁴ also ᳾.

Value of Characters.

In the traditional Ethiopic pronunciation the § 4b vowels of all the classes except $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$ and $\widehat{s\ddot{a}d\ddot{z}}$ are considered long; but in spoken Amharic they are all constantly shortened (§ 7d).

The vowel of $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$ differs from that of $\widehat{r\ddot{a}y\ddot{i}}$ not so much in quantity ($\widehat{r\ddot{a}y\ddot{i}}$ often being short) as in quality, in which it varies (§ 3) in different words. But in \mathbf{u} \mathbf{h} $\mathbf{ʾ}$ \mathbf{h} \mathbf{o} ¹ it is of the same quality² as $\widehat{r\ddot{a}y\ddot{i}}$. The above are its commonest values after the various consonants; but $\mathbf{\Lambda}$ $\widehat{l\ddot{a}}$, $\mathbf{l\omega}$, and $\mathbf{ʾf}$ $\widehat{c\ddot{a}}$, $\widehat{c\omega}$ also occur. For this and other variations in pronunciation see § 7d.

Some characters which represented different sounds in Ethiopic are now pronounced the same and are interchangeable in writing:

$\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{h} = \mathbf{ʾ}$ ha

$\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{h}$ sa

$\mathbf{h} = \mathbf{o}$ a

$\mathbf{z} = \mathbf{o}$ sa

\mathbf{z} is also written $\mathbf{\Delta P}$, $\mathbf{ʾq} = \mathbf{p}^{\circ} \mathbf{P}$ etc., and $\mathbf{Z} = \mathbf{C.P}$ or $\mathbf{C.P}$.

\mathbf{h} and \mathbf{o} (§ 2) contain no consonant, but are vowels and as such may be blended with an adjacent vowel (§ 7a)³.

¹ $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$ in these 5 letters as in the rest is theoretically short, and is usually pronounced so unless the accent (§ 8) falls on it when it is often pronounced long.

² $\widehat{h\ddot{a}}$, $\widehat{h\ddot{a}}$ occur as pronunciations of \mathbf{h} $\mathbf{ʾh}$; e.g. see App. B, § 7d.

³ $\mathbf{P\Lambda}$ (for \mathbf{P} - + $\mathbf{h\Lambda}$ § 7a) sometimes sounds $\widehat{y\ddot{a}ll\ddot{a}}$, i.e. the crasis is not always complete; but no hiatus occurs between $\widehat{ä}$ and $\widehat{á}$ in any way comparable with $\mathbf{\varepsilon}$.

Punctuation.

- § 4c : marks the end of a word.
 ; corresponds to a semicolon.
 " „ „ full stop.
 ¶ marks the end of a paragraph.

Doubling of Consonants.

- § 5 In English we pronounce doubled consonants as if they were single, only one f being heard in offer, stiffer, etc. In Amharic doubled consonants are pronounced double: ff as -ff f- in 'off fur' (pronounced without any hiatus between the words) or ff in Italian goffo; tt as -t t- in 'hot tea', etc.

The Amharic characters represent not only single but also double consonants with a following vowel:

Λ = la or lla.

Thus since ṭ = t, tḵ, tt or ttḵ
 ṛ = n, nḵ, nn or nnḵ
 ṣ̣ = š, šḵ, šš or ššḵ,

ṭṛṣ̣ ṭṛnniṣ̣, small, might be transliterated in 64 different ways.

There are no means of indicating by Amharic characters whether a consonant is doubled or not, or whether the consonant of a character in column VI of the syllabary (sádḵis) is followed by a vowel or not: and in both cases both alternatives are common:

አመመ á-mmaḵ-maḵ, it ached.

አመጦ ḵ-maḵ-m, pain.

ቅልጥጦ qḵ-l-tḵ-m, marrow.

ንግግር nḵ-gḵ-gḵ-r, pronunciation.

ጦደር ín-dḵ-r, ground.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	line	for	read
9	7	maṭṭákk ^w o	maṭṭákk ^w ó
10	5, 6	(i)kk ^w o [(úkk-); usually enclitic	(i)kk ^w ó (úk-; alone,
10	7	hiḍiḍkk ^w o hiḍúkk ^w o	hiḍiḍkk ^w ó hiḍúkk ^w ó
19	3, 25	addaḅábái (-aṽáṽai).	addaḅábái (-aṽáṽai; § 8)
59	23	(i)kk ^w o (úk-; often enclitic	(i)kk ^w ó (úk-; alone,
59	27	úkk ^w o	úkk ^w ó
59	28	anṭákk ^w o	anṭákk ^w ó
84	21	ńkwān	ńkwān (§ 8)
88	17	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
90	2	áfaṛ	áfaṛ
93	30	ágaṛ	ágaṛ
96	29	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
107	2	áiṭ-	áiṭ-
114	23	should follow l. 26.	
123	26	addaḅábái (-aṽáṽai)	addaḅábái (-aṽáṽai; § 8)
126	10	persons	animate objects
133	24	(i)ráddā	(i)ráddā
139	18	hulátt	hulátt
148	4	ndiḥ	ndiḥ
155	2	onto	on to
157	24	gwúlbaṭ	gwúlbaṭ
161	8	nd ^y iḥ	nd ^y iḥ

Page	line	for	read
168	5	abstract	general
168	6	concrete	particular
182	2	ũkkũla	ũkkũla
186	31	ta	ta-
187	22, 23	ndit, nd'ēt	ndit, nd'ēt
195	9	attiyalu	attiyalu
201	11	yittazzazillihāl	yittazzazillihāl
202	27	addabábai (-ayáai)	addabábai (-ayáai; § 8)
203	20	lai	lai
206	15	past imperf. etc.	†77 tagábbã
206	16	should follow l. 30	
206	26	ndih	ndih
206	30	§ 24	§§ 24b, 33a, 63b
208	20	lai	lai
232	17	ndih	ndih
236	7	yadarragabbatin	yadarragabbatin
236	11	tut	-tut
246	19	Emperor	King
266	1	(yā)čau	(yā)čau
266	12	tomorrow	to-morrow
279	6	20b	20c
281	12	§ 74a	§ 47a
287	21	20b	20c
301	3	onto	on to
332	27	20b	20c
339	29	20b	20c
364	9	20b	20c
378	31	dimt	dimt

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

A

a, indef. art., not translated:

Horse: ፈረስ: fáras.

A horse: ፈረስ: fáras.

abandon, v.t. ተወ ተጎዳ (ተጎዳ).

ጣለ ተጎዳ.

ለቀቀ ለጎዳጎዳ.

abandon (be abandoned § 68), cause or allow to,
v.t. አስለቀቀ asláqqaqqa.

abandoned, be, v.p. ተተወ ተጎዳ (ተጎዳ).

ተጣለ ተጎዳ.

ተለቀቀ ተጎዳጎዳ.

abate, v.i. ገደለ gwóddala.

abdomen, s. ሆድ h^wöd.

(lower) በጀድ bájäd.

able, be, v.i. (= can) ቻለ čála.

ተቻለው ተጎረጎረ (impers. § 43a).

See § 63c.

Are you able to walk? ቻለህ: ትሔዳለህ: čläh tihä-
dálläh?, pol. ቻለው: ይሔዳሉ: člāu yihädállu?

abound, v.i. በዛ bázzǎ.

ተረፈ tárrafa (tár-).

about, adv. (= approximately) ያህል yáhiḷ (yahl; s.v. አከለ).

About twenty: ህያ፡ ያህል፡ ከ፳፻፲፭ yáhiḷ.

about, prp. (= around) በ-...: አጠገብ baጅ... atágab (-aጎ; § 47b).

Round about the house: በቤት፡ አጠገብ፡ baጎ፻፲፭፻፲፭ atágay.

about, prp. (= concerning) የ-...: ነገር yä... nágar (-gär; § 47b).

What is it about? የምን፡ ነገር፡ ነው። yämín nagár (§ 8) ጎሳ?

above, adv. ላይ láj.

በላይ báláj (§ 8).

above, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ...: ላይ baጅ- (kaጅ-, taጅ-)... láj (§§ 8, 47b).

Above the house: በቤት፡ ላይ፡ baጎ፻፲፭፻፲፭ láj.

above, prp. (= exceeding) ከ- [ተ-] ...: የሚበልጥ kaጅ- (taጅ-)... yämmibáḷt (አሚ- (i)mmi-, -iጎ-, -áḷt; § 58c).

Or use other parts of በለጠ bállaጥ, to exceed.

Above ten: ታሥር፡ አሚበልጥ፡ tássir iḿmiyáḷt.

They are above ten: ታሥር፡ ይበልጣሉ tássir yiጎ፻፲፭፻፲፭ ጥállu.

abscess, s. አበጥ íbaጥ (iጎ-, -ät).

አብጠት íbጥጥ (iጎጥ-, -täጥ).

አባጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

abscond, v.i. ጠፋ táffǎ.

absent, be, v.i. use neg. of ነበረ nábbara and of አለ álla (§ 39).

He is absent: የለም ። yállám.

He was absent : አልነበረም። alnábbarám.

Who is absent ? ማን፣ ነው፣ የሌለ። mán-naū yāl'állä?

Why were you absent? ምን፣ ነው፣ አልነበርህም።
mǐn-naū alnábbarhīm?

abstract, v.t. ወሰደ wásṣada (wós-).

abstracted, be, v.p. ተወሰደ taṣṣada (taūá-, -ós-).

abundance, s. ትርፍ tírf.

abundant, adj. ብዙ bízu.

abuse (abusive language), s. ስደብ sídīb (-iy).

abuse (revile), v.t. ሰደበ sáddaba (-aṽa).

abuse one another, v.i. ተሰደደቡ taṣáddabu (täsad-,
-aṽu).

abused, be, v.p. ተሰደበ taṣáddaba (täsa-, -aṽa).

Abyssinia, s. ሀበሻ hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

ኢትዮጵያ ityópyā.

Abyssinian, adj. የሀበሻ yāhabašā (-háṽ-, -äš-).

Abyssinian, s. የሀበሻ፣ ሰው yāhabašā sāu (-haṽ-, -äš-; § 8).

ሀበሻ hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

Acacia Suma (*A. campylacantha*; Broun, Cat. 181), s.

ግማርያ gimárdā.

accept, v.t. ተቀበለ taqábbala.

I will not accept it (them § 61b) : አልቀበልም። alíq-
qábbalim.

accord, of one's own : እንዲያው (í)ndyau (§ 8).

እንደው (í)ndaū (§ 8).

Ger. (§ 35) of አሰበ ássaḅa (-aṽa).

He (it) did so of his (its) own accord : እንዲያው፣
አደረገ። ndyáū adárraga.

They gave it me of their own accord : አሰበው፣

ሰጡኝ። ássiyaū sáttuñ.

according as, conj., and

according to, prp. (= in proportion as, to), እንደ-...:

በተዋረድ: (i)nda- (-dä-)... baṭawárad (ገጽ, -ገጽገጽ).

According as they work: እንደሚሰሩ: በተዋረድ:
ndämmisáru ገጽገጽ.

According as they have worked: እንደሰሩ: በተዋረድ:
ndásárru ገጽገጽ.

According to your (pl.) work: እንደሰራችሁ: በተዋረድ:
ndásiráččyuh ገጽገጽ.

account, s. (bill) እሳብ isáb (-áy; § 8).

ቀጥር qwítir (qwút-).

This account is not correct: ይህ: እሳብ: ትክክልም:

አይደል: yih isáy tikkilimm áidäl (§ 7d).

The account was closed: ደፍተር: ተፋቀ: dáftär
tafäqä.

Don't do it on any account: ምንም: ቢሆን: አታደርግ:
mñimm bih^wón attádrig, pl. -ርጉ: -rigu.

account-book, s. ደፍተር dáftär (-tär).

accusation, s. ክስ kışs.

accuse, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaṣa.

accused, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taḳássaṣa.

accused (the), s. ተከሰሽ taḳásáš (§ 8).

accuser, s. ከሰሽ kásáš (§ 8).

accustomed, be (become), v.i. ለመደ lámmaḳa.

ache, s. እመም ímām.

ache, v.i. አመመ ámmaṣa (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

My head aches: ራሴን: ያመኛል: rás^ren (§ 56c) yám-
maññäl.

Acheta sp., s. ፊንጣ f^réntä.

acquaintance, s. (knowledge) እውቀት íw(ü)qat.

ልማድ límád (§ 8).

acquainted with, be, v.t. አወቀ áuwaḳa (-wəq-).

acquit, v.t. **ፈረደ፡ ለ-** fárradaḷa la- (§ 47a).

The Rās acquitted him: **ራስ፡ ፈረዱለት።** rās fárra-
dullat.

acquitted, be, v.p. **ተፈረደለት** taḷfárradallat (impers. § 43a;
§ 47a).

across, bring (take), v.t. **አሻገረ** aššággaraḷa (-gär-).

across, come (go), v.i. & t. **ተሻገረ** taššággaraḷa (täš-, -gär-).

They came across the river: **ወንዙን፡ ተሻገሩ።** wón-
zun taššággaru.

act, v.i. **አደረገ** adárragaḷa.

active, adj. **ንቁ** nǫqu.

activity, s. **ንቅነት** niǫǫinnat (-nät).

Adansonia digitata (Broun, Cat. 65), s. **ፍርጣጣ** firṭátã.

add, v.i. & t. (up), **ጀመለ** jámmalaḷa.

(to) **ጨመረ** čámmaḷa (-mär-).

added, be, v.p. (up) **ተጀመለ** tačjámmalaḷa.

(to) **ተጨመረ** taččámmaḷa (-mär-).

addition, s. (increase) **ጭማሪ** čimmári.

additional, adj. **ጭማሪ** čimmári (§ 57b).

address, s. (on letter) **ምልክት** miḷkkit.

admirable, adj. **ማለፊያ** māláfyã.

መልካም mǫlkám, pl. also **መልካካም** maḷ-
kákám (§ 8).

admiration, interj. expressing: **አጡብ** iṭúb! (-úy; § 8;
haṭūúy!).

admit, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbã.

adore, v.t. **ሰገደ** sággadaḷa (säg-, -gäd-).

adorn, v.t. **አስጌጠ** asg^yéṭa.

adorned, adj. **ሽልም** šillim.

adornment, s. **ጌጥ** g^yéṭ.

ሽልማት šillimát (§ 8).

adult, adj. **ትልቅ** tǫlǫq.

adult, s. ጎበዝ g^wóbəz (-óvə-).

adulterer, s. ውሽማ wüşimmā (-šüm-).

adultery, s. ውሽምነት wüşimmínnat (-šüm-, -nät).

adultery, commit, v.i. (of the man) ወሽመ wəššəmə (wóš-).

(of the woman) ውሽማ፡ ያዘኝ wüşimma yázäč (-čč § 6).

advice, s. ምክር mǫkir.

advise, v.t. መከረ mákkəra (-kär-).

affair, s. ጉዳይ gwǫddāi (gwúđ-, gúd-; § 8).

ጎር nágar (-gär).

afraid, be, v. i. ሰጋ sǫggā.

ፈራ fárrā (fár-).

Don't be afraid: አትሰጋ። attǫsgā, pl. -ጉ። -gu.

(encouragingly): አይዘህ። áiz^woh!, pol. አይዘዎት።

áiz^wo^wot!, f. አይዘኝ። áiz^woš!, pl. አይዟኝሁ። áiz

zǫáččyuh! (§ 7d).

after, prp. ከ- [ተ-]... : በኋላ ka- (ta-)... baḥwálā (və-,
-a^uhá- § 7d; § 47b).

After tea: ከሻይ፡ በኋላ፡ kašāi vāuhāla.

after—may be rendered by ተከተለ taqáttala, to follow:

I will go after you (him, her, it, them, § 61b):

ተከትዬ፡ እሄዳለሁ። takáttiye ihádalla^h (§ 7d).

afternoon, in the, (speaking beforehand) ተከለቀን፡ ወዲያ
takkúlaqaṇ wódyā (§ 8).

Good afternoon: (on meeting) እንዴት፡ ዋለህ።

nd^vēt wālh?, pol. እንዴት፡ ዋለ። nd^vēt wálu?,

pl. እንዴት፡ ዋለኝሁ። nd^vēt wāláččyuh? (§ 7d).

afterwards, adv. ኋላ hwálā.

በኋላ baḥwálā (ba^uhá- § 7d).

again, adv. ደግሞ dágm^wo [(dág-), ደሞ dámm^wo (dám-)].

again, do, v.t. ደገመ dággəmə (dág-).

Do it again: ደገም። dígam, pl. -ሙ- mu.

age, s. አድሜ ፊdm^{ve}.

(old) አርጅና ፊrjǰnnā.

What is your age? አድሜህ፡ ስንት፡ ነው። ፊdm^{ve}h sǰntǰ
nāu?

aged (elderly), adj. አሮጌ ar^wóg^{ve}.

ሽማግሌ ሸimāgǰll^{ve}.

agent, s. ሁኅኛ hunáññā (-nāñ-).

ago, adv. የዛሬ yázár^{ve}.

Use አደረገ adárraga (q.v.).

Ten days ago: የዛሬ፡ አሥር፡ ቀን፡ yázár^{ve} assǰr qan.

How many years ago is it? የዛሬ፡ ስንት፡ ዓመት፡ ነው።
yázár^{ve} sǰnt amát nāu?

He came two months ago: የዛሬ፡ ሁለት፡ ወር፡ ነው።
የመጣ። yázár^{ve} húlatt wör nāu yämátta; or
ሁለት፡ ወር፡ ሁኅታል፡ ከመጣ። húlatt wör hún^wo-
tāl kamátta (ተመጣ። tamátta).

I sent him (it) three days ago: ሶስት፡ ቀን፡ አድርጌ፡
ላከሁት። s^wöst qan ádrigge^{ve} lákhut.

A little time ago: ቅድም፡ qǰddǰm.

Long ago: አያሌ፡ ጊዜ፡ ayyäl^{ve} gǰz^{ve}.

agree, v.i. አሸ። አለ (ǰ)šši (-šǰ, -š^y) ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

ደስ። አለ dass (däss) ála.

ደስ። አለው dass (däss) ála (impers. § 43a).

If he agrees to this: በዚህ፡ አሸ። በሌ፡ bazzǰh ፊššǰ yǰl.

Do you agree to this? በዚህ፡ ደስ፡ ይለገል። bazzǰh
däss yǰlähāl?

I agree (to a proposal, or grant a request): ምን፡
ከፋኝ። min káffañ?, or

ምን፡ ቸገረኝ። min čággarāñ?

agree together, v.i. ተሰማሙ tašamám^{mu} (täsam-).

ተጠቃቀሙ taṭaṭaqáqqamu.

ተዋደዱ taṭáddadu (taṭá-).

Is that all? ይህ፡ ሁሉ፡ ነው። yíhe húllu nāu?

Let them all come: ሁላቸው፡ ይምጡ። hulláččāu
yímṭu.

All the men: ሰው፡ ሁሉ፡ ስገህ ከሆኑ (cp. § 52a).

They are coming back, transport and all: ይመለሳሉ፡
ተነገሳቸው። yimmallaṣállu taṇṇagwāzáččāu.

He has come after all! መጣከ። maṭṭákkʷo! (s.v.
አከ).

Where has all that money gone to? ያን፡ ያህል፡
ገንዘብ፡ ዩት፡ ሎይ። yan yahl gánzay yēt hádä?
(§ 56e; s.v. አከለ).

all right! interj. አሺ. (í)šši! (-šji).

በጅ bájjä! (báj-).

ይሁን yíhun!

at all, adv. ምንምን ማንምን (§ 16), only with neg. verb
(§ 38).

ከቶ káttʷo (s.v. ከተተ).

It is of no use at all: ምንምን፡ አይረባም። ማንምን
áiráyām.

allegory, s. ምሳሌ missálye.

Allium cepa, s. ሹንኩርት šúnkwürt.

ቀይ፡ ሹንኩርት qáí (qayy § 6) šúnkwürt.

Allium sativum, s. ነጭ፡ ሹንኩርት näčč šúnkwürt.

allow, v.t. ተወ táwa (táua).

Or use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. √ባለ.

allowed, be, v.p. ተተወ taṭáwa (-áua).

Is it allowed? ይተዋሎይ። yittáuaállwí? (s.v. -ወይ).

It is not allowed: አይተውም። áittáua.

aloe (*A. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 573), s. [አ]ሬት (í)rʷét (§ 8).

alone, adv. ብቻ bíččā, with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

ለብቻ- labíččā- (-ayí) ” ”

It stands alone: ብቻ፡ ነው። bíččā (§ 8) nāu.

Leave him alone: **Λ·Π·Ψ·Ω·: ·Τ·Ω·Ω·**: la_yiččāu t_áu_áu,
pl.: **·Τ·Ω·Ψ·**: t_áut.

I wish to be alone: **·Π·Ψ·Ψ·: ·Υ·Ω·: ·Χ·Ψ·Υ·**: biččá_áan
(§ 56*d*) n_áummh^won.

along, adv. (intensive) [**·Χ·**]h (i)kk^wo [(úk-); usually en-
clitic and a suffix].

Go along! **·Α·Ζ·Η·**: hi_di_dkk^wo!, pl. **·Α·Ζ·Η·**: hi_dúkk^wo!
along (-side of), prp. **η-** [**·Τ-**]...: **·Τ·Υ** ka- (ta-)... ti_gg (§ 8,
§ 47*a*).

Alongside of the wall: **η·Υ·Ζ·Υ·: ·Τ·Υ**: ka_gi_rg_idd_á
(§ 7*d*) ti_gg.

alphabet, s. **·Ω·Ζ·Α** fi_dál.

also, adv. **·Ζ·Υ·Ψ** dá_ggm^wo (d_ág-).

·Ζ·Ψ dá_gmm^wo (d_{ám}-).

-Ψ -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

·Χ·Υ·Ω·Ζ·Ψ (i)z(z)_á^wody_á (-z_ád-; § 8).

altar, s. **·Ψ·Π·Ψ** t_áb^wót (-á_yó-; § 8).

alter, v.i. (be altered, v.p.) **·Τ·Λ·Ω·Π** ta_lá_uw_áta.

It must alter (be altered): **·Ζ·Λ·Ω·Ψ**: yi_llá_uá_uta.

alter, v.t. **Λ·Ω·Π** lá_uw_áta.

Don't alter it: **·Χ·Ψ·Λ·Ω·Π·Ω·**: att_ilá_uw_üt_áu.

alteration, s. **Λ·Ω·Ψ** lá_ut.

altogether, adv. **·Ψ·Ζ·Ń** č_irr_áš (§ 8).

It was omitted altogether: **·Ψ·Ζ·Ń**: **·Φ·Ζ**: č_irr_áš
q_árr_á.

always, adv. **·Υ·Α·Υ·Π** húllgiz_e (-Λ·Υ- -llagi-).

η·Ω·Ψ·Ζ za_uó_tir.

amber, s. **η·Ζ·Ψ** z_éit.

ambiguous, adj. **·Ω·Α·Ω·Α** w_ül_gww_ül.

·Χ·Ζ·Υ·Α agw_ágw_ül.

amble, v.i. ሠገረ sāggara (-gär-).

ambush, v.t. (lie in ambush, v.i.) አደባ adábbā.

Amharic, adj. & s. አምኃርኛ amārīññā.

What is this called in Amharic? ይህ፡ ባምኃርኛ፡

አንዴት፡ ይባላል። yǝhe ሃmārīñña ndʸēt yǝbbālāl?

Do they understand Amharic? አምኃርኛ፡ ይሰማሉ።

amārīñña yǝsamállu?

amiability, s. ጠፍታ ጥፋት.

amiable, adj. ጠፍተኛ ጥፋተኛ (t-^án-).

amiable, be, v.i. ጠፍ፡ አለ ጥፋ ላለ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ammunition, s. [አ]ርሳስ (ǝ)rsás (§ 8).

ጥይት ጥፃፃት (ጥፃፃ-; § 52a, δ).

amount to, v.t. ወጣ wótā.

ደረሰ dárṣa.

አከለ ákkala.

What does it amount to? ስንት፡ ይወጣል። ስንት
yuótāl?

amuse, v.t. አጭወተ aččáúwata (-wot-).

አሳቀ assáqa.

amused, be, v.i. ሳቀ ሰቀ (at በ- ba- § 47a).

amusement, s. ጨዋታ ርጃጃጃ (ččáú-, -ot-).

amusing, adj. መሳቀያ maśáqyā.

and, conj. -ም -m (-mm § 6).

-ና -nnā.

(§ 48b, § 72).

The horse is a bad one and the mule is too dear:

ፈረሱ፡ ክፉ፡ ነው፡ በቅሎውም፡ ውድ፡ ነው። fáraṣu

kífu naṅ ሃጃጃጃ^woúm wúddǝ naṅ.

Bring some water and the medicine: ውሃና፡

መድኃኒቱን፡ ይዘህ፡ ና። wühána maḍhánʸitun

yizáh (§ 8) na.

and, conj.—often not expressed (§ 74c):

He went and saw and returned: ሐደ፡ አዩ፡ ተመለሰ።
hādä äyyä tamállasa.

There is bread, meat and water: ዳቦ፡ ሥጋ፡ ውሃ፡
አለ። dább^{wo} síga wúha állä.

Where English co-ordinates, Amharic subordinates one or more sentences, especially by the use of the gerund (§ 74a, b):

Come back and take it away: ተመልሰህ፡ ውስደው።
tamállisäh wúsadāu.

He has taken and eaten the meat: ሥጋ፡ ይዞ፡
በልታል። síga yíz^{wo} yáltóäl.

Go to the market and buy some grain and come back: ገቢያ፡ ሐደህ፡ እህል፡ ገዝተህ፡ ና።
gáyya hídäh fihíl gəztaḥ na.

Fill it and hang it up: መልተህ፡ ስቀለው። máltäh
síqalāu.

and, conj. joining numerals over 99 and fractions (§ 20),
ተ- ta-

180: መቶ፡ ተስማንያ፡ mátt^{wo} taṣamányä.

1¹/₃: አንድ፡ ተሶስትያ፡ and taṣ^{wo}ostíyya.

and, conj. (= in order to) እንድ- (i)nd(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

Come and see: ና፡ እንድታይ። nā ndittā.

anger, interj. expressing: አዩ a^{ye}! (a^{ye}-é!).

anger, s. ከርሬያ kwúrifyä.

ቁጣ qwúttä.

angry, be, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቁጣ taqwóttä (§ 63d, e).

I am not angry: አልተቁጣሁም። altaqwóttāhum.

I am angry with you: ተቁጥኜሃለሁ። taqwóttičč^{ye}-
hállāu^h.

When I am angry do not come near me : ስቁጣ :

ወደኔ : አትምጣ :: siqqwóttā wodaṅʳé attímtā.

animal, s. (wild) አርቁ áurʳe (§ 7d), pl. አራቂት arāwít (§ 8).

(domestic) እንስሳ (i)nsásā (§ 7d).

(horses, cattle, etc.) ከብት kaṅt (kaft § 7d).

ankle, s. ቊርቆምቆምት qwūrčimčimīt (-čimčimt, -ቆም
ቆማት -čimčimát § 8 ; § 52a, γ).

I (have) sprained my ankle : ቊርቆምቆማት : ወለም :

አለኝ :: qwūrčimčimát wáḷamm állāñ.

annoy, v.t. አስቁጣ asqwóttā.

annoyed, be, v.i. ተናደደ ጥንጥን (at, with, በ- ba-
§ 47a).

I am annoyed with you : ተናደደሁበህ :: ጥንጥን-
hubbih.

Anogeissus leiocarpus (Broun, Cat. 188), s. ክርክራ kir-
kírā.

anoint, v.t. ቀባ qábbā.

anointed, be, v.p. ተቀባ taqábbā.

answer, s. ምላሽ mílláš (§ 8).

Is there an answer?—No. ምላሽ : አለ :: የለም :: mílláš
állā?—yállām.

answer, v.i. & t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

What did he answer? ምን : መለሰው :: mìn mállā-
sau?

ant, s. (small black) ቊንጫቆ qu(n)čǎč (§ 8).

(large, black or red) ቊንጫሽ túnkwáš (§ 8).

(large black, harmless) ገብረ : ጉንገን gábra (áyr-)
gwúndán (§ 8).

(large black, biting) ግንዳ gíndā.

(driver, biting) ጉንገን gwúndán (§ 8).

(white, = termite) ምስጥ miṣṭ.

See § 52a, δ.

antelope, s. (small) የሚዳ፡ ፍየል yäm^yéda fíyyäl.

anthelmintic, s. ከሶ k^wós^wo.

ant-hill, s. አርባጫ arbáçčã (-r^yá-).

anus, s. [አ]ሬብ (ጎ)r^yéb (-éy).

anvil, s. መስፍ mazf (§ 7*d*).

any, indef. pron. ማናቸውም mānnāč(č)āum (-mm § 6; § 16).

አንዳች ándáčč (§ 8; § 16).

አንዳቸውም andáččāum (-mm § 6; § 16).

I haven't seen any of them: ማናቸውንም: አላየሁ ::
mānnāččāunnimm aláyyāu^h (§ 7*d*).

He may come any day: ድንገት: በማናቸውም: ቀን:
ይመጣል :: dīngat yāmānnāččāum (§ 8) qan yimá-
tāl.

Haven't you seen any? አንዳች: አላየህም :: andáčč
aláyyāh_{im}?

Haven't you seen any of them? አንዳቸውንም: አላየህ ::
andáččāunnimm aláyyāh?

any—often not expressed:

There isn't any water: ውሃ: የለም :: wúhā yállām.

Is there any? አለ :: állä? (§ 32*d*).

Are there any? አሉ :: állu?

If there is any, bring it: እንዳለ: አምጣው :: ndállä,
ámṭau, (ndallántau § 7*d*).

Was there any? ነበረ :: nábbara? (§ 33*d*).

anybody (anyone), indef. pron. ማንም mánnim (-mm, § 6;
§ 16).

ሰው sāu.

Do not let anyone come in: ማንም: አይግባ :: mán-
nim áig^yā.

Is there anybody there? ሰው: አለን :: sāu állän?
(s.v. -ን).

anything, indef. pron. **ᏆᏆᏆ** mǫnim (-mm, § 6; § 16).

There isn't anything: **ᏆᏆᏆ**: **ᏆᏆ** :: mǫnim yállä (§ 39).

apart, adv. **ᏆᏆ** bǫččä.

ape, s. **ᏆᏆ** tʷótä.

appear, v.i. (come into sight) **ᏆᏆ** táyyä.

ᏆᏆᏆ zállaᏆᏆ (q.v.).

(seem) **ᏆᏆᏆ** mássalaᏆ.

appearance, s. (form, colour) **ᏆᏆᏆ** malk.

appoint, v.t. (fix) **ᏆᏆᏆ** qáttaraᏆ (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᏆᏆᏆ** šʷómaᏆ.

appointed, be, v.p. (fixed) **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** taqáttaraᏆ (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** tašʷómaᏆ (täš-).

appointment, s. (to meet) **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** qáttaraᏆ (-tär-).

approach, s. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** mámčä.

approach, v.i. & t. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** qárrabaᏆ (-aᏆ) constr. with **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ**-
wodaᏆ.

approximately, adv. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** yáhlil (yahl; s.v. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ**).

April, s. see calendar.

Arab, s. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** árab (-aᏆ).

Arabic, adj. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ** arabǫññä (-aᏆᏆᏆ-).

Is there anyone here who speaks Arabic? **ᏆᏆᏆ**:

ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ: **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ**: **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ** :: állä zzǫh arabǫññä yäm-
mǫnnággar?

arbitrate, v.i. **ᏆᏆᏆ** dáññä.

argue, v.i. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ** taqarákkaraᏆ (-karákkär-).

argument, s. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ** kǫrǫkkǫr.

ark, s. (eccl.) **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** tábʷót (-áᏆʷó-; § 8).

arm, s. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆ** tǫncä (prop. upper arm; § 52a, γ).

armed, adj. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ** bālamássáryä.

arm-pit, s. **ᏆᏆᏆᏆᏆ** bǫbbǫt (§ 52a, γ).

arms, s. (weapons) መሳሪያ maṣṣāryā (cp. § 52a, δ).

በረት bírat (-rät; " ").

army, s. ሰራዊት sarāuwit (sär-, -wit).

around, prp. በ-...: አጠገብ ba-... atáḡab (-ay; § 47b).

arrange, v.t. ሰራ- sárrā (sär-).

arranged, be, v.p. ተሰራ- taṣárrā (täśár-).

arrangement, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

arrest, v.t. ያዘ yáza.

arrested, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täyá-).

arrested, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስያዘ asyáza (§ 68).

arrival, (time or place of), s. መምጫ mámmčā.

arrive, v.i. ደረሰ dárrasa.

ገባ ḡabbā.

When he arrives: ሲደርስ: sídárs.

When they arrive: ሲደርሱ: sídársu.

arrive, cause or allow to, v.t. አደረሰ adárrasa.

arrow, s. ቀስት qast (q.v.).

artillery, s. መድፍ madf (maḍf § 7d).

artillery-man, s. መድፈኛ madfáññā (maḍf-, -fáñ-).

artizan, s. ሰራተኛ sarrātáññā (sär-, -táñ-).

ባለጅ bálájǰ (§ 8).

as, conj. እንደ- (j)nda- (-dä-) pref. to simp. perf.

ስ- si- pref. to cont., past imperf., etc.

ስለ- sila-, pref. to simp. perf.

(since) ከ- [ጉ-] ka- (ta-), pref. to simp. perf.

Or use the gerund.

Make another as you made this: ይህንን: እንደሰራህ:

ሌላ: ስራ: ። yihännän jndäsárrah léla síra.

As he was going, he stopped: ሲሄድ: ነበር: ቆመ ።

sihád nábbar, q^wóma.

As they have work to do, give them more forage:

ሰራ: ስላላቸው: ገረራ: ጨምርላቸው: ። síra siḷalláć-
čāu, gáfara čammiriḷláćčāu.

As they have no work, don't let them eat much:

ሰራ: ስለሌላቸው: ጥቂት: ጥቂት: ይብሉ: ። síra si-
laḷ'alláćčāu, tíqit tíqit yǫǫlu.

As he has come, let him stay: ተመጣ: ይቀመጥ: ።

tamátta, yiqqámat.

As he was tired I left him on the road and came

on: ደክሞት: ተመንገድ: ትቺው: መጣሁ: ። dákim^{wot}
tamángad tíčč'eu máttāu^h (§ 7d).

as far as, prp. አስከ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

አስተ- (i)stā- (, ,).

as for, prp. -ጣ -mmā (encl.).

As for that: ይህጣ: yihámma.

as long as, conj. ሳለ sállä (= ስ- + አለ § 32) after gerund.

As long as you are ill you must not go out: አሞህ:

ሳለ: አትውጣ: ። ámm^{woh} sállä attwúta.

As long as I am here: ተዘሀ: አስታሉህ: tazẖh is-

tállāu^h (§ 7d).

I will wait as long as I can: እንደምትል: አቁያሉህ: ።

ndämmiǫǫl iǫwōyyállāu^h (§ 7d).

I waited as long as I could: የቻልሁትን: ያህል:

ቁየሁ: ። yáčállhutin (§ 56c) yahl qwōyyāu^h (§ 7d).

ascend, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

v.t. በ-...: ላይ: ወጣ ba-... laǫ (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

ascent, s. (rising ground) አቀበት áqabat (-ayət).

(way up) ጣውጫ máučā.

ascertain, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wōq-).

(ask) ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yāq-).

Let him ascertain and tell me: ጠይቆ: ይንገረኝ: ።

táyyiq^{wō} yǫǫgärāñ.

ascertained, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaqqa (-wəq-).

ash (ashes), s. አመድ āmad.

ashamed, be, v.i. አፈረ áffara (-fär-).

I am ashamed to look (at it): አፍራሉኑ ሳይ።

afrállau^h (§ 7*d*) sáji (§ 61*b*).

ask (for), v.i. & t. ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yāq-).

Ask him: ጠይቀው። táyyiqāu, pol. ይጠይቁት። yi-
táyyiqut, pl. ጠይቁት። táyyiqut.

Ask them: ጠይቃቸው። táyyiqáččāu, pol. ይጠይ-
ቋቸው። yi-táyyiqwáččāu, pl. ጠይቋቸው። táyyi-
qwáččāu.

Did you ask him? ጠየቅህው። táyyāqhau?, pol.
ጠየቁት። táyyāqut?, pl. ጠየቃችሁት። táyyāqáč-
čihut?

Ask whether there is any: ጠየቀ፡ እንዳለ። táyyiq
indállä.

Ask the headman for a house: ሹመን፡ ቤት፡ ጠየቀ።
šúmun b^vēt táyyiq.

They (will) bring him whatever he asks for: አም
ጠሉኝ፡ የሚላቸውን፡ ያመጡለታል። ántullü (§ 7*d*)
yämmiláččāun yāmátullatāl, (s.v. √**ጠሉ**, § 44*a*).

Ask the cook for it (them, some, § 61*b*): ስጠኝ፡
በሉው፡ ወጥ፡ ቤቱን። sítāñ vālaun wot v^vétun.

Ask me for it (etc.) to-morrow: ይስጡኝ፡ በለኝ፡
ነገ። yístuñ vālañ nága.

asked (for), be, v.p. ተጠየቀ taṭáyyaqa (-yāq-).

asleep, be, v.i. ተኝ táññā (tāñ-, -ñā; § 63*d, e*).

He is asleep: ተኝቷል። táññitōāl.

If I had been asleep it would all have been spoilt:

ተኝቼ፡ በሆን፡ ሁሉ፡ ይበላሽ፡ ነበር። táññičč^ve bih^wón,

húllu yibbalášš nábbär (§ 81*d, μ*).

ass, s. አህያ ahíy(y)ā.

avalanche, s. መርግ marg (märg).

avarice, s. ንፍገት nífgat.

avaricious, adj. ንፋግ níflug.

avoid, v.t. ሸሽ ሸጳሸሳ (ጸጸ-).

await, v.t. ቁየ qwóyyä.

await each other, v. recip. ተቁየየ taqwóáyyu.

awake, adj. ንቁ níqu.

awake, be, v.i. ነቃ náqqä (§ 63*d*, *e*).

Is he awake? ነቅቷል :: náqtoäl?, pol. ነቅተዋል ::
náqtauäl?

I am awake: ነቅቻለኝ :: naqiččállau^h (§ 7*d*).

away, adv.

Is he away? የለዋይ yállämmwí? (s.v. -ወይ; § 39).

away, go, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hä-, h^é-, -da, § 7*d*).

ወገደ wóggada.

Go away! ሔድ :: hij!, f. ሔጅ :: hij!, pl. ሔዱ ::
hídu!

(more forcibly) ወገድ :: wógid!, f. ወገጅ :: wógiǰ!,
pl. ወገዱ :: wógiǰu!

away, be put (taken), v.p. ተወሰደ tawássada (tauá-, -ós-).
ተነሣ tanássa.

away, move, v.t. ሳብ: አደረገ säbb adárraga.

Move him (it) away a little: ጥቂት: ሳብ: አድርገው ::
tíqit sabb ádrigaü (árg- § 7*d*), pl. -ጉት :: -gut.

away, put (take), v.t. ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

አነሣ anássa.

Take him (it) away: ወሰደው :: wúsadaü, pl. -ዱት ::
-dut.

awl, s. መሳፍቻ massafičä.

መውገያ maügyä.

ወስፌ wósf^{ye}.

axe, s. መጥረቢያ maṭṛábyä (-áyyä).

axilla, s. ብብጉ bǝbbǝt (§ 52a, γ).

B

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

baboon (*Cynocephalus sp.*), s. ገንጆር zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

baby, s. አራስ árás (§ 8). አራስ : ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlä.

አጣን hǝtān (§ 8).

back, s. (of body) ጆርባ járbä (-ryä, -rwä).

back (again), come (go), v.i. ተመለስ taṃállasa (-mäl-).

Come back (again) : ተመለስ :: taṃállasa, pl. -ስ :: -su.

back (again), send (bring), v.t. መለስ mállasa (mäl-).

Bring him (it) back (again) : መለሰው :: mállisa^u,
pl. -ስት :: -sut.

back(-wards), adv. ወደኋላ wodaḥwálä (-da^uhá- § 7d).

bad, adj. (morally) ክፉ kǝfu (kúfu, kúfu § 7d).

(physically) ግም gim.

bad, be (become), v.i. (morally) ክፉ kǝffä.

(physically) ግም : ሆነ gim h^wóna.

bad-tempered, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናገጅ taṇádáj (§ 8).

አምታም am^wótám (§ 8).

badly, behave, v.i., (treat, v.t.) በደለ báddala (bäd-).

bag, s. ክረጢት karaṭít.

(wicker-work) አኮፋ-ጳ ak^wofádä.

baggage, s. አቃ íqä.

Baggage train (of troops) : ገዝ gwāz.

baggage-mule, s. አጋስስ : በቅሎ : agássiṣ báql^{wo} (yá-).

baggage-pony, s. መጋኛ magájjǎ.

bake, v.t. ጣደ ጥáda.

balance, s. (scales) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

(remainder) የቀረ yäqárra (§ 62b, c).

ቅሪታ qírr'étǎ.

I received five dollars; you have the balance:

አምስት ፡ ብር ፡ ተቀበልሁ ፤ የቀረው ፡ ታንተ ፡ ነው ።
ám-
mīstǐ yǐrr taqábbalhu; yäqárraun tantá nau.

balance, v.t. መዘክ mázzana.

Balanites aegyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ከድኩዳ kudkú-
dǎ.

ቁጣ qút(t)ǎ (Ag.).

Š. ቃሌና qáč'wonǎ.

bald, adj. ቢራ bǎrǎ.

ball, s. ኳስ kwās.

(ኳ)ሩር (ǐ)rúr.

bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abyssinica*, Broun, Cat. 677), s.

ሽመል šǐmal (-mäl).

banana (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. መዝ muz.

bandage, s. ማሰሪያ mäsáryǎ (-sár-, -yǎ).

Undo the bandage and let me see: ማሰሪያውን ፡

ፍታ ፤ ልይ ። mäsáryaun fíta, li.

bandolier, s. ዝናር zǐnnár (§ 8).

bang, s. (report) ደምጥ dǐmt.

bang, v.i. ን ፡ አለ gwā ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

ግም ፡ አለ gǐmm ála „ „

banish, v.t. አወጣ awóttǎ (áuw-).

banjo, s. ክራር kírár (§ 8).

bank, s. (of river, etc.) ዳር dār.

ደምበር dǐmbar (-bär).

This bank: ወዲህ ፡ ማዶ ፡ wódǐh mád'wo.

The other bank: ማዶ ፡ mád'wo.

On the bank of the river: ተወንዝ፡ ዳር፡ ተሰጠንጎ
dār.

banquet, s. ደግስ dīgǧis.

ግብር gǧib(ǧ)r (-ǧv-).

baobab (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firṭātā.

baptized, be, v.p. ተጠመቀ ተጠመቀጋጋ.

barber, s. ላጪ ለጃ(ጅ)i.

bare, adj. (naked) ራቁት ráqut (§ 56*d*).

(arid) ደረቅ dáraq.

bark, s. (of dog) ጩኸት čúḥat (-hät).

(of tree) ልጥ liṭ.

bark, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóḥa.

ቡ፡ አለ bu ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44*a*).

barley, s. ገብስ gǧabs (gǧavs, gǧafs).

barn, s. ጎተራ ግግተራጎ (-tár-; § 8).

barracks, s. የወታደር፡ ከተማ yäwəttáddar katámā.

barrel, s. (of gun) አፍ āf.

A double-barrelled gun: ሁለት፡ አፍ፡ ጠበንጃ፡ ከ-
latt āf ጥጎንጎ.

basin, s. መታጠቢያ mattātábyā (-áyyā).

(for washing the face) የራት፡ መታጠቢያ yäfiṭ
mattātáyyā.

basket, s. ቅርጫት qǧčát (§ 8).

አገልገል agálgil (agál-).

(small) ሙዳይ múdáǧi (§ 8).

(bag-shaped) አከፋይ akʷofádā.

basket-work, s. ስፍት sífʷét (§ 8).

bat, s. የሌት፡ ዎፍ yälʷét wōf (ʷōf).

bath, s. (process) መታጠብ mattátāb (-ay).

(utensil) መታጠቢያ mattātábyā (-áyyā).

Or use ታጠበ :

He is in his bath : ይታጠባል ። yittättayäl.

I am in my bath : እታጠባለሁ ። ittättayállau^h.

I am going to have a bath : ልታጠብ : ነኝ ። littät-
täy (§ 8) nän.

bathe, v.i. ታጠበ táttaba (-ayä).

bathe, v.t. አጠበ áttaba (-ayä).

battalion, s. ጦር t^wor.

battle, s. ውጊ wúggi.

Bauhinia reticulata (Broun, Cat. 167), s. ዳብዲ dábdī
(däydi).

be, v.i. ሆነ h^wöna.

አለ álla (§ 32, § 39).

ነበረ näbbara (-bär-, -በር -bbar, -bbär, § 33).

ኖረ n^wöra.

ነው näu (§ 13b, § 40).

Where have you been? ወዴት : ሁነሃል ። wod^yét
húnähäl?

When I was in Egypt : ተምስር : ሳለኑ ። tam^sijr
sálläu^h (§ 7d).

Let it be as it was : እንደነበረ : ይኑር ። ndänäbbara
yfnur.

Give me what there is : ያለ : ስጠኝ ። yällä sítañ.

There isn't any : የለም ። yálläm (§ 39).

There are two : ሁለት : አሉ ። húlätt állu.

They are two : ሁለት : ናቸው ። húlätt náččäu¹.

They have not been here before : ተዘሀ : ቀደም :

አልመጡም ። tazzih qáddam almáttum.

He is to go : ይሁድ ። yíhíd.

Didn't you know you were to go? መሁድህ :

አላወቅህም ። maḥádiḥ aláuwωqḥim?

bead, s. (small) ሻሚ šám^{ye}.

(large) ዶቃ d^wóqā.

beam, s. (of light) ጭላንጭል čilánčil.

(of wood) ጠርብ ጥጥ (ጥጥ-, -ጥጥ).

እንጨት (ጎ)ncät.

እንጨት (ጎ)nc^{ye}et.

bean, s. (broad, *Vicia faba*, Broun, Cat. 141) ባቁል bā-q^{ye}élä.

(*Phaseolus sp.*) አደንገሬ adəngwár^{ye} (-dön-).

bear, v.t. (carry) አነሣ anás^{sā}.

(endure) ቻለ čälä.

(children) ወለደት wállädäč (wál-, wól-; -čč § 6).

I can't bear it: አልትልም :: alčǝlǝm (§ 61b).

beard, s. ሪዝ rīz.

ጅ. ሸንጎበት šəng^wóbat (-óy-, -ät).

beast, s. (wild) አርጭ áur^{ye} (§ 7d), pl. አራጭት aráwít (§ 8).

(horse, cattle, etc.) ከብት kəyt (kəft).

beastly, adj. (repulsive) ጸያፍ səyyáf (ጠ- ጥጥ; § 8).

beat, v.t. ገረፈ. gárrəfə (gár-).

ጠቃ máttä.

(in a game, case, etc.) [እ]ረታ (ǝ)rəttä.

Don't beat him (it): አትጠቃው :: attímtāu.

beaten, be, v.p. ተገረፈ. təgárrəfə (-gár-).

ተጠቃ təməttä.

(in a game, etc.) ተረታ tərəttä (tär-).

beating, s. ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

beautiful, adj. ውብ wüb (wüy).

ጠልካም málkám, pl. also ጠልካም məl-

kákám (§ 8).

beauty, s. ውብት wúbət (wü-, -yā-, -ät, § 7d).

because, conj. ስለ- silä- with simp. perf. or rel. + cont. (§ 48a).

Yesterday, before he came: ትናንት: ሳይመጣ: t̥inánt
s̥aimáta.

To-morrow, before he comes: ነገ: ሳይመጣ: nága
s̥aimáta.

Before you start(ed): ሳትነሣ: sāttinnássa.

How long will it be before you come? እስከስንት:
ዘመን: ትመጣለህ :: iṣkasint záman t̥imaṭállāh?

before, prp. (of time and place) በ-...: ፊት ba-... fīt
(fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (-ተ-)...: በፊት ka- (ta-)... báfīt (ገፊ-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

Before Monday: ተሰኞ: በፊት: taṣáñño ገፊfīt.

beg, v.i. & t. ለመነገ ለመጠጋጠጥ.

He begged for this: ይህንን: ለመነገ :: yihánnān ለጠጋጠጥ.

Don't beg: አትለምን :: āttijámm̥in, pl. -ት :: -nu.

beggar, s. ለግዥ ለጠጋጠጥ (-n̥ñ § 6; § 8).

begin, v.i. & t. ጀመረ ገጠጋጠጥ (-mār-).

Where shall I begin? ተዩት: ልጀምር :: tayét lijám-
m̥ir?

beginning, s. መጀመሪያ ጠጋጠጥገፊ (-mār-).

begun, be, v.p. (begin, v.i.) ተጀመረ ጠጋጠጥገፊ (-mār-).

Where does it begin? ተዩት: ይጀመራል :: tayét yij-
jám̥mārāl?

behave, v.i. አደረገ ልጠጋጠጥ.

Don't behave in this way: አንዲህ: አታደርግ :: ndih
attádr̥ig, pl. -ጉ :: -gu.

behind, adv. በኋላ baḥwálā (baḥhá- § 7d).

He is behind: በኋላ: ነው :: baḥhálá (§ 8) naḥ.

He has stopped behind: ቀርቷል :: qártōāl, (from
ቀረ qárra § 42b).

behind, prp. **ከ- (ተ-)**... : **በኋላ** ka- (ta-)... baḥwālā (ya-,
-aḥhá-, § 7d; § 47b).

Behind the house: **ከቤት** : **በኋላ** : kaḃ^yét ሃጫhála.
beisa (*Oryx beisa*), s. **ሳላ** sálā.

belief, s. **እምነት** ḡmnaṭ (-nät).

believe, v.i. & t. **አመነ** ámmaṇa.

ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B,
§ 35).

መሰለው mássaḷau (impers. § 43a).

I believe you : **አምንሃለሁ** :: amñihállau^h.

I do not believe you : **አላምንህም** :: alámñihim.

Do you believe he came? **ይመስልሃል** : **የመጣ** :: yimás-
liḥāl yámáṭṭa?

Do you believe he will come? **ይመስልሃል** : **አሚመጣ** ::
yimásliḥáll (§ 6) ḡmmimáṭa?

believed, be, v.p. **ታመነ** támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A,
§ 34).

bell, s. (small) **ቃጭል** qáçil.

(large) **ደወል** dáuəl (dáuəl).

bellow, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

belly, s. **ሆድ** h^wöd.

below, adv. & prp. s.v. beneath.

belt, s. **መታጠቂያ** mattātáqyā (-táq-).

ደግ dig.

bend, v.i. (be bent, v.p.) **ጠመመ** támmaṇa.

ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

(incline) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taḃaqaḃzaḃa.

bend, v.t. **አጠመመ** atámmaṇa.

አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaḃaḃzaḃa.

beneath, adv. **በታች** báṭáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

beneath, prp. በ-...: ታች ba-... tāč (-čč § 6; § 8; § 47b).

ከ-[ተ]-...: ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir („ „).

bent, adj. ጠግግ ጳጠጠጢጢ.

Berebera ferruginea (Guidi, Vocab. p. 322), s. ብርብራ-
ቫርቫርጢጢ (-ጥጥ-).

beside, prp. (around) በ-...: አጠገብ ba-... atágab (-aḡ;
§ 47b).

(near to) ከ-[ተ]-...: ጥግ ka- (ta-)... ገገገ (§ 8,
§ 47b).

besides, adv. ደግሞ dágm^{wo} (dág-).

ደሞ dámm^{wo} (dám-).

አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyá (-zád-; § 8).

besides, prp. ከ-...: በቀር ka- (ተ- ta-)... báqar (yá-; § 47b).

There are four besides this one: ተዘሀ: በቀር:

አራት: አሉ: täzzih yáqar arátt állu.

best, adj. የተሻለ yätašála (-täš-).

የሚሻል yämmiššál (አሚ- (i)mmi-).

See § 14.

What is the best thing for me to do? ምን: በደርግ:

ይሻላል: min bādārg yiššálāl?

bet, s. ውርርድ würrrid.

bet, v.i. & t. ተወራረደ tāwarrada (täwā-, -wā-) constr.
with በ- ba- (§ 47a).

How much will you bet? በስንት: ተወራረዳለህ: ba-
sünt tiwwarradálläh?

I bet 100 dollars he will come: በመምጣቱ: በመቶ:

ብር: አወራረዳለሁ: bamamtātu yamat^{wo} yirr iw-
warradállāu^h.

betray, v.t. ጠቁመ ጳገገገገገ (táq-).

better, adv. ይበልጥ yibált (-iy-, -ál-) } (§ 58c) constr. with
ይሻል yiššál } ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Can't you do better than that? ተዘሀ: ይበልጥ:

አትችልም: ታደርግ:: tazziḥ yiyáltṭ attiččilim tādárg?

Warrata rides better than Gabru: ወረታ: ተገብሩ:

ይሻል: ይቀመጣል:: wárrata taḡáṽru yiššál yiḡqámm-
maṭál.

better (= preferably)—use the jussive:

He (it) had better remain here: ይቀመጥ: እዚህ::

yiḡqámmaṭ ṽzziḥ.

better (after illness) በጎ bágg^{wo}.

Are you better? እግዚአብሔር: ይግርሀ: በጎ: ነህ::

igziayḥ^{yér} yimáriḥ, ṽgg^{wo} (§ 8) nāḥ?, pol. እግ

ዚአብሔር: ይግረዎ: በጎ: ነዎ:: igziayḥ^{yér} yimá-
ra^{wo}, ṽgg^{wo} na^{wo}? (lit. God have mercy on you,
are you better?).

Yes, thanks: እግዚአብሔር: ይመስገን: በጎ: ነኝ::

igziayḥ^{yér} yimmásḡan, ṽgg^{wo} nāñ (lit. God be
praised, I am better).

better, be, v.i. (surpass) ተሻለ tašála (täš-), constr. with

h- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

(after illness) ተሻለው tašála^{au} (täš-; im-
pers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

This is better than that: ይህ: ተዝያ: ይሻላል::

yíḥe tazzyá yiššálál.

I am better to-day: ዛሬ: ይሻለኛል::

zár^{ve} yiššálaññál.

Is he better? ተሻለውታል::

tášil^{wotál}?

better, get, (recover from illness), v.i. ዳነ dáña.

You will get better: ትደናለህ::

tidiñálläh, pol. ይደናሉ::

yidiñállu.

He will get better: ይደናል::

yidiñál.

Did they get better? ዳኑ::

dánu?

between, adv. በግሀል baṃáhal.

It lies between : በግሀል : ነው :: baṃahál (§ 8) naü.
between, prp. በ-...-ኛ : በ-... : ግሀል ba-...-nnā ba- (ፃፏ-)...
máhal (§ 47b).

Between the river and the hill : በወንዙኛ : በተራራው :
ግሀል :: baüwónzunnā ፃጥarárāu máhal.

beware, v.i. ተጠንቀቅ taṭanǎqqaq.

Beware ! ተጠንቀቅ :: taṭanǎqqaq !, pl. -ቀቁ :: -qaqu !

Let him beware : ይጠንቀቅ :: yittanǎqqaq, pl. -ቀቁ ::
-qaqu.

beyond, adv. ወደያ wódyǎ (§ 8).

beyond, prp. ከ- (ተ-)... : ወደያ ka- (ta-)... wódyǎ (§ 8, § 47b).

Beyond this : ተዚህ : ወደያ : tazziḥ wódyā.

biased, be, v.i. አደላ adállā (-dál-).

Bible, s. ቅዱስ : መጣኛ qiiddús maṭáf (§ 8).

biceps, s. (of arm) አደጥ áyit (áit).

(of thigh) ሹልዳ šullǎdā (-lūd- ; § 52a, γ).

bifurcation of a road, s. መንታ maṅtā.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǎlǎq.

bile, s. አጥት ám^wót (§ 8).

bill, s. እሳብ ísáb (-áy ; § 8).

ቀጥር qwǎtir (-wút-).

bill-hook, s. መቀረጫ maqwuǎǎčǎ (-ráč-).

bind, v.t. (tie) አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

(a book) ሸፈነ ሻፍፍጎ ሻፍፍጎ (šáf-).

bind-weed (*Convolvulus sp.*), s. አረግ árag.

bird, s. ዎኛ wōf (^wōf).

birthday, s. (his) የተወለደበት : ቀን : yäṭauálladabbát (§ 8)
qan.

(your) የተወለደህበት : ቀን : yäṭauálladhjbbát
qan.

(your, pol.) የተወለዱበት : ቀን : yäṭauálladub-
bát qan.

bit, s. (piece) ቁራጭ qúrrāč (§ 8).

(of bridle) ልገም lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

bitch, s. [ሴት:]ውሻ (sʷēt § 54*b*) wúššā (ʷús-).

እንስት : ውሻ iníst wúššā (ʷús-).

bite, v.i. & t. ነከሰ nákkasa.

bite (be in the habit of biting), v.i. ተናከሰ taṅákkasa.

Does it (do they § 52*a*, *δ*) bite? ይናከሳሉዬ :: yinnák-

kasāllwí? (s.v. -ወዬ).

Don't let it get into the habit of biting: አይናከስ ::

aiṅnákas.

Biting flies: የሚናከስ : ትንኝ : yammjinnákkaṣ tǐnjǐ

(§ 52*a*, *δ*).

bitten, be, v.p. ተነከሰ taṅákkasa.

bitter, adj. መራራ marárā.

black, adj. ጥቁር tǔqur.

blackberry (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆሪ (ǐ)njwóri.

blacksmith, s. ብረት : ሰሪ bíraṭ (-rät) sári (sár-).

ብረተኛ bíraṭáññā (-rätáñ-).

bladder, s. ፊኛ fíññā.

blanket, s. ምንጣፍ míntáf (§ 8).

የብርድ : ልብስ yäbǐrdǐ lǐbs (yävǐ-, lǐys).

bleat, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

bled, be, v.p. ታገመ tāggama.

bleed, v.i. ደማ dámmā (dám-).

bleed, v.t. አገመ ággama.

bleed at the nose, v.i. ነሰረው nássaṣarāu (-sär-; impers.

§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

My nose is bleeding: ነሰረኝ :: nássarāñ.

I am subject to nose-bleeding: ይነሰረኛል :: yinás-
rāññāl.

blind, adj. እውር íwwür.

ዓይነ : ስውር áññā síwwur (syúwwur).

blistered, be (become), v.i. አገረበ agwórraba (-aṃa).

block, s. (wooden) ግንድ gind.

blood, s. ደም däm.

bloom, v.i. አበበ ábbaba (-ayä).

blossom, s. አበባ ábabä (áyayä).

blotting-paper, s. ግደረቂያ : ወረቀት : mādráqya wáraqat.

blow, s. ምታት mjtát (§ 8).

blow, v.i. ነፈሰ náffasa.

When it blows hard : ብዙ : ሰነፍስ : bízu sináfs.

blow (on), v.t. አፍ : አለ ስፍፍ(ጎ) ልላ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

(an instrument) ነፍ : náffä.

Blow it (away) : አፍ : በለው :: ስፍፍ ሃላላው.

Blow the fire : አሳቱን : አፍ : በለው :: ጎሳተን ስፍፍ ሃላላው.

blows, come to, v.i. ተግታ tamáttä.

blue, adj. ሰማዊ samáwi.

board, s. ጠርብ ጥጥ (ጥጥ-, -ry).

አንጨት (ጎ)ncät.

አንጨት (ጎ)ncyet.

boast, v.i. ፈክረ fákkara (-kär-).

boast (-ing), s. ፍክረ fikkarä (-kär-).

boat, s. ጆልባ jálbä (-lyä).

bodkin, s. መስፊያ másfyä.

መስፊጫ másfyä.

መስፊያ፣ massaffäcä (-fäc-).

body, s. (human) ገላ gälä.

ሰውነት säunnat (-nät).

(dead) በድን bádin (bäd- ; -inn § 6).

bog, s. ጨቀጨቅ čäqäčäq.

boil, s. (small) ብግር bǫgǫr (bǫgǫr).

(large) ብጉንጅ bǫgǫnj (§ 7d).

This boil is not mature: ይህ: ብጉንጅ: አልበሰለም።
yǫhe yǫgǫnj alǫǫssalam.

boil, v.i. ፈላ fǫllǫ.

When it boils: ሲፈላ: sifǫllǫ.

boil, v.t. (a liquid) አፈላ afǫllǫ.

(in a liquid) ቀቀለ qǫqqala.

Boil some water: ውሃ: አፍላ። wǫha ǫfla.

Boil the potatoes: ደንቺን: ቀቅለው። dǫnnǫcun
(§ 52a, δ) qǫqqilǫu.

Boil it (water) and let it cool: አፍላውና: ይብረድ።
ǫflǫunnǫ yǫyrad.

boiled, be, v.p. (in a liquid) ተቀቀለ taqqǫqala.

Boiled water: የፈላ: ውሃ: yǫfǫlla wǫha (-lǫuha).

boiling, adj. ፍል fil.

Boiling water: ፍል: ውሃ: fil wǫha.

bold, adj. ደፋር dǫffǫr (§ 8).

bolt, v.i. ደንበረ danǫbbara (bǫr-).

The mule has (mules have § 52a) bolted: በቅሎ:

ደንበረል። bǫql^wo dǫmbǫrǫal (§ 7d).

bone, s. አጥንት ǫtǫnt (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

ቅልጥም qǫltǫm (§ 52a, γ).

book, s. መጽሐፍ mǫs(ǫ)hǫf (§ 8).

መጣፍ mǫtǫf (§ 8).

boot, s. ጃገማ jǫzmǫ (§ 52a, δ).

ጫማ cǫmmǫ (, ,).

These boots will not stand the stones: ይህ: ጃገማ:

ደንጊያ: አይችልም። yǫhe jǫzma dǫngya ǫcǫlǫm.

Those others will: ያ: ይችላል። yǫ yǫcǫlǫl.

boot-lace, s. የጃገማ: ማሰሪያ yǫjǫzma mǫsǫryǫ (-sǫr-, -yǫ).

Borassus flabellifer (Broun, Cat. 599), s. ሰሌን sǫl^vǫn (§ 8).

bore (through), v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ sarássaṛa (sär-, -sära).

bore (weary), v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

bore into, v.t. ፈለፈለ faláffaḷa.

bored (through), be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣarássaṛa (täsar-, -sära).

bored (wearied), be, v.i. & p. ደከመ dákkama (§ 63*d, e*).

ደከመው dákkama። (impers.)

§ 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

bored into, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷaláffaḷa.

boring into, instrument for, s. መፈለፈያ maḷalḷáyā (-fál-, -áíā).

born, be, v.i. ተወለደ taፀallada (taፀá-, -ál-, -ól-).

borne, be, v.p. ተነሣ taፅassā.

borrow, v.i. & t. ተበደረ taፅaddara (taፅ-, -áddära).

Bos caffer equinoctialis, s. ኅሽ g^wošš.

bosom, s. (breast) ደረት dárat.

(fold of dress) ጉስጉስ gwúsgwás (§ 8).

both, pron. ሁለት húlatt (-lätt).

Bring them both: ሁለቱን: አምጣው :: huláttun ántau (§ 7*d*; § 52*a, d*).

both...and, conj. ...-ም: ...-ም ...-m(m) ...-m(m), (§ 6).

Is it (a shirt) called both čärq and qámis? ጨርቅም:

ቀሚስም: ይባላል :: čärqim qámisim yibbáläl?

bottle, s. ጠርመዝ tármúž (tár-; § 8).

(small) ብልቃጥ bǫlqát (§ 8).

(not G.) ቃርራ qar^wórā.

bottom, s. መሠረት maṣárat (-sárät; § 8).

At the bottom: በታች: báttáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

bought, be, v.p. ተገዛ taፅázzā.

bounce, v.i. ነጠረ náttara (-tär-).

bound, s. (leap) ዝልያ zǫllyā.

bound, v.i. (leap) ዘለለ zállala.

bound, be, v.p. (tied) ታሰረ tāssarə (-sär-).

(of a book) ተሸፈነ tašəffəna (—šáf-).

bow, s. (weapon) ደጋን dāgán (§ 8).

bow, v.i. እጅ፡ ነዛ ijǝ nássā (to, ለ- la- § 47a).

bowel, s. አንጅት ánǝt (§ 52a, γ).

bowels, s. ሆድ፡ አቃ h^wódǝqā.

Are your bowels free? በጤና፡ እዳሪ፡ ትወጣለህ።

baṭʿénāh iǝdāri tiwəṭállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ እዳሪ፡

ደወጣሉ። baṭʿéna^wo ddāri yuṭállu?

bowl, s. ቅል qil.

ፋጋ fáǝǝ.

box, s. ሳጥን sáṭin.

boy, s. ልጅ liǝ.

(big) አሽከር áškə (-kär).

(small) ማሞ mámm^wo.

ጋሜ gámm^{ve}.

bracelet, s. አምባር ámbár (§ 8).

braces (pair of), s. መያዣ mayáǝā (maǝǝá-).

brag, v.i. ፈከረ fákkəra (-kär-).

brag(-ging), s. ፍከራ fiǝkərá (-kär-).

brain, s. አንጎል áng^wol.

bramble (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጅሪ (i)nj^wóri.

branch, s. ጫፍ čāf.

brandish, v.t. አወዛወዘ áuwəzáúwəzə.

brass, s. ነገስ nəhás (§ 8).

brave, adj. ጅግና jáǝnā (jáǝ-).

bray, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóhə.

Brayera anthelminthica, s. ከሶ k^wós^wo.

bread, s. (α, made in European fashion) ቁጣ qítṭā.

(" " " " , wheaten) ዳቦ dább^wo.

(β, native) እንጅራ (i)nj^{ve}érā (-ጅ- -já-).

New bread: ለምለም፡ ዳቦ፡ ለጠለጠ ለጠለጠ dább^wo.

breadth, s. **ወርድ** wārd (word).

ስፋት sífāt (§ 8).

break, v.i. (be broken, v.p.) **ተሰበረ** taṣābbaraḡ (täṣ-, -bär-).

Take care it doesn't break: **እንዳይሰበር** :: ndaiṣṣāb-bär.

break, v.t. **ሰበረ** sābbaraḡ (-bär-).

(an animal) **ገራ** gārṛā.

Have you broken it? **ሰበርህው** :: sābbärhäu?, pl.

ሰበራችሁት :: sābbarāččihut?

break down, v.i. **ደከመ** dákkamaḡ (§ 63*d, e*).

ደከመው dákkamaḡ (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

break one's word, v.i. **አበለ** ábbaḡa.

breakfast, s. **የቡን**: **ቁርስ** yäbünn (-äyü-) qurs.

After breakfast: **ተቡን**: **ቁርስ**: **ቢኋላ**: taḡünn (§ 70*b*)

qurs ḡāuhāla (§ 7*d*).

breast, s. (chest) **ደረት** dárat.

(mamma) **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a, γ*).

breath, s. **ትንፋሽ** tünfáš (-ímf-; § 8).

He is out of breath: **ልቡ**: **ወልቋል** :: líbbu wólqōāl.

breathe, v.i. **ተነፈሰ** taṅáfṣaḡ.

breeches, s. (Eur.) **አጭር**: **በንጠሎን** áččir bantäl^wōn (ገጽ-).

(native) **ሱሪ** súrri.

breeching, s. (of pack-saddle) **ወደላ** wodd^véllā (**ው-** wü-).

bribe, s. **ጉብ** gúbb^wo.

brick, s. **ጡብ** tub (ጥጥ).

አፈር áfar (áfär).

Let them make bricks: **አፈር**: **ያንጡ** :: áfar (§ 52*a, δ*)

yännitu.

bridge, s. **ድልድይ** dıldíy (§ 8).

He built a bridge: **ድልድይ**: **ሰራ** :: dıldíy sárrā, or

ድልድይ: **ደለደለ** :: dıldíy daḡáddalaḡ.

bridle, s. **ᐱᓐᓂ** lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

Let him put a bridle on the horse: **ᐸᐸᐱᓐᓐ**:

ᓃᐱᓐᓂ :: fárasun yilággwūm.

If it has a bridle on: **ᐱᐱᓐᓂ**: billággwom.

bridle, v.t. (an animal) **ᐱᓐᓂ** lággwoma.

bridled, be, v.p. (of an animal) **ᐱᓐᓂ** talággwoma.

brigand, s. **ᓂᓐᓂᓃ** wombád^{ve} (§ 7*d*).

brigandage, s. **ᓂᓐᓂᓃᓐᓐ** wombadínnaṭ (-nät, § 7*d*).

bright, adj. **ᐱᓐ** bírrã (§ 57*b*, used only of weather).

That bright one: **ᓃ**: **ᓃᓃᓃᓃᓃᓃᓃ**: yā yämmyāvárau.

Bright weather: **ᐱᓐ**: bírrã.

bright, be, v.i. **ᐱᓐᓂ** abárrã (avá-).

brim, s. (of vessel) **ᓐᓂᓃᓃ** kánfar (-ámf, -fär § 7*d*).

ᐱᓐ af.

(of hat) **ᓃᓃ** j^wór^wo.

Don't fill it up to the brim: **ᐱᓐᓐᓐ**: **ᐱᓐᓐᓐᓐ** ::
ištáfu attímlau.

A wide-brimmed hat: **ᓐᓂᓃᓃ**: **ᓃᓃ**: **ᓃᓃᓃᓃ**:
tílliq j^wór^wo yállau yarnéta.

bring, v.t. **ᐱᓐᓂᓃ** amáttã.

(conduct) **ᐱᓃᓃᓃ** adárrasa.

Bring it: **ᐱᓐᓂᓃᓃ** :: ántau (§ 7*d*), pl. **ᐱᓐᓂᓃᓐᓐ** :: án-
tut.

Don't bring it: **ᐱᓐᓐᓐᓐᓐᓐ** :: attántau, pl. **ᐱᓐᓐᓐᓐᓐᓐ** ::
attántut.

Bring a chair: **ᓂᓐᓂᓃᓃ**: **ᓃᓂᓃ**: **ᓃ** :: wómbar yizáh
na, (s.v. **ᓃᓂᓃ**).

bring back, v.t. **ᓂᓐᓂᓃᓐ** mállasa.

Bring it back: **ᓂᓐᓂᓃᓐᓐ** :: mállisaū, pl. **-ᓐᓐᓐ** :: -sut.

bring near (-er), v.t. **ᐱᓐᓂᓃᓃᓐ** aqárraba (-ava).

Bring it near (-er): **ᐱᓐᓂᓃᓃᓐᓐ** :: áqirvaū, pl. **-ᓐᓐᓐ** ::
-yut.

bring out, v.t. አወጣ awóttã (auó-).

Bring it out: አውጣው :: áuṭau, pl. -ጡት :: -ṭut.

bring up, v.t. (children) አሳደገ asáddagga.

brink, s. አፋፋ áfáf (§ 8).

brisk, adj. ንቁ níqu.

(quick) ቀልጣፋ qaltáffã.

briskness, s. ንቅነት níqínnat (-nät).

brittle, be (become), v.i. ከብ: አለ kîwóšš ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

It is brittle: ከብ: ይላል :: kwóšš yílāl.

broad, adj. ሰፊ sáffi.

ወርዳም wárdám (wór-; § 8).

broad, be, v.i. ሰፋ sáffã.

broad-chested, adj. ደረታም dáraṭám (§ 8).

broken, adj. ሰባራ sabárã (-aṃá-).

broken, be (get), v.p. ተሰበረ taṣábbara (tä-, -bär-).

(of an animal) ተገራ taḡarrã.

Take care the glasses (spectacles) don't get broken:

መጎጥር: እንዳይሰበር :: maṅáttir iṅdaïssábbär.

bronchocele, s. አንቅርት (i)ñqirt.

broom, s. መጥረጊያ maṭraḡgyã.

broth, s. መረቅ máraq.

brother, s. ወንድም wóndim (-mm § 6), pl. also ወንድማኞች wóndimám^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

His brother: ወንድሙ: wóndimmu.

brother-in-law, s. አማኝ ámáč (§ 8).

brought, be, v.p. መጣ máttã (§ 23a).

brought, have (cause or allow to be), v.t. አስመጣ as-máttã.

Please have (pol.) him (it) brought: አስተ: ያስመጡት::
įsti yasmáttut.

I will have him (it) brought: አስመጣዋለኑ ። as-
maṭṭauállaṅh.^h

brought up, be, v.p. አደገ áddaga.

Where were you brought up? ዩት ፡ ነው ፡ ያደግሀበት ።
yēt nāu yáddaghıbbät? (s.v. √ገ-).

brown, adj. ዳማ dāmā.

Light brown, adj. ወይባ wôjibā (-ijā).
ቡላ bullā.

brush, s. (clothes-) መጥረጊያ maṭṭrāgyā.

(hair-) ማበጠሪያ mābattāryā (-āyā-, -ättār-).

(tooth-) መፋቂያ mafāqyā.

brush, v.t. ጠረገ tǎrraga.

(hair) አበጠረ abáttara (ayā-, -ättār-).

brushed, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭǎrraga.

Bubalis tora, s. ቶራ t^wórā.

bucket, s. ጆርደል járdäl.

(metal) ቁርቁሮ qwōrqwórr^wo.

(دلو) መቅጃ máqjā.

buckle, s. መቁለፊያ maqwalláfya (-láf-).

ቀላፍ qwülf.

buckle, v.i. (be buckled, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwallāfa.

buckle, v.t. ቁለፈ qwallāfa.

Bucorax abyssinicus, s. አርኩም ír kúm (§ 8).

bud, v.i. በቀለ báqqala (báq-).

buffalo (*Bos caffer equinoctialis*), s. ጎሽ g^wošš.

buffoon, s. አሥቂኝ ássiqiñ (-qiñ; -ññ § 6).

bug (*Cimex sp.*), s. ትእን tǎhwán (túhán § 7d; § 8).

bugle, s. መለኮት maḷakāt (§ 8).

Sound the bugle: መለኮት ፡ ንፋ ። maḷakāt nǎfa.

bugler, s. መለኮተኛ maḷakātáññā (-tǎñ-).

build, v.i. & t. ሰራ sárrā (sár-).

bull, s. በራ bárvē.

bullace (*Prunus insititia*), s. አንኩዶ (ǰ)ńkwāǰ.

bullet, s. [አ]ርሳስ (ǰ)rsás (§ 8).

bunch, s. ስብሰቢ. sǰbsábi (sǰvs-, -áyi).

bundle, s. አስር ǰsǰr.

ሸክም šákǰm (šák-).

Buphaga erythrorhynchus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 441), s.

አረጭ áráč.

burden, s. ሸክም šákǰm (šák-).

buried, be, v.p. ተቀበረ taqábbaraǰ (-bär-).

burn, v.i. (be burnt, v.p.) ተቃጠላ taqáttalaǰ.

ነደደ náddadaǰ.

(be hot) ተከብሰ tákkwosaǰ (tókkosaǰ).

burn, v.t. አቃጠላ aq(q)áttalaǰ.

(scorch, sting) ተከብሰ tákkwosaǰ (tókkosaǰ).

Burn it: አቃጥለው :: aqqáttläu, pl. -ሉት :: -lut.

Burnt ground (i.e. of which the vegetation has

been burnt, حريقه): ትኳሾ tǰkkwášwo.

burst, v.i. (be burst, v.p.) ተሰነጠቀ taśanáttaqaǰ (täśän-).

ፈነዳ fañáddä.

burst (cause to), v.t. ሰነጠቀ śanáttaqaǰ.

አፈነዳ afañáddä.

bury, v.t. ቀበረ qábbaraǰ (-bär-).

bush, s. (shrub) ቀጥቋጦ qwütqwátwo.

(jungle) በረሃ báraḥä.

bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*), s. ዳተላ duk-
kwúlä.

bushel, s. ማድጋ māđǰgǰä.

bush-fire, s. ቋዖ qwáyǰyǰä.

business, s. (affair) ጉገደ gwǐddáǐ (gwúǔd-, gúǔd-; § 8).

(trade) ንግድ nigd.

busy, be, v.i. ሰራ sárrǎ (sár-).

I am busy: እሰራለኝ :: isärállǎu^h.

When I am busy: ስሰራ: sǐsára.

If he is not busy let him come: ስራ: እንደሌለው:

ይምጣ :: síra ndǎyállǎu yǐmṭa.

but, conj. ንን gǐn (may come second in its clause, § 75; § 8).

ነገር: ንን naǓǓár (-ǓǓár) gǐn.

It is very nice, but it spoils my teeth: እጅግ: ግለሬያ:

ነው: ጥርሴን: ንን: ያበላሻል :: íjjǐg mǎläfyá nǎu,

tǐrs^{ve}én gǐn yǎbbǎláššǎl, or ...ነው: ንን: ጥርሴን:...

nǎu, gǐn tǐrs^{ve}en etc.

When the second of two clauses is introduced by 'but,' the former may take -ñ -s, -ss:

There is hot water but no tea: ፍል: ውሃስ: አለ:

ሻይ: የለም :: fǐl wúhass állä, šǎǐ yálläm.

When 'but' is connective rather than adversative it is usually not rendered:

I told him, but he said nothing: ነገርሁት: ዝም: አለ::

naǓǓǓärhut, zǐmm álla.

butcher, s. ሥጋ: ሻጭ sigǎšǎč (§ 8), pl. ሥጋ: ሻጮች sigǎ-šǎč^wōč (-čč § 6).

butler, s. አጋፋሪ aggafári.

butt, s. (of a gun) ሰደፍ sǎǔǔǔǔǔ.

butt, v.i. ወጋ wóggǎ (^wógg-).

(habitually) ተዋጋ ጥጋጋጋጋጋ (ጥጋጋጋጋጋ).

butter, s. ቅቤ qǐb^{ve} (qǐy^{ve}).

buttercup (*Ranunculus sp.*), s. የውሃ: በርበሬ yǎúha bǎr-bǎr^{ve} (yǎryǎr-).

butterfly, s. ብረብሪት birrábirit (-áyi-; gen. f.; § 52a, δ).

buttock, s. ቁጥ qiṭ (§ 52a, γ).

button, s. ቅልፍ qwūlf.

button, v.i. (be buttoned, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwoḷḷafa.

button, v.t. ቁለፈ qwoḷḷafa.

button-hole, s. የቅልፍ : ቀዳዳ yäqwūlf qadádā.

የቅልፍ : ጉድጓድ yäqwūlf gúdgwád (-úrgw-
§ 7d; § 8).

button-hook, s. መቁለፊያ maqwoḷḷáfyā (-láf-).

buy, v.i. & t. ገዛ gázzā.

All right, I will buy it (them § 61b): እሺ : አገዛለኑ ::
íšši, igazállaū^h.

Well, I shall not buy it (them): እንኳን : አልገዛም ::
ńkwān, algázām.

Don't buy it: አትገዛው :: attígzau.

Buy it for me: ግዛልኝ :: gízalliñ.

If he had brought it I should have bought it:
አምጥቶት : ቢሆን : ገዛው : ነበር :: ámtiṭ^wot yíh^won,
gázzau^h (§ 7d) nábbaṛ (cp. § 81d).

by, prp. በ- ba-

It is sold by weight: በሚዛን : ይሸጣል :: baṃizán
yíššátāl.

They (will) work by time: በጊዜ : ይሰራሉ :: baḡíze
yisarállu.

Let him travel by night: ሌሊት : ይሔድ :: l'élít
yíhíd.

by, prp. (agent) በ- ...: እጅ ba-... ij.

By whom was it built? በማን : እጅ : ተሰራ :: baṃánn
ijj taśarra?

C

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

cage, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájǎ (-máj-).

ቤት b^yēt.

calculate, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (tār-).

calculated, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tār-).

calculation, s. ቀጥር qwúṭir (-wúṭ-).

calendar:—

The Abyssinian year has 12 months of 30 days and 1 of 5 days.

Sep. 11th—Oct. 10th መስከረም maškáram (-kár-).

Oct. 11th—Nov. 9th ጥቅምት tǔqimt (§ 8).

Nov. 10th—Dec. 9th ሕዳር hídár (§ 8).

Dec. 10th—Jan. 8th ታኅሣስ táśās (tás-, tǔs-; § 8).

Jan. 9th—Feb. 7th ጥር tǔrr (tarr § 7d).

Feb. 8th—Mar. 9th የካቲት yäk(k)átit.

Mar. 10th—Apr. 8th መጋቢት maggábit (-áyi-, -yǔit).

Apr. 9th—May 8th ማዝያ mázyǎ.

May 9th—June 7th ግንቦት gǔnb^wót (gwǔn-, gwǔn-,
-ny^wót-, -yat; § 8).

June 8th—July 7th ሰኔ sǔn^{ye} (sǎn-).

July 8th—Aug. 6th ሐምሌ hǎml^{ye} (ám-).

Aug. 7th—Sep. 5th ነሐሴ naḥás^{ye}.

Sep. 6th—10th ቋግሜ qwág^mye.

The year begins on 1st maškáram = Sep. 11th, and is then 7 years behind the European date; on and after 23rd táśās = Jan. 1st up till 5th qwág^mye = Sep. 10th it is 8 years behind:

Dec. 31st, 1908 = 22nd tásās, 1901.

Jan. 1st, 1909 = 23rd tásās, 1901.

Feb. 28th, 1909 = 21st yäkkátit, 1901.

Mar. 1st, 1909 = 22nd yäkkátit, 1901.

As with us, every 4th year is leap-year, when qwágm^{ye} receives a 6th day.

This 6th qwágm^{ye} = Sep. 11th in the (European) year preceding our leap-year; and maškáram and its successors up to țarr then begin and end and yäkkátit begins a day later than the corresponding dates given above, till Feb. 29th = 21st yäkkátit, which restores the correspondence:

Dec. 31st, 1907 = 21st tásās, 1900.

Jan. 1st, 1908 = 22nd tásās, 1900.

Feb. 28th, 1908 = 20th yäkkátit, 1900.

Feb. 29th, 1908 = 21st yäkkátit, 1900.

Mar. 1st, 1908 = 22nd yäkkátit, 1900.

The omission of leap-year in 1900 was not made in the Abyssinian calendar: so that in translating a date in the last century the European dates given above must be put back a day, maškáram being Sep. 10th—Oct. 9th, etc.

calf, s. (very young) አግባላ (j)mb^wóssã.

(during first year) ጥጃ ጥጃጃ.

(of leg) ባጉ bāt (§ 52a, γ).

ፈርስ fars (färs; § 52a, γ).

calico, s. አቡ፡ ጅዳይ abu (áyu) jádíd.

call, v.i. & t. (summon) ጠራ ጥጥራ.

See ህባላ (§ 44a).

(wake) አስነሣ asnássã.

(designate) አለ ልላ (ህባላ).

Call him: ጥራው :: ጥጥራ, or ፍ: በለው :: nā yáḷāu.

Call them: ተረኙው ። tiráččäu, or ኑ: በላኙው ። nu
yaláččäu.

Call me early: ጧት: አስነሣኝ ። ṭwät asnássāñ.

Don't call me: አታስነሣኝ ። attāsnāssāñ.

called, be, v.p. (summoned) ተጠራ taṭarrā.

(named) ተባለ taḅálaḷa (-aṽá-).

What is it called? ምን: ይባላል ። min yibbálal?
callosity (hardened or thickened skin), s. ጉብር gúbbjir.
calm, adj. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

(of persons) ዝግተኛ ziggítáññā (-táñ-).

calm, be (become), v.i. (of water and persons) [አ]ረጋ

(i)rággā.

(of persons) ዝግ: አለ zigg ála.

calmness, s. (of water and persons) [አ]ርጋት ríggāt (írḡ-;
§ 8).

(of persons) ዝግታ ziggítā (§ 8).

camel, s. ግመል gímäl (-mäl).

camp, s. ሰፈር sáfär (-fär).

camp-bedstead, s. የመንገድ: አልጋ yámáñḡad álḡā.

camping-ground, s. መሳፈሪያ massāf(f)áryā (-fár-).

መሰፋፈሪያ massāfāf(f)áryā (-fár-).

can, s. ታኒካ tānikā.

can, v.i. ቻለ čála.

ተቻለው tačálau (impers. § 43a).

Can they come? ኝለው: ይመጣሉ ። čǐlau (ger.)
yimaṭállu?

If I can: ብኝል: bičǐl.

If you can: ብትኝል: biṭtičǐl, pol. ቢኝሉ: bičǐlu,
pl. ብትኝሉ: biṭtičǐlu.

I can't open the door: መዝጊያውን: መክፈት: አይቻልኝም ። mázgyaun mákfät aiččálāññim.

He (it) can't get out: መውጫ: የለውም :: máŭč̣a
yállāum.

One cannot make it reach (so far): አልደርስም:
አለ:: aldársimm ála (s.v. √ለ, § 44a).

cancel, v.t. አረረሰ afárrasa.

cancelled, be, v.p. ረረሰ fárrasa.

The agreement is cancelled: ውል: ረርሷል:: wül
fársöäl.

candle, s. ሰም sam.

ጧፍ twäf.

(lighted) ማብሪያ mábryã (-áŷr-).

መብራት mábrät (-áŷr-; § 8).

Have you any candles? ሰም: አለህ:: sam álläh?

Bring a candle: ማብሪያ: አምጣ:: máŷrya ánta (§ 7d).

cane, s. ሽምብቆ šambáqq^{wo}.

Canis simensis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 276), s. ቀበሮ qábar^{wo}
(ቃ- qá-, -ŷa-, -är-).

canister, s. ታኒካ tānikã.

cannon, s. መድፍ maḍf (maḥf § 7d).

canopy, s. አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óŷa-, -är).

canter, s. ደንገላሳ daṅgalásã.

canter, v.i. ደንገላሳ: ሐደ daṅgalása hádä.

canvas, s. ሽራ šárã (šárã).

cap, s. ቁብ q^wöb (q^wöŷ).

capital, adj. ድንቅ diṅq.

capon, s. መከት: [ዶሮ] múkkīt (d^wór^{wo}).

Capparis tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 28), s. ገመሮ gámar^{wo}
(-mār-).

Capra vali or *walie*, s. ቁልያ wályã.

Capsicum annuum (Broun, Cat. 391), s. በርበሬ baḥbár^{ve}
(bär-, -rŷá-, -ár^{ve}).

capture, v.t. ያዘ yáza.

(in war) ማረከ márraka.

captured, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (táǎ-).

(in war) ተማረከ tamárraka.

Carduus sp. ያህያ : ሾሀ yahíyya š^woh.

caravan, s. ንዝ gwāz.

caravan, start one's, v.i. ተንዘ tagwáza.

care, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-áy; § 8).

He has no cares: አሳብ: የለውም :: assáy yállāum.

care, take, v.i. አስተዋለ astawála (-āuá-).

(of, v.t.) ጠበቀ tábbāqa.

(of oneself, v.r.) ተጠነቀቀ taṭanāqqāqa.

Take care! (Look out! Mind!): ተጠንቀቅ :: taṭán-
qāq! pl. -ቀቅ :: -qāqu!

Take care of him (it): ጠብቀው :: tábbiqāu.

'Take care' may be expressed by አንድ- (i)nd- and
the neg. imperf. (§ 38):

Take care it doesn't fall: አንድደውድቅ :: ndāṅwódiq.

careful, adj. አስተዋይ astawáǎi (-tāuáǎi; -áyy § 6; § 8).

carefully, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Carry (lift) him (it) carefully: አስተውለህ: አንሣው ::
astāulāh ánsāu.

caress, v.t. አቁላመጠ aqqwólāmmaṭa.

Carissa edulis (Broun, Cat. 337), s. አጋም ágam.

carpenter, s. ጠራብ. ታራቅ (-ávi).

አናጠ. an(n)áti.

carpet, s. ስጋጃ sigǎjjā.

carriage, s. ሥረገላ siragállā (w- sä-).

carried, be, v.p. ተነሣ taṅássā.

carried away, be, v.p. (removed) ተወሰደ taḡássada

(tāuá-, -ós-).

carried off, be, v.p. (by force) ተቀማ taqámmã.

carrion, s. ጥምብ tǔmb.

carry, v.i. & t. አነሣ anássa.

ቻለ čála.

(on animals) ጫነ čána.

How much does this mule carry? ይህ፡ በቅሎ፡ ስንት፡

ይችላል፡፡ yíhe yáql^wo sǔnt yičǫlál?

This one can't carry anything: ይህ፡ አያነሣም፡፡ yíhe
āianásām (§ 63c).

What are you (pl.) carrying (on your animals)?

ምን፡ ጭናችኋል፡፡ min čináččyuhāl?

carry away, v.t. (remove) ወሰደ wásṣada (wós-).

carry off, v.t. (by force) ቀማ qámmã.

cart, s. ሥረገላ siragállã (ሠ- sä-).

cartridge, s. ጥይት tiyyit (tǫy-).

carve, v.i. & t. (wood, etc.) ጠረበ tárraba (-ava).

አነጠ ánnata.

(meat) ቁረጠ qwórrata.

case, s. (receptacle) ቤት b^yet.

ሳጥን sáṭin.

(legal) ሙግት múggit.

cast-off, adj. ወራጅ wúrráj (§ 8).

castor-oil plant (*Ricinus communis*, Broun, Cat. 528), s.

ጉልቋ gwúlwã.

castrated, adj. (of calf, goat, ram, or cock) ሙከት múkkit.

cat, s. ድመት dǫmṣat (-mät).

cat, interj. to call a, ኡር urr!

— to silence or drive it away, ከፍ kif!

catch, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

Catch him (it): ያዘው፡፡ yázaü, pl. -ዙት፡፡ -zut.

caterpillar, s. የጎመን፡ ጎል yägwo^mmán (§ 8) ṭǫl.

የቅጠል፡ ጎል yäqitál (-tál) ṭǫl.

(hirsute) አባ፡ ጨንሬ ábba čaggwár^ye.

cattle, s. ከብት kaḅt (kaḅt § 7d).

cattle-plague, s. የከብት : በሽታ yäkäḅt ሃጳጵtā.

cause, s. ምክንያት miḅknyāt (§ 8).

Without cause: ያለምክንያት : yālamḅknyāt.

cause, v.t.—use causatives in ኡ- a- and ኡሰ- as- (§ 22a).

cautious, adj. ኡስተዋይ astáwāi (-áwāi; -áyy § 6; § 8).

cautious, be, v.i. ኡስተዋለ astawála (-awá-).

cautiously, adv.—use ger. of ኡስተዋለ :

Let him go cautiously: ኡስተውሎ : ይሁድ :: astául^{wo}

yḅhid, pl. -ሎ : ይሁድ :: -laū yḅhidu.

cavalry, s. ፈረሰኛ faḅasáññā (-sāñ-; § 52a, ḅ).

cave, s. ዋሻ wáṣṣā.

centipede, s. ኡምሳግር amsáḅgir.

central, adj. ማሀልኛ mahaláññā (-lāñ-).

centre, s. ማሀል máhal.

Cephalophus abessinicus, s. ምዳቋ miḅdáqqwā.

certainly! interj. ኡሺ ስጅጅ! (-ṣi).

በጅ bájjä! (báj-).

(= I agree) ምን : ከፋኝ :: miñ káffañ?

ምን : ቸገረኝ :: miñ čággar-
rāñ?

cerumen, s. ከክ kukk.

Cervicapra bohor, s. ቦሀር b^wóḅar (-ḅor).

chain, s. ሰንሰለት saḅsálat (-lät; § 8).

chain (up), v.t. (put in chains) ኡሰረ ássaraḅ (-sär-).

The Rās put him in chains: ራሰ : ኡሰሩት :: rās
ássarut.

chained (up), be, v.p. (chains, be in, v.i.) ታሰረ tássaraḅ
(-sär-; § 63d, e).

He is in chains: ታሰሩል :: tásrōäl.

chair, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

Bring a chair: **ወምበር: አምጣ** :: wómbar ánta (7*d*).

chamber, s. (room) **ቤት** bʿēt.

ቅርጥ qirt.

አልፍኝ ǫlfíñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

chamber-pot, s. **መሸኛ** maššāñā (-šāñ-).

ባራታ bārʿétā.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** maḵfáyā (-fáyā).

change, s. (alteration) **ለውጥ** láūt.

(small money) **ምንገራ** mǫnzárʿe.

መሐለቅ maḥállaq.

change, v.i. (be changed, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** taḷáuwata.

change, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwata.

(money) **መነዘረ** maṅázzara (-zär-).

Go and change this gold: **ሐ.ደ. : ይህን : ወርቅ :**

መነዘር :: hiḍ, yiḥán wörq mánzir.

changed, be, v.p. (money) **ተመነዘረ** taṅázzara (-zär-).

channel for irrigation (**جدول**), s. **መስኖ** másnʿo.

ቦይ bʿóí.

ፈሰስ fássaṣ.

chapter, s. **ምዕራፍ** mǫráf (§ 8).

character, s. (nature) **ባሕሪ** báhri (bhári § 7*d*).

(statement of qualifications) **ምስክር** miṣḵk-
kir.

I have written you a good character: **ምስጋና :**

ጣፍሁላህ :: miṣgána táfhullih.

charcoal, s. **ክሰል** kásal.

charge, s. (accusation) **ክስ** kiṣṣ.

(price) **ዋጋ** wágā.

(for hire) **ክራይ** kíráí (§ 8).

chick-pea (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ-
ጃጎጠባጃ.

chief, s. አለቃ álaqā.

ሹም ṣum, pl. also ሹማምት ṣumámīt.

ዓይነተኛ aṅnatáññā (-nät-, -tánñ-).

(local, village) ጭቃ: ሹም ሻገላ ṣum, often abbr.
to ጭቃ ሻገላ.

(local, district) ምስሌጌ miṣlānʸe (-lān-).

Where is the chief's house? የሹም: ቤት: ዩት: ነው።
yäsúmu yʸēt yēt nau?

child, s. ልጅ lij.

ጉብል gúbil (-úyጎ-).

(small) ጨቅላ ሻገላ.

How many children has she? ስንት: ልጅ: አላት።
sint lij állāt?

How many children has she had? ስንት: ወለደች።
sint wálladač?

childhood, s. ልጅነት lijጎnnat (-nät).

childless, adj. መሃን máhán (§ 8).

children, interj. to silence, አሽ ጎሽ!

chin, s. አገጭ ágač (-gäč).

ሽንጎበት ṣaṅgʷóbat (-óy-, -ät).

chip, s. ፍላጭ fálláč (§ 8).

chisel, s. መር mārʷo.

choose, v.i. & t. (select) መረጠ márraṭa.

(prefer) ወደደ wóddada.

Choose as you please: አንደፍቃድ፡ ምረጥ። ndäfi-
qádih mṛaṭ, (pol.) አንደፍቃደዎ: ይምረጡ። ndäfi-
qádaʷo yṛmraṭu.

chosen, be, v.p. ተመረጠ tamárraṭa.

Christian, s. ክርስቲያን krṣtyán (§ 8).

Christmas, s. ልደት lídat (-dät).

church, s. **ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን** byētākristyán (baṭáskyán ; § 8).

ደብር dábir, pl. also **አድብር** ádbár (-dyá- ; § 8)

and **አድብራት** adbárát (-dyá- ; § 8).

Ciconia Abdimii (Guidi, Vocab. p. 205), s. **ሽመላ** šimálā.

cigar, s. **የተጠቀለለ ፡ ትምቦሩ** : yätaṭaqaállala ṭimbāuhā
(§ 7*d*, tūm-, -bōhā).

cigarette, s. **በወረቀት ፡ የተጠቀለለ ፡ ትምቦሩ** : baūáraqaṭ
yätaṭaqaállala ṭimbāuhā (§ 7*d*, etc.).

circle, s. **መክብብ** mákbab (-kyav).

circular, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

circumcise, v.t. **ገረዘ** gárraṣa.

circumcised, be, v.p. **ተገረዘ** taṣárraṣa.

circumference, s. **ዙርያ** zúryā.

What is its circumference? **ዙርያው ፡ ስንት ፡ ነው ።**

zúryāu sntṭṭṭ nāu?

civet cat (*Viverra civetta*), s. **ዝባድ** zibád (-yvá- ; § 8).

ጥርኻ tṛṛṛṛṛ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

civilised, be, v.i. **ቀና** qánnā.

clarified, be (become), v.i. **ነጠረ** náṭṭara (-ṭār-).

clarionet, s. **አንቢልታ** (i)mbiltā (§ 7*d*).

clatter, v.i. (of persons) **አንኳኳ** ankwákkwā.

(of things) **ኳ ፡ አለ** kwa ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Don't let the things clatter: **አቃ ፡ ኳ ፡ አይበል ።** iṣqā

kwa áiyal.

claw, s. **ጥፍር** tṫṫṫṫ (§ 52*a*, γ).

clean, adj. **ንጡሕ** níṭuh.

clean, v.t. **ጠረገ** ṭárraga.

(by wiping) **ወለወለ** waḷáuwala.

(purify) **አጠራ** atárrā.

(the teeth) **ግጩ** mwáççä.

Clean it: **ጥረገው ። ጥገላው**, (**ወለውለው ።** waḷwūla,

አጥራው ። áṭrau), pl. **-ገት ።** -gut, (**-ለት ።** -lut,

-ሩት ። -rut).

clean, be, v.i. **ጠራ ተገራ**.

Are the clothes clean? **ልብስ ጠርቷል።** liys (§ 52a, δ)·
ተገራል?

cleaned, be, v.p. **ተጠረገ ተገራገረ**.

(wiped) **ተወለወለ ተገራገረ** (**ገራ**·).

(the teeth) **ተገራገረ** **ገራ**·.

Has it been cleaned? **ተጠረገል።** ተገራገራል?

Yes, I have cleaned it: **አወን ጠረገሁት።** ልወን,
ገራገረሁት, or **ጠረገሁት።** ተገራገራል።

When it has been cleaned, show it me: **ሲጠረገ፡**
አሳኝኝ። ገራገራል, ልወን.

clear, adj. (obvious) **አውቅ** ገራገራል.

(of water, etc.) **ገራ**· ገራገራል.

(not confused) **ገራ**· ገራገራል.

He has a clear head: **ልብስ ገራገራል።** ገራገራል ገራገራል
ገራገራል.

clear (be), v.i. **ጠራ ተገራ**.

clear away, v.t. **አገራ** ገራገራል.

Clear it away: **አገራል።** ገራገራል.

Don't clear them away: **አገራል።** ገራገራል.

Clear (pl.) it away: **አገራል።** ገራገራል.

Don't (pl.) clear them away: **አገራል።** ገራገራል.

clear off (out), v.i. **ወገደ** ገራገራል.

Clear off! **ወገደ።** ገራገራል!, f. **ወገደ።** ገራገራል!, pl.
ወገደ። ገራገራል!

clear up, v.i. (of the weather) **አበራ** ገራገራል (ገራገራል; said
also at night).

When it clears up: **አበራል።** ገራገራል.

clerk, s. **ገራገራ**.

clerk, chief, s. **ገራገራ** ገራገራል ገራገራል (§ 8).

clever, adj. ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

ብልግተኛ bilhātāññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ ṭibabāññā (-iṽṽ-, -āñ-).

cliff, s. ገደል gádäl (gädäl).

climb, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

climb, v.t. ከ-...: ላይ : ወጣ ka-... laï (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

He climbed the hill: ከተራራ : ላይ : ወጣ :: kaṭarārā
(§ 59a) laï wóttā.

clip, v.t. ቀጠጠ qáttata.

clipped, be, v.p. ተቀጠጠ taqáttata.

clippers, s. መቅጠጫ maq̣táččā (-táč-).

clitoris, s. ቁንጦር q̣ñṭar (-tär).

cloak, s. በርኖስ bárn^{vos}.

ለምድ lamd.

ካባ kábbā.

(woollen) ማቅ māq.

clock, s. ሰዓት saät(t)—(s.v. time, watch).

It is eight o'clock: ስምንት : ሰዓት : ነው :: símmint
saät nau.

At eight o'clock: በስምንት : ሰዓት : ba símmint saät.

clod, s. ጉሊት gwúlīt (-līt).

close (near), adj. (close to, prp.) ቅርብ q̣irb (q̣irṽ).

close, v.i. (be closed, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazággā.

The door won't close: ሳንቃው : አይዘጋም :: sánqau
aizzággām (§ 63c).

The road has been closed to cattle: መንገዱ :

ተጠበቀ : ከብት : እንዳያልፍ :: mángadu taṭábbaq̣a
kaft indaiǎlf.

close, v.t. ዘጋ zággā.

(a lid) ክደጎ káddana.

Close the door: መዝጊያውን: ዝጋው :: mázgyaün
zǐgäu.

Close the box: ሳጥኑን: ክደነው :: sáṭṭinun kíḍanañu.
close(r) together, be, v.i. ተቀራረቡ taqararrabu (-aṽu).

They are to be close(r) together: ይቀራረቡ :: yiqqar-
ráraṽu.

They are not to be so close together: አይቀራረቡ ::
አንደዚህ :: aiqqararáraṽu ndázzih.

close(r) together, put, v.t. አቀራረብ aqqararraba (-aṽa).

cloth, s. (gen.) ጨርቅ čärq.

(for wear) ልብስ liḅs (liṽs).

(for wiping) መጥረጊያ maṭrágyä.

(for wrapping) መጠቅለያ maṭaqláyä (-täq-, -áñä).

Assortment of cloths: ጨርቃጨርቅ čärqáčärq (§ 8).

clothe, v.t. አለበሰ alábbasa.

clothed, be, v.i. ለበሰ lábbasa.

clothes, s. ልብስ liḅs (liṽs).

Fine clothes: ጌጥ gṽeṭ.

cloud, s. ደመና dammáñä (§ 8).

clove, s. ቅርንፉል qirünful (qür-, -úmፍ-, -ፉድ -fud, § 7d).

clover (*Trifolium sp.*), s. ዋጅማ wájma.

G. ጎርጠብ gwórtab (-aṽ).

Š. ስዲሳ siddísä.

club, s. (weapon) ዳላ dúllä.

coagulate, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (ጎ)rággä.

coal, s. ከሰል: ደንጊያ kásal dáñgyä.

Live coal: ፍም fīm (§, 52a, ል).

coarse, adj. (scabrous) ከብካሳ kwoskwássä.

(rude) ባለጌ bálagṽe (-läg-).

coarse-grained, adj. ከከ kikk (kükk § 7d).

coat, s. (Eur.) ተኮት kṽöt.

(of animal) ጠጉር tágwür.

Cobus defassa, s. ደፋሳ difásā.

cobweb, s. የሽረረት ሴት yāšararít yʿēt.

cock, s. አውራ፡ ዶሮ áurá dʷórʷo.

At cock-crow: አውራ፡ ዶሮ ሲሮኑኝ፡ áurá dʷórʷo
sijčʷóh.

cockroach, s. በረሮ bárarʷo.

coffee, s. ቡን bunn (plant, berry and drink).

Coffee and milk: ቡን፡ ወተት ። búnninnā wótat.

Coffee without milk: ቡን፡ ያለወተት ። bunn yāla-
wótat (-aúw-).

Don't put sugar into the coffee: ስካር ፡ ተቡን ፡ አታ
ደርግበት ። súkkar taḃúnn attádrigibbat (-tárg-).

coil, v.i. (be coiled, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ taṭamátṭama, round,
ቡ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

The snake coiled round me: እባብ ፡ ተጠመጠመብኝ ።
iyáy taṭamátṭamabbijñ.

coil, v.t. ጠመጠመ taṃamátṭama.

coin, small, s. መሐለቅ maḥállaq (§ 52a, δ).

cold, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qaḃqázzā.

(of weather) ብርድ bird (§ 57b).

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ ፡ ውሃ ፡ qaḃqázza wúha (-záuha).

Cold weather: ብርድ bird.

Very cold weather: ወርቅ wurč.

Is it cold there? ከዚያ ፡ ብርድ ፡ ነው ። kaḃzyá yirdj
(§ 7d) nāu?

cold, s. (weather) ብርድ bird.

(in the head) ጉንፋን gúnfán (-úmf- § 7d; § 8).

I have caught a cold: ጉንፋን ፡ ያዘኝ ። gumfán
yázāñ (lit. a cold has seized me).

cold, be (get), v.i. በረዶ bárrada.

ቀዝቀዝ qaḃáqqaḃa.

If it is cold: ቢብርድ ፡ biyárd.

Let it get cold: **ᄃ·ᄃᄃᄃ** :: yívr̥ad.

Don't let it get cold: **ᄃᄃ·ᄃᄃᄃ** :: áívr̥ad.

cold, be (feel), v.i. **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** bárradau̇ (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel cold: **ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ** :: bárd^woññāl.

Coleus tuberosus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** dínniċ (-čċ § 6).

collect, v.i. (be collected, v.p.) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ** taṣaḃáṣṣaḃa (täṣ-, -aṣáṣṣaṣa).

collect, v.t. (bring together) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** ṣaḃáṣṣaḃa (ṣaṣáṣṣaṣa).
(pick up) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** láqqama.

collected, be, v.p. (picked) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ** táqqama.

collection, s. (group) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** ṣiṣábi (ṣiṣáyi).

colonel, s. (native) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ** bālámbarās.

colour, s. **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** maḃk.

ᄃᄃᄃᄃ qálam.

(of animals) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** tágwür.

comb, s. **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** míd^wo (míd^wo).

ᄃᄃᄃᄃ mañqáṣã.

(of fowl) **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** k^wókān (-kän).

G. **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** gwüttíyã.

comb, v.t. **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** náqqasa.

come, interj. (intensive) [**ᄃᄃ**]ᄃ (í)kk^wo (úk-; often enclitic and suffix).

ᄃᄃᄃᄃ (í)nji (encl.).

ᄃᄃ baḃ.

Come, bring it (them § 61b)! **ᄃᄃ**: **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** :: úkk^wo ánta! (§ 7d), or **ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ** :: antákk^wo!

Come, put it down! **ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ**: **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** :: asqámmi-taunji!

Come, give it me! **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ**: **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** :: sítaññinjí! (§ 6),
or **ᄃᄃ**: **ᄃᄃᄃᄃ** :: baḃ sítañ!

come, v.i. መጣ máttǎ, (imperative ና nǎ, pl. ኑ nu).

Come here! ና : ወዲህ :: na wódíh!

Come (here), please: ና : እስተ :: nǎsti, pol. **ይምጡ :**
እስተ :: yimǔsti, pl. ኑ : እስተ :: nústi.

Tell him to come: ና : በለው :: nǎ yálaü, pl. ና : በሉት ::
nǎ yálut.

Tell them to come: ኑ : በላቸው :: nu yaláččäu, pl.
ኑ : በላቸው :: nu yalwáččäu.

Where does he (it) come from? ተወደደት : ነው :
እንዲመጣ :: tawod^{yét} nǎu mmimáṭa?

come and go, v.i. ተመላለሰ tamalállasa.

come, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttǎ.

come in, v.i. ገባ gábbǎ.

Come in! ገባ :: gíya!, pol. **ይገቡ ::** yíggyu!, pl. ገቡ ::
gíyyu!

come in, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbǎ.

come out, v.i. ወጣ wóttǎ.

Come along out! ና : ወጣ :: na wúttǎ! (náuttǎ!).

The stain has come out: አድፉ : ለቀቀ :: ýdfu láq-
qaqa.

come out, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttǎ.

comfortable, adj. ደኅና dáhnǎ.

I am comfortable: ደኅና : ነኝ :: dáhnǎ (§ 8) nǎñ.

I am not comfortable: ይቋረቀረኛል :: yiqwóráq-
qwürǎññǎl.

Are you comfortable? ደኅና : ነህ :: dáhnǎ nǎh?,
pol. ደኅና : ነዎ :: dáhnǎ na^{wó}?, pl. ደኅና : ናችሁ ::
dáhnǎ náččyyuh? (§ 7d).

He is in comfortable circumstances: ዓለመኛ : ነው ::
ālamǎññǎ nǎu.

command, s. (order) ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

(authority) ስመት šúmat (-mät).

command, v.i. & t. **አዘዘ** ázzaḻa.

commandant (commander), s. **አለቃ** álaḻqā.

commerce, s. **ንግድ** niḻgd.

commissariat officer, s. **በጅሮንድ** bājir^wónd.

commode, s. **መሽኛ** mašáñā (-šáñ-).

ባራታ bār^vétā.

(euphem.) **መክረያ** maḵfáyā (-fáíā).

common (plentiful), be, v.i. **መላ** mállā or **ሞላ** m^wóllā,

Is it common? **ሞልቷለ** :: m^wóltóállá? (s.v. -አ, § 6).

communicate, v.i. (receive Holy Communion) **ቁረብ**

qwórraba (-aḻa).

companion, s. **ባልንጅራ** bālinjárā.

company, s. (mercantile) **ከባረያ** kubbāniyyā.

He is good company: **ጩዋተኛ** : **ነው** :: ርጋጋተኝ

(§ 8) ጋጋጋ, pol. -ተኛ : ናጋጋው :: -tāñña náččāu.

compensation, s. **ካላ** kásā.

Compensation for homicide: **የነፍስ** : **ዋጋ** : yānávs

(§ 7d) wága.

complain, v.i. **ጮኸ** č^wóha, of, **ባ**- **ba**- (ḻa-; § 47a).

I complain of him (it): **እጮኸበታለሁ** :: ič^wohibba-

tállāu^h.

I complain of the headman: **በሹም** : **እጮኸበታለሁ** ::

bašúm ič^wohibbatállāu^h.

Whom do you complain of? **በማን** : **ትጮኸካለሁ** ::

bamán tič^wohállāh?, pol. **በማን** : **ጊጮኸካለሁ** :: bāmán

yič^wohállu?

complainant, s. **ከላኸ** kásásāš (§ 8).

complaint, s. (grievance) **ጩኸት** čúḻat (-hät).

(ailment) see disease, pain.

I have a complaint: **ጩኸት** : **አለኝ** :: čúḻat állāñ.

What is your complaint? **ጩኸትህ** : **ምንድር** : **ነው** ::

čúḻatih mýndir ጋጋጋ?

conduct, s. ስራ sírã.

conduct, v.t. (guide) መራ márrã.

(bring) አደረሰ adárrasa.

conducted, be, v.p. ተመራ tamárrã.

confidence, s. እምነት ímnat (-nät).

confine, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

confined, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

confiscate, v.t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

conflagration, s. ቋያ qwáyyã.

confound, v.t.

Confound you! ይደላህ። yíllih! (s.v. አየ).

confuse, v.t. (mix) ደበለቀ dabállaqä (-ayä-).

(mentally) G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሰሳተ assäsáta.

confused, be, v.i. & p. (mixed) ተደበለቀ tadabállaqä (-ayä-).

(mentally) G. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (täsä-).

Š. ተሰሳተ tasäsáta (tä-).

congratulate, v.t. (on achieving):

I congratulate you: አንኳን፡ አግዘአብሐር፡ አረዳህ።

ñkwán igziayh^yér ñráddāh, pol. ... አረዳዎ። ... ñrád-
da^wo.

consent, v.i. አሸ፡ አለ (í)šši (-šj, -š^y) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

በጀ፡ አለ bájjä (báj-) ála (" ").

I consent: አሸ። íšši, or ይሁን። yíhun.

consequently, adv. አንግዲህ (i)ngd^yéh.

አዛወዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyá (-zäd-; § 8).

consider, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-ayä).

consul, s. ቀንጽል qwúñsil.

consult, v.t. ተማከረ tamákkara (-kär-) ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-,
§ 47a).

Consult the head-man: ተሹመ፡ ተማከር። tašúmu
tamákär.

consume, v.t. በላ bállā.

consumed, be, v.p. ተበላ taḅállā (taḅá-).

contagious, be, v.i. አለፈ állaፈa.

Is the disease contagious? በሽታ፡ ያልፋሎይ። bášita
yálfállwí? (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contain, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ቻለ čála.

How much will it contain? ምን፡ ያህል፡ ይይዛል።
mīn yahl yiyízāl?

What does it contain? ምን፡ አለበት። mīn állāb-
bat?

contempt, interj. expressing: አረግ árag! (arāág! § 7d).

content, v.t. ደስ፡ አሰኘ dass (däss) assáññä.

content, be, v.i. ደስ፡ አለ dass (-ä-) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

ደስ፡ አለው dass (-ä-) álaū (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Is he content? ደስ፡ ብሎታሎይ። dass ሃገግotállwí?
(s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contrary, on the, እንጂ (i)njí.

He is not to go: on the contrary, he is to stay:

አይሔድ፡ ይቁይ፡ እንጂ። áñhid, yíqwoyy injí.

convent, s. ገዳም gádám (gád-; § 8).

conversation, s. መነገር manṅagágar (-gär).

ወግ wog.

converse, v.i. ተነገረ taṅagággara (-gär-).

ተጫወተ tačáúwata (-wot-).

converse with, v.t. አጫወተ aččáúwata (-wot-).

convolulus sp., s. አረግ árag.

cook, s. ወጥ፡ ቤት wótḅ^yēt (-tḅ^y-).

ወጠ፡ ሰሪ wóta sári (sári; § 9d).

cook, v.t. አበሰለ abássala (aḅá-).

Cook it: **አብሰሎ** :: áyṣilāu.

Can you cook? **ወጥ፡ታውታለህ** :: woṭ tauqálläh?

cooking (cookery), s. **ወጥ** woṭ.

cool, adj. **ቀዝቃዛ** qazqázzā.

cooler, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájǎ (-ǎyr-, -ráj-).

co-operate, v.i. **ተጠቃቀሙ** tataqáqamu.

copied (out, in writing) be, v.p. **ተገለበጠ** taḡalábbaṭa.

ተቀዳ taqáddā.

copper, s. **ነገስ** náhás (§ 8).

copulate, v.i. (inire) **በዳ** báddǎ (bád-).

(of the female) **ተበዳች** tabáddǎč (täbád-,
-äyǎ-; -ǎčč § 6).

(euphem.) **ተኝ** táññǎ (tǎñ-, -ñä).

copulation, s. **ብዳት** bíđát (§ 8).

copy (out, in writing), v.t. **ገለበጠ** ḡalábbaṭa.

ቀዳ qáddā.

Cordia abyssinica (Broun, Cat. 371), s. **ዋንዛ** wánza.

coriander, s. **ደምብላል** dímbilál (§ 8).

corkscrew, s. **የጠራሙዝ፡መፍቻ** yätarmúz (-tär-) máfčǎ.

corn, s. **ስንዴ** síndʸe.

What is the price of corn? **ስንዴ፡ዋጋው፡በስንት፡**

ነው :: síndʸe (§ 55b) wágaụ ṽasíntǐ nāụ?

corn, Indian (*Zea mays*), s. **የባሕር፡ማሽለ** yábáhijr (-äyǎ-)
māšǐllǎ.

corner, s. **ማዘን** mázan.

corpse, s. **በደን** báđin (bád-; -inn § 6).

correct, adj. (-ly, adv.) **ደኅኖ** dáhnǎ (§ 8).

ትክክል tikǐkkil.

ልክ likk (§ 57b).

በልክ bálikk (§ 8).

ጠፍተኝ taḞfitáññǎ (-tǎñ-).

In your country: ባገርሀ፡ báǵärih.

A man that knows the country: አገር፡የሚያውቅ፡

ሰው፡ áǵär yämmyáúq saū.

countryman, s. (rustic) ባለጌ bálaǵye (-läg-).

ባላገር bäláǵgar (-ǵär).

ገበሬ gáǵbar^{ye} (-áǵa-, -är-).

courage, s. ልብ libb.

course, of, interj. እንደታ (j)nd^{ye}tā.

እንኳን nkwān.

Yes, of course bring it! እንደታ፡አምጣው፡እንኳን።

nd^{ye}tā, ántaunjí! (§ 7d).

court, s. (of justice) የፍርድ፡ቤት፡ yäfirǵ b^{ye}t (ፕ-).

ሰገነት sagánnät.

In court: በወምበር፡ፊት፡ baūombár (§ 8) fīt.

cousin, s. ያጎት፡ልጅ፡ yaggwót (§ 8) lij (uncle's child).

ዘመድ zámāḍ (relation).

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother), pl. also

ወንድማዎች wóndimám^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

He is my cousin: ያጎ፡ቴ፡ልጅ፡ነው። yaggwót^{ye} lij
naū.

cover, s. (lid) መክደኛ maḵdāñā (-dāñ-).

ክዳን kǵdān (§ 8).

(of cloth, etc.) ልብስ lijbs (lijvs).

cover, v.t. (clothe) አለበሰ alábbasa (§ 56f).

ሸፈነ šáffana (§ 56f).

(as a lid) ክዳን káddana.

Cover the sore: ቀኑሰን፡አልብሰው። qwúsilun álvi፡
saū.

Cover the sore on his back: የጀርባውን፡ቀኑሰ፡

አልብሰው። yájär^{yaun} qwúsil álvi፡saū.

Cover the sore on her back: የጀርባዋን፡ቀኑሰ፡

አልብሰት። yájär^{yaun} qwúsil álvi፡sät.

covered, be, v.p. (cover oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ ጥገኛቸው
(täššäf-).

coverlet, s. ጥገኛቸው mǐntáf (§ 8).

cow, s. ላም lām.

coward, s. (-ly, adj.) ፈሪ fāri (fāri).

crack, s. (fissure) ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sǐntǐq.

(in soil) ክረከራ k^worak^wórā (-rok-; § 52a, δ).

crack, v.i. (be cracked, v.p.) ነቃ náqqā.

ተተረተረ ጥጥራጥራ (-tärät-
tära).

ተሰነጠቀ ጥጥራጥራ (tä-
sän-).

The jar will crack: እንስራው፡ጥተረተራል። nsíraū
yǐtärättärāl.

crack, v.t. ተረተረ ጥጥራጥራ (tärättära).

ሰነጠቀ ጥጥራጥራ.

It will crack the jar: እንስራውን፡ጥተረተራል። nsí-
raun yǐtärättirāl.

cracked, adj. ሰነጥቅ ጥጥራጥራ.

Is the soil there cracked? ተዘያ፡መራት፡ሰነጥቅ፡
ነው። tazzyá mar^vét santāqqá nāu? (§ 8).

crackle, v.i. ተንኩሻኩሻ ጥንኩሻኩሻ.

crafty, adj. ብልጥ bilጥ.

crash, v.i. ን፡አለ gwā ála (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

ግም፡አለ gǐmm ála („ „).

creak, v.i. ተንኳኳ ጥንኳኳ.

crease, s. ጣጠሪያ māጥፊያ.

credit, s. እዳ ídā.

On credit: ብዳ፡ bádā (§ 7a).

No credit given: ብዳም፡አይደል። baḍámm áidāl
(§ 7d).

creditor, s. ባለገንዘብ bālagǝnzab (-ay).
 አበዳሪ abaḍdāri (aya-, -äd-).

crest, s. (of bird) ቁንጮ qúnčʷo.

crevice, s. ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

cricket (*Gryllus sp.*, *Acheta sp.*), s. ፌንግ fʷéntǎ (§ 52a, δ).

crime, s. ኃጢአት (h)átyát (§ 8).

በደል báḍäl (bäd-).

croak, v.i. ጮኸ ḥʷóha.

croak (-ing), s. ጮኸት ḥúhat (-hät).

crocodile, s. አዞ ázzʷo.

crooked, adj. ጠግግ ṭamámǎ.

crop, s. (planted field) አርሻ íršǎ (§ 52a, δ).

(harvest) አገመራ azmárǎ (-már-).

Are the crops good? አገመራ፡በጀ። azmára yájjä?

cross, s. መስቀል másqal.

cross, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórraṭa.

ተሻገረ tašǝggara (täš-, -gär-).

Cross it and go straight on: ቁረጠሀው፡ፊት፡ለፊት፡

ሒድ። qwórtǝhau füt lafít hid.

To cross one's legs: አግሩን፡ፊተለ፡ fgrun (§ 52a, γ)

fáttala.

cross (in a bad temper), be (become), v.i. ተመረረ ṭamár-

rara (-rära; § 63d, e).

cross-roads, s. መንታ mántǎ.

When you reach the cross-roads: መንታው፡ስትደርስ፡

mántau sittidárs.

crouch, v.i. አደባ adábbǎ.

crow (*Corvus sp.*), s. ቁራ qúrá.

crow, v.i. ጮኸ ḥʷóha.

crowd, s. ሕዝብ híziḅ (-iy), pl. also አሕዛብ áhzáb (-áy; § 8).

crown, s. ዘውድ zǝud.

crucified, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ tašǝqqala (täš-).

crucify, v.t. **ሰቀለ** sáqqala.

cruel, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkáñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

crupper, s. **ወደላ** woddéllā (**ው-** wü-).

crush, v.t. **ወቀጠ** wóqqaṭa.

crushed, be, v.p. **ተወቀጠ** taḡwóqqaṭa (taḡuó-).

cry, s. **ጩኸት** čúhat (-hät).

cry, v.i. **ጮኸ** č'wóha.

(weep) **አለቀሰ** aláqqasa.

cub, s. **ግልገል** gílga.

Cucumis melo (Broun, Cat. 206), s. **ዱብ** dúbbā.

Cucurbita maxima (Broun, Cat. 209), s. **ቅል** qíl.

cultivate, v.i. & t. (sow) **ዘራ** zárrā (zár-).

(plant) **ተከለ** tákkala.

cultivated, be, v.p. (sown) **ተዘራ** tazárrā (täzár-).

(planted) **ተተከለ** taṭákkala.

cultivation, s. (cultivated land) **እርሻ** íršā.

(practice) **አዝመራ** azmárá (-már-).

cultivator, s. **ገበሬ** gábara (áva-, -är-).

cunning, adj. **ብልጥ** bilṭ.

cup, s. **ፍንጃል** fínjál (§ 8).

ዋንጫ wánčā.

ፋጋ fágā.

(of enamelled ware) **ታኒክ** tánikā.

cup, v.t. **አገመ** ággama.

cupped, be, v.p. **ታገመ** tággama.

cupping-horn, s. **ዋገምት** wágamt.

curdle, v.i. [**እ**]ፈጋ (ǝ)rággā.

Curdled milk: **አይብ** áib (áiy).

curds, s. [**እ**]ርጎ rígr^{wo} (írg-).

cure, v.t. **ፈወሰ** fáuḡasa.

cured, be, v.p. **ተፈወሰ** taṭáúḡasa.

curse, s. [እ]ርግማን riḡmán (irg-; § 8).

curse, v.i. & t. ረገመ rággama.

Curse you! ምን፡አባትህ። min abbátih?

curtain, s. መጋረጃ maggārājā.

አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óv-, -är).

Let down the curtain: መጋረጃውን፡ጣለው። mag-gārājaun tálau.

curve, v.i. አጎነበሰ agwónábbasa.

cushion, s. መከዳ maḵ(k)áddā.

custom, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር íddir.

ወግ wog.

Is it an ancient custom? የቀድሞ፡እድር፡ነው። yä-qádm^wo íddír (§ 8) naü? (-qärm^wód- § 7*d*).

custom-house, s. መቅረጫ maqaráčā (-ráč-).

በር barr.

customs, s. ቀረጥ qárat.

How much are the customs? ቀረጡ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። qáratu min yahl naü?

customs, collect, v.i. ቀረጠ qárrata, on, ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-, § 47*a*).

customs, pay, v.i. ተቀረጠ taqárrata.

Everything will have to pay customs: ሁሉ፡እቃ፡ይቀረጣል። húllu íqa yiqqárratāl.

I do (shall, will) not pay customs: አልቀረጥም። aliq-qárratim.

customs official, s. ቀራጭ qáráč (§ 8).

በረኛ barráññā (-ráñ-).

cut, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

(corn, grass) አጨደ áččada (-čädä).

Cut it: ቁረጠው። qwúrratau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't cut it: አትቀረጠው። attiqwūrāṭau, pl. -ጡት።
-tut.

cut, be, v.p. ተቀረጠ taqwórraṭa.

cut-throat, s. ጋዳ gáddu.

Cynocephalus sp., s. ዝንጅሮ zinjár^wo (-jór-).

D

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

dagger, s. ጨቤ ህጻይ (-úv^{ye}).

daily, adj. የሁለቀን yähulláqan.

daily, adv. ሁለቀን hulláqan.

daisy, s. ዝግባ zígba (g^vã).

*Dalbergia melanoxylo*n (Broun, Cat. 158), s. ዘቢ z^wóbbi.

dam, s. ግድብ gíddib (-iṽ).

dam, v.t. ገደበ gáddaba (-aṽa).

damage, s. ጉዳት gwúdat (§ 8).

damage, v.t. ገዳ gwáddã.

damaged, be (get), v.p. ተገዳ tagwóddã (§ 63*d, e*).

See that it doesn't get damaged: እንደገዳ። ndaig-
gwódda, ...that they don't get... -ዳ። -ddu.

damp, adj. [አ]ርስ (i)riṣṣ.

ለዛዛ lazázã.

These clothes are damp: ይህ፡ልብስ፡አርስ፡ነው።
yíhe liṽs (§ 52*a, δ*) iṛíṣṣi (§ 7*d*) naü, or ይህ፡ልብስ፡
ይርሳል። yíhe liṽs yiríṣāl.

damp, be, v.i. [አ]ረሰ (i)rása.

dance, s. ዘረን záfan (záf-).

dance, v.i. ዘረነ záffana (záf-).

danger, s. ጥጋር éjggár (§ 8).

dare, v.i. & t.

I dare say : ይሆናል። yih^wónāl.

dark, adj. (devoid of light) ጨለማ ṡállámā (§ 8, § 57b).

(in colour) ጥቁር túqur.

(of complexion) ጠይም táyyim.

The room is (too) dark : ቤቱ፡፡ጨለማ፡፡ነው። b'ētu
ṡállámā nāu.

dark, be, v.i. ጨለመ ṡállāma.

darkness, s. ጨለማ ṡállámā (§ 8).

date, s. (day) ቀን qan (§ 8).

(fruit) ተምር támir (§ 52a, δ).

date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595), s.

ሰሌን sál'yén (§ 8).

Datura stramonium (Broun, Cat. 394), s. አስተናግር as-

tanágir (-tän-).

daughter, s. ሴት፡፡ልጅ s'ét-lij (§ 8).

dawn, s. ንጋት níggát (§ 8).

አጥቢያ ätbyā (-tyy-).

dawn, v.i. ጠባ tábbā.

ነጋ nággā.

Before the day dawns : ምድር፡፡ሳይጠባ፡፡ ሰጠባ ሰጠባ፡፡
ጠባ፡፡

day, s. ቀን qan (§ 8).

[ዕ]ለት (i)lát (-lát).

See § 52a, δ.

Every day, adv. ሁለቀን hulláqan.

በየቀኑ bayyáqanu.

እየቀኑ iyyáqanu.

He works (will work) by the day : በቀን፡፡ይሰራል።

baqán yisáral.

We shall start in three days : በሶስት፡፡ቀን፡፡እንነሳለን።

baṡ^wóst qan inninnassállän.

Ten days ago: አሥር፡ቀን፡አደረገ፡ assír qan adárraga.

In how many days? በስንት፡ቀን፡ başintĩ qan?

Half a day: እኩሌታ፡ቀን፡ ükkulʿētá qan.

He (has) worked for half a day: ተኩሌታ፡ቀን፡ሰራ። taḅkulʿētá qan sárra.

day before yesterday, the, adv. ተትናንት፡ወድያ taṭinánt wódyá (§ 8).

day-labourer, s. ባለሻያ bālamwáyã (-áĩã).

deaf, adj. ደንቁሮ dañqwór^{wo}.

dear, adj. (beloved, and expensive) ወድ wüdd.

This is too dear at five dollars: ይህ፡ባምስት፡ብር፡ ወድ፡ነው። yíhe bammístĩ ሃፆር wüddĩ (§ 7d) naü.

Oh dear! (surprise): አረ። ára!

death, s. ሞት m^{wo}t.

death, put to, v.t. አስገደለ asgáddala (-gád-).

debt, s. እዳ ídã.

ብድር bíddir.

He is 100 dollars in debt: መቶ፡ብር፡እዳ፡አለበት። maṭ^{wo}ó ሃፆር ída állabbat.

debtor, s. ባለዳ báladã (§ 8).

ባለብድር bālabíddir (-aṽí-).

decanter, s. ማብረኛ mābrájã (-ãṽr-).

deceit, s. ቅጥፈት qítfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qítfnã.

እብለት íblät (ívl-, -lät).

deceive, v.t. ቀጠፈ qáttafa.

አበለ ábbala በ- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^{wo}ññä.

He deceived me: አበለብኝ። ábbalaḅbiñ.

Mind he doesn't deceive you: ኢንዳዮታልላህ። ndajiat-tállilih.

deceived, be, v.p. ተቀጠራ taqáttafa.

ተታለለ tatállala.

deceiver, s. ቀጣፊ qatáfi.

December, s.v. calendar.

decide, v.i. (in a case) ፈረደ fárrada.

decided, be, v.p. ተፈረደ tafárrada.

decision, s. ፍርድ fird.

declare, v.t. አለ ልላ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a, § 80).

(on oath) ማለ mála (§ 80).

decorate, v.t. አስገጠ asg'éta.

decorated, adj. (gen. & mil.) ሽልም šillim.

decoration, s. (gen. & mil.) ሽልማት šillimát (§ 8).

decree, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

decree, v.t. ሰራ sárrä.

አዘዘ ázzaza.

decreed, be, v.p. ተሰራ taśárrä (täśár-).

deep, adj. (of water) ጥልቅ tǎliq (§ 57b).

ጠሊቅ tǎliq.

(of a cavity) አይቅ áiq.

It is deep: ጥልቅ፡ነው። tǎliqǎ (§ 7d) näu.

How deep is the water? ውሃ፡ጥልቁ፡ስንት፡ነው።

wǎha tǎliqu síntǎ näu?

Is it too deep to ford? ሰው፡አያስኬድም። sāu aias-

kádǐm? (a^{vas}-).

deep, be, v.i. ጠለቀ tǎllaqa.

It is too deep for him (it): ይጠለቀዋል። yǐtǎlqaual.

defeat, v.t. ደል፡አደረገ diḷ adárraga.

ደል፡መታ diḷ máttä.

defeated, be, v.p. ድል፡ሆነ dil h^wóna.

ድል፡ተመታ dil tamáttã.

defecate, v.i. እዳሪ፡ወጣ (i)ddári wóttã.

ሚዳ፡ወጣ m^yéda wóttã.

defend, v.t. ጠበቀ ተጎbbጋጋ.

defendant, s. ተከላኝ takásásš (§ 8).

defended, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ተጎbbጋጋ.

deficient, adj. ጎደሎ gwódaḷ^wo.

define, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

delay, v.i. ቁየ qwóyyä.

ቀረ qárra (§ 42b).

Don't delay: አትቁይ። attíqwáwi, pl. አትቁዩ። attí-
qwóyyu, or አትቅር። attíqir, pl. አትቅሩ። attíqru.

delay, v.t. አቁየ aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqárra.

deliberate, v.i. መከረ mákkara (-kär-).

délu (دلو), s. መቅኝ máqjã.

demand, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. √ለ, § 44a) with imperative of
ሰጠ sáttä:

They demanded money: ገንዘብ፡ሰጠን፡አሉ። gánzay
sṭänn álu (or ... ሰጠኝ፡አሉ። ... sṭännñ álu).

demon, s. ዛር zār.

deny, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. √ለ, § 44a) with neg. conjug. (§ 38).
(disown) ካደ káda.

He denies that he saw him (it): አላየሁትም፡ይላል።
aláyyähutim yílāl.

He denied the debt (dishonestly): እዳውን፡ሸሸገ።
ídaun ššáššaga.

depict, v.t. ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

deposit, s. (on trust) አደራ ádárá (-dár-; § 8).

depth, s. እርዝመት irzímät (-mät).

(of water) ጥልቅ tīlq.

derived, be, v.p. ወጣ wóttā.

Dervish, s. (of the Sudan) ደርቡሽ dárbuš (ድ- dí-, -ryu-).

descend, v.i. ወረደ wórrada.

descending, adj. ደፋታ dafātā.

descent, s. (slope) ቀልቀለት qwülqwülat (-lät; § 8).

(way down) መውረጃ maúrájǎ.

describe, v.t. መስለ mássala (type B § 35).

I will describe him (it): እመስለዎሁ። imássiläüál-läuh (§ 7d, § 12c).

Describe him (her, it, them § 61b) to me: መስለልኝ። mássilǎlliñ (§ 47a).

description, s. ምስል mǎsil.

ምስሌ mǎssál^{ve}.

desert, s. በረሃ bárahā.

deserted, adj. ቶች fičč (§ 57b).

deserve, v.t. ተገባው tagǎbbau (impers. § 43a).

He deserves praise: ምስጋና፡ይገባዎል። miḡgána yiḡ-gǎbbauāl.

desire, s. ምኞት mǎññot.

desire, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ተመኘ tamǎññä.

despair, v.i. ተስፋ፡አጣ táśfa (tás-) áttā.

desperado, s. ጋዱ gǎddu.

destroy, v.t. ፈጀ fájjä (fáj-).

አፈረሰ afǎrrasa.

(consume) በላ ballǎ.

destroy utterly, v.t. ፈጃጀ fajǎjjä (fáj-).

destroyed, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fárrasa.

ተፈጀ tafǎjjä (-fáj-).

destruction, s. ፍርስ fǎrs.

detain, v.t. አቁዩ aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqǎrra.

determine, v.i. & t. (intend) ፈቀደ fāqqada.

(fix) ወሰነ wóssana.

determined, adj. ጨካኝ ḫákkāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

devastation, s. ጥፋት tífát (§ 8).

devil, s. ሰይጣን sáitán (§ 8).

ዲያብሎስ dýáb(i)l^wós (dá-, -áṽ(i)l-; § 8).

The devil take him (it)! ገደል፡ይግብ። gādäl yígṽa!

The devil take you! ምን፡አባትህ። min abbátih?

devoid of, prp. ያለ- yála- (§ 47a).

የሌለበት yäl^válläbbät (-bät; §§ 39, 47a, 62c).

A place devoid of grass: ሣር፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yäl^válläbbät sífra.

In a place devoid of grass: ሣር፡በሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār ṽäl^válläbbät sífra.

devour, v.t. ገረሰ gwórrasa.

dew, s. ጤዛ tʼézä.

dewlap, s. ዳልጋ dálgä.

diamond, s. አልማስ álmás (§ 8).

diaphragm, s. እርግብግብት irgibgíbat (-iygíyát; § 8).

diarrhoea, s. ቅዝን qízän.

ትቅማጥ tíqmát (§ 8).

diarrhoea, have, v.i. ቀዘነ qázzaṇa.

diarrhoea, cause, v.i. (in, v.t.) አስቀዘነ asqázzaṇa.

die, v.i. ሞተ m^wótä.

What did he (it) die of? በምን፡ሞተ። bamín m^wótä?

differ, v.i. ተለየ taláyyä.

difference, s. መለየት malláyät.

different, adj. ልዩ líyyu.

ሌላ lélä.

This is different from that: ይህ፡ልዩ፡ነው፡ያም፡ልዩ፡

ነው። yíhe líyyu nāu yam líyyu nāu.

difficult, adj. ቅንቅ ርገብ።

ችጉር ርገገሩ።

This is difficult to climb: ይህ፡መውጣት፡ችጉር፡ነው።
yīhe (§ 55b) maṭṭātu ርገገúr (§ 8) naṅ.

Amharic is difficult to learn: አማርኛ፡አይያዝም።
amārīñña aṭṭyázim (§ 63c).

difficulties, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርገገሩ (gär-; impers.
§ 43a).

difficulty, s. (distress) ቸጋር ርገገር (§ 8).

dig (up), v.i. & t. ቁፈረ qwóffara (-fär-).

ካተ kwáta.

dignified, adj. ከበድ kábbád (§ 8).

dik-dik (*Madoqua Sultiana* and *Nanotragus Hemp-
richianus*), s. ምዳቋ mjǎqqwǎ.

diligence, s. ቸጋት tǐgát (§ 8).

diligent, adj. ቸጉ tǐgu.

diligent, be, v.i. ተጋ tággǎ.

dǐlu (ፈጊ), s. መቅጃ máqjǎ.

Dinder, s. አይማ áimǎ.

dinner, s. አራት irát.

Is dinner ready? አራት፡ተሰናድቷል። irát taṣanádǐ-
tǔāl? (-nárt- § 7d).

Put it on the table and let it wait: ቀርቦ፡ይቁይ።
qárfʷo yǐqwǔ (vʷóiq-).

direction, s. ወገን wáḡan (wóg-).

He went in this direction: በዚህ፡ወገን፡ሑደ። bazzǐh
wóḡan hádä; or በዚህ፡በኩል፡ሑደ። bazzǐh yák-
kul hádä, (s.v. አከለ).

dirt, s. (-y, adj. § 57b) አድፍ ፊ(j)f.

dirty, be, v.i. አደፈ áddaፍ (§ 63d, e).

It is dirty: አደፈ። áddaፍ.

It will get dirty: ያደፋል። yádfäl.

disappear, v.i. **አልም፡አለ** ስlimm ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

ዘለቀ zállāqqa (q.v.).

disappearance, s. **ጥፋት** tífát (§ 8).

disbelief, interj. expressing, **እረግ** árag! (arāág! § 7d).

disclose, v.t. **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

Do not disclose it: **አትገለጠው።** attíglatau, pol.

አይገለጡት። áíglatut, pl. **አትገለጡት።** attíglatut.

disclosed, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagállata (-gál-).

discomfort, cause, v.i. **ስቅቅ፡አለ** síqqiqq ála (s.v. **√ባለ**,

§ 44a).

ቁረቁረ qwōráqqwōra.

He (it) causes us discomfort: **ይቁረቀረናል።** yíqqw-

ráqqwūrannāl.

discourteous, adj. **ባለጌ** bálag^{ve} (-läg-).

discover, v.t. **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

discovered, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagállata (-gál-).

disease, s. **በሽታ** bāšitā.

ደዌ dáw^{ve} (dāu^{ve}).

He (it) has a disease of the lungs: **ሳምባውን፡ታማል።**

sám^{baun} (§ 52a γ, § 56c) tám^{mōāl}.

disgrace, s. **እፍረት** ífrat (-rät).

disgusting, adj. **ጸያፍ** šáyyáf (m- táf-; § 8).

dish, s. **ሰሐን** sáhán (§ 8).

dish-cloth, s. **መጥረጊያ** maṭrágyā.

dishonest, adj. **ቀጣፊ** qatáfi.

dishonesty, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qít^finnā.

እብለት íblat (ívl-, -lät).

dislike, v.t. **ጠላ** tállā.

dislocated, be, v.i. **ወለቀ** wállaqqa (wól-).

My ankle is dislocated: **እግራ፡ወልቋል።** ígr^{ve} wól-

qōāl.

dislocation, s. **ውልቅ** wūlq.

dismiss, v.t. **አሰናበተ** assanābbatā (-bät-).

dismissal, s. **ስንብት** sinǰbbīt.

dismissed, be, v.p. **ተሰናበተ** taṣanābbatā (täsan-, -bät-).

disobedience, s. **አመጥ** āmaṭ.

disobedient, adj. **አመጥኛ** āmaṭāññā (-täñ-).

disobey, v.i. & t. **አመጥ** āmmaṭā **በ-** ba- (ገጽ; § 47a).

Are you going (do you mean) to disobey me?

ልታጥብኝ፡ነው። liṭtāmmiṭijbbīñ nāu?

You are disobeying me: **ታጥብኛለህ።** tāmmiṭijbbijññālläh.

disperse, v.i. (be dispersed, v.p.) **ተበተነ** taḅättana (taḅä-, -ättän-).

The crowd (was) dispersed: **አገብ፡ተበተነ።** hiḅziy taḅäättana.

disperse, v.t. **በተነ** bättana (bättän-).

disposition, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** sūrat (§ 8).

(character) **በሐሪ** bähri (bhāri § 7d).

dispute, s. **ክርክር** kirǰkir.

መግት müggīt.

dispute, v.i. **ተከራከረ** taḅarākkara (-kärākkär-).

dissolve, v.i. (dissolved, be, v.p.) **ሰጠጠ** mwāmmwā.

distance, s. [**አ**] **ርቀት** rǰqat (ǰrq-).

What is the distance? **ርቀቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው።** rǰqatu min yahl nāu?

distant, adj. [**አ**] **ሩቅ** (ǰ)rúq.

distant, be, v.i. [**አ**] **ሩቀ** (ǰ)rāqa.

distinguish, v.t. **ለየ** láyyä.

distinguished, be, v.p. **ተለየ** tałáyyä.

distress, s. (grief) **አዘን** āzan.

(misfortune) **ኝጋር** čǰggār (§ 8).

distress, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርጎጎጎጎጎጎ (—gär- ; impers. § 43a;
§ 63*d, e*).

distressed, be, v.i. & p. አዘነ ázzaṇa.

distribute, v.t. አካፈለ akkáffaḷa.

distributed, be, v.p. ተከፈለ taḳáffaḷa.

district, s. (gen.) አገር ሳጎጎጎጎ (-gär).

(administrative) ግዛት gízáät (§ 8).

disturb, v.t. አናወጠ annáúwaṭa (-wot-).

disturbance, s. ነውጥ náwüt (náüt).

A disturbance occurred: ነውጥ፡ተነሣ። náüt ta-
nássa.

He raised a disturbance: ነውጥ፡አደረገ። náüt adár-
raga.

disturbed, be, v.p. ተናወጠ taṇáúwaṭa (-wot-).

ditch, s. ቦጭ b^wói.

ጉድብ gúdbā (-dṽā).

መስኖ másn^wo.

ፈሰስ fásaḥ.

dive, v.i. ጠለቀ tállaqa.

divide, v.i. (be divided, v.p.) ተከፈለ taḳáffaḷa.

divide, v.t. ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Divide it into three parts: ከፈለው፡በሶስት። kífa-
ḷau ṽás^wost.

division, s. (act of) መከፈል mákfaḷ.

(part) ክፍል kífil.

divorce, s. ፍቺ fičč.

divorce, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

divorced, be, v.p. ተፈታ ፍቺ taḳáttāč (-čč § 6).

do, v.t. አደረገ adárraga.

What are you doing? ምን፡ታደርጋለህ። min tādär-
gálläh?, pl. -ጋላችሁ። -gálláččyuh?

Don't do so: **አታደርግ** :: attádrig, pl. -ርጉ :: -rigu.

Don't do anything to him (it): **ምንም፡አታደርግለት** ::
mínimm attádrigillat, pl. -ርጉለት :: -rigullat.

That will do: **ይበቃል** :: yiyáqāl.

This is done with, isn't it? **ይህ፡አልቆ፡አይደል** :: yih
álq^{wo} (§ 65*b*) áidäl (§ 7*d*)?

It is done with: **አብቅቷል** :: áyqitōāl, or **አልቃል** ::
álqōāl.

(emphasizing a verb) [**አ**]h (i)kk^{wo} (ük-), usually
enclitic:

Do wait: **ቁይኮ** :: qwōikk^{wo}.

doctor, s. **ሀኪም** hákim (-im; hákím § 8).

ባለመድኃኒት bālamadhānit (-dāhnit § 7*d*).

ወጊሳ wog^yéssā (Gall.).

dog, s. **ወሻ** wūššā (^wuš-).

Wild dog (*Lycan pictus*): **ተሰላ** tákwülā (§ 52*a*, δ).

dog, interj. to call a, **ቡች፡ቡች** búččī yučč!

dollar, s. **ብር** birr (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

One dollar: **አንድ፡ብር** : ándī yirr.

Two dollars: **ሁለት፡ብር** : huláttī yirr.

Ten dollars: **አሥር፡ብር** : assír yirr.

How many dollars? **ስንት፡ብር** : sñntī yirr?

dōm (موم, bifurcating palm), s. **ጭፋር** čǫfár (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

done, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

donkey, s. **አሀያ** ahíy(y)ā.

don't—rendered by substituting **አት-** att(i)- for the
initial **ይ-** y(i)- of the jussive (§ 27):

Let him go: **ይሒድ** :: yihid, pl. -ዱ :: -du.

Don't go: **አትሒድ** :: attihid, pl. -ዱ :: -du.

Let him come: **ይምጣ** :: yimta, pl. -ጡ :: -tu.

Don't come: **አትምጣ** :: attimta, pl. -ጡ :: -tu.

Let him do it: **ያድርገው።** yádrigəu (yárgəu § 7d),
pl. -ጉት። -gut.

Don't do it: **አታድርገው።** attádrigəu (attárgəu),
pl. -ጉት። -gut.

door, s. **መዝጊያ** mázgyä (máz-).

ሳንቃ sánqā.

ደጅ dajj (däjj).

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዝጋው።** sánqəuñ zígəu.

He is not to leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፡**

ክፍት፡አይተው። mázgyəuñ kift äitəu.

Open the door for him: **ክፈትለት።** kifətillət.

door-keeper, s. **በረኛ** barráññä (-ráñ-).

ክልካይ kálkái (-áyy § 6; § 8).

doorway, s. **ደጃፍ** dájjáf (§ 8).

double, adj. **ሁለት** húlətt (-lätt).

(of consonant in pronunciation) **ጥብቅ** tībq
(tīvq).

doubt, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** tərəttərə (tärəttära).

doubted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tətarəttərə (-tärəttära).

doubtful, adj. **ውልውል** wülwül.

doubtless (no doubt), adv. **እንኳን** íkwāñ.

dough, s. **ቡሆ** búh^{wo}.

dove, s. (domestic) [**አ**]ርግብ ríḡib (írg-, -iy).

(wild) **ዋልያ** wályä.

down, adv. (below) **ታች** tāč.

በታች bátáč (§ 8).

They are down there: **ከዚያ፡በታች፡ኖቸው።** kazzyá
vətáč náččəu.

down, s. (rising ground) **ጎራ** g^wórä.

down, come (go), v.i. **ወረደ** wórrədə.

He has gone down: **ወርደለ።** wórdöäl.

The price will come down: **ዋጋ፡ይላላል።** wága yi-lállāl.

downhill, adv. **ቀላቀላት** qwülqwúlat (-lät; § 8).

down-stream, adv. **ፈረሰኛ** farasáññā (-sáñ-).

downwards, adv. **ቀላቀላ** qwúlwül.

ወደታች wódátáč (§ 8).

doze, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

draw, v.i. & t. (pull) **ሳበ** sába (sáyā).

(portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

መሳለ mássala (type B, § 35).

(water) **ቀዳ** qáddā.

drawer, s. (of table, desk, etc.) **ሳጥን** sátin.

drawers, s. (garment) **ሱሪ** súrri.

(woman's) **ልባልባ** libbálbā (-lṽā).

drawing, s. (picture) **ስል** sil.

drawn, be, v.p. (pulled) **ተሳበ** tasába (tä-, -áyā).

(of water) **ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

dream, s. **ክልም** hilm (ክልም ilm).

drench, v.t. **አበሰበሰ** abasábbasa (ayā-).

drenched, be (get), v.p. **በሰበሰ** basábbasa.

dress, s. **ልብስ** libs (lṽs).

dress, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

dress (another) well, v.t. **አስገጠ** asg^yétā.

dress (oneself, be (get) dressed), v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

Wait till I'm dressed: **ቁይ፡አስተለብስ።** qwəyy iṣtṣ-láṽs.

dress (oneself) well, v.i. **አገጠ** ag^yétā.

drill, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** salf (säl-).

drill, v.i. (be drilled, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (täsäl-).

drill, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-säl-).

drum, s. **ከበር** kábar^{wo} (káṽ-, -är-).

(big) **ካጋሪት** nagárit.

Beat the drum: **ከበር፡ምታ።** káṽar^{wo} míta.

drunk, be, v.p. **ተጠጣ** tatátã.

drunk (intoxicated), be, v.i. **ሰከረ** sákkaraḡ (-kär-).

drunkard, s. **ሰከር** sákkár (§ 8).

drunkenness, s. **ሰከር** sákkár (§ 8).

dry, adj. **ደረቅ** dáraq.

(of climate) **ድርቅ** dirq (§ 57b).

(of weather) **ብራ** bírrã („).

Dry season: **ቦጋ** bágã [Jan. Feb. & Mar.].

dry, v.i. **ደረቅ** dáraqa.

Let it dry: **ደድረቅ።** yídraq, pl. **-ቁ።** -qu.

dry, v.t. **አደረቀ** adárraq.

Dry it: **አድርቀው።** ádriqau, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut.

dry, spread out to, v.t. **አሰጣ** asáttã.

Spread it out to dry: **አሰጣው።** ástau, pl. **-ጡት።** -tut.

dry up, v.i. (weather, ground after rain) **ጠፈፍ፡አለ** táfaff álaḡ (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

When it dries up: **ጠፈፍ፡ሲል** táfaffiḡ (§ 7d) sil.

dryness, s. **ድርቅ** dirq.

duck, s. **ፊ** zíyye (§ 52a, δ).

G. **ካይንት** káyint (§ 52a, δ).

dug (up), be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwóffaraḡ (-fär-).

ተካተ takwát.

duiker (*Cephalophus abessinicus*), s. **ምዳቋ** midáqqwã.

dumb, adj. **ዳዳ** dúdã.

during, prp. **ቡ** ba- (§ 47a).

ከ ka- („).

ተ ta- („).

የ [ቡ]... **ሂ** yä- (ba-)... gíz^{ye} (§ 47b).

During the rains: በከረምት: bákĩrámt (§ 8).

During the night: ተሌሊት: taḷvélít.

During breakfast: በቡን፡ቀርስ፡ጊዜ: bayúnn qurs
gíʒʷe.

dust, s. (raised by wind) አዋራ awárrǎ.

(minute, accumulated) ትቢያ tǔbbyǎ.

duster, s. መጥረጊያ maጥrágyǎ.

dwarf, s. ድንክ diñk.

dye, s. ቀለም qálam.

The dye will not come out: ቀለም፡አይለቅም። qálam
aǐláqqim.

dye, v.t. ቀለመ qállama.

dyed, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqqállama.

E

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia
Amharica, Part I*).

each, dist. pron. እየ- ...-u, iyyä- ... -u (§ 18); -u may be
replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*),
and after numerals is dropped.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 18, § 8).

See § 83*a*.

Give them a dollar each: አንዳንድ፡ብር፡ስጣቸው።
ándándǐ (§ 7*d*) yǐrr siṭáččǎu.

Give a little to each of the horses: እየፈረሱ፡ጥቂት፡
ስጠው። iyyäfárasu tíqit síṭǎu.

Put some in each box: በየሳጥኑ፡አድርግ። bayyā-
sáṭinu ārg (§ 7*d*).

Pay each man himself: ክፈላቸው፡ለየራሳቸው። kiṭā-
láččǎu layyārāsáččǎu.

They are (cost) half a dollar each: **በኩል፡እኩል፡
ብር፡ና፡ፊው።** bákkul ükkúl (§ 8) ሃገሩ ስጦታ።

Ten at half a dollar each: **አሥር፡በኩል፡እኩል፡
ብር፡** ássir ሃገራዊት ስጦታ።

Ten at one dollar each: **አሥር፡በገንዘብ፡ብር፡** ássir ሃገራዊት ስጦታ።

Ten at two dollars each: **አሥር፡በሁለት፡ብር፡** ássir ሃገራዊት ስጦታ።

Two at ten dollars each: **ሁለት፡በአሥር፡ብር፡** húlätt ሃገራዊት ስጦታ።

each other, reciprocal pron. **እርስ፡በርስ-** írsa [እርስ፡ ገሰ] bars- (ገሰ-, -árs-, § 19) with the plural pers. suff. (§ 12b).

They bite each other: **እርስ፡በርሳቸው፡ይናከሳሉ።** írsa ሃሳብ ስጦታ ስጦታ።

eager, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ተሻግ** tašámmã (täš-).

eagle, s. **አዋራ** am^wórá.

ear, s. **ጆሮ** j^wóro (§ 52a, γ).

early, adv. **ጥገ** tḡát.

ግለጽ máláda (§ 8).

በግለጽ bamáláda (§ 8).

If we start early we shall reach it: **ግለጽ፡በገንዘብ፡
እንደርስበሁለት።** málada ሃገራዊት, ገንዘብ ስጦታ።

early, rise (do anything), v.i. **ግለጽ** máláda.

Come early: **ግለጽ፡ገ።** máláh nã (§ 8).

I shall start early: **ግለጽ፡እነሁለት።** málájj^e ገንዘብ ስጦታ።

He is to go early: **ግለጽ፡ገ።** mál^wo ገንዘብ.

earn, v.t. **አተረፈ** atárrafa (-tár-).

earring, s. **ጉትቻ** gwütjččã (§ 52a, δ).

earth, s. (soil) መሬት mār^ṽēt (§ 8).
 (loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).
 (world) ዓለም álam.

What on earth is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። min maṣáí
 nāu?

earthenware, s. ሸክላ ṣáklā (šák-).

earthquake, s. መነቃነቅ mannaqáñaq.

An earthquake occurred: ምድር፡ተነቃነቅ። mdir ta-
 naqáñaqqa.

ear-wax, s. ከከ kukk.

ease, s. አርፈት úfat (-fät).

east, s. ምሥራቅ mísráq (§ 8).

Easter, s. ትንሣኤ tínsái.

ፋሲካ fásikā.

easy, adj. ምቹ mǝčču.

ቅን qin.

eat, v.i. & t. በላ bállā.

Something to eat: መብል፡ máyil.

Give him (it) something to eat: አብላው። áylāu,
 pl. -ሉት። -lut.

eat greedily, v.t. ጎረሰ gwórrasa.

eaten, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taṽá-).

ebony (*Dalbergia melanoxyton*, Broun, Cat. 158), s.

ዞቢ, z^wóbbi.

economise, v.i. ቁጠቦ qwótṭaba (-aṽa).

eddy, s. አዞሪ azwári.

edge, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbar (-bär).

ጫፍ čāf.

(of plateau, of precipice) አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

edible, adj. የሚበላ yämmjbbállā (§ 14, § 63c).

Is it edible? ለመብል፡ይረባል። lamáyil yiráyāl?

educate, v.t. አሳደገ asáddaga.

egg, s. እንቀላል (i)ñqwúlál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Boiled eggs: ቅቅል: እንቀላል: qíqqil ñqwúlál.

Fried eggs: ጥብስ: እንቀላል: tiys ñqwúlál.

Poached eggs: ያለቅርፍት: የተቀቀለ: እንቀላል: yāla-qírfit yātaqáqqala ñqwúlál.

eggshell, s. የንቀላል: ቅርፍት yāñqwúlál qírfit.

Egypt, s. ምስር mǝssir.

Egyptian, adj. የምስር yāmǝssir (s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Egyptian, s. የምስር: ሰው yāmǝssír (§ 8) saü.

eh? interj. (= what did you say?) ምን: አልሀ:: min alh?

(after a phrase) -ወይ -wǎi? (-wǎi; -oይ -wǎ; § 6, § 8).

-አ -ǎ? (§ 6, § 8).

This is finished (done with), eh? ይህ: አልቆ: ያለወይ::
yih álq^o yálläuwǎ?

He wants money, eh? ገንዘብ: ይፈልጋሉይ:: gǎnzay
yifǎlligǎllwǎ?

You'll tell me if you go, eh? ብትሔይ: ትለኛለ?::
bitthád tilǎññállähá?

eight, card. num. ስምንት símmint.

eighteen, card. num. አሥራ: ስምንት asrá símmint.

eighty, card. num. ሰማንያ samǎnyǎ.

either ... or, conj. ወይ: ... : ወይ wǎi... wǎi (wǎi ... wǎi).

ወይም: ... : ወይም wǎim (-mm § 6) ...
wǎim (-mm) [wǎim (-mm) ... wǎim
(-mm)].

Either pay the money or return the goods: ወይ:
ገንዘብን: ክፈለው: ወይ: እቃውን: መልስ:: wǎi gǎnzay
yun kífaḷau wǎi íqaun mállis.

elastic, be (become), v.i. **ጉተት:አለ** gwūtatt āla (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a).

Is it elastic? **ጉተት:ይላል** gwūtatt yīlāl?

elbow, s. **ክርን** kīrn (§ 52a, γ).

elephant (*Elephas africanus*), s. **ዞሆን** zóh^won (**ዘ-** zá-).

Eleusine multiflora (Guidi, Vocab. p. 624), s. **ዘንጋዳ** zān-gǎdǎ (§ 8).

Eleusine tocusso (ib. p. 691), s. **ዳጉሳ** dāgússǎ.

eleven, card. num. **አሥራ:ሐንድ** asrāhánd.

ember, s. **ፍም** fīm.

embrace, v.t. **አቀፈ** áqqafa.

አቁላመጠ aqqwólámmaṭa.

embroider, v.t. **ጠለፈ** ṭállafa.

embroidered, adj. (-ery, s., cp. § 57b) **ጥልፍ** ṭilf.

embroidered, be, v.p. **ተጠለፈ** ṭaṭállafa.

emerge, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭǎ, from, **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

emperor, s. **ንጉሠ:ነገሥት** nigúsa (§ 9d) nágást (§ 8); abbr.

ንጉሥ nigúś (§ 8); spoken of and addressed as

ጃንሆይ jānh^wóī (§ 8; § 53b); also spoken of as

አጤ áṭ^{ye} with his name.

The Emperor Menilek: **አጤ:ምኒልክ**: áṭ^{ye} mīnilík.

A foreigner of high rank may address him thus

by name: **አጤ:ምኒልክ**: áṭ^{ye} mīnilík.

Present me to the Emperor (pol.): **ተንጉሥ:**

ያገናኙኝ: ṭanīgús yāgganāññuñ.

What does the Emperor say? **ጃንሆይ:ምን:ይላሉ**:

jānh^wóī mīn yilállu?

employ, v.t. **አሰራ** assárrǎ.

employment, s. **ተግባር** tágbár (-g^yǎ-; § 8).

Out of employment: **ተግባር:ፈት**: ta^yvára (§ 9d)

fatt.

empress, s. **አተጌ** (i)t^yé^{ye}.

empty, adj. ባዶ bád^{wo}.

enamelled ware, s. ታኒክ tānikā.

encamp, v.i. ሰፈረ sāffara (-fär-).

When we get out of the trees we will encamp:

ተዛፍ፡ስንወጣ፡እንሰፍራለን። tazáf (§ 52a, δ) sijnn-
wóta innsaḡfrállän.

encampment, s. ሰፈር sāḡar (-fär).

enceinte, adj. ርገ-ገዝ ríḡúž (§ 8).

እርገ-ገዝ írgúž (§ 8).

enclosure, s. (for cattle) በረት bárat (bárät).

end, s. (completion) መጨረሻ maḡarrášā (-čär-).

(conclusion) ማለቂያ māláqyā.

(extremity) ዳር dār.

end, v.i. አለቀ állaqqa.

end, v.t. ጨረሰ čárrasaḡ (čár-).

endure, v.t. ቻለ čála.

enemy, s. (personal) ጠላት tálát (§ 8).

(in war) ጠበኛ tabáññā (taḡáññ-; § 52a, δ).

engage, v.t. ቀጠረ qáttaraḡ (-tär-).

(for another) አቃጠረ aqqáttaraḡ (-täraḡ).

I (will) engage you: አቀጥረሃለሁ። iḡatrahálläw^h.

Engage a servant for me: ሎሎ፡ቀጥረህ፡አግባልኝ።

l^wólye qáträh äḡyallijñ.

engaged, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqqáttaraḡ (-tär-).

How much is he (can he be § 63c) engaged at?

በስንት፡ይቀጠራል። baḡínt yiqqáttäräl?

How much are (were) you engaged at? በስንት፡

ተቀጥረሃል። baḡínt taqqáträhäl?

engineer, s. መሀንድስ maḡándis.

England, s. የንግሊዝ፡አገር yänḡlíz áḡar (-gär; s.v. የ-, § 70).

እንጊልጣራ (i)ñḡiltárrä.

It is made in England: ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡ይበጃል። tañ-
glíz ágär yjbbájjäl.

English, adj. የንግሊዝ yáñglíz (§ 8; s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Englishman, s. ኢንግሊዝ (j)ñglíz (§ 8).

engrave, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sálaጳ (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

engraving, s. ስል sil.

enjoy, v.t. አማረው amárau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I (shall) enjoy eating this: ይህ፡መብል፡ያምረኛል።
yjhe máyil yámräññäl.

enlarge, v.t. (increase) ጨመረ ረጅምጳ (-mär-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffä.

enlarged, be, v.p. (increased) ተጨመረ ተጅምጳ (-mär-).

(widened) ሰፋ sáffä.

enough, adj. & adv. የሚበቃ yämmibáqā (አሚ- (j)mmj-
§ 14; -ijvā-).

enough, adv.—often omitted:

This (that) is not strong enough: ይህ፡ብርቱም፡

አይደል። yjhe yirtümm ájädäl.

enough, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is enough: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yjhe yiváqāl.

The fence is not high enough: አጥሩ፡አርዝመቱ፡

አይበቃም። átjiru (§ 55b) irzímātu ájváqām.

Is it enough for you? ይበቃል። yiváqahāl?, pol.

ይበቃዎአል። yiváqā^woäl?, (... you, pl.) ይበቃኝኋል።
yiváqáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

enough, have, v.i. (of food, etc.) ጠገበ ተጃጃባ (-ayā).

I have had enough: ጠግብያለሁ። ተጃጃባላለሁ^h.

enquire, v.i. & t. ጠየቀ ተጃሃጃባ (-yāq-).

enter, v.i. & t. ገባ ጃጃባ ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

enter, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asጃጃባ.

entrails, s. **ሆድ፡አቃ** h^wódiqā.

ፈርስ fārs (fārs).

entrance, s. (way in) **መግቢያ** mágbyā (-gyy-).

envelope, s. **አምቦሎክ** ambol^wók.

envelope, v.t. **ያዘ** yāza (§ 44c).

ጠቀለለ taqállala.

enveloped, be, v.p. **ተያዘ** tayāza (tājā-).

ተጠቀለለ taṭaqállala.

envious, adj. **ቀናተኛ** qannātáññā (-tāñ-).

environs, s. **ዙርያ** zúryā.

envoy, s. **መላክተኛ** malāktáññā (-ልክ- -lik-, -tāñ-).

envy, s. **ቅናት** qínát (§ 8).

epiglottis, s. **አንቃር** áñqār (§ 8).

epilepsy, s. **ትግሪጃ** tigrídā.

equal, adj. **ትክክል** tikkikil.

equal, v.i. **አከለ** ákkala.

equal, be, v.i. **ተከከለ** taḵákkala.

equalize, v.t. **አስተከከለ** astakákkala.

equerry, s. **ሊቀመኳስ** liqamaḵwás (liq-, -qum-, -kás).

Eragrostis abyssinica (Schweinfurth), s. **ጤፍ** tʼēf.

err, v.i. **ሳተ** sāta.

error, s. **ስተት** sítat (-tāt).

Erythrina tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 147), s. **ቋራ** qwárā.

ጃ ኮርኝ k^worč.

D. **ሆርኝ** h^worč.

escape, v.i. **ጠፋ** táffā.

If a prisoner escapes you will be punished: **አስረኛ፡**

ቢጠፋ፡ትቀጣሊህ :: asráñña yitáfa tiqqattállāh.

escape, allow to, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswóttā.

escape from, v.t. (a person) **ነጠቀ** náttāqa (nát-).

(a place) **ወጣ፡ክ-** wóttā ka- (**ተ-** ta-;

§ 47a).

escort, s. ሸኝታ ṣāññittā (šāñ-).

escort, v.t. ሸኘ ṣāññä (šāñ-).

escorted, be, v.p. ተሸኘ tašāññä (täšāñ-).

Ethiopic, adj. & s. ግዕዝ ḡǫǫiz.

euphorbia (*E. abyssinica*, Broun, Cat. 508), s. ቀልቋል

qwǫlqwǫl (§ 8).

European, s. ፈረንጅ fārānj (fārānj; § 8).

even, adj. ትከክል tikǫkkil.

even, adv. ደግሞ dāgm^{wo} (dāg-).

ደሞ dāmm^{wo} (dām-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; §§ 48*b*, 37*e*).

Fly? Why, they can't even stand up! ኢንኳን:

መብረር: አይነሡም :: ስኩዋን ማህረር ለእንኳን!

even, be, v.i. ተከክለ takǫkkala.

even, make, v.t. አስተክክለ astakǫkkala.

evening, s. ግታ mātā.

Towards evening: ወደግታ: wodaṃāta.

Good evening! (on meeting) ኢንደት: አመሽህ :: nd^vet

amāššäh?, pol. -ሹ :: -šu?, pl. -ሹትሁ :: -šāčcyuh?

(§ 7*d*); (on leaving, dismissing, etc., = good-night,

s.v. night).

evening, become, v.i. መሸ ማሸሸä.

evening, pass the, v.i. አመሽ amāššä.

ever, adv. (see always)—ከቶ kǫtt^{wo} (s.v. ከተተ) with neg.

ምንም: ቢሆን: mǫnǫmm bǫh^{wo}on

(bǫ-; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

What ever is it? ምን: መሳይ: ነው :: mǫn mašāi ስላው?

every, adj. ሁል- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 12*b*, § 16).

እየ-...-u iyyä-...-u (§ 18); -u may be re-

placed by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*), and after

numerals is dropped.

s.v. all, each.

everything, pron. **ሁሉም** húllum (-mm § 6; § 16).

evidence, s. **ምስክር** mişikkir.

If you have any evidence, give it: **ምስክር:አንዳህ:**

ስጠው: mişikkir indálläh, sítäü.

evidence, give, v.i. **መስከረ** maşákkara (-kär-), for, **ለ-** la-,
against, **ቡ-** ba-, (§ 47a).

evident, adj. **እዉቅ** íwuq (í^wuq).

ትይዩ tí(y)íyyu.

evident, be, v.i. **ታወቀ** táuwaqá (-wωq-).

ታዩ táyyä.

It is evident to us: **ይታዩናል:** yittáyyännäl.

evil, adj. **ክፉ** kífu (kúfu, kúfu § 7d).

evil, s. **ክፉት** kífat (kúf-, kúf-; § 8).

ewe, s. **በግ** baḡ.

exact, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálikk (§ 8).

exalted, adj. **ክቡር** kíbur (-íyu-).

examine, v.t. **አየ** áyyä.

መረመረ marámmara (márámmära).

examined, be, v.p. **ታዩ** táyyä.

ተመረመረ tamarámmara (-márámmä-
ra).

excavate, v.t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffara (-fär-).

ኳተ kwáta.

excavated, be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwóffara (-fär-).

ተኳተ takwáta.

exceed, v.t. **በለጠ** bállaṭa **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

excellent, adj. **ምርጥ** mirt.

መልካም málkám pl. also **መልካካም** málká-
kám (§ 8).

ጥሩ túru.

ደንቅ diñq.

It is excellent: **አይገኝም:** áiggáññim.

except, prp. **ከ- ... : በቀር** ka- (**ተ- ta-**)... báqar (yá-; § 47*b*).
ሲቀር síqar (síq-; s.v. **ቀረ** § 42*b*; follows its word).

All except so-and-so: **ተገሌ: በቀር: ሁሉ:** tagál^{ye} yá-qar húllu, or **እገሌ: ሲቀር: ሁሉ:** igál^{ye} síqar húllu.
 Take out all the furniture except the table:
ከገበታው: በቀር: ሁሉን: እቃ: አውጣው: kagáyatau yá-qar húllun íqa áutau.

Let them all go except one: **አንድ: ሰው: ሲቀር:**
ሁሉ: ይሁዱ: and **ጎሳ** síqar húllu yíhídu.

exchange, s. **ለውጥ** láut.

exchange, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwaṭa, for, **በ-** ba- (ya-; § 47*a*).

Exchange it: **ለውጠው:** láuwütä, pl. **-ጡት:** -tut.

Will he exchange the horse for a mule? **ፈረሰን:**

በበቅሎ: ይለውጣል: fárasun bayáql^wo yíláuwütäl?

exchanged, be, v.p. **ተለወጠ** taláuwwaṭa, for, **በ-** ba- (ya-; § 47*a*).

Can the mule be exchanged for a horse? **በቅሎው:**

በፈረሰ: ይለውጣል: báql^wou yafáras yilláuwwaṭäl?

(§ 63*c*).

excommunicate, v.t. **ገዘተ** gázzata.

excommunicated, be, v.p. **ተገዘተ** tagázzata.

excommunication, s. **ግዘት** gízzit.

excrement, s. (animal) **ፋንዲያ** fandíyyä.

(human) **አር** ar.

excuse, s. (reason) **ምክንያት** míknyát (§ 8).

excuse, v.t. **ይቅር: አለ: ለ-** yíqir ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44*a*) la- (§ 47*a*).

Excuse me: (pol.) **ይቅር: ይበሉልኝ:** yíqir yíyalullíñ.

execute, v.t. (put to death) **ደበደበ** dabáddaba (dayáddaya, -yád-).

executed, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yád-).

executed, cause or allow to be, v.t. አስደበደበ asḍabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yád-).

executioner, s. ደብዳቤ daḅdābi (daydāvi).

exhaust, v.t. (tire) አደከመ adákkama.

exist, v.i. አለ álla (§§ 32, 39).

ተገኘ tagáññä.

It exists: አለ። álla, pl. አሉ። állu.

It does not exist: የለም። yállam, pl. የሉም። yállum.

existence, s. (presence) መኖር man^wór (§ 8).

exit, s. (way out) ማውጫ máučä.

expect, v.t. ጠበቀ tábbaba.

I expect so: ይሆናል። yih^wónäl.

expedition, s. (mil.) ዘመቻ zamáčä.

expense, s. ዋጋ wágä.

They must do it at their own expense: በገንዘባቸው፡

ያደርጉት። baganzayáččau yádrigut.

expensive, adj. ውድ wüdd.

explain, v.i. & t. ፈታ fättä.

Please explain this to me: ይህንን፡ፍታልኝ። yihán-nän fítallñ, pol. ይህንን፡ይፍቱልኝ። yihánnän yíftullñ.

explanation, s. ፍቻ fičč.

explode, v.i. (be exploded, v.p.) ፈነዳ faḅáddä.

Look (pl.) out, it is going to explode: ተጠንቀቁ፡

ሊፈነዱ፡ነው። taḅáñqaqu, lifaḅáddä nau (§ 8).

explode (cause to), v.t. አፈነዳ afaḅáddä.

explore, v.i. & t. ሰለለ sállala (sál-).

export, v.i. & t. አስወሰደ aswássaḅa (-wás-).

extend, v.i. ደረሰ dárrasa, to, አስከ- iska- (§ 47a).

extend, v.t. (stretch) ዘረጋ zarággã (zär-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffã.

exterior, adj. የውጭ yáwüčč (§ 8).

exterior, s. ውጭ wüčč.

extinguish, v.t. አጠፋ atáffã.

Extinguish it: አጥፋው። átfau, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

extinguished, be, v.p. ጠፋ táffã.

extra, adj. ጭማሪ čimmári.

extract, v.t. አወጣ awótã (áuw-).

eye, s. ዓይን äin (§ 52a, γ).

Keep an eye on Jim or he'll steal something:

ጅምን፡ተመልከተው፡አንዳይሰርቅ። jimmīn tamálka-
taū ndāisárq.

eyebrow, s. ቅንድብ qīndib (-iy; § 52a, γ).

eyelash, s. ሸለፈት šálafat (-fāt; „).

ሸፋሸፍት šifášift („).

F

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

fable, s. ተረት tárat.

ምሳሌ missál^{ve}.

face, s. ፊት fīt (fīt).

facetious, adj. ቧልተኛ bwáltáññã (-táñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzāññã (-zāñ-).

fade, v.i. ደረቀ dárraqa.

faded, adj. ደረቅ dáraq.

faint (feel), v.i. ደከመው dákkamau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel faint owing to the heat: አኔ፡ደከሞኛል፡

ስለሙቀት። in^{ve}é (§ 55b) dákiṃ^woññāl siḷamúqat.

fair, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wǔy).

(of weather) **ብራ** bírrä.

faith, s. **ሃይማኖት** häimán^wot.

fall, v.i. **ወደቀ** wóddaqa.

Take care he (it) doesn't fall: **እንዳይወደቅ።** ndäi-
wódiq, ...care they don't...: **-ቅ።** -qu.

fall off (down), v.i. **ዱብ፡አለ** dubb ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbǎdúbb ála (s.v.
√ባለ, § 44a).

false, adj. (of persons) **ውሽታም** wüşátám (§ 8).

(of things) **ውሽት** wüşät (wüş-; § 57b).

(coin) **ግም** gim.

A false dollar: **ግም፡ብር፡** gim birr.

falsehood, s. **ውሽት** wüşät (wüş-).

falsestto voice, have a, v.i. **ጭጭ፡አለ** čičč (§ 6) ála (s.v.
√ባለ, § 44a).

A man with a falsestto voice: **ጭጭ፡የሚል፡ሰው፡**
čičč yämmfl (§ 8) saü.

Famaka, s. **አራ፡መካ** áfa mákkä (mák-).

family, s. **ዘመድ** zámad.

ሥጎች síg^wōč (-čč § 6).

famine, s. [**አ**]ራብ (ǐ)ráb (-áy).

fan, s. **ማራገብ.ያ** mǎrraggábyä (-ǎyyä).

ማርገብገብ.ያ margábgábyä (-ǎygáyyä).

fan, v.t. (oneself, v.r.) **አራገበ** arrággaba (-ǎya).

far, adv. [**አ**]ሩቅ (ǐ)rúq.

Is it far? **እሩቅ፡ነው።** ǐrúq nau?

far (off), be, v.i. **ራቀ** ráqa.

How far is it to the river? **ወንዙ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ይርቃል።**
wónzu mǐn yahl yǐrúqāl?

fast, travel, v.i. ገሰገሰ ገጻሳገገጻሳ.

Travel fast: ገሰገሰ። ገጻሳገገጻሳ, pl. -ሱ። -su.

How many days will you take to get there traveling fast? በስንት፡ ቀን፡ ገሰገሰህ፡ ትደርሳለህ። ገጻሳገገጻሳ ገጻሳገገጻሳ ገጻሳገገጻሳ ገጻሳገገጻሳ ገጻሳገገጻሳ?

fasten, v.i. (be fastened, v.p.) ታሰረ ገጻሳገገጻሳ (-sär-).

ተቁለረ ገጻሳገገጻሳ.

fasten, v.t. አሰረ ገጻሳገገጻሳ (-sär-).

ቁለረ ገጻሳገገጻሳ.

Fasten it: አሰረው። ገጻሳገገጻሳ, pl. -ሩት። -rut, or ቁለረው። ገጻሳገገጻሳ, pl. -ሩት። -fut.

Fasten them: አሰሩትው። ገጻሳገገጻሳ, pl. -ሩትው። -rwáččau, or ቁለሩትው። ገጻሳገገጻሳ, pl. -ሩትው። -fwáččau.

fat, adj. ጭማ ሕማ.

ወፍራም wófrám (§ 8), pl. also ወፍራም wóffáffj-
ráam (§ 8).

Very fat: ገፋፋ ገፋፋ.

fat, s. ስብ ስብ (sij).

fat, be (become), v.i. ወፈረ wóffara (-fär-).

father, s. አባት ábbát (§ 8).

Who is his father? አባቱ፡ ማን፡ ነው። ábbātu mán
nāu?

What is his father? አባቱ፡ ምን፡ ይሰራል። ábbātu mìn
yisárál?

*The question አባቱ፡ ምን፡ ነው። ábbātu mìn nāu? or
ምን፡ አባቱ። mìn ábbātu? is a term of abuse.*

father-in-law, s. አማት ámát (§ 8).

fatigue, s. ድካም díkám (§ 8).

ልፋት lífát (§ 8).

favour, s. (kind action) **ውለታ** wülátã (-lát-; § 8).

He (pol.) did me a favour: **ውለታ፡አደረገልኝ።** wülátã adárragullĩñ.

favour, v.t. **አደላ** adállã (-dál-) **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

Does he favour him? **ያደላለታል።** yādalállatāl?

fear, s. **ፍራት** fírát (§ 8).

fear, v.i. & t. **ፈራ** fárrã (fár-).

feast (banquet), s. **ግብር** gǫb(ǫ)r (gǫy-).

(-day, eccl.) **ባል** bāl.

feather, s. **ለባባ** laḅ^wóbã (laḅ^wóyã, § 52a, γ).

ላባ lábã (láyã, § 52a, γ).

February, s.v. calendar.

feed, v.i. (be fed, v.p.) **ተመገበ** tamággabaḅ (-aḅa).

ባላ bállã.

Has he (it) been fed? **ባላታል።** báltóāl?

feed, v.t. **መገበ** mággabaḅ (-aḅa).

አባላ abállã (aḅá-).

Feed him (it): **አብላው።** áylaū.

Feed them: **አብላቸው።** āyláččāū.

feel (oneself), v.i., use **ነው** nāū (§ 13b).

Do you feel well? **ጤናህ፡ነሀወይ።** ṭyénah náhwóĩ?,

pol. **ጤናዎ፡ነዎወይ።** ṭyéna^wo ná^wowóĩ? (s.v. -ወይ).

Do you feel all right? **ደኅና፡ነሀወይ።** dáhnã náhwóĩ?,

pol. **ደኅና፡ነዎወይ።** dáhnã ná^wowóĩ?

How do you feel? **እንደምን፡ነህ።** ndámǫn nãh?,

pol. **እንደምን፡ነዎ።** ndámǫn na^wo?

I feel better: **ተሻለኝ።** tãšálãñ (§ 63d).

feel, v.t. (handle) **ዳሰሰ** dássaḅa.

(perceive) **ሰማ** sámmã (§ 63d, e).

ተሰማው taḅámmaū (täs-; impers.

§ 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel it : ይሰማኛል። yissámmaññāl.

I don't feel it : አይሰማኝም። aḥissámmaññim.

Do you feel it prick you? የወጋህ፡ይሰማል። yäwóggāh yissámmahāl?, pol. የወጋዎ፡ይሰማዎታል። yäwóggā^wo yissámma^wotāl?

Let me feel it : ልኛሰው። lidássaū.

I feel the cold : ብርድ፡እሰማለሁ። bīrd isamállāu^h.

Felis leo, s. አንበሳ anbássā (ambá-, anፃá-, § 7d).

Felis pardus, s. ነብር nábir (ná-, -ፃir).

fell, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórraṭa.

felt, be, v.p. ተሰማ taśámmā (§ 63d, e).

female, s. & adj. (of persons and animals) ሴት s^yēt.
(of animals) እንስት inጎst (§ 8).

femur, s. ጭን ርጎጎ (§ 52a, γ).

fence, s. አጥር átir.

(strong) ገረገራ garagárá.

The space within the fence is not broad (enough):

ያጥሩ፡ግቢ፡ሰፊ፡አይደለም። yátiru gጋbbyi sáffi aḥdál-lām (§ 7d).

ferment, v.i. ቦካ b^wókkā.

fern, s. G. ጆራስፋ. j^worásfā.

G. ጆሮስፊ. j^wor^wósfī.

Š. ስንስን sጎnsin.

Š. የሴት፡ምላስ፡ yäs^yét mጎlás (§ 8).

ferocious, be, v.i. ተጣላ taṭállā.

Is it ferocious? ይጣላል። yittállāl?

ferried over, be, v.p. ተሻገረ taśággara (täš-, -gär-).

ferry, s. መሻገሪያ maššāggáryā (-gär-).

ferry over, v.t. አሻገረ aššággara (-gär-).

festival, s. (eccl.) ባል bāl.

fetch, v.t. አመጣ amáttā.

መጣ máttā with ger. of ያዘ (§ 44c).

Fetch it: ይዘሀው፡ና። yizāhāu na, f. ይዘኸው፡ነይ።
yizāšyú nāi, pl. ይዘችሁ፡ት፡ኑ። yizāččihútu nu (§ 8).

Let him fetch it: ይዘት፡ይምጣ። yiz^wot yímta,
f. ይዘው፡ትምጣ። yizāu tímta, pl. ይዘው፡ት፡ይምጡ።
yizāūt yímtu.

Go and fetch him (it): ሐድ፡አምጣው። hiḍ ántāu
(§ 7d).

Fetch a pair of boots: ጫማ፡ይዘሀው፡ና። čámma yizāh
na.

What (price) did it fetch? ምን፡ያሀል፡አወጣ። min
yahl auóttā?

fetch and carry, v.i. & t. አመላለሰ ammalállaṣa.

fetch out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

fetlock, s. ግልገል፡ሸሆኖ gǫlgǫl šəh^wónā (šəh-, -ኸ- -χ^wó-,
-ከ- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

fetlock-joint, s. የሸሆኖ፡ማጠፊያ yāšəh^woná māṭáfyā
(§ 52a, γ).

የጠናግል፡ማጠፊያ yāṭanágil māṭáfyā
(§ 52a, γ).

fever, s. ንዳድ nǫdád (§ 8).

few, adj. (a, pron.) ጥቂት tíqit.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8; § 16).

A few will do: ጥቂት፡ይበቃል። tíqit yiyáqāl.

A few mats: ጥቂት፡ደውጆች፡ tíqit dáujj^wōč.

There are a few: አንዳንድ፡አለ። andánd állä.

Ficus carica (Broun, Cat. 533), s. በለስ bálāṣ (báläs).

Ficus sycomorus (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ባምባ bámbā.

field, s. (cultivated) አርሻ íršā.

(of grass) መስክ mašk.

field-glasses, s. ተልቅ: መነጥር tǎlliq manáttir.

field-mouse, s. አይጠ: መጎጥ áyitə mágwóṭ (áit-; § 9d; § 8).

fifteen, card. num. አሥራ: አምስት asrámmist.

fifty, card. num. አምሳ ámsā.

fig (*Ficus sp.*), s. (edible) በለስ bálas (bálás).

(wild) ባምባ bámbā.

ወርካ wárkǎ (wór-, ጥ- wá-).

ሾላ šwólǎ.

fight, s. ውጊ wǔggi.

fight, v.i. ተጋደለ tagáddala.

ተጥጋ tawággǎ (taúǎ-).

file, s. ጥረድ m^wórǎd.

file, v.t. ጥረድ m^wórrada.

fill, v.i. & t. መላ mállǎ or ጥላ m^wóllǎ.

(a pipe) ሾመ šwóma.

The river filled: ወንዝ: መላ:: wonz mállǎ.

Fill it: ምላው:: mǎlau, pl. -ሉት:: -lut.

Don't fill it: አትምላው:: attǎmlau, pl. -ሉት:: -lut.

Fill it with water: ውሃ: መላው:: wúha múlau.

Fill the pipe and give it to me: መጠጫውን: ሾመህ:

ስጠኝ:: maṭáččəuñ šúmäh síṭǎñ.

filled, be, v.p. መላ mállǎ or ጥላ m^wóllǎ (§ 63d, e).

(of a pipe) ተሾመ tašwóma (täš-).

filter, s. ግጥፊያ máṭfyǎ.

filth, s. (filthy, adj. § 57b) አድፍ íd(i)f.

filthy, adj. (loathsome) ጸያፍ ሩጃyyáf (ጠ- ጥፋ; § 8).

find, v.t. አገኘ agáññǎ (-gǎñ-).

Have you found him (it)? አገኘህው:: agáññǎhəu?,

pl. አገኙትሁት:: agaññǎččihut?

Find him (it): አገኘው:: ágiññəu, pl. አገኙት:: ágiñ-

ñut.

firebrand, s. Š. **ክፋይ** kíffáǐ (§ 8).

G. **ትንታግ** tǐntág (§ 8).

fired, be, v.p. (gun) **ተተከብ** taṭákkwosa (-tákkosa § 7d).

fireplace, s. **ማንደጃ** mandájǎ.

firm, adj. **ጠንካራ** taṅkárrǎ.

first, ord. num. **ፊተኛ** fitáññǎ (fít-, -táñ-).

(initial) **መጀመሪያ** maṅammáryǎ (-mǎr-).

On the first day of the month: **የወሩ፡በመጀመሪያ፡**

ቀን፡ yáwóru ṽamaṅammáryǎ qan (§ 8).

firstborn, adj. **ታላቅ** tálláq (§ 8).

fish, s. **ዓሳ** ása (§ 52a, δ).

Abounding in fish: **ዓሳም፡** áśám (§ 8).

Are there fish in it? **ዓሳ፡አለው።** ása állǎu?

fish-hook, s. **መቃጥን** maqátǐn.

fishing-net, s. **መረብ** máraḅ (-ay).

fissure, s. **ንቅ** niq, pl. **ንቃቃት** niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ síntǐq.

fist, s. **ቡጢ** bútti (§ 52a, γ).

fit, adj. **ምቹ** mǐčču.

fit, v.i. & t. (be fit, v.i.) **ተመቸ** taṃáččǎ (-mǎč-) **ለ- la-** (§ 47a).

five, card. num. **አምስት** ámmist.

fix, v.t. (appoint) **ቀጠረ** qáttara (-tǎr-).

(settle) **ወሰነ** wóssana.

I will fix a day: **ቀን፡እቀጥራለሁ።** qan iqaṭrállǎu^h.

fixed, be, v.p. (appointed) **ተቀጠረ** taqáttara (-tǎr-).

As (it) was fixed: **እንደተቀጠረ፡** ndätaqáttara.

flag, s. **ዓላማ** aláma.

ባንደራ band^yérǎ.

flag-staff, s. **ሰንደቅ** sándaq.

flame, s. **ነበልባል** naḅálbāl (-aḅályā-).

ንበልባል niḅálbāl (-iḅályā-).

The flame of this lamp is not good : የዚህ፡መብራት፡

ንብልባል፡ደግሞ፡አይደል። yāzzih mayrāt niyḥlṗāl
dāggimm áidäl (§ 7d).

flash, v.i. አብለጨለጨ abläçálläçä (ayl-).

flask, s. ራዋት ráuwát (ራውግት ráuhát ; § 8).

flat, adj. ትክክል tikikkil.

(of ground) ሜዳ mʷédä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

flat, be, v.i. ተካከለ takákkala.

flat-iron, s. መተኮሻ maṭakkwóšä (-tək-).

flat-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftáttä.

flatten, v.t. አስተካከለ astákkkala.

flatter, v.i. & t. አቁላመጠ aqqwólámmaṭa.

ሸበሸበ šabáššaba (šayáššayä).

flea (*Pulex irritans*), s. ቊንጫ qwüníččä (§ 52a, δ).

flee, v.i. (from, v.t.) ሸሸ šáššä (šáš-).

flexible, adj. ለስላሳ lašlássä.

flexible, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lašállasa.

flexible, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alašállasa.

flexor muscle of thigh, s. ሹልዳ šullídä (-lūd- ; § 52a, γ).

flies, infested with, adj. ገምባም zǐmbám (§ 8).

flint, s. ቡላድ búl(l)ád (§ 8).

flock, s. መንጋ mángä.

A flock of sheep : የበግ፡መንጋ፡ yäyág mánga.

flood, s. ጎርፍ gworf.

floor, s. መሬት márvět (§ 8).

flour, s. ዶቄት dʷóqyět (§ 8).

Is it fine or coarse? ክክ፡ነው፡ልዝብ። kúkkǐ nau
lízziy?

flourish, v.t. (brandish) አወዛወዘ áuwωzáuwωza.

flow, v.i. ሔደ hádä (há-, hʷé-, -da, § 7d).

flower, s. አበባ ábabā (ávayā; § 52a, δ).

flutter, v.i. ተርገበገበ targabágggaba (tär-, -avágggaya).

flutter, v.t. አርገበገበ argabágggaba (-avágggaya).

fly (*Musca domestica*), s. ዝምብ zimb (§ 52a, δ).

fly, v.i. በረረ bárrara (-rär-).

fly-whisk, s. ጭራ čírā.

foal, s. ግልገል gǫǫǫǫl.

foam, s. አረፋ aráfā.

fog, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tǫǫǫǫg (§ 8).

fold (up), v.i. (be folded (up), v.p.) ታጠፈ. táttafa.

fold (up), v.t. አጠፈ. áttafa.

Fold it (up): አጠፈው። itafaū, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

follow, v.i. & t. ተከተለ takáttala.

Follow him to his house: አስተቤቱ፡ ተከተለው። ista-
y'ētu takáttalaū, pl. -ለት። -lut.

food, s. መብል mábil (-ávi-).

አንጀራ (j)nj'érā (-ጀ- -já-).

ማድ mādä.

Is the food ready? አንጀራ፡ ቀርቧል። njára qár'öäl?

Food and drink: ማድና፡ መጠጥ፡ máddinna mátat.

fool, s., foolish, adj. ጥኝ m'oonñ.

He (has) made a fool of me: አጥኝኝ። am'oonñän.

fool, play the, v.i. ቀበጠ qábbata.

foolishness, s. ጥኝነት m'oonñinnat (-nät).

foot, s. አግር ፊ(ጎ)r.

ጫማ čämmā.

(of hoofed animals) ሸሆና šah'ónā (šoh-, -ኸ- -ጸ'ó-,
-ከ- -k'ó-, § 7d; § 8).

(of animals with claws) መዳፍ máďáf (§ 8).

See § 52a, γ.

He is to go on foot: **በግሩ፡ይሂድ።** bágru yǧhǧd,
pl. **በግራችው፡ይሂዱ።** baǧráččǧu yǧhǧdu.

Did you come on foot? **በግርሀ፡መጣህ።** bágrǧh máṭ-
tǧh?, pl. **በግራችሁ፡መጣችሁ።** baǧráččyuh (§ 7*d*)
maṭṭáččyuh?

At the foot of the hill: **ከተራራ፡ጥግ፡** kaṭarārǧ tǧgg
(§ 8, § 47*b*).

foot-soldier, s. **አግረኛ** igrǧññǧ (-rǧñ-, § 52*a*, *δ*).

for, prp. **ለ-** la-, **ል-** l(i)- (§ 47*a*).

It is for you: **ላንተ፡ነው።** lantǧ nǧu.

For me: **ለኔ፡** lǧnʸé (lǧn-; § 8).

Whom is it for? **ለማን፡ነው።** lamán nǧu?

forage, s. **ገፈራ** gaǧarǧ (-fǧr-; § 8).

(grain) **ጥሬ** tǧrʸe.

Forage for the horse (-s, cp. § 52*a*): **የፈረስ፡ገፈራ፡**
yǧfǧras gaǧara.

forbid, v.t. **ከለከለ** kaǧakkǧla.

See **√ባለ** (§ 44*a*).

The doctor has forbidden me to eat meat: **ሀኪም፡**

ሥጋ፡አትብላ፡አሉኝ። hakím síǧa attǧyla áluñ.

force, s. (strength) **ኃይል** háǧl.

ብርታት bírtát (§ 8).

(body of troops) **ጦር** tʸor.

By (physical) force: **በኃይል፡** baǧháǧl (§ 8).

By force (compulsorily): **በግድ፡** báǧǧidd (§ 8).

Don't use any force: **በኃይል፡አታድርግ።** baǧháǧl at-
tádrǧg (-tǧrǧ § 7*d*), pl. -ጉ። -gu.

forced march, s. **ግስገሳ** ǧǧsgásǧ.

forced march(es), cause to make, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** aǧ(g)ǧ-
sǧǧǧǧǧǧ.

ford, s. **መልካ** málkǧ.

ford, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórraṭa.

We forded the river: ወንዙን፡ቁረጥን። wónzun
qwórraṭna.

forearm, s. ክንድ፡ kind.

(vet.) ማሀል፡አገዳ máhal (māl) ágaḍā.

See § 52a, γ.

forehead, s. ግምባር gǫmbár (§ 8).

forenoon, s. ረፋድ፡ ráffád (§ 8).

In the forenoon: (speaking beforehand) ተኩለ፡

ቀን፡ወዲህ፡ taḵkúla qan wódih (-dih; § 8).

forest, s. ወድማ wúdmā.

ዱር dūr.

forget, v.i. & t. [አ]ረሳ (ǫ)rássā.

Don't forget it: አትርሳው። attírsau.

I have forgotten: አረሳሁ። ǫrássā^hu (-sau^h § 7d).

forgive, v.i. & t. ማረ mára.

forgiven, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

forgotten, be, v.p. ተረሳ tarássā (tār-).

fork, s. ስካ šúkkā.

form, s. መልክ malk.

It's bad form: ነውር፡ነው። naūr nau.

formerly, adv. በፊት báfít (-fít; § 8).

ቀድሞ qádm^o (qárm- § 7d).

ዱር dúr^o.

fort, s. አርድ ird.

He (it) is in the fort: በርድ፡ውስጥ፡ነው። bard (§ 7a)

wústǫ nau.

fortunate, adj. ሀብታም hábtám (-áyt-, -áft- § 7d; § 8).

fortune, s. (good or bad) አድል ፋddil.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayt, haft).

forty, card. num. አርባ árbā (-ryā; § 20a).

forward, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

ወደፊት wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

found, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagāññä (-gāñ-).

He (it) has not been found: **አልተገኘም** :: altagāññäm.

Is it (to be) found? **ይገኛል** :: yiggāññäl?, pl. **ይገኛሉ** :: yiggāññällu?

found out, be, v.p. **ታወቀ** tāuwaqä (-wəq-).

foundation, s. **መሠረት** masárat (-sárät; § 8).

four, card. num. **አራት** árätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fourteen, card. num. **አሥራ: አራት** asrárätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fowl, s. **ዶሮ** dʷórʷo (§ 52a, δ).

Buy young fowls, not old ones: **አሮጌ: ዶሮ: አትግዛ**
ታናናሽ: አንጂ :: arʷógʷe dʷórʷo attígʷä, tanannáš
injí.

France, s. **ፍራንሳ** frānsä.

francolin, s. **ቆቅ** qʷoq (§ 52a, δ).

fraud, s. **ቅጥረት** qítfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qítfínnä.

አብለት íblät (íyl-, -lät).

free, adj. (freed) **አርነት: የወጣ** arrínnat (-nät) yäwóttä
(§ 14).

free, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttä.

He was a slave once, but now he is free: **ፊት: ባርያ:**
ነበር: አሁን: አርነት: ወጣ :: fīt yárya nábbar, áhun
arrínnät wóttä.

freeborn, adj. **ጨዋ** čäüä, pl. **ጨዋዎች** čäüáwöč (čäüáüöč;
-čč § 6).

freedom, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

freeze, v.i. (become solid) [**አ**]ረጋ (í)rágǧä.

French, adj. **የፍራንሳ** yäfrānsä.

የፍራንሳዊ yäfrānsáwi.

S.v. **የ-**, §§ 47a, 70.

Frenchman, s. **ፍራንሳዊ** fransáwi, pl. **-ዎች** -wōč (-čč § 6).

fresh, adj. (new) **አዲስ** áddis.

(other) **ሌላ** lélā.

(of bread) **ለምለም** lámłam.

(of water) **ጥሩ** túru (túru).

Is there no fresh news? **አዲስ፡ወራ፡የለም።** áddis wór^{ye} yállām?

Bring some fresh bread: **ለምለም፡ዳቦ፡አምጣ።** lámłam dább^{wo} ámta (ánta § 7d).

Pour the water out of that and put in fresh: **የሱን፡ውሃ፡አፍሰው፡፣ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት።** yássún wúha afíssaū, túru wúha ádrigǝbbat (árg- § 7d; s.v. and).

fresh air, s. **ንፋስ** njfás (§ 8).

fresh air, get, v.i. **ተናፈሰ** tanáffasa.

Friday, s. **አርብ** arb (ary).

friend, s. **ወዳጅ** wódáj (§ 8).

friendly, adj. (mil.) **አማኝ** ámánñ (-ññ § 6; -mäi § 7d; § 8).

friendship, s. **ፍቅር** fǝqir.

fright, s. **ፍራት** fírat (§ 8).

(sudden) **ደንጋጤ** djngát^{ye}.

frighten, v.t. **አስፈራ** asfárrā (-fár-).

Don't frighten him (it): **አታስፈራው።** attasfárrāu,
pl. **-ሩት** :: -rrut.

frightened, be, v.i. & p. **ፈራ** fárrā (fár-).

ሰጋ sággā.

(suddenly) **ደነገጠ** danággata.

fringe, s. **ዘርፍ** zarf (zärf).

frivolous, adj. **ቧልተኝ** bwáltáññā (-táññ-).

ዋዘኝ wāzáññā (-záññ-).

frog, s. **ንጉንቸር** gwāgúncär (§ 52a, δ).

እንጉንቸር (j)ngwāgúncär („ „).

from, prp. **h-** **ka-** (§ 47*a*).

t- **ta-** („).

Take it from him: **ያዘው፡ተጁ።** yázaṅu (pl. **ያዙት፡** yázut) tájju, or **ውሰድብት።** wúsaḍibbat, pl. **-ዱብት።** -dubbat.

Where does he (it) come from? **ተዩት፡ይመጣል።** tayét yimátāl?

front, s. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

In front, adv. **በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

front of, in, prp. **በ-...፡ፊት** ba-... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47*b*).

h- (**t-**)...፡**በፊት** **ka-** (**ta-**)... báfīt (vḍḍ-, -fīt; § 8, § 47*b*).

In front of the house: **ከቤት፡በፊት፡** kay^vét vḍfīt.

front, put in (send in), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqáddama.

frontier, s. **ያገር፡ዳርቻ** yágar (s.v. **ዮ-**, §§ 7*a*, 47*a*, 70) dārǰččā.

ድምበር dímbaṛ (-bär).

On the frontier: **ታገር፡ዳርቻ፡** tágar darǰččā.

frost, s. **ወርጭ** wurč.

full, adj. **ሙሉ** múlu (**ምሉ** mǰlu).

full, be, v.i. **መላ** mállā or **ምላ** m^wóllā.

fundament, s. **መቀመጫ** maqqamáçčā.

fungus, s. **እንጉዳይ** (i)ngúdái (§§ 8, 52*a*, 8).

funny, adj. (of persons) **ቧልተኛ** bwáltáññā (-táñ-).

(of things) **መሣቂያ** masáqyā.

fur, s. **ጠጉር** tágwūr.

furniture, s. **እቃ** íqā.

የቤት፡መሳሪያ yäb^vét (-äy^vé-; s.v. **ዮ-**, §§ 47*a*, 70)

masáryā (-yā).

furrow, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-d^vā; § 52*a*, 8).

G

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

gain, s. ትርፍ *tjrf*.

gain, v.i. & t. አተረፈ. *atárrafa* (-tár-).

What does he gain by this? በዚህ፡ምን፡ያተርፋል።
bazzih min yātárfāl?

The watch gains: ሰዓቱ፡ይቀድማል። *saātu yiqádmāl*.

gait, s. አካሐድ *akkáhäd*.

gaiter, s. ገምባሌ *gambállä* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

አጉምባሌ *agumbáll^wo* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

gale, s. አውሎ *ául^wo*.

gall, v.t. ጋጠ *gáta*.

See that the straps do not gall him (it): ጠፍር፡

አንዳይገጠው። *táfir* (§ 52*a*, *δ*) *indaigítäu*.

Gallabat, s. መተማ *matámmã* (*mätám-*).

gallop, s. ግልብያ *gǫlbyã* (-lyyã).

gallop, v.i. & t. ጋለበ *gállaba* (-ayä).

Let the horse gallop: ፈረሱ፡ይጋልብ። *fárasu yígäly*.

Don't gallop the horse: ፈረሱን፡አትጋልብ። *fárasun attígäly*.

game, s. (amusement) ጨዋታ *čəwataã* (*čəuä-*, -*wt-*).

(animals) አረቄ *áur^{ve}* (§ 7*d*), pl. አራዊት *aráwít* (§ 8).

Who won the game? ማን፡ነው፡የረታ። *mān nau*
yärátta (§ 14)?

garden, s. አታክልት *atákilt*.

Gardenia Thunbergia (Broun, *Cat.* 237), s. ጋምባሌ *gambǫll^wo* (ጋም- *gwam-* B.).

garlic (*Allium sativum*), s. ነጭ፡ሹንተርት năčč šúnkwürt.

You must not come when you have been eating
garlic: ነጭ፡ሹንተርት፡ስትበላ፡አትምጣ። năčč šún-
kwürt sittyála attímta.

gash, s. ቀስል qwúsil.

Gash, s. (river) መረብ máraḅ (-ay).

gate, s. ደጅ dajj (däj).

በር barr.

gate-keeper, s. በረኛ barráññã (-ráñ-).

ክልካይ kálkái (-áyy § 6; § 8).

gather, v.i. (gathered, be, v.p.) ተሰበሰበ taṣaḅássaḅa (täṣ-,
-ayássaṣa).

gather, v.t. (bring together) ሰበሰበ saḅássaḅa (saṣássaṣa).
(pick) ለቀመ láqqama.

Gather them together: ሰበሰቡላ። saṣsiyáččäu,
pl. -ቧላ። -yváččäu.

gathered, be, v.p. (picked) ተለቀመ taláqqama.

gathering, s. መሰብሰቢያ maṣaḅsaḅyã (-ayṣáyyã).

gecko, s. ገበሎ gábal^{vo} (gáyã-; § 8).

gelding, s. ሰንጋ፡ፈረስ sánnga fáras.

general, s. (mil.) ደጃዝማች däjjázmáč (§ 8).

generosity, s. ችርነት čärínnat (-nät).

generous, adj. ችር čär.

genitals, s. ብልት bíllit.

gentle, adj. ገር gar (gär).

gently! interj. ቀስ qass!

gently, act (be gentle), v.i. ገግ፡አለ zigg ála (s.v. ህለ,
§ 44a).

German, adj. የነምሳ yänámsã.

የነምሳዊ yänamsáwi.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

German, s. ነምሳዊ namsáwi, pl. -ዎች -wōč (-čč § 6).

Germany, s. ነምሳ námsā.

It was made in Germany: ከነምሳ፡አገር፡ተበጀ። ka-
námsa ágär tayájjä.

gesture, s. ተቅሻ ሲባ(ጅ)ሻ.

get, v.i. (arrive) ደረሰ dárrasa.

He (it) will not get there in time: አይደርስም።
ájǎdársim, pl. -ሱም። -sum.

get, v.i. (become) ሆነ hʷóna.

How did he (it) get like this? እንዴት፡እንዲሁ፡ሆነ።
ndʷét indih hʷóna?, pl. -ኑ። -nu?

get, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gáñ-).

Where did you get it from? ተዩት፡አገኘው። tayét
agáññähau?, pl. -ሁት። -hut?

Where can I get it? ዩት፡አገኘዋለሁ። yét agáññäu-
állau^h?

Get me some: ፈልግልኝ። fálligilliñ, pl. -ጉልኝ።
-gullñ.

I have got some: አለኝ። állän.

Have you got any? አለህ። álläh?, pol. አለዎ። állä^wo?,
pl. አላችሁ። alláčcyuh? (§ 7d).

Have you got me any? አገኘህልኝ። agáññähilliñ?

Has he got any? አለው። állau?, pl. አላቸው። alláč-
čau?

Did he get any? አገኘ። agáññä?, pl. -ኙ። -ññu?

ghost, s. ውቃቤ wüqábʷe (-áʷʷe).

gift, s. ስጦታ siṭʷótä.

መተያያ። mattayáyä (-tajǎiǎ).

gimlet, s. መሰርሰሪያ masarsáryä (-sársár-).

gin, v.i. & t. (cotton) ዳመጠ dámmaṭa.

ginger, s. ዝንጅብል zinǰibil (ጅን- jǰn-, -ጎጎጎ).

ginned, be, v.p. ተዳመጠ tadámmaṭa.

ginning-machine, s. መዳመጫ maḍámáçǎ (-máč-).

giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*), s. ጅራተቀጥን jirāta-qáččjñ (§ 9d).

girdle, s. መታጠቂያ mattātáqyã (-táq-).

መቀነት maqqánnat (-nät).

girl, s. ቁንጅ qwónj^wo, pl. also ቁናጅቶች qwónájjit^wōč (-čč § 6), ቁነጅጅቶች qwónajájjit^wōč (-čč § 6).

ልጃገረድ lijägárad.

(small) ማሚት mámmit (-mít).

girth (saddle-, horse's, mule's, etc.), s. መቀነቻ maqqan-náčã (-náč-).

give, v.t. ሰጠ sáttä (§ 61a).

Give me it (them): ሰጠኝ። sítañ.

I (will) give it (them) to you: እሰጠሃለሁ። isatahál-lāu^h.

I gave it (them) to you: ሰጠሁህ። sáttāhuh.

Did you give it (them) to him? ሰጠህው። sáttāhāu?

The man you (pol.) gave us (has) disappeared:

የሰጡኑው፡ሰው፡ጠፋ። yäsattunnāu (§ 8) saū táffa.

What did you give for it? በስንት፡ገዛህው። basintj gázzahāu?

give each other, v.t. ተሰጧጡ taṣatáttu (täsat-).

give up, v.t. ለቀቀ láqqaqqa.

give up (be given up § 68), cause or allow to, v.t.

አስለቀቀ asláqqaqqa.

given, be, v.p. ተሰጠ taṣáttä (täsat-).

given up, be, v.p. ተለቀቀ taláqqaqqa.

glad, be, v.i. ጂስ፡አለ dass (däss) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

ጂስ፡አለው dass (-ä-) álaū (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am glad: ጂስ፡በሎኝል። däss vñ^woññāl.

I am so glad you have come: እንኳ፡መጣህ። nkwā máttāh!, pol. -ጡ። -ttu!, pl. -ጣችሁ። -ttáččyuh!

glass, s. ብርጭቆ birčǝǝq^wo.

ብርሌ birǝll^{ve}.

(mirror) መስተዋት mastāuwat.

A glass of water: ብርጭቆ፡ውሃ፡ birčǝǝq^wo wūha.

glitter, v.i. አብለጩለጩ ablāčǝllāčǝ (ayl-).

glue, s. ማጣበቂያ mattābāqyā (-āyāq-).

glue, v.t. አጣበቀ attābbaqa.

glued, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

gnat, s. ትንኝ tǝnǝñ (-ǝññ § 6; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

gnaw, v.i. & t. ጋጠ gāṭa.

go (about, away), v.i. ሒደ hādä (hāč-, hǝč-, -da).

Don't go! አትሒድ። attǝhǝd!, pl. አትሒዱ። attǝhǝdu!

Go (away)! ሒድ። hǝd!, f. ሒድኛ። hǝj!, pl. ሒዱ። hǝdu!

I want to go to Gondar: ጎንደር፡ልሒድ፡አፈልጋለሁ።
g^wondar lihād ifalligállāu^h.

I am going: ልሒድ፡ነኝ። lihād nāñ.

I am not going to ride: አልቀመጥም። aliqqāmmaṭ-
ṭim.

There is nowhere for him (it) to go: መቀመጫ፡

ያጣል። maqqamāčǝ yātāl.

go away, v.i. ወገደ wǝggada.

Go away! ወገድ። wǝgid!, f. ወገድኛ። wǝgij!, pl.

ወገዱ። wǝgidu!

go down, v.i. (descend) ወረደ wǝrrada.

(abate) ጎደለ gwóddala.

Go down! ወረድ። wǝrad!, pl. -ዱ። -du!

When does the water go down? መቼ፡ነው፡አሚጎ

ደል፡ውሃው። mačǝyé nāu mmigwódl úhāu?

go in, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgǝbbā.

go, let, v.i. & t. (release) ለቀቀ láqqaqa.

ፈታ fāttā.

Let go! **ልቀቅ**። lǐqəq!, pl. **-ቁ**። -qu!

Let him (it) go: **ፍታው**። fǐtəw, pl. **ፍቱት**። fǐtut.

go out, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭǎ.

(be extinguished) **ጠፋ** tǎffǎ.

Go out! **ውጣ**። wǔṭa!, pl. **ውጡ**። wǔṭu!

We want to go out: **ልንወጣ፡እንፈልጋለን**። linnwóṭa
innifalligállän.

The fire has gone out: **እሳት፡ጠፍቷል**። isát tǎftóäl.
go out, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswótṭǎ.

Don't let the fire go out: **እሳት፡እንዳይጠፋ**። isát
indaṭṭǎfa.

go round, v.i. **ዞረ** z^wóra.

go up, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭǎ.

v.t. **ቡ-...ጎይ፡ወጣ** ba-... laṭ (፩ 8, ፩ 47b) wótṭǎ.

Go up! **ውጣ**። wǔṭa!, pl. **ውጡ**። wǔṭu!

The price will go up: **ዋጋ፡ያከላል**። wága yákkiläl.

goat, s. **ፍየል** fiyyäl.

God, s. **እግዚአብሔር** igziabh^{yér} (-ayh-).

goitre, s. **እንቅርት** (ǐ)ñqirt.

gold, s. **ወርቅ** wərq.

Gold braid: **ወርቅ፡ዘቦ**። wórqə (፩ 9d) zábw^o (-ǎy^wo).

goldsmith, s. **አንጥረኛ** anṭráññǎ (-ráñ-).

good, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

መልካም málkám, pl. also **መልካካም** málkákám
(፩ 8).

ጥሩ ṭǐru (ṭǐru).

ደንቅ diñq.

It is very good: **እጅግ፡ደግ፡ነው**። ǐjjigg dǎggǐ (፩ 7d)
nəu.

He is a good man: **ደግ፡ሰው፡ነው**። dagg sǎu nəu.

A good mule: **ጥሩ፡በቅሎ**። ṭǐru yǎql^wo.

gram (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ ሸም-
bírã.

granary, s. ጎተራ g^wotárã (-tár-; § 8).

grandfather (-mother), s. አያት áyyát (§ 8).

grant, s. ስጦታ sṭ^wótã.

grant, v.t. ሰጠ sáttã.

granted, be, v.p. ተሰጠ taśáttã (täś-).

Gras rifle, s. አጅግራ ujígrã (ũjígrã § 8).

grass, s. ሣር sār.

Cut (pl.) the grass round the tent: ሣር፡ተደንኳን፡

አጠገብ፡አጨዳት። sār taḍũnkwán atáḡay ṽčädut.

Short grass: ስርዶ sárd^wo (sár-).

grass-fire, s. ቋያ qwáyã.

grate, v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለ síqíqq ála (impers. § 43a; s.v. √ገለ,
§ 44a).

It grates on me: ስቅቅ፡ይለኛል። síqíqq yṽläññäl.

grateful, be, v.i. ውለታ፡አወቀ wūlatá (-lät-) áuwaqa (-wωq-;
§ 63d, e), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a), or the pers. suff. (§ 12b)
is added to ውለታ.

I am grateful to you: ውለታህን፡አወቅያለኩ። wū-
lätáhṽn áuṽqqyállāu^h, pol. -ታዎን፡... -tá^won...,
...you, pl. -ታችሁን፡ -táččṽhun (-táččyuhṽn § 7d)....

gratis, adv. እንዲያው (ṽ)ndyāu (§ 8).

grave, adj. (of persons) [አ]ርጉ ríḡu (ṽrgu).

ከባድ kábbád (§ 8).

grave, s. መታብር maḡábir (-ávṽ-).

grave, be (become), v.i. (of persons) [አ]ረጋ (ṽ)rággã.

gravity, s. (of persons) [አ]ርጋት ríḡát (ṽrg-; § 8).

graze, v.i. (pasture) ሸ. ተሰማራ taśamárã (täśam-).

ሸ. ተሰመረ taśamára (täśam-).

Let the animals go to graze: ከብቱ፡ይሰማራ። káftu

(§ 52a, δ) yṽśamára, ሸ. ...ይሰመር። ...yṽśámär.

graze, v.t. (pasture) G. አሰግራ assamárrã.

Š. አሰመረ assamárṛa.

(wound slightly) ጋጠ ገጃጥጥጥ.

I want a man to graze the mules: ለበቅሎች፡አረኛ፡
አፈልጋለሁ። layáql^wōčč irráñña ifálligállau^h.

A stone grazed him (it): ደንጊያ፡ጋጠው። dángya
ገጃጥጥጥ.

grease, s. ስብ sijb (sij).

Put some grease on it: በስብ፡ቅባው። bašiy qíyau.

grease, v.t. ቀባ ባጃባ.

greased, be, v.p. ተቀባ ተጃባ.

great, adj. ትልቅ tǎlliq.

Greece, s. የግሪክ፡አገር yágrík (-rík; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70)
ágar (-gär).

greedy, adj. ቅቅታግ ባጃባጥጥጥ (§ 8).

Greek, adj. & s. ግሪክ grik (grik).

green, adj. አረንጓዴ arǔngwád^{ye}.

Dark green is often called ጥቁር ጥቁር (= black).

greens, s. ግመን ግመንግመን (-män).

greeting suitable at any time and for all persons:

ጤና፡ደስጥልኝ። tʼéna yǐstǐllǐñ, I wish you good
health, the reply to which is አብሮ፡ደስጠን።
áy^wo yǐstǎn.

grey, adj. አመድማ amadǐmmã (-mäd-).

grey-haired, adj. ሽብታግ ሽብጥጥጥ (-iy-, -át-; § 8).

grief, s. አዘን ázzaṇ.

grieve, v.i. አዘነ ázzaṇa.

grill, v.t. ጠበሰ ጥጃባጃባ.

grind, v.t. ፈጨ fáččä (fáč-).

grindstone, s. መሳል máśál (§ 8).

መሳያ maśáyã (-áǐã).

grip, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

groom, s. ለገሚ ለገገዳሚ.

ground, s. መሬት mǎr^vēt (§ 8).

ምድር mǐdir (mǐdir).

Hard ground: ፍረፍር: f^wóraf^wor.

Stony ground: ጭንጫ: čínčǎ.

On the ground: ከምድር: kǎmdir.

ground, be, v.p. ተፈጨ ጥፋጅቻ (-fǎč-).

group, s. ስብሰቤ sǐbsábi (sǐsǎyi).

grow, v.t. ዘራ zǎrrǎ.

grow (up), v.i. (of persons) አደገ áddaga.

(of trees, etc.) በቀለ bǎqqǎla (bǎq-).

(become larger) አከለ ákkala.

He has grown up: ትልቅ:ሁኅል። tǐlǐq húnǒal.

Where does it grow? ዩት:ነው:አሚበቅል። yēt nǎu
mmiyǎqǐl?

This child is growing: ይህ:ልጅ:ያከላል። yǐhe lij
yákkǐlǎl.

Gryllus sp., s. ፊንጣ f^véntǎ (§ 52a, δ).

guarantor, s. ዋስ wás.

You must get a guarantor: ዋስ:አምጣ። wás ánta
(§ 7d).

Who is your guarantor? ዋስህ:ማን:ነው። wásǐh mǎn
nǎu?

guarantor, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ ጥላሳ (tǎwǎ-).

guarantor, offer as, v.t. አዋሰ awǎsa (awǎ-).

Whom do you offer as guarantor? ማንን:ታውሳለህ።
mǎnnǎn tǎwǎsǎllǎh?

guard, s. (individual) ዘበኛ zǎbǎññǎ (-ǎy-, -ǎñ-).

ጠባቂ ጥገኛ.

ተረኛ tarǎññǎ (tǎr-, -rǎñ-).

(of one or more) ዘብ zǎb (zǎy).

Cp. § 52a, δ.

Mount a guard over him: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምበት።** zaḃyáñña áqumibbät, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙበት።** zaḃyáñña yáqumubbat, (-በ- to prevent his escape, § 47a).

Mount a guard over it: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምለት።** zaḃyáñña áqumillät, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙለት።** zaḃyáñña yáqumullät, (-ለ- to protect it, § 47a).

guard, v.t. **ጠበቀ** taḃbaqa.

Guard him (it): **ጠበቀው።** taḃbiqau, pl. -ቀት። -qut. guard, be on one's, v.i. **ተጠነቀቀ** taḃtanáqqaqa.

Be on your guard: **ተጠንቀቅ።** taḃánqaq, pl. -ቁ። -qu. guarded, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** taḃbaqa.

guest, s. **እንግዳ** (j)ñgídä (§ 8).

guide, s. **መሪ** mári (már-).

I want a guide and nothing else: **መሪ፡አፈልጋለሁ፤ ሌላ፡አልፈልግም።** mári ifálligállau^h: léla alfálligim.

They refused to give me a guide: **መሪ፡አንሰጥም፡ አለኝ።** mári annsátimm (§ 6) áluñ.

guide, v.t. **መሪ** márrä.

Guide him: **ምራው።** mǐrau.

Guide us: **ምራኑ።** mǐrána.

guided, be, v.p. **ተመራ** tamárrä.

guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*), s. **ጅግራ** jígrä (§ 52a, δ).

guitar, s. **ክራር** kírár (§ 8).

Guizotia oleifera (Guidi, Vocab. p. 397), s. **ኑግ** nūg.

gum, s. **ሙጫ** müččä.

(of the teeth) **ድድ** didd (§ 52a, γ).

gun, s. **ጠበንጃ** taḃánjã (-ጻጻ-).

ብረት bírat (-rät).

ነፍጥ naft.

(big) **መድፍ** maḃf (maḃf § 7d).

gunner, s. **መድፈኛ** maḃfáññä (-arf-, -fáñ-, § 7d).

gunpowder, s. ብሩድ bárud.

gut, s. አንጅት ánjät.

H

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

habit, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር íddir.

It is my habit: ሥራቴ፡ነው። sírát^{yé} náu.

Hæmatopota sp., s. እውር፡ዝምብ íwwür zimb (§ 52a, δ).

hail, s. በረዶ bárad^{wö}.

በረዶ bárad.

hair, s. (esp. of head) ጠጉር tágwür.

(on the face or body) ጭገር čǵgar (-gär).

See § 52a, γ.

I want a man to cut my hair: ራሴን፡የሚላጩኝ፡

እራልጋለሁ። rás^{yen} yämmiláččäññ ifálligállau^h.

hair-brush, s. ማበጠሪያ mābatṭáryä (-äy-, -ättár-).

half, adj. & s. እኩል íkkul (úkk-).

s. እኩሌታ íkkul^{yétä} (úkk-).

ገሚስ gámis.

Half of it will be enough: እኩሌታው፡ይበቃል።

íkkul^{yétä}u yiyáqāl.

Half a dollar: የብር፡አላድ፡ yäyírr alád.

half-caste, adj. ቅልቅል qilíqqil.

halt, v.i. ቆመ q^wómā (§ 42c).

Halt! ቁም። qum!, pl. ቁሙ። qúmu!

We will halt now: አሁን፡እንቆማለን። áhun inniq^wo-mállän.

Where we halted: የቆምነበት፡ yäq^womnäbbät.

halter, s. ልብብ líbáb (líváy; § 8).

Put a halter on it: ለብብው። lábbiyāu.

When it has a halter on: ሲለብብ: síllábbay.

hammer, s. መደኻ mad^wóšā.

hand, s. እጅ ijǰ (§ 52a, γ).

With your hand(s): በጅህ: bájjǰh (báj-; § 7a).

Give it into the Rās's hands: ስጣቸው: ለራስ: በጅ

ቸው። sítáččau larás yǰǰáččau.

hand over, v.t. አረከበ arrákkaḅa (-rák-, -ጻጻጻ).

handkerchief, s. መሐረብ mahárrāḅ (-ay).

handle, s. መያዣ mayázā (majǰā-).

handle, v.t. ዳሰሰ dāssasa.

hang (up), v.t. ሰቀለ sǰqqala.

አንጠለጠለ antaláttala.

Hang it up on the wall: ተግድግዳው: ስቀለው። ta-

gǰgǰddau (§ 7d) síqalau.

hanged, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ tasǰqqala (tās-).

happiness, s. ደስታ dāss(i)tā.

happy, be, v.i. ደስ: አለ dāss (dāss) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

ደስ: አለው dāss (-ä-) álau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Harar, s. ሐረር (h)árar (-rär).

ሐረርጌ (h)árarǰye (-rär-).

Harar, language of, s. ሐረርኛ (h)ararǰññā (-rär-).

harass, v.t. ነገነገለ nǰǰánnaza.

hard, adj. (of materials) ጥኑ tǰnu.

ብርቱ bírtǰ.

ጠንካራ tañkárā.

(difficult) ጭንቅ čǰñq.

ችጉር čǰggur.

Hard wood: ጥኑ: እንጨት: tǰnú (§ 8) nč^yet.

The eggs should be hard: አንቀላል፡ደርጋ። ስግሩ
lál yǝrga; —should not be hard:— አይርጋ። ሳጎገጋ.

This book is hard to read: ደሀ፡መጣፍ፡ንባቡ፡ጭንቅ፡
ነው። yǝhe maṭāf (§ 55b) niyáyu ṣǝnǝqǝ (§ 7d) naṅ.

hard-working, adj. ትግ ተገግ.

hare (*Lepus abessinicus*), s. ጥንቻል ተጎረረ.

G. ጭንቻል ṣǝntal (-tāl).

ጭንቻል ṣǝnčäl.

harm, s. (evil) ቢስ bis.

(damage) ጉዳት ግህደት (§ 8).

There's no harm in him (it): ቢስ፡የለውም። bis
yálläum.

harmful, adj. ቢስ bis (§ 57b).

ክፋ- ክፍ፣ ክፍ፣ ክፍ፣ (§ 7d).

harmful, be (become), v.i. ክፋ- ክፍ፣.

hartebeest (*Bubalis tora*), s. ቶራ- ተግራ (§ 52a, δ).

harvest, s. አገመራ- አገመራ፣ (-már-).

haste, s. ትኩረት ህጻናት (§ 7d; § 8).

haste, make, v.i. ትኩረት ህጻናት ለማድረግ.

ቶሎ፡አለ ተግራ ለማድረግ (s.v. ህጻናት, § 44a).

ፈጠራ ለማድረግ (fáttäna).

ቀለጠፈ. ለማድረግ.

Make haste! ቶሎ፡በል። ተግራ ለማድረግ!
ተግራ ለማድረግ!

They must make haste: ቶሎ፡ይበሉ። ተግራ ለማድረግ.

Make haste and do it: ቶሎ፡በሉ። አይርገው። ተግራ ለማድረግ
ለማድረግ ለማድረግ (§ 7d).

hasten, (cause to), v.t. አፈጠራ ለማድረግ (afáttäna).

አቀለጠፈ. ለማድረግ.

hasty, adj. ትኩረት ህጻናት.

hat, s. በርካታ- በርካታ.

Have you seen my hat? ብርኔታዬን፡አየሀው። bar-
nētá^{ve}en áyyähāu?

Put your hat on: ብርኔታህን፡ልበስ። barnétabiñ líyās,
pol. ብርኔታዎን፡ይልበሱ። barnéta^won yíl^{ve}yasu.

Take your hat off: ብርኔታህን፡አውልቅ። barnétabiñ
áuliq.

We do not consider a man polite that comes
in with his hat on: አይመስለንም፡የተቀጣ፡ብርኔታ፡
ሳያውልቅ፡የሚገባ። ájmáslänñim yätaqáqá^{ta} yarnéta
sajāuóliq yämmigáya.

hate, v.t. ጠላ ተላላ።

hatred, s. ቅድሚያ qiy^{ve}yám^{ve}.

have, v.t. use አለ állä (§§ 32, 39), ሆነ h^wónä, etc. (s.v. be)
with pers. suff. (§ 12c).

I have another: ሌላ፡አለኝ። léla állän.

Has he a horse? ፈረስ፡አለው። fáras álläu?

I shall have time tomorrow: ነገ፡ጊዜ፡ይኖረኛል።
nágga gíz^{ve} yin^wóränñäl.

(= cause), use causative in አ- a- or አስ- as-
(§ 22a).

Have it done: አስደርገው። asdárriḡāu.

Have the tree cut down: ዛፋን፡አስቁርጠው። záf^{un}
asqwórritāu.

hawk, s. ገዴ gádd^{ve}.

hay, s. ድርቋ dírqwā.

ድርቆሽ dírq^wóš (§ 8).

he, pron. አርሱ írsú (§ 8), pol. አርሳቸው írsáč(č)āu (§ 12a),
(usually omitted unless emphatic).

Yes, he is: አውን፡ነው። áwon, náū.

It is he: አርሱ፡ነው። írsú náū.

head, s. ራስ rās.

Fore part of head: አናት ánát (§ 8).

head-man, s. **ሹም** šum.

ዓይነተኛ aṅṅatāññā (-nätāñ-).

(local) **ጭቃ፡ሹም** čiqá šum, often abbr. to
ጭቃ čiqā (§ 8).

head-stall, s. **ልብብ** lǐbáb (lǐváy; § 8).

health, s. (good) **ጤና** tʼénā.³

ደገንነት dāhnǐnṅat (-nät).

How is your health? **እንዴት፡ነህ።** ndʼét nah? pol.

እንዴት፡ነዎ። ndʼét na^wo?

Is he in good health? **ደገና፡ነው።** dāhná naṅ?

Is Rās Gugsā in good health? **ራስ፡ጉግሣ፡ደገና፡**

ናዥው። rās gúgsā dāhná náččāu?

healthy, adj. (of animate objects) **ጤናማ** tʼénammā.

(of places) **ለጤና፡ደግ** laṅtʼéna dagg (dagg).

ጤና tʼénā (§ 57b).

Is he healthy? **ጤናማ፡ነው።** tʼenammā (§ 8) naṅ?

Is it (the place) healthy? **ጤና፡ነው።** tʼéná naṅ?

Is that country healthy? **ያ፡አገር፡ለጤና፡ደግ፡ነው።**

ya ágar laṅtʼéna dággǐ (§ 7d) naṅ?

heap, s. **ክምር** kímmir.

heap, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmaṛa (-mär-).

heaped, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** takámmaṛa (-mär-).

hear, v.i. & t. **ሰማ** sámṃā (§ 63d, e).

Do (did) you hear? **ሰማህ።** sámṃāh?

I do (did) not hear anything: **ምንም፡አልሰማሁ።**

mǐñim alsámṃāhū (-au^h § 7d).

Can (does § 63c) he hear? **ይሰማል።** yisámāl?

He can't (doesn't) hear: **አይሰማም።** aṅsámām.

heard, be, v.p. **ተሰማ** taśámṃā (täś-).

Can it be heard? **ይሰማል።** yissámām? (§ 63c).

It cannot be heard: **አይሰማም።** aṅsámām („ ”).

heart, s. **ልብ** lǐbb.

heat, s. **መቀት** múqat.

Damp heat: **ላበት** lábat (-áya-, -ät).

heat, v.t. **አሞቀ** am^wóqa.

heathen, adj. & s. **አረመኔ** aramán^e.

heaven, s. **ሰማይ** sámāi (§ 8).

Good heavens! **ወዮ፡ጉድ።** woyyó gud!

heavy, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (-ቢድ -bbíid, -bbíid; § 8).

Are the goods heavy? **እቃ፡ከባድ፡ነው።** íqa kábbád
nāu?

heavy, be, v.i. **ከበደ** kábbada.

Hebrew, s. & adj. **እብራይስጥ** ibráist (iyr-).

heel, s. **ተረከዝ** tarák(k)az (§ 52a, γ).

heifer, s. (very young) **እምቦላ** (i)mb^wóssā.

(during first year) **ጥጃ** tǐjjā.

height, s. **እርዝመት** irzímat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is his (its) height? **ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** qúmatu
síntǐ nāu?

heir, s. **ወራሽ** wóráš (§ 8).

Heliotropium sp. (Broun, Cat. 374), s. **ጭንጎት** čig^wóg^wot
(§ 8).

helmet, s. **ባርኔታ** barnétā.

help, s. **እርዳታ** irdátā.

help, v.i. & t. [**እ**]ረዳ (i)ráddā.

Help him: **እርዳው።** irdau.

They did not help us: **አረዱንም።** arráddunnim.

hen, s. **ዶሮ** d^wóro (§ 54b).

her, pers. pron. (acc.) -**ላት** -ät (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሷን** irsóän (§ 8; § 12a).

her, poss. pron. -**ዋ** -wā (-óā; § 12b).

herd, s. **መንጋ** mángā.

A herd of cattle: **የከብት፡መንጋ፡** yákáft mángā.

herdsman, s. **አረኛ** irráññã (-ráñ-).

(nomad) **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

here, adv. **እዚህ** (i)zzih (-zih; § 8).

ከዚህ kázzih (há-, **ተ-** tá-, -áz-, -zih; § 8).

(= hither) **ወዲህ** wódih (-dih; § 8).

Is it here or there? **ከዚህ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ከዚያ።** kázzih
nāu wáñi kázzya?

Come here! **ኖ፡ወዲህ።** na (pl. ኑ፡ nu) wódih!

Is he (it) here (present)? **አለ።** állä?

Here it is, here: **ይህው፡ተዚህ።** yiháú tázzih.

Here you are! (finding something) **እነሆ።** nñahó!
(handing a thing) **እንካ።** nka!

Just here: **ተዚህ፡** täzzihu.

hereabouts, adv. **በስተዚህ** bastázzih (-táz-, -zih; § 8).

በዚህ፡በኩል bazzih (báz-, -zih) bákkul
(ፃፏ-).

hermaphrodite, s. & adj. **ፈናፍንት** fanáfint (ፍፍ- finá-).

hers, poss. pron. **የርሷ** yársóã (§ 8; § 12a).

hew, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórrata.

hidden, adj. **ስወር** síwwur (syúwur).

hide, s. **ቆርቦት** qwórbat (-ry-, -ät).

(with coat) **አጎዛ** agwózã.

hide, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be hidden, v.p.) **ተሰወረ** taşáūwara
(täš-).

ተሸሸገ taşáşşaga

(täşáşşaga).

ተደበቀ tađábbaqa.

hide, v.t. **ሰወረ** sáūwara.

ሸሸገ šáşşaga (šáşşaga).

ደበቀ dábbaba.

Hide him (it): ሸሸገው። šáššjgāu, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

hide, cause or allow to (§ 68), v.t. አስደበቀ asdābbəqə.

hiding-place, s. መሸሸጊያ maššəššəgyā (mäššəššəg-).

high, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, -ገም -žžim).

This mule is not high (enough): ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ረጅምም፡

አይደል። yŕhe yəql^wo rájjimimm áǰdäl (§ 7d).

highland, adj. (highlander, s.) ደገኛ dagáññā (dägáñ-).

highlands, s. ደጋ dáǰā.

hill, s. ተራራ tarārā.

(small) ጎጥ g^wot.

hilt, s. መክዳ məkd.

him, pers. pron. -u, -ው -u, -ት -t, pol. -ሳቸው -áč(č)āu, (§ 12c).

emph. አርሱን ǰrsún (§ 8), pol. አርሳቸውን

ǰrsáč(č)āun, (§ 12a).

Have you seen him? አየሀው። áyyāhāu?

I have seen him: አየሁት። áyyāhut.

I know Rās Gugsā, I have seen him: ራስ፡ጉግሳ፡

አውቃቸዋለኑ፤ አየኋቸው። rās gúgsā auñqāččāu-
állāu^h, ayyāhwáččāu.

hinder, v.i. & t. ከለከለ kalákkala.

Don't hinder him (it): አትከልክለው። attikálkijāu,

pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't hinder them: አትከልክላቸው። attikálkijáččāu,

pl. -ሏቸው። -lwáččāu.

hindered, be, v.p. ተከለከለ taqalákkala.

hinderer, s. ከልካይ kálkái (-áyy § 6, § 8).

hinge, s. ማጠፊያ māṭáfyā.

hip, s. ማህት mwáhit (-hit; § 52a, γ).

hippopotamus (*H. amphibius*), s. ጉማሬ gumár^{ye}.

Hippotragus equinus, s. ወንድቤ wondǰbb^{ye} (§ 52a, δ).

D. ወደምቢ, woddámbi.

hire (cost of), s. ክረይ kírāi (§ 8).

hire, let on, v.t. አክረዮ akkarāyyä (-kär-).

hire, (take on), v.t. ተክረዮ takarāyyä (-kär-).

ቀጠረ qáttara (—tär-).

Hire a mule: በቅሎ፡ተክረይ። báql^wo takárai.

I wish to hire a house: ቤት፡ልክረይ፡አፈልጋለሁ።
bʷēt likkaráy yifálligállau^h (§ 7d).

hired, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (—tär-).

his, poss. pron. -u, -ው -u, pol. -ጎጥው -áč(č)au, (§ 12b).

emph. የርሱ yársü (§ 8), pol. የርሳጥው yär-
sáč(č)au, (§ 12a).

hiss, v.i. G. አገጭ afwáččä.

Š. አፎጥ af^wónnä.

hit, v.i. & t. መታ máttä.

Hit him (it): ምታው። mǫtau, pl. ምቱት። mǫtut.

Don't hit him (it): አትምታው። attǫmtau, pl. አት
ምቱት። attǫmtut.

hither, adv. ወዲህ wódih (-dih; § 8).

hoar-frost, s. አመዳይ amádäi (§ 8).

hock, s. (of animal) ቋንቋ qwánjā (§ 52a, γ).

hoe, s. መቁፈሪያ maqwóffaryä (-fär-).

hoe, v.i. & t. ቁፈረ qwóffara (—fär-).

hoed, be, v.p. ተቁፈረ taqwóffara (—fär-).

hold, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

(contain) ቻለ čála.

Hold (catch hold of) him (it): ያዘው። yázaü, pl.
-ዘት። -zut.

(Of a bag, jar, etc.). What does it hold? ስንት፡
ይችላል። sǫnt yičǫlāl?

(Of a nail or peg). Will it hold anything big?
ትልቅ፡አቃ፡ይችላል። tǫlǫq ǫqa yičǫlāl?

hole, s. (through anything) ቀዳዳ qadádä.

(cavity) ጉድጓድ güdgwäd (-ürgw- § 7d; § 8).

There is a hole in the carpet: ተስጋጃ፡ቀዳዳ፡አለ።
taṣጋájja qadáda álla (qadádállä).

He fell into a hole: ተጉድጓድ፡ወደቀ። taḡurgwäd
wóddaqa.

The steamer had a hole knocked in it: ባቡር፡
ተቀደደ። bāyūr taḡáddada.

Sew up the hole(s) in it: ቀዳዳውን፡ስፋ። qadádaun
(cp. § 52a, δ) sífa.

He (it) has made a hole in it: ቀድታል። qádd^wotāl.

It has got a hole in it: ተቀደሏል። taḡáddōāl.

holiday, s. ባል bāl.

hollow out, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷáffaḷa.

hollowed out, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷáffaḷa.

hollowing out, instrument for, s. መፈለፊያ maḷalfáyä
(-fāl-, -áíä).

holy, adj. ቅዱስ qáddús (§ 8).

home, s. ቤት bēṭ.

Is he at home? ተቤቱ፡ነው። taḡ^vētu nau?, pol.

ተቤታቸው፡አሉ። taḡ^vētáččäu állu?

honest, adj. ነባይ nábaï (ná-, -vā-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ unatáññä (-nätáñ-).

ቅን qjn.

(plain) ጭምት čimmit.

honey, s. ግር mār.

See whether there are any ants in the honey; if
there are, take them out with a spoon, not with
your hand: ተግሩ፡አይ፡ቁንጫጭ፡እንዳለበት። እንዳለ፡
በግንካ፡አውጣው። በጅሀ፡አትንካ። tamáru iy qunčáč
(§ 52a, δ) indállabbat; ndállä, vamañka áuṭau,
vájjih attñka.

honour, v.t. አከበረ akábbarā (-bär-).

honoured, adj. ክቡር kǐbur (-ǐyu-).

honoured, be, v.p. ተከበረ takábbarā (-bär-).

hoof, s. ከቲ kwóttʿe.

ጥፍር tífir.

See § 52a, γ.

Take the dirt out of its hoofs: እደፍ፡ተጥፍ፡

አውጣው። ፊደፍ ተጥፍ፡ ተጥፍ፡

Pare its hoofs: ጥፍ፡፡፡፡፡፡ ተፍ፡፡፡፡፡፡ ተፍ፡፡፡፡፡፡

hook, s. (for fishing) መቃጥን maqáṭin.

(for fastening) ቍልፍ qwǔlf.

hook, v.t. ቁለፈ. qwóllaፈa.

(fish) ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

hooked, be, v.p. ተቁለፈ. taqwóllaፈa.

(fish) ተያዘ tayáza (taiá-).

hope, s. ተስፋ tásfā (tás-).

hope, v.i. ተስፋ፡አደረገ tásga (tás-) adárraga.

I hope I shall see you again: ደግሞ፡ላይህ፡ተስፋ፡

አደርጋለሁ። dágm^{wo} láyih tásga adárgállau^h, pol.

ደግሞ፡ላየዎ፡ etc. dágm^{wo} láyá^{wo} etc.

horn, s. ቀንድ qand (§ 52a, γ).

hornbill, ground (*Bucorax abyssinicus*), s. እርኩም írjúm (§ 8).

horrified, be, v.i. ደነገጠ danággata.

horror, s. ደንጋጤ diṅgátʿe.

horse, s. ፈረስ fáras.

What is the price of this horse? ይህ፡ፈረስ፡በስንት፡

ነው። yǐhe fáras yaṣntǐ nau?

What is its pace like? ፋጭው፡አንደ፡ነው። rúç-
çau ndʿét nau?

I want a horse with large limbs and a broad chest:

ቅልጥማም፡ደረታም፡ፈረስ፡እፈልጋለሁ። qiltimám da-
ratám fáras ifálligállau^h.

how, adv., (intensive) ምንኛ፣ ማንጎንኛ (§ 15).

How hot it is! (of an object): ምንኛ፣ ሙቅ፡ነው።
 ማንጎንኛ፣ ሙቅ ነው! — (of the temperature) ምንኛ፣
 ሙቅት፡ነው። ማንጎንኛ፣ ሙቅት (§ 8) ነው!

How it runs! ምንኛ፣ ይሮጣል። ማንጎንኛ፣ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ!
 (intensifying size or quantity) ምን ማንጎንኛ with
 parts of አከለ q.v.

How large (small) he (it) is! ምን፣ ያህል። ማን
 ሃሐለ!

how, conj. (in indirect questions) እንደ- (ጎ)ንደ- (-dä-),
 pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a) or to rel. + cont. (§ 14).

I don't know how he did it: እንደደረገው፣ አላውቅም።
 ስድስት ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ.

I don't know how it is made: አላውቅም፣ እንደሚሰጥ።
 ስድስት ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ.

I will show you how to do it: አሳየሁት፣ እንደታደርገው።
 ማንጎንኛ፣ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ (lit. in order
 that you may do it).

— Except after a negative, the indirect question
 may be left in its direct form:

Show me how you do it: አሳየኝ፣ እንደትታደርገው
 ማንጎንኛ፣ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ.

Show me how it is made: አሳየኝ፣ እንደትይደሰጥ።
 ማንጎንኛ፣ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ.

how much (many)? inter. pron. ስንት ማንጎንኛ? (indecl., § 15).

How much is there? ስንት፣ አለ። ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ?

How many are they? ስንት፣ ናቸው። ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ (§ 7d)
 ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ?

how much (many)!, (intensive) ምን፣ ያህል ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ!
 (yahl, s.v. አከለ).

How many there are! ምን፣ ያህል፣ አለ። ማንጎንኛ ማንጎንኛ
 ማንጎንኛ!

howl, v.i. **ḥwān** ḥwóha (§ 7*d*).

hull, v.t. **ḥalḥal** ḥaláffala.

hulled, be, v.p. **ḥalḥal** taḥaláffala.

hullo!, interj. **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥ** :: bāsma āb! (āy).

Hullo, you there! **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥ** :: antá saū!

hum, v.i. **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥ** aṅgworággwora.

humble-bee, s. **ḥḥḥḥ** (i)nziz.

humorous, adj. **ḥḥḥḥ** bwáltáññã (-tãñ-).

ḥḥḥḥ wázáññã (-zãñ-).

hundred, card. num. **ḥḥḥ** máṭwō (§ 20*a*).

hung (up), be, v.p. **ḥḥḥḥ** taśáqqala (täš-).

ḥḥḥḥḥḥ taṭaláttala.

If it is hung up its place is known: **ḥḥḥḥ**:

ḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥḥḥ :: bissáqqal sífraū yittáuwωqāl.

hunger, s. [**ḥ**]ḥḥ (i)ráb (-áy).

hungry, be, v.i. [**ḥ**]ḥḥḥ (i)rábāu (-yaū; impers. § 43*a*).

ḥḥḥḥ tarāba (tär-, -ya). See § 63*d, e*.

I am hungry: **ḥḥḥḥ** :: ráyañ.

I am not hungry: **ḥḥḥḥḥḥ** :: arráyäññim (§§ 6, 7*e*).

If he is hungry: **ḥḥḥḥḥḥ** :: bíryāu.

They will be hungry: **ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ** :: yiryáččāuāl.

hunt, v.i. & t. **ḥḥḥ** áddana.

I want permission to hunt: **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥḥḥ** ::

lādän fiqqád ifalligállāu^h.

hunting, s. **ḥḥḥ** ádän.

hurrah!, interj. **ḥḥḥ** (i)ssáí!

hurricane, s. **ḥḥḥḥ** ául^wo.

hurried, adj. **ḥḥḥḥ** čikkul.

hurry, s. **ḥḥḥḥ** čikkwólã (čükkólã § 7*d*; § 8).

I am in a hurry: **ḥḥḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥ** :: bačükkolá (§ 8) nän.

We were in a hurry: **ḥḥḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥ** :: bačükkolá

h^wónna.

husbandman, s. ገበሬ gábar^{ye} (-áṽ-, -är-).

hush!, interj. እሽ ጎሽ!

ዝም zimm!

hut, s. ቤት b^{ye}t.

(rude, temporary) ጎጆ g^wójj^{wo}.

hyæna (*H. crocuta*), s. ጅብ jib (jìṽ; § 52a, δ).

Hypericum gnidifolium (Guidi, Vocab. p. 428), s.

አምጃ amíjjä.

Hypbaene thebaica (Broun, Cat. 600), s. ጭፋር ሻፋር (§ 8).

I

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

I, pers. pron. እኔ in^{yé} (§ 8, § 12a), generally omitted unless emphatic.

It is I: እኔ፡ጎኝ፡ in^{yé} näñ.

ibex (*Capra vali* or *walie*), s. ጭያ wályä.

ice, s. በረዶ bárad.

በረዶ bárad^{wo} (lit. hail).

ወርጭ wurč (lit. frost).

idea, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-áṽ; § 8).

idle, adj. ወስዋሳ waswássä.

አውደልዳይ áudáldái (-dál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

idle, be, v.i. አውደለደለ áudaláddala (-dáláddal-).

if, conj. (§ 81) ብ- b(i)-, (q.v.), pref. to cont. (§ 48a).

እንደሆን (i)ndah^won (-däh-), (q.v.), following cont., rel. + cont., rel. + simp. perf., or gerund.

ብ- ba-, (q.v.), pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

If you like: ብትወድ፡ bíttwódd (§ 8).

If I am not here (there) wait: እኔ፡ባልኖር፡ቁይ።
 in^{ve} yáln^wor, qw^wá, pl. ...ቁይ። ...qw^wyyu.

If he comes, he buys it: ቢመጣ፡ይገዛዋል። bimáta,
 yigáza^wā.

If he comes, he will buy it: ይመጣ፡እንደሆን፡ይገ
 ዛዋል። yimáta^wándah^won, yigáza^wā, (or እሚመጣ፡
 እንደሆን፡ etc. immimáta^wándah^won, etc.).

If they were to bring it, we should buy it: ያመጡት፡
 እንደሆን፡እንገዛው፡ነበርን። yámáttut (§§ 7a, 14) in-
 dah^won, inngáza^wū nábbärn.

If they had brought it, we should have bought it:
 ባመጡት፡በገዛነው። bāmáttut, bagázza^wānā.

ill, adj. ታማሚ tāmmāmi.

ill, be, v.i. ታመመ tāmmama.

አመመው ámmama^w (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you ill? ታመሃል። támmähāl?, pol. ታመዋል።
 támma^wā?; or አሞሃል። ámm^wohāl?, pol. አሞ
 ዎአል። ámm^wo^wā?

He (it) is ill: ታሻል። támmōāl, or አሞታል። ám-
 m^wotāl.

He (it) is not ill: አልታመመም። altámmama^w, or
 አላመመውም። alámmama^w.

I am ill: ታምምያለኑ። tamimmyállā^h, or አሞኛል።
 ámm^woññāl.

I am not ill: አልታመምሁም። altámmamahum, or
 አላመመኝም። alámmamāññim.

I was ill yesterday: to-day I am better: ትላንት፡
 ታምሜ፡ነበርኝ፡ዛሬ፡በጎ፡ነኝ። tjlánt támimm^{ve} nább-
 bär: zár^{ve} bagg^wó (§ 8) nāñ.

He is always ill: በሽተኛ፡ነው። bašitāññā (§ 8) nā.

How long have you been ill? ምን፡ ያህል፡ ታመምህ።
 min yahl támmanh?, pol. ... ታመሙ። ... támmanmu?

ill, make, v.t. አሳመመ asámmama.

It will make you ill: ያሳመሃል። yásámmimähäl.

Something I ate to-day has made me ill: ዛሬ፡
 መብል፡ በላሁት፡ አሳመመኝ። zār^e máyil yállahut
 asámmamän.

illness, s. በሽታ bášitā (§ 8).

ill-treat, v.t. በደለ báddala (bád-).

ገፋ፡ ገፋ። gáffä.

Don't ill-treat him (it): አትበድለው። attiyáddiläw,
 pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't ill-treat them: አትበድላቸው። attiyáddiláččaw,
 pl. -ሉቸው። -lwáččaw.

ill-treated, be, v.p. ተበደለ tabáddala (-ay-, -ád-).

ተገፋ፡ ገፋ። tagáffä.

illuminate, v.t. አበራ abárrä (avá-).

illustration, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ፡ ምሳሌ። mǝsäl^e.

immediately, adv. ወድያው wódyäu (§ 8).

impartial, adj. ትክክል tikǝkil.

implement, s. መገደረገያ mädrágyä (-rág-).

መሳሪያ፡ መሳሪያ። mǝsáryä (-yä).

impolite, adj. ባለጌ bálag^e (-läg-).

import, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttä.

What do they import? ምን፡ ያስመጣሉ። min yas-
 maṭṭállu?

Do they import it? ያስመጡታል። yasmáṭṭutäl?

important, adj. ቁም qum.

An important matter: ቁም፡ ነገር፡ qum nágar.

in, let, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbã.

Don't let him (her, it, them § 61*b*) in: **አታስገባ።**
attasgábba, pl. -ቡ። -bbu, pol. **አያስገቡ።** *ā*iasgábbu.

in, take (bring, put), v.t. **አገባ** agábbã.

Take (bring, put) him (it) in: **አገባው።** ágɣäu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Don't take (etc.) him (it) in: **አታገባው።** attágɣäu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

incense, s. **እጣን** *ítán* (§ 8).

incense, v.t. **አስቁጣ** asqwóttã.

incline, v.i. (slope) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taɣaqaázzaqa.

ገቅ፡አለ *ziqq ála* (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44*a*).

incline, v.t. (cause to slope) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqaázzaqa.

include, v.t. **ጠቀለለ** taqaállala.

አገባ agábbã.

included, be, v.p. **ተጠቀለለ** tataqaállala.

ገባ gábbã.

including, prp. **ከነ-** *kanna-* [**ተነ-** *tan-na-*, § 47*a*].

Land including the timber, minerals and water on it: **መራት፡ከነንጨ፡ቱ፡ከነደንገያው፡ከነውሃው።** ma-r'ét kannánç'etu kannadángɣäu kannäuhaü.

inclusively, adv. **በጥቅልል** baṭṭqilil.

increase, s. **ጭማሪ** *čimmári*.

increase, v.i. (be increased, v.p.) **ተጨመረ** tačámmaṛa
(-mär-).

አከለ ákkala.

increase, v.t. **ጨመረ** čámmaṛa (-mär-).

አበለጠ abállata (*avá-*).

Increase it: **ጨምረው።** čámmiṛäu, pl. -ኅት። -rut.

incredible, adj. የማይታመን yammaittammaṅ (§ 14, s.v. አመኑ).

This kind of story is incredible: እንዲሁ ያለ፡ ቃል፡
አይታመንም። ndih yällä qāl aittammänim.

indeed, adv. እንኳ (i)nji.

እንኳን ákwán (§ 8).

ቢያ bíyyä (§ 8).

It is not white, indeed it is black: ጥቁር፡ነው፡እንኳ፡
ነጭም፡አይደል። tūqúr naṅunjí, náččimm áidäl (§ 7d).

Isn't it disgraceful! ነውር፡አይደለም። náur áidäl-
läm? (§ 77). It is indeed: ነው፡እንኳ። náu nji.

indeed?, interj. (= is it so?) እንዲሁ፡ነው። ndíhnaṅ?

indefinite, adj. አንጉል agwágwül.

India, s. ሀንድ hind.

Indian, adj. የሀንድ yáhind (§ 8, s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Indian, s. የሀንድ፡ሰው yáhindj (§ 7d) saṅ.

Indian corn (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር፡ማሽላ yábáhir (-äyá-)
mäšllä.

indicate, v.t. አመለከተ amalákkata.

indication, s. (symptom) ማስታወቂያ mästaúwqyā.

industrious, adj. ሰራተኛ sarraṭáññā (sär-, -táñ-).

ትጉ tígu.

industry, s. (employment) ስራ sírā.

(diligence) ትጋት tígát (§ 8).

infant, s. አራስ árás (§ 8).

አራስ፡ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlä.

ሐጣን híṭán (§ 8).

infantry, s. እግረኛ iḡraññā (-ráñ-).

infect, v.t. ነካ nákkä.

infected, be, v.p. ተነካ taṇákkã.

These cattle are infected with plague: ይህን፡ከብት፡
በሽታ፡ነክቶታል። yihán kaft (§ 52a, δ) yaṣitá nákt^wotál.

infectious, be, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

It is infectious: ያልፋል። yálfál.

It is not infectious: አያልፍም። a^ፊálfim.

inflate, v.t. ነፋ፡ náffã.

inform, v.t. አስታወቀ astáúwaጻጻ (-wጻጻ-).

አስረዳ asráddã.

information, s. (knowledge) አውቀት áw(ü)qat.

(news) ወሬ wó^re.

informed, be, v.p. አወቀ áúwaጻጻ (-wጻጻ-).

ተረዳ taráddã.

informer, s. ጠቋሚ taqqwámi (tጻጻ-).

inhabitant, s. በላገር bálágar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

inhabited, adj. ለም lam (läm).

inherit, v.i. & t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

injure, v.t. ገዳ፡ gwóddã.

Don't injure him (it): አትገዳው። attígwüdaü, pl.
-ዳት። -dut.

injured, be, v.p. ተገዳ taጻጻwóddã.

injurious, adj. ክፋ፡ kífu (kúfu, kúfu, § 7d).

injurious, be (become), v.i. ክፋ፡ káffã.

injury, s. ጉዳት gwüddát (§ 8).

(wrong) በደል bádal (bádäl).

ink, s. (dark) ጥቁር፡ ቀለም túqur qálam.

Red ink: ቀይ፡ ቀለም፡ qáí qálam.

inn, s. ተሉክንዳ lukándã.

inoffensive, adj. ገር gar (gär).

insane, adj. ኢብድ ἵbd (ἵvd).

insanity, s. ኢብድት ἵbdät (ἵvd-, -dät).

ኢብድነት ἵbdīnnät (ἵvd-, -nät).

insect—no general term.

Large buzzing insect: ኢንንንን (ἵ)nziz (§ 52a, δ).

inside, adv. በውስጥ bāwüst (ከ- ká-, ተ- tá-, -ሷህ-; § 8).

inside, prp. በ... : ውስጥ ba- (ከ- ka-, ተ- ta-)... wüst.

ከ... : በውስጥ ka- (ተ- ta-)... bāwüst (ገላ-,
-ሷህ-; § 8).

See § 47b.

Inside the house: ከቤት: ውስጥ: kaገጥጥ wüst.

inside, s. ውስጥ wüst.

insincere, adj. (of persons) ለዛዛ lazázā.

insolent, be, v.i. ውጥጥ: ውጥጥ: አለ wütüt wütüt (§ 6) ላላ
(s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

Don't be insolent: ውጥጥ: ውጥጥ: አትበል። wütüt wü-
tüt ättጥal.

inspect, v.t. ገራገራ gworággwora (-rág-).

መረመረ marámara (márámara).

instrument, s. ግድረጊያ mādrágyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ massáryā (-yā).

intelligent, adj. ጮሌ ሕግግግe.

ብልሃተኛ bilhātāññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tibatāññā (-ገገገ-, -āñ-).

አዋቂ āwāqi (āwā-).

ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

interest, s. (on loan) ወለድ wállád (wól-; § 8).

It is not at interest: በወለድም: አይደል። bāwól-
ládimm āīdäl (§ 7d).

interfere, v.i. ተደባለቀ ተገልጋልጋጃ (-ገልጋ-).

Š. ተደባለቀ ተገልጋልጋጃ (-ገልጋ-).

Don't interfere with him in his work: ተስራው፡፡

አትደባለቅበት፡፡ ጥሰራው ለገልጋልጋጃ (፩ 47a),

Š. ...፡ አትደባለቅበት፡፡ ...ገልጋልጋልጋጃ.

He (it) interferes with him (it): ይደባለቅበታል፡፡

ገልጋልጋልጋጃ, Š. -ደባ- -ገልጋ- (፩ 47a).

interior, s. ውስጥ wüst.

interlace, v.t. ፈተለ ተገልጋልጋ (ፈተላ).

interlaced, be, v.p. ተፈተለ ተገልጋልጋ (-ፈተላ).

interpret, v.i. & t. ተረገመ ተገልጋልጋ (ተር-).

Interpret for (to) me: ተርገምልኝ፡፡ ተገልጋልጋልጋ

(፩ 47a).

interpreted, be, v.p. ተተረገመ ተገልጋልጋልጋ (-ተር-).

interpreter, s. አስተርጓሚ ለገልጋልጋ (-ተር-).

interrupt, v.t. (a proceeding) አገለ ለገልጋልጋ.

Don't interrupt it: አታገለው፡፡ ለገልጋልጋልጋ, pl.

-ሉት፡፡ -ሉት.

Don't let him (it) interrupt the work: ስራውን፡፡

አንዳይገለው፡፡ ገልጋልጋልጋ ለገልጋልጋልጋ.

interrupted, be, v.p. ታገለ ለገልጋልጋ.

intertwine, v.t. ፈተለ ተገልጋልጋ (ፈተላ).

intertwined, be, v.p. ተፈተለ ተገልጋልጋ (-ፈተላ).

intestine, s. አንጅት ለገልጋልጋ (፩ 52a, γ).

intestines, (gen.), s. ሆድ፡፡ አቃ ለገልጋልጋልጋ.

ፈርስ ቀስ (ፈርስ).

into, prp. ከ- ቀስ- (ተ- ቀስ-; ፩ 47a).

Put it into a box: ከሳጥን፡፡ አገልጋልጋ፡፡ ገልጋልጋልጋ ለገልጋልጋልጋ.

intoxicated, be, v.i. ስከረ ለገልጋልጋ (-ከር-).

introduce, v.t. (bring in) አገባ agábbā.

(present) አገናኘ agganáññä.

Introduce me to the Rās: ተራስ: አገናኘኝ። tarás
agganáññāñ, pol. ...ያገናኙኝ። ...yāgganáññuñ.

invert, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbata.

Invert it: ገልበጠው። gálvīṭāu, pl. -ጡት። -ṭut.

inverted, adj. ግልበጥ gǐlbiṭ (-lyj-, gǐlǐbbiṭ).

inverted, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ taḡalábbata.

invite, v.t. ጠራ ṭarrā.

invited, be, v.p. ተጠራ taṭarrā.

I have been invited (out): ተጠርኝያለኩ። taṭarič-
čyállāu^h.

irascible, adj. ቀጡ qwúṭtu.

iron, s. ብረት bírat (-rät).

(flat-) መተኮሻ maṭakkwóšā (-tok-).

iron, v.i. & t. (linen) ተኮሰ tákkwosa (tókkoša).

ironed, be, v.p. (linen) ተተኮሰ taṭákkwosa (-tókkoša).

irrigation channel (جدول), s. መስኖ másn^{wo}.

ቦይ b^wóí.

ፈሰስ fásaš.

irritable, adj. ቀጡ qwúṭtu.

ተናዳጅ tanádáj (§ 8).

አሞታም am^wótám (§ 8).

He is irritable: አሞታም: ነው። am^wótám naū.

irritate, v.t. (provoke) አስቁጣ asqwóṭṭā.

(prickle) ከሰከሰ kwosaḡkkwosa (-sókkoša).

Don't irritate him (it): አታስቁጣው። attasqwóṭṭāu,
pl. -ጡት። -ṭṭut.

island, s. ደሴት dáseṭ (§ 8).

it, pers. pron. nom. አሱ ፊሰህ } §§ 8, 12a ; usually
 አርሱ ፊሰህ } omitted unless em-
 አርሷ ፊሰዕላ } phatic.
 dat. & acc. -ው -u. }
 -ት -t after o, u. } § 12c.
 -ላት āt. }

This (that) is it: አሱ፡ነው። ፊሰህ ገላ።

Italian, adj. የጣሊያ yätályä.

የጣሊያን yätalyáni.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Italian, s. ጣሊያን talyáni, pl. -ኖች -n^wōč (-čč § 6).

Italy, s. አጣሊያ itályä.

ivory, s. ቀንድ qand (lit. horn).

የዞሆን፡ቀንድ yāzoh^wōn qand.

J

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

jackal, s. ቀበሮ qābar^wo (ቃ- qá-, -ገጽ-, -är-; § 52a, δ).

jacket, s. ግብግብ gǐbbigǐbb.

(Eur.) †ኮት k^wōt.

January, s.v. calendar.

jar, s. (large) አንስራ (j)nsǐrā.

(small) ቶፋ t^wófā.

jasmine (*Jasminum floribundum*, Broun, Cat. 330), s.

ጠምበለል ጥምበለለ (-bálal).

jaw, s. መንጋጋ maṅgágā.

Lower jaw of animals: ግንጥል gǐnčǐl.

jealous, adj. ቀናተኛ qaṅnātáṅñā (-táñ-).

jealous, be (become), v.i. ቀኅ qánnã (§ 63*d, e*).

He is (will get) jealous: ይቀኅል። yiqánāl, pl.

ይቀኅሉ። yiqanállu.

jealousy, s. ቅኅት qínát (§ 8).

jest, s. ቧልታ bwáltã.

ዋዛ wázã.

Jew, s. አይሁድ ሳክህድ.

jingle, v.i. ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ kyu kyu ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44*a*).

ክች፡ክች፡አለ kijē kijē (§ 6) ála („ „).

join, v.i. (meet) ገጠመ gáttama.

join, v.t. (e.g. splice) ቀጠለ qáttala.

(meet) ተገናኘ taganánñã.

joined, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ taqáttala.

joint, s. ማጠፊያ māṭáfiyã.

(of the body) ሥር sir (§ 52*a, γ*).

joke, s. ቧልታ bwáltã.

ዋዛ wázã.

joy, interj. expressing, አሰይ (i)ssáí!

joy, s. ደስታ dáss(i)tã.

judge, s. ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

ዳኛ dáññã.

judge, v.i. & t. ፈረደ fárrada ለ- la-, በ- ba- (§ 47*a*).

judged, be, v.p. ተፈረደለት tafárradallat (favourably).

ተፈረደበት tafárradabbat (unfavourably).

judgment, s. ፍርድ fird.

jug, s. ማንቁርቁሪያ mañqworqwóryã.

juice, s. አጋገ iž.

ውግ (w)úhã (úhã).

July, s.v. calendar.

jump, s. ዝልያ zíllyã.

jump (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ zállala.

Jump: ዝለል። zílal, pl. ዝለሉ። zílalu.

What kind is it? ሳይነቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። áinātu mñ-
dij̄ nāu?

kindness, s. ቸርነት čärinnat (-nät).

(kind action) ውለታ wülätä (-lät-).

king, s. ንጉሥ nigūs (§§ 8, 53b), pl. ነገሥት nággást and
ነገሥታት nağástát.

Where is the king? ንጉሥ፡ዩ፡ት፡ናቸው። | nigūs yēt
náččäu?

What did the king say? ንጉሥ፡ምን፡አለ። | nigūs
mñ álu?

kingdom, s. መንግሥት mángist.

kinship, s. ዝምድና zimdinnä.

kinsman, s. ዘመድ zámäd.

ወንድም wóndim [prop. brother; pl. also

ወንድማሞች wóndimám^{wōč} (-čč § 6)].

kiss, s. መሳም mássám (§ 8).

(mutual) መሳሳም massássám (§ 8).

kiss, v.t. ሳመ sáma.

kissed, be, v.p. ተሳመ taśáma (tä-).

kitchen, s. [የ]ወጥ፡ቤት (yä)wót b^yēt (y^yēt).

kite (*Milvus regalis*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ጭላት
čflát (§ 8).

klipspringer (*Oreotragus saltator*), s. ሰሳ sásä.

knee (-cap), s. ጉልበት gwübat (-ly-, -ät; § 52a, γ).

kneel (down), v.i. ተምበረከከ tambarákkaka (-bär-).

(in prayer) ሰገደ sággada.

kneel (down), cause to, v.t. አምበረከከ ambarákkaka
(-bär-).

Make it kneel down: አምበረከከው። ambárkikäu.

knife, s. (large) ካራ kárrä.

(small) ሰገጢ sánti.

knock, v.i. & t. መታ máttã.

ገጨ ገገጃጃ.

Knock before entering: ደጁን፡ምታ፡ሳትገባ። dájjun
míta sãttigáya.

knock (against), v.i. ተጋጨ tagáççä.

Don't let them knock against each other: አይጋጩ።
ájgáçcu.

knot, s. ቀጥር qwítir (qwút-).

knot, v.t. ቋጠረ qwáttara (-tär-).

know, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaጻጻ (-wጻጻ).

I know: አወቃለሁ። áuqállau^h (§ 7d).

I don't know: አላወቅም። aláúqim.

I know him (it): አወቀዋለሁ። áuqáúállau^h.

I don't know him (it): አላወቀውም። aláúqáúum.

Do you know? ታወቃለህ። táuqálläh?

Do you know him (it)? ታወቀዋለህ። táuqáúálläh?

Do you know them? ታወቃቸዋለህ። táuqáčçáúál-
läh?

Does he know? ያወቃል። yáúqāl?

Do they know? ያወቃሉ። yáúqállu?

If you don't know, say so: ባታወቅ፡አላወቅም፡በል።

battáúq, aláúqim (§ 8) bał.

knowledge, s. (learning) ትም[ሀ]ርት tíḿ(h)irt (§ 8).

(acquaintance) አወቀት íw(ü)qat.

known, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaጻጻ (-wጻጻ).

kopje, s. ጎጥ ገግጣጣ.

(large) አምባ ámbã.

kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

L

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

labour, s. (work) ስራ sírã.

(workmen) ስራተኞች sarrätáññōč (sär-, -táñ-; -ōčč § 6).

labour, v.i. ስራ sárrã (sár-).

labourer, s. ስራተኛ sarrätáññã (sär-, -táñ-).

ባለሙያ bālamwáyã (-áñã).

lace, s. (for fastening) ማሰሪያ mäsáryã (-sár-, -yã).

lack, v.t. አጣ áttã.

lacking, be, v.i. ታጣ táttã.

ገደደ gáddada.

What is lacking? ምን፣ ይታጣል። min yittáttál?

ladder, s. መሰላል maśálál (§ 8).

laden, be, v.p. ተሽከመ taśákkama (täśák-).

ተራሽ ተሻሻላ። tačána.

lady, s. አመቤት (i)mmáb^yét (-á^yét; § 8).

ወይዘሮ wáizār^wo (wáí-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘሮ

wáizázir [wáí-, -ዘሮች -zázir^wōč (-čč § 6)].

My lady (form of address): አሜት። ímm^yét!

My lady (form of reference): አሜት፡ (i)mm^yét^ye (§ 12a).

Our Lady: አመቤታችን፡ (i)mma^yētáččin.

lag behind, v.i. ቀረ qárra.

Don't lag behind: አትቀር። attíqir, pl. አትቀሩ። attíqru.

lake, s. ባሕር báhir (-har); s.v. ረጋ.

(small) ጭምቧት čimbwát (§ 8).

Is it a lake or a river? ረገቷል፡ ወይ፣ ይህ ዳል። rág-tóál wáí yihádál?

lamb, s. በግ bag (§ 52*a*, δ).

lame, adj. አንካሳ ankássā.

lame, be (become), v.i. አነከሰ anákkasa (§ 63*d*, e).

He is lame: አንከሷል:: ánkisóal.

She is lame: አንከሳለች:: ankisálläč.

He will get lame: ያነከሳል:: yānákkiśal.

She will get lame: ታነከሳለች:: tānákkiśálläč.

lameness, s. አንክስና (j)ánkiśinnä.

lamp, s. መብራት mábrát (-áyr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryä (-áyr-).

መቅረዝ máqraz.

Lamp oil: ተላምብ: lámabä.

Light the lamp: መብራቱን: አብራው:: mayrátun áy-rau.

Put the lamp out: መብራቱን: አጥፋው:: mayrátun ätfau.

The lamp is too high: ማብሪያው: በርትቷል:: máy-ryau yártitóal (from በረታ).

lamp-shade, s. የመብራት: መክደኛ yámabrát (-áyr-) maḳ-dáñä (-dáñ-).

lancet, s. መውጊያ maúgyä.

ወስፌ wósf^{ye}.

land, s. ምድር mídir (mídīr).

(country) አገር äggar (-gär).

landslip, s. መርግ marg (mārg).

language, s. ቋንቋ qwāñqwā.

What is your own language? ያንተ: ራስህ: ቋንቋህ:

ምንድን: ነው:: yántä rásih qwāñqwāh miñdīn naü?

What language does he speak? ምንኛ: ይናገራል::

miñiñña yinnággaräl?

lantern, s. ፋኑስ fānus.

large, adj. ትልቅ tǐlliḡ.

large-boned, adj. ቅልጥማም qiltǐmām (§ 8).

lash, s. (stroke) ግርፋት ḡírfát (§ 8).

(whip, small) አለንጋ aláṅgǎ.

(whip, large) ጅራፍ jírǎf (§ 8).

If you do that again you will get twenty lashes:

ደሞ : እንዲህ : ያደረግህ : እንደሆን : ህያ : ትገረፋለህ።

dämm^wó nd^yih yādárraḡh índah^won haā tǐg-
ḡarraḡfállāh.

lashes, give (to), v.t. ገረፈ ḡarraḡfa (ḡár-).

He gave him ten lashes: አሥር፡ገረፈው። ássir ḡár-
raḡfaū.

Give him ten lashes: አሥር፡ግረፈው። ássir ḡíraḡfaū.

lashes, receive, v.i. ተገረፈ taḡarraḡfa (-ḡár-).

How many lashes did you receive? ስንት፡ተገረፍህ።

sint taḡarraḡfh?

last, adj. ኋለኛ hwālǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

Last month: ያለፈ፡ወር፡ yállǎḡfa wōr.

Last year: አምና፡ ámnǎ.

last, v.i. ኖረ n^wóra.

How long will (does) it last? ምን፡ያህል፡ይኖራል።

mṅ yahl yṅ^wóral?

lasting, adj. ኋሪ nwári.

late, adj.

‘Late’ is rendered by such verbs as ረፈደ ráf-
faḡa, to be(come) forenoon, መሽ máššä (mášš-),
to be(come) evening, according to the time
at which one is speaking:

I thought it was too late: (in the morning)

ረፍዶብኛል፡ብያለሁ። ráfd^wobbjññāl yīyállāu^h, (in
the afternoon) መሽቶብኛል፡ብ- mášt^wobbjññāl yī-

late, be, v.i. **ዘገዩ** zagáyyä.

ቁዩ qwóyyä.

See § 63*d, e*.

Don't be late: **አትዘገዩ** :: attizágaj, pl. **አትዘገዩ** :: attizagáyyu (§ 6); or **አትቁዩ** :: attiqwó, pl. **አትቁዩ** :: attiqwóyyu (§ 6).

He (it) is not to be late: **አይዘገዩ** :: áizágaj, pl. **አይዘገዩ** :: áizagáyyu; or **አይቁዩ** :: áiqwó, pl. **አይቁዩ** :: áiqwóyyu.

He will be late: **ይዘገያል** :: yizagáyyäl.

He will not be late: **አይዘገይም** :: áizagáyyim.

He is two hours late: **ሁለት ሰዓት ቁዩ** :: húlatt saät qwóyyä.

Why are you late? **ስለምን ቁየህ** :: silámín qwóyyäh?

It's getting late (in the morning): **ሊረፍድ ነው** :: liráfď nau, (afternoon) **ሊመሽ ነው** :: limáš nau.

late, make, v.t. **አቁዩ** aqwóyyä.

What (has) made you (so) late? **ምን አቁየህ** :: min aqwóyyäh?

later (on), adv. **በኋላ** bahwálǎ (bahúhá- § 7*d*).

latrine, s. **ዓይነት ምድር** áinámđir (-nám-; § 9*d*).

የሠገራ ቤት yäsagará b'ēt (-gär-, v'ēt).

laugh, v.i. **ሣቅ** sáqa.

What are you laughing at? **ለምን ትሥቃለህ** :: lamín tisiqálläh?

Don't laugh at him: **አትሣቅበት** :: attsáqibbat.

lavatory, s. **ማጠቢያ** mätábyä (-ávyä).

law, s. **ትዝገብ** tízáz (§ 8).

ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(religious) **ሕግ** higg, pl. **ሕግጋት** higgígát (§ 8).

lead, s. (metal) [**አ**]ርሳስ (i)rsás.

lead, v.t. አስኬደ askädä (-kǣ-, -da).
 (an animal) ሳበ sába (sáyä).
 (guide) መራ márrä.

Let him put a halter on it and lead it: ለብዑ፡
 ደሳለው፡፡ lábbiy^wo yisáyäu.

lead to, v.t. ወሰደ wásṣada (wós-).

Where does this road lead to? ይህ፡መንገድ፡ዩት፡
 ይወስዳል፡፡ yšhe mángad yēt yiwósdäl?

leaf, s. (of tree or book) ቅጠል qítal (§ 52a, δ).

leak, v.i. (escape) ፈሰሰ fássaṣa.

(allow to escape) አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

The water leaks: ውሃው፡ደፈሳል፡፡ wúhau yifássaḥ.

The jar leaks: እንስራው፡ያፈሳል፡፡ nsírau yafássaḥ.

lean, v.i. ተደገፈ taḍággafa (taḍáddafa).

ተጠጋ taṭággä, against, ወደ- woda- (§ 47a).

lean, v.t. አስጠጋ astággä.

Lean the box against the wall: ሳጥኑን፡ወደገደገዳ፡

አስጠጋው፡፡ sätünun wodaḡirgídda (§ 7d) astággäu.

Don't lean it against it: አታስጠጋው፡፡ attastággäu.

leap, s. ገልፆ zíllyä.

leap (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ zállala.

learn, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ለመደ lámmaḍa.

ተማረ tamára.

It is hard to learn: አይያዝም፡፡ aǰyyázim (lit. it cannot be learnt, § 63c).

I wish to learn it: ልይዘው፡አፈልጋለኝ፡፡ líǰzäu ifal-
 ligállau^h.

I want to learn Amharic: አማርኛ፡ልምድ፡አፈልጋለሁ፡፡ amārǰñña lǰámd ifálligállau^h.

learned, adj. አዋቂ äwáqi (äuá-).

learned man, s. ደብተራ dābtārā (-aḃt-, -aḃt-, -tār-).

learning, s. ትምህርት tīm(h)irt (§ 8).

learnt, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täjä-).

least, at, ቢያንስ byans (s.v. አነሰ).

There are at least two: ቢያንስ፡ሁለት፡አሉ። byans
húlatt állu.

leather, s. ቆርቆት q^wórbaṭ (-rḃ-, -ät).

leave, s. ቆቃድ fíqād (§ 8).

leave, v.i. & t. [depart (from)] ተነሣ taṇássā h- ka- (ተ- ta-).

When do you leave? መቼ፡ትነሣለህ። máčye tiṇ-
naṣsállāh? pol. መቼ፡ይነሣሉ። máčye yinnassállu?

pl. መቼ፡ትነሣላችሁ። máčye tiṇnaṣsalláčcyuh? (§ 7d).

You must leave this place: የግድ፡ተዘህ፡ትነሣለህ።
yägíddjē taṣṣáh tiṇnaṣsállāh.

leave, v.t. ተወ táwa (täwa).

Leave him (it) alone: ተወው። táuau.

Leave him (it) here: ከዚህ፡ተወው። kaṣṣáh táuau.

Leave (pl.) it as it was: እንደነበር፡ተወ.ት። ndānāb-
bar táuut.

Leave it open: ተከፍቶ፡ይቀመጥ። taḃáft^wo yiḃqá-
maṭ.

Who left this? የህን፡ማን፡ተወው። yiḃhännän mān
táuau?

Where did you leave him (it)? ዩት፡ተወው። yēt
táuauḃau?—you pl.—...ተዋችሁት። ...täuáččijhut?

You have left this out: ይህ፡ቀርቷል። yiḃhe qár-
tōāl.

lectern, s. አትሮንስ ātr^wónis.

led, be, v.p. (guided) ተመራ taṃárrā.

(of an animal) ተሳበ taṣába (tä-, -áḃa).

left, s. & adj. (left hand) ግራ ḡrā.

On (to) the left: በግራ: báḡrā.

left, be, v.i. & p. (over) ቀረ qárra.

(abandoned) ተተወ taṭáwa (ṭáwa).

There are twenty-one left: ሀያ: ሐንድ: ይቀራል።

ha^yahánd (§ 20a) yiḡárál.

leg, s. እግር ፍ(ጎ)ር (§ 52a, γ).

lend, v.i. & t. አበደረ abáddara (ay-, -áddära).

Please lend me some ink: አባክህ: ጥቁር: ቀለም:

አበድረኝ። iyákkijh túqur qálam ayáddirāñ.

length, s. እርዝመት irzimat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is the length of your rope (string)? ገመድህ:

ቁመቱ: ስንት: ነው። ሰገመገሙህ ሰንጠረዥ?

Lent, s. ጦም ṭ^wöm.

leopard (*Felis pardus*), s. ነብር nábir (ná-, -yir).

leprosy, s. ለምጥ lamṭ.

Lepus abessinicus (*L. tigrensis*), s. ጥንቻ ṭñčäl.

G. ጭንቻ čñtal (-täl).

ጭንቻ čñčäl.

let, v.t. (allow) ተወ táwa (ṭáwa).

Use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

Will he let you go? ልትሔድ: ይተውሃል። liṭthád

yiṭáuhāl?

I will not let him (her, it, them § 61b) come:

አላስመጣም። alasmáttām.

Aren't you going to let us pass? አላሳልፋችሁ:

ትላለህ። alasallifáččyuh ṭilálläh?

The flies wouldn't let me work: ዝምቦች: አላሰራኝ:

አሉ። zǐmb^wöčč alassárrañ álu, or ዝምቦች: ስራ:

አስራቱኝ። zǐmb^wöčč síra asfáttuñ.

She will not let one take it (them): **አላስገዝም**:

ትላለች:: alasyǰzim tiǰálläč.

Directing: use the jussive (§ 34).

Let him (it) come: **ይምጣ**:: yǰmṭa.

let, v.t. (on hire) **አከራየ** akkaräyyä (-kär-).

Will you let it (them)? **ታከራያለህ**:: takkarayyälläh?

Will he let it? **ያከራየዋል**:: yakkarayyauäl?

At how much a month will you let it? **በወር:ስንት**:

ታከራየዋለህ:: baüör sint takkarayyauälläh?

let go, v.i. **ለቀቀ** läqqaqqa.

Let go! **ልቀቅ**:: läqqaq!, pl. **ልቀቁ**:: läqqaqu!

let go, v.t. **ለቀቀ** läqqaqqa.

ፈታ fáttä.

let in, v.t. **አስገባ** asgäbbä.

let out, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswöttä.

letter, s. **ደብዳቤ** daḅdäbb^{ve} (dayd-).

Tell a servant to come to take a letter to the

Räs: **አሽከር:ይምጣ:ደብዳቤ:ለራስ:የሚወስድ**:: áškär

yǰmṭa daydäbb^{ve} laräs yämmiwósd.

level, adj. **ትክክል** tikǰkkil.

Level ground: **ሜዳ** m^{ve}édä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

level, v.t. **ደለደለ** daǰáddala (däláddäla).

አስተካከለ astakákkala.

Level it: **ደልደለው**:: dáldilaü, pl. **-ሉት**:: -lut, or

አስተካከለው:: astakáklaü, pl. **-ሉት**:: -lut.

level, be, v.i. **ተካከለ** takákkala.

lever, s. **መፈንቀያ** maḅañqáyä (-äiä).

(of gun) **ቃታ** qátä.

መክፈቻ maḅfáčä (-fáč-).

liana, s. **አዞ** ázz^wo (§ 52a, δ).

liar, s. **ዋሾ** wáśʷo.

ውሽታም wúšátám (§ 8).

አባይ ሕኔ (ሕኔ-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

liberty, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

lice, infested with, adj. **ቅጣላም** qimálám (§ 8).

lice, ova of, s. **ቅጫም** qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lick, v.t. **ላሰ** lása.

licked, be, v.p. **ተላሰ** tałasä.

lid, s. **መክደኛ** maḵdáñä (-dáñ-).

ክዳን kíđán (§ 8).

lie, s. (untruth) **አሰት** ássat.

ውሽት wúšät (wúš-).

አብላት íblät (íyl-, -lät).

That is a lie: **ውሽት፡ነው።** wúšät (§ 8) nau.

You had better not tell lies: **አትዋሽ፡ይሻላሃል።**
attuášš yjššálähäl.

lie, v.i. (speak falsely) **ዋሽ** wáššä.

(recline) **ተኛ** taññä (táñ-, -ñä).

Lie down! **ተኛ።** táñña! pl. **ተኙ።** táññu!

lie in wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **አደባ** adábbä.

life, s. **አይወት** híywót (§ 8).

ነፍስ nafs (nä-, -vs).

(mode of) **ትዳር** tíđár (§ 8).

He was sentenced to imprisonment for life:

ባድሜው፡መሉ፡ይታሰር፡ተፈረደበት። bádm^{yeu} mülu
yittäsar taḵárraðabbat (§ 47a).

lift, v.t. **አነሣ** anássä.

Lift him (her, it, them, § 61b): **አነሣ።** ánsa, pl.

አንሡ። ánsu.

lifted, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** tañássä.

light, adj. (not heavy) ቀላል qállál (§ 8).

(not dark) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8, § 57b).

Let it be in a light place: ብብርሃን: ስፍራ: ይሁን።

baḃirhán sífra yihun.

light, s. (abstract) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8).

(concrete, e.g. a candle) መብራት mábrát (-áy-;
§ 8).

ማብሪያ mábryä (-áy-).

There is no light: ብርሃን: የለም። bírhán yálläm.

Bring a light: መብራት: አምጣ። maḃrát ánta (§ 7d).

light, v.t. (kindle) አነደደ anáddada.

አበራ abárrä (ayá-).

Light the fire: አሳቱን: አንድድ። jsátun ándid.

Light a lamp: መብራት: አበራ። maḃrát áyra.

lighten, v.i. (flash) ብልጭ: አለ bílličč ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

lightning, s. ብልጭታ bílličtä.

He (it) was struck by lightning: ብብራቅ: ተመታ።

baḃiráq tamátta, (s.v. ብራቅ).

like, adj. እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-).

It is like iron: እንደብረት: ነው። ndäḃirát nau.

It is very like this: እንደዚህ: ይህን: ይህናል። indäz-

zih yih^wón yih^wónäl.

There is nothing like it: አይገኝም። äiggáññim.

like, v.i. & t. ወደደ wóddada.

I like him (it): እወደዋለኑ። iwóddäuálla^h.

I don't like him (it): አልወደውም። alwóddäum.

Do you like him (it)? ትወደዋለህደ። tiwóddäuál-

lähwí? (s.v. ወደ), pol. ይወዱታሉደ። yuóddutällwí?,

pl. ትወዱታላችሁወደ። tiwóddutalláččyuhwái?

like, be, v.t. መሰለ mássa_{la} (type A § 34).

What is it like? ምን: ይመስላል። min yimásiläl?

like each other, v.i. ተዋደዱ taḡáddadu (taḡá-).

They don't like each other: አይዋደዱም። aḡwwáddadum.

liked, be, v.p. ተወደደ taḡwóddada (taḡw-).

likely, adj.—use ሆነ h'wóna, to be, become.

Very likely: ይሆናል። yih'wónāl.

It is not at all likely: አይሆንም። aḡh'wónim.

Is it likely to rain? ይዘንባሎይ። yizán'állwí? (s.v. ወይ).

likeness, s. ምስል mǝsǝl.

ምሳሌ mǝssá'le.

limb, s. ቅልጥም qǝltǝm (§ 52a, γ).

lime, s. (fruit) ሎሚ l'wómī (§ 52a, δ).

(mineral) ኖራ n'wórá.

limit, s. ዳርፓ dǝrǝčǝ.

limit, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

limp, v.i. አነከሰ anǝkkasa.

line, s. (rank) ሰልፍ salf (sǝlf).

(on paper etc.) መስመር mǝsmar (-mǝr; § 52a, δ).

lion (*Felis leo*), s. አንበሳ anbássǝ (ambǝ-, an'ǝ- § 7d).

lip, s. ከንፈር kǝnfar (-ǝmf-, -fǝr, § 7d; § 52a, γ).

lispings, adj. ዱዱ dúdá.

list, s. መዝገብ mǝzǝgab (-gǝv).

Make a list of them: መዝገብ: አድርግሰት። mǝzǝgǝv árgǝbbat (§ 7d).

listen, v.i. (to, v.t.) አደመጠ adǝmmaṭa.

Listen to me: አድምጥኝ። ádímtǝñ, pl. -ጡኝ። -ṭuñ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tǝnnǝš.

-ይቱ, -ጎቱ -ጎtu (f. art. § 11).

See § 54c, d.

It got in by a little hole: በቀዳዳይቱ፡ገባ። baqǝ-dǝdǝḡtu gǝbba.

Use f. dem. pron. (§ 13):

Fetch that little book from the house: ያችን፡ መጣፍ፡ተቤት፡ይዘህ፡ና። yáččín maṭáf tay^vét yizáh na.

This little one (little thing): ያች፡ yičč (iččī).

little, a, s. & adv. ጥቂት tǝqǝt.

Give me a little: ጥቂት፡ስጠኝ። tǝqǝt sǝṭāñ.

Wait a little: ቁይ፡ጥቂት። qw^oī tǝqǝt.

live, v.i. (reside) ኖረ n^wōra.

(get a living, exist) አደረ áddara (där-).

Where does he live? መቀመጫው፡ዩት፡ነው። maq-qamáčəu yēt nəu?

How does he live? እንዴት፡ያድራል። nd^vét yádrāl?

liver, s. ጉብት gúbbat.

living, s. ትዳር tǝdár (§ 8).

lizard, s. እንሽላሊት (i)nšilálit (-lit), often f. (§ 54c).

load, s. ሽክም ሷkǝm (šák-).

(animal's) ጭነት čǝnət (-nät).

The load is too much for it: ጭነት፡በዛበት። čǝnät yazzábbat (§ 47a).

load, v.t. (an animal) ጫነ čána.

Load it (them § 61b): ጫን። čān, pl. ጫኑ። čānu.

I can't load this mule: it is worn out: ይህን፡

በቀሎ፡እንዴት፡አድርጌ፡አጭናለሁ። ደክሞታል። yihán

yáql^wo nd^vét ádrigg^ve ičǝnállau^h? dákim^wotāl.

load (be laden), cause or allow to, v.t. አስጫነ asčána.

loaf, s. ዳቦ dább^wo.

ቁጣ qǝttā.

loaf, v.i. አውደለደለ áudałáddala (däláddäl-).

loafer, s. አውደልዳይ áudáldái (-dál-, -áyy § 6; § 8).

loathe, v.t. ጠላ tállā.

I loathe it: እጠላዋለኑ። italaualau^h.

lose, v.t. አጠፋ atáffā.

Don't lose him (it): አታጥፋው። attátəfau, pl. -ፋት።
-fut.

Who lost him (it)? የጠፋው፡ማን፡ነው። yātəffāu mán-
nəu?

He has lost my gun: ጠበንኝዬን፡አጠፋብኝ። təገገ-
jáyen atəffabbjñ (s.v. በ-, § 47a).

The watch loses: ሰዓቱ፡ደዘገያል። saātu yizagáyyāl.

lose a case, game, etc., v.i. ተረታ taráttā (tär-).

He lost his case in court: በወምበር፡ፊት፡ተረታ።
bəwómbar fiṭ taráttā.

I have lost (the game): ተረታኩኝ። taráttahwñ
(§ 61e).

loss, s. ጥፋት tífāt (§ 8).

loss, be at a, v.i. ቸገረው čággarəu (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

lost, be, v.p. ጠፋ táfā.

Is he (it) lost? ጠፋታል። táftōāl? (§ 63d).

When was he (it) lost? መቸ፡ነው፡የጠፋ። mačá nəu
yätáfā?

Where was he (it) lost? የጠፋበት፡ወይት፡ነው። yä-
táfabbat wəd'ét nəu?

lot, a, s. (many) ብዙ bízu (§ 52a, β).

(sors) አጣ ítā.

A lot of people: ብዙ፡ሰው። bízu sáú.

He is a bad lot: ምናምንቴ፡ነው። mināmint'é (§ 8)
nəu.

loud, adj. ትልቅ tílq.

loudly, adv. በትልቅ፡ድምጽ baṭilliq (§ 8) diṃt.

louse, s. ቅማል qímál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Ovum (ova) of louse: ቅጫም qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lousy, adj. ቅማላም qimálám (§ 8).

love, s. ወድ wüdd.

ፍቅር fíqir.

love, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

loved, be, v.p. ተወደደ taḡwóddada (taḡu-).

lover, s. ወዳጅ wódáj (§ 8).

low, adj. ጎድጓዳ gwódgwáddā (-orgw- § 7d).

This table is too low: ይህ፡ገበታ፡ጎድጓዳ፡ነው። yíhe
gəyətá gworgwaddā (§ 8) naḡu.

Low country: ቁላ፡ qwóllā.

አውራጃ፡ aūrājǰǰǎ.

low, adv. በታች báttáč (§ 8).

ወደታች wódtáč (§ 8).

low, v.i. አገሣ agássa.

low (-er § 58b), be, v.i. ዝቅ፡አለ ziqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

It is (too) low: ዝቀ፡ደላል። ziqq yflāl.

lower, adj. ታችኛ táččǰǰññǎ.

lower, v.t. (take down) አወረደ awórrada (au-).

(incline) ዘቀዘቀ zaqázzaqa.

Lower it: አውርደው። áuürdaḡu, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

ዘቅዝቀው። záqziqḡu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

lowered, be, v.p. ወረደ wórrada.

(inclined) ተዘቀዘቀ taḡzaqázzaqa.

lowland, adj. (lowlander, s.) ቁለኛ qwólláññǎ (-láñ-).

lowlands, s. ቁላ qwóllā.

loyal, adj. አግኝ ámán (-ññ § 6; -mái § 7d; § 8).

luck, s. (good or bad) እድል ǰddil.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayt, haft).

He has no luck: ሀብት፡የለውም። haft yállḡum.

lukewarm, adj. ለብ laḡbb.

lunch, s. ምሳ mǰsǎ.

What time will lunch be ready? ምሳ፡በስንት፡ሰዓት፡

ይሰናዳል። mǰsǎ yǰsǰnt saāt yǰssanáddāl?

lung, s. ሳምባ sǎmbǎ (§ 52a, γ).

lupine (*Lupinus Termis*, Broun, Cat. 117), s. ግብጦ
gǝbtʷo (-ǝyt-).

lurk, v.i. አደባ adábbā.

Lycyon pictus, s. ተተላ takwúlā (§ 8; § 52a, δ).

M

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Maba abessinica (Broun, Cat. 328), s. ስርኩኒ sírkuni
(Ag.).

machine, s. መክኒ maḳínā.

መዘገዢ maḳáúwar.

mad, adj. አብድ ibd (ǝyd).

Are you mad? አንት፡አብድ፡ነህ። ant ǝydǝ (§ 7d) nāh?

mad, be (go), v.i. አበደ ábbada (§ 63d, e).

maddening, adj. ማሳበኛ mässābbájā.

made, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (-aḃ-, -áj-).

What is it made of? ተምን፡ይበጀል። tamǝn yǝbbáj-
jāl?

madness, s. አብደት ǝbdat (ǝyd-, -dät).

አብድነት ǝbdǝnnat (ǝyd-, -nät).

Madoqua Saltiana, s. ምዳቋ miḳáqqwā.

Š. የንሹ yánšu.

maggot, s. ትል til (§ 52a, δ).

magic, s. አስማት ásmát (§ 8).

magician, s. ቡዳ búdá.

አስማተኛ asmátáññā (-táñ-).

magnificent, adj. ግሩም gǝrum.

manipulated, be, v.p. ታሽ táššä.

mantis, s. ቀጣኒት qatánit, usually f. (§ 54c).

mantle, s. ካባ kábbä.

many, adj. & pron. ብዙ bízu (§ 52a, β, § 53b).

Are there many? ብዙዎች፡አሉ። bízwōčč állu?

Have many people come? ብዙ፡ሰው፡መጣ። bízu
sáú máttä?

map, s. ያገር፡ሥዕል yāgár (-gár) sil.

†ካርታ kártä.

March, s.v. calendar.

march, s. (stage) መናሀሯ mannaháryä (-ኻ- -xá-, -ká- § 7d).

Forced march: ግስገሳ፡ gisgásä.

march, v.i. ሔደ hádä (háđ-, h'éd-, -da).

mare, s. ባዝራ bázzä.

ሴት፡ፈረስ s'ēt fāras.

margin, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbär (-bär).

mark, s. (sign) ምልክት miłikkit.

Make a mark on it: ምልክት፡አድርግበት። miłikkit
árgibbat (§ 7d).

market, s. ገበያ፡[ገብያ] gábyä (-áyy-).

Š. ገበያ gábayä (-áyya-, -aiä).

market fee, s. ድላል dílál (§ 8).

marriage, s. ሰርግ sarg (särg).

married, be, v.p. ተጋባ tagábbä.

Is he married? ሴት፡አለችው። s'ēt álläččyu?

Is she married? ባለ፡አላት። bäl állät?

marrow, s. ቅልጥም qiltjm.

marry, v.t. አገባ agábbä.

He has married her: አግብቷታል። agiytwätäl.

She has married him: አግብታዋለች። agiytauálläč.

marsh, s. ረገረገ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqqačäq.

martingale, s. እምቢያ፡ጉስም (f)mbya gwúsim.

marvel, s. (-lous, adj. § 57b) ደንቅ diñq.

mason, s. አናጢ an(n)áti.

Mason wasp: ትንዝዝ: tinzízã (§ 52a, δ).

massacre, v.t. ደበደበ dabáddaba (däyáddäya).

massacred, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-däyáddäya).

massage, v.t. አሸ áššä.

massaged, be, v.p. ታሸ táššä.

Massaua, s. ምጥዋ miṭṭiwã (-túww-).

master, s. ጌታ gyétä.

masticate, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qworáttama.

Masticate it: ቁርጥመው። qwórtimaü, pol. ይቁርጥ

ሙት። yiqwórtimut.

masticated, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ taqworáttama.

It should be masticated: ይቁርጠም። yiqqwórtam.

mat, s. ደውጃ dáújjä.

አቴና at'énä.

match, s. ክብሪት kíbrít (-íyr-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

material(s), s. (for working or building) መሳሪያ ma-sáryã (-yã).

matter, s. (affair) ነገር nágar (-gär).

ጉዳይ gwíddái (gwüd-, gúd-; § 8).

(pus) መግል mágil.

What is the matter with you? ምን፡ሁነዓል። min húnähäl?

matter, v.i. ቀርጥ፡ሆነ qwürt h'wóna.

It doesn't matter: ይቅር። yíqir, or ግድ፡የለም። gidä yálläm.

What does it matter to me? ምን፡ገደደኝ። min gáddadän?

mattress, s. ተፍራሽ f(ጎ)ráš.

mauve, adj. ጫጉጫ ṡǎgúmmǎ.

May, s.v. calendar.

me, pers. pron. -ኝ -ñ (-ññ § 6; § 12c).

emph. እኔን inʾén (§ 8; § 12a).

meadow, s. መስክ mašk.

meal, s. (flour) ዶቁት dōqʾēt (§ 8).

(food) መብል maḅil (-áyi-).

(lunch or dinner) ግብር gǐb(ጎ)r (gǐy-).

mean, adj. (stingy) ሥሁ sǫssu.

mean, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

What does it mean? ግለቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። málaṭu
mǐndír naü?

We didn't mean to do it: አሳስተን፡አደረግን። assá-
sǐtän adǎrrǎgna.

meaning, s. ግለት málaṭ (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

By all means (= I agree): ምን፡ከፋኝ። mǐñ kǎffañ?,
or ምን፡ቸገረኝ። mǐñ čǎggarǎñ?

meanwhile, adv. እያደረገ iyyáddara (-ደር -ddar, -där-; s.v.
አደረ).

measles, s. አንከሊስ ankálís (§ 8).

measure, s. (instrument) መለኪያ maḷákkya (-lák-).

መስፈሪያ maṡfǎryǎ (-fár-, -yä;
not for liquids).

[s.v. ጣት፡—ስንዝር፡—ክንድ፡ for length,
ቀኅ፡—ዳውላ፡ for dry measure.]

measure, v.i. (be measured, v.p.) ተለካ taḷákkǎ.

measure, v.t. ለካ lákkǎ.

ሰፈረ saḅḅara (-fär-; not of liquids).

Measure it: ለካው። lákkau, pl. ለኩት። lákkut.

measurement, s. **ልክ** líkk.

ስፍር sǫfir (not of liquids).

What is its measurement? **ልኩ፡ስንት፡ነው።** líkku

sínti nāu?

meat, s. **ሥጋ** sígǎ.

medicine, s. **መድኃኒት** maḍhānit (-dāhnit § 7d).

medium, adj. **ማሀለኛ** mahaláññǎ (-láñ-).

meet, v.i. **ገጠመ** gáttama.

meet, v.t. **ተገናኘ** taganáññǎ.

Where will you meet me? **ዩት፡ትገናኘኛለህ።** yēt

tigganāññāññállāh? pol. **ዩት፡ይገናኙኛል።** yēt yig-

ganāññūññāl? (§§ 12c, 32b).

Megaloponerus foetens, s. **ግንዳ** gíndǎ (§ 52a, δ).

melon, s. **ዱባ** dúbbǎ.

melt, v.i. (melted, be, v.p.) **ቀለጠ** qállata.

(in a liquid) **ሚሚ** mwámmwǎ.

melt, (cause to), v.t. **አቀለጠ** aqállata.

menace, v.i. & t. **አስፈራራ** asfarǎrrǎ (-fǎr-).

mend, v.t. **አበጀ** abájǰǎ (aʔ-, -áj-).

Mend it: **አበጀው።** aʔǰǰǎu, pl. **-ጁት።** -ǰǰut.

mended, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabájǰǎ (-aʔ-, -áj-).

When it is mended, I will send it to you: **ሲበጀ፡**

እልክልሃለሁ። sibbájǰǰ, ilikǰǰihállǎu^h, — you pol. :

...: **እልክለዎአለሁ።** ...ilikǰǰilla^woállǎu^h (§ 7d, § 47a).

menses, s. **ደም** dām.

አደፍ ádǎf.

እርግመት irgímat.

menstruate, v.i. **ደም፡ነበረች** dām nábbarǎč (-ǎčč § 6).

አደፍ፡ነበረች ádǎf nábbarǎč („ ”).

For present tense of **ነበረች** use **ናት** nāt (§ 13b),

ፊ. ነች nǎč (nǎčč § 6); for neg. conjug. see §§ 39c, 40.

merchant, s. ነጋዴ naggád^{ye}.

(European) ካጃ kwájǎ.

mercury, s. ባዜቃ bāz^{ye}qǎ.

mercy, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǝ(h)rät (-rät).

merely, adv. እንዲያው (ǝ)ndyäu (§ 8).

እንዲያው (ǝ)ndäü (§ 8).

He merely left it: እንዲያው·ተው። ndyäu tǎüü.

message, s. ቃል qāl.

(letter) ደብዳቤ dəbdább^{ye} (-əyd-).

(errand) መላክት məlákt (§ 8).

I received (heard) the message you (pol.) sent: የላ

ኩትን፡ ቃል፡ ሰማሁ። yälákutin (§ 62c) qāl sǎmmau^h.

messenger, s. መላክተኛ məláktǎññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

Messor barbarus, s. ገብረ፡ጉንዳን gǎbraǎ (-ǎyr-) gwúndǎn
(§ 8; § 52a, δ).

metal, s. no general term.

metal, worker in, s. (iron) ደቦን፡ አንሳ dəbañánsǎ (dəyǎ-).

(gold, silver) አንጥረኛ anጥǎññǎ (-ráñ-).

mètre, s. ተሞራትር m^{ye}etr.

metropolitan, s. (of all Abyssinia) አቡን ሳቦን (ǎyun,
ǎwun, áuun; before a name -ነ -ña).

The Metropolitan Matthew: አቡን፡ ማቴዎስ፡ ሳህንጋ
mət^{ye}wós.

mew, v.i. ጮኸ ርዕካ (§ 7d).

micturate, v.i. ሸነ ሰንገላ.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kǎffǎla.

middle, adj. ማሀልኛ mahalǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

middle, s. ማሀል máhal.

In the middle: በማሀል። bəməhal.

middle-aged, adj. መላ- mǎlu (ምላ- mǎlu).

Middle-aged woman: ባልቴት፡ bált^{ye}t (§ 8).

midnight, s. አኩል፡ሌሊት ህክክል ነገረት.

አኩል፡ሌሊት ህክክሊ (§ 9d) ነገረት.

ሌት፡አኩል ነገረት ህክክል.

መንፈቀ፡ሌሊት ሰጠጠጠ ነገረት.

At midnight: በኩል፡ሌሊት፡ ህክክል ነገረት.

midriff, s. አርግብግብት ገርገርገርገር (ገርገርገርገር; § 8).

midwife, s. አዋላጅ awwáláj (āuwá-; § 8).

midwife, act as, v.i. (to, v.t.) አዋላጅች awwálladäč (āuwá-; -äčč § 6).

migrate, v.i. ተሰደደ ጠሰጠጠ (täs-).

mild, adj. (of disposition) ገር ገር (gär).

ልዝብ ለገገርገር (ገርገር).

military, adj. የወታደር yäwottáddär (-där; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

milk, s. ወተት wátat (wót-).

milk, v.i. & t. አለበ ለሌላ (aḷabā (-aḷa)).

Milk her: አለበት፡ ለሌላ.

Have you milked the cow? ለሚቱን፡ አለብህት፡ ለሌላ
tun állaḷhāt? (-ካት -ḷāt, -kāt).

milked, be, v.p. ታለበች tállaḷbäč (-aḷä-; -äčč § 6).

Has this cow been milked? ይች፡ ለም፡ ታለበች፡ ለሌላ
lām tállaḷäččwí? (s.v. ወይ).

mill, s. ወፍጮ wófčʷo.

millet, s. ማሽላ māššillā.

million, card. num. መቶ፡አልፍ ሰጠጠጠ ስጠጠጠ.

ተሚሊዮን ሰጠጠጠ (§ 8).

See § 20a.

Milvus regalis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ጭላት ርገላት (§ 8).

mind, s. ልብ ለብ (nearest term: lit. 'heart').

mind, v.i.

I don't mind: አላገኝ፡ ስጠጠጠ.

Never mind: **ይቅር** :: yiq̄ir.

ግድ: የለም :: gidd yálläm.

I have lost it: **ጠፋብኝ** :: táfabbijñ. Never mind,
it will be found: **ግድ: የለም ፤ ይገኛል** :: gidd yálläm,
yiggáññäl.

Never mind! (don't be afraid!) **አይሆስ** :: áiz^wöh!,
pol. **አይሆዎት** :: áiz^wo^wot!, f. **አይሆኸ** :: áiz^woš!, pl.
አይሆኹሁ :: áiz^wóáččyuh! (§ 7d).

mind, v.t. (keep) **ጠበቀ** tábbaqa.

Mind it: **ጠብቀው** :: tábbaqau, pl. **-ቁት** :: -qut.

Mind them: **ጠብቃቸው** :: tabbiqáččau, pl. **-ቁቸው** ::
-qwáččau.

mine, poss. pron. **የኔ** yán^vé (§ 8, § 12a).

It is mine: **የኔ ነው** :: yán^vé nau.

It is not mine: **የኔም: አይደል** :: yán^vémm (§ 37b)
ájdäl (§ 40a).

mineral, s. **ደንጊያ** dángyā, } pl. **ደንጎች** dán^wōč
፩. ደንጋይ dán^gái (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

minute, s. **ደቂቃ** daqíqā (§ 52a, δ).

mirror, s. **መስተዋት** mastáuwát (§ 8; **-ተውት** -táuwat).

misbehave, v.i. **በደለ** báddala (bád-).

miscarriage, have a, v.i. **አስወረደኝ** aswórradäč (-áčč § 6).

miscellaneous, adj. **ልዩ: ልዩ** líyyu líyyu.

mischievous, adj. **ማሽንክ** mášínk (§ 8).

miser, s. **ንፋግ** nífug.

miserable, adj. (of persons) **ችጋረኛ** čiggārāññä (-ráñ-).
(of objects) **ግም** gim.

misery, s. **ችጋር** čiggár (§ 8).

መከራ mákárā (-kár-; § 8).

misery, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čáñnaqau (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

misfortune, s. ችጋር ረገገጎር (§ 8).

misgivings, have, v.i. ቅር፡አለው ባገር ለገላው (impers. § 43a ;
s.v. ህባለ, § 44a ; § 63d, e), constr. with በ-ባገ- (§ 47a).

I have misgivings about this man : በዚህ፡ሰው፡ቅር፡
አለኝ። bāzzīh saū qīrr ālāñ.

mislead, v.t. አሳተ assáta.

This is misleading : ይህ፡ያስታል። yīhe yásṣītal.

miss, v.i. & t. (aim) ሳተ sáta.

(way) ር. አሰሳተ assasáta.

ፍ. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

I (have) missed him (it) : ሳተሁት። sáthut (-t-h-, not
-θ- § 3).

I miss that chair that was lost : ያ፡የጠፋው፡ወምበር፡
ትዝ፡ይለኛል። yā yätáffau wómbar tizz yīlāññāl.

miss fire, v.i. እምበ.፡አለ (ገ)ምቢ ለገላ (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

አበለ ábbala.

My gun missed fire : ጠበንኛዬ፡አበለብኝ። taḃanǰáye
ábbalaḃbiñ (§ 47a).

missed, be, v.p. ተሳተ tasáta (tä-s-).

mist, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ ጥገገጎ (§ 8).

ር. ጭጋግ ረገገጎ (§ 8).

mistake, s. ስተት sítat (-tät).

(inaccuracy) ግድፈት ገገገጎ.

mistake, v.t. ር. አሰሳተ assasáta.

ፍ. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

mistake, make a, v.i. (act by mistake)

ሳተ sáta.

ር. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (tä-s-) } usually

ፍ. ተሳሳተ tasāsáta (tä-s-) } impers. (§ 43a).

ር. አሰሳተ assasáta.

ፍ. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

(be inaccurate)

ገደፈ. gáddafa (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው taḡáddafau (impers. § 43a).

I took it by mistake: **ተሰከቶኝ**: [Š. **ተሰከቶኝ**:] **ወሰድሁት** :: taśást^woñ (Š. taśást^woñ) wásśadhut.

They took it by mistake: **አሰከተው**: [Š. **አሰከተው**:]

ያዙት :: assástau (Š. assástau) yázut.

mistress, s. **እመቤት** (i)mmáb^yét (-áy^yét; § 8).

mistrust, s. **ጥርጣሪ** t̥ir̥ittári.

mistrust, v.t. **ጠረጠረ** taṛáttara (t̥aráttara).

I mistrust him: **እጠረጥረዋለኝ** :: it̥aráttir̥auúállau^h.

mistrusted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** taṛaráttara (-t̥aráttara).

misty, adj. **ጉግግ** gūmāmmā.

A misty day: **ጉግግ፡ቀን**: gūmāmmā (§ 8) qan.

mix, v.t. **ቀላቀለ** qaláqqala.

ደበለቀ daḡállaqqa (daḡá-).

Mix it: **ደበለቀው** :: dáḡliqqaū.

Don't mix it: **አትደበለቀው** :: attidáḡliqqaū.

mixed, adj. **ቅልቅል** qil̥iqqil̥.

mixed, be, v.p. **ተቀላቀለ** taqqaláqqala.

ተደበለቀ taḡabállaqqa (-aḡá-).

Š. **ተደበለቀ** taḡabállaqqa (-aḡá-).

Take care they don't get mixed: **አንዳይቀላቀል** ::

ndaḡqqaláqqal (sg. for pl. cp. § 52a).

moderate, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

He who (one that) drinks moderately: **በልክ፡የግ**

ጠጣ: bálíkk yāmmiṭátta.

modest, adj. **አፋር** áffár (§ 8).

modest, be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

moist, adj. **እርጥብ** irt̥ib (-j̥y).

ለዛዛ lazázá.

moist, be (become), v.i. ረጠበ ráttaba (-aṽa; § 63*d, e*).

moisten, v.t. ነከረ nákkara (nákkära).

Moisten it: ንከረው። níkkaraw, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

moistened, be, v.p. ተነከረ tañákkara (-nákkära).

It ought to have been moistened before we started:

ሳንነጣ፡ይነከር፡ነበር። sanninnassa yinnákkär nábbär (§ 63*b*).

mole (*Talpa sp.*), s. ፍልፈል fílfäl.

monastery, s. መነከሳት mañak^wósát (§ 8).

ገዳም gádám (gád-; § 8).

Monday, s. ሰኞ sáñño (sáñ-).

money, s. ገንዘብ gánzab (-aṽ).

ብር bírr.

monk, s. መለክሴ małóks^{ve}, pl. also መለኳትስቶች małakwákwüst^wöč (-čč § 6).

monkey, s. ጦጣ ጥጥጥጥጥ.

monkey-bread (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firtátã.

month, s. ወር wor (^wör; § 52*a, d*).

Six months: መንፈቅ፡ máñfaq.

moon, s. ጨረቃ čarąqã (§ 8; sometimes f. § 54*e*).

morass, s. ረገረገ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqáčäq.

more, s. adj. & adv. ሌላ lélä (§ 16).

ደግሞ dágm^{wo} (dág-).

ደም dámm^{wo} (dám-).

የሚበልጥ yämmibált (-iy-, -ál-; § 14).

እሚበልጥ (i)mmibált (" ").

ይበልጥ yibált (-iy-, -ál-; § 58*c*).

The parts of በለጠ above are constructed with ከ- ka-

[ተ- ta, § 47*a*], than (§ 58*a*).

Is there more? **ሌላ፡አለ።** léla állä?

I don't want any more: **ደግሞ፡አልፈልግም።** dágm^{wo}
alfálligim.

That is more than I want: **ይህ፡በዛብኝ።** yŕhe báz-
zabbjñ.

Bring (put) some more: **ጨምር።** čámmir, pl. -ሩ።
-ru.

Bring some more tea: **ሻይ፡ጨምር።** šáij čámmir.

More than ten: **ታሥር፡ይበልጥ።** tássir yijvált.

I will give you one, but I can't give you more:
pol. **አንድ፡አስጠግአለሁ፣ ተዘህ፡ይበልጥ፡ግን፡አይቻልኝም።** and iṣaṭa^{wo}állau^h, tazziḥ yijvált giṇ aiččá-
läññim.

moreover, adv. **ደግሞ** dágm^{wo} (dág-).

ደሞ dámm^{wo} (dám-).

እንግዲህ ngd^véh.

እዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyá (-zád-; § 8), Š. **ታዲያ**

tádyã (§ 8).

morning, s. **ጣለዳ** máládã (§ 8).

ጣት twät.

In the morning: **ጣት**: twät.

Good morning! (on meeting) **እንዲት፡አደርህ።** ndit
(**እንደት**: nd^vēt) áddärh?, pol. **እንዲት፡አደሩ።** ndit
áddaru?, pl. **እንዲት፡አደራችሁ።** ndit addaráččyuh?
(s. v. **አደረ**). — (= good-bye!) **ደኅና፡ዋል።** dahnã
wāl!, pol. **ደኅና፡ይዋሉ።** dahnã yiwálu!, pl. **ደኅና፡
ዋሉ።** dahnã wálu!

Half the morning is gone: **ረፍዷል።** ráfdóäl.

mortar, s. **ቡሆ** búh^{wo}.

Moslem, s. & adj. **እስላም** íslám (§ 8).

mosquito, s. ትንኝ ቲንቢኝ (-ቲንኝ § 6; § 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

See that there are no mosquitoes in it: ትንኝ፡እን
ዳይሆንበት። ቲንቢኝ ከጠላኝ ሰጠባጠባ (§ 47*a*).

Catch and kill the mosquitoes which are in this
room: በዚህ፡ቤት፡ያለውን፡ትንኝ፡ይዘህ፡ግደለው። *baz-*
zih y'ēt yállāun tīnjñ yīzāh (§ 74*b*) *gīdalaū*.

Mosquitoes are a cause of fever: ትንኝ፡የንዳድ፡
ምክንያት፡ነው። ቲንቢኝ ሃንባዳድ ጠጠንጠን ጠጠንጠን.

mosquito-net, s. አጎበር *ag'óbar* (-óፕ-, -är).

መጋረጃ *maggārājā*.

Lower (close) the mosquito-net: መጋረጃውን፡ጣል።
[ዝጋ።] *maggārājāun täl* (*zīga*).

See that it is shut everywhere: እየው፡ተሁሉ፡ስፍራ፡
እንዲዘጋ። *íyāu taḥúllu sifrá ndizzágga*.

moss, s. ሽባት *šjbat* (-šፕ-, -ät).

most, adj. ከሁሉ፡የሚበልጥ *kaḥúllu* (ተሁሉ፡ *taḥúllu*) *yām-*
mībált (-jፕ-, -ált; § 58).

most, adv. ከሁሉ *kaḥúllu* (ተሁ- *taḥú-*, § 58).

moth, s. የላትራት *yásátirāt* (§ 70*b*).

(in clothes) ብል *bil*.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

mother, s. አኖት (*ī*)*nnát* (§ 8).

mother-in-law, s. አማት *ámát* (§ 8).

mottled, adj. ዝንጉርጉር *ziṅgúrgur*.

mould, s. (earth) አፈር *áfär* (-fär).

mouldy, adj. ሻጋታ *šāgātā*.

mouldy, be (become), v.i. ሻገተ *šāggata* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It will get mouldy: ይሻግታል። *yīšāggitāl*.

mound, s. ጎጥ *g'ot*.

mount, v.i. & t. (go upwards) ሽቅብ፡አለ ሸqqjib (-iy) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

(climb) ወጣ wóttā h- ka- [ተ- ta-, § 47a].

(an animal) ተቀመጠ taqqámmata.

ተሰቀለ tasáqqala ቡ-ba- (§ 47a).

mountain, s. (large) ከረብታ k^worábtā (-áyt-).

(small) ተራራ tarará.

mountainous, adj. ከረብታም k^worábtám (-áyt-; § 8).

mounted man (mounted troops § 52a, δ), s. ፈረሰኛ fa-rasáññā (-sāñ-).

mourn, v.i. አዘነ ázzaṇa.

(publicly) ተላቀሰ taláqqasa.

mourning, s. መርዶ márd^wo.

mouse, s. አይጥ áyit (áit), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with mice, adj. አይጥም፡ áyitám (áit-; § 8).

moustache, s. ጠም tim (tım).

mouth, s. አፍ āf.

move, v.i. ሔደ háda (há-, h^yé-, -da, § 7d).

ተለወጠ taláuwata.

(without changing gen. position) ተንቀሳቀሰ
tañqasáqqasa.

Don't move: አትንቀሳቀስ። attin^wqasáqas, pl. -ቀስ።
-qasu.

It has moved from its place: ተስፍራው፡ተለወጠ።
tasifrāu taláuwata.

He's (it's) not dead, he's (it's) moving: አልሞተም፤
ይንቀሳቀሳል። alm^wótam, yin^wqasáqqasāl.

move, v.t. ለወጠ láuwata.

(heavy objects) ፈንቀለ fanáqqala.

(without changing gen. position) አንቀሳቀሰ
añqasáqqasa.

Don't move it: **አትለውጠው** :: attiláuwütáũ, pl.
-ጡት :: -tut.

move away, v.t. **ሳብ: አደረገ** sább adárraga.

Move it away a little: **ጥቁት: ሳብ: አድርገው** :: tíqit
sabb ádrigáũ (árgáũ § 7*d*), pl. -ጉት :: -gut.

mow, v.t. **አጨደ** áččada (-čädä).

Mrs. **ወይዘሮ** wáizár^{wo} (wáĩ-, -zär-).

much, s. adj. & adv. **ብዙ** bízu.

እጅግ ijǰig (§ 8).

Is there much? **ብዙ: አለ** :: bízu állä?

It is too much: **ብዙ: ነው** :: bízu náũ.

It is much too much: **እጅግ: ብዙ: ነው** :: ijǰig yǰzu
(§ 7*d*) náũ.

mud, s. **ጭቃ** čǰqã.

Deep mud: **ማጥ**: māt.

muddle, be in a, v.i. **ደብልቅልቅ: አለ** dijǰlǰlǰq (dǰyl-) ála
(s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44*a*).

It is in a muddle: **ደብልቅልቅ: ይላል** :: dijǰlǰlǰq
(§ 8) yǰlāl.

muddled, adj. **ደብልቅልቅ** dijǰlǰlǰq (dǰyl-; § 6).

muddy, adj. (of roads) **ጭቃ** čǰqã (cp. § 57*b*).

(of liquids) **ደፍርስ** dǰfr̥s.

mule, s. **በቅሎ** báql^{wo}, pl. also **አባቶልት** abáqwilt (ayá-,
-qwũ-, -ቅ- -qǰ-, -ልቶት -lt^{wo}ōč; -čč § 6).

Riding mule: **የኮርቻ: በቅሎ**: yäkworǰčča yáql^{wo} (§ 7*d*).

Baggage mule: **አጋስስ: በቅሎ**: agássis yáql^{wo}.

mule, interj. to urge a, **መጭ** maččǰ! (mäččǰ).

to stop it, **እሽ** išš!

muleteer, s. **በቅሎኛ** baql^{wo}ónñã.

munch, v.i. & t. **ቁረጠመ** qworáttaṃa.

murder, s. **መገደል** mágdal (-däl).

murder, v.i. & t. **ገደለ** gáddala (gäd-).

murdered, be, v.p. በ-...: አጅ: ሞተ ba-... ስጋጋ ሠግጣጣ.

He was (has been) murdered: በሰው: አጅ: ሞተ።

baṣáu ስጋጋ ሠግጣጣ.

murderer, s. ገዳይ ገዳዳይ (ገዳድ-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

Musa Ensete (Broun, Cat. 559), s. አንሰጉ (ጎ)nsat (-sät).

Musa sapientium (Broun, ib.), s. ሙዝ muz (§ 52a, δ).

muscle, s. ሥጋ sígã (prop. flesh: s.v. biceps).

muscular, adj. (strong) ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-lyá-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበታኝ gwülbátáññã (-lyá-,
-ätáñ-).

mushroom, s. አንገዳይ (ጎ)ngúdáጎ (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

musk, s. ዝባድ zǐbád (-ǎyá-; § 8).

ጥርኝ tǐrǐñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

musketry, s. ተክስ tuks.

ግላማ: ተክስ alāmá (§ 8) tuks.

muslin, s. ሻሽ šāš.

must, v.i.—use the juss. (§ 27) and imp. (§ 28):—also:

He must go: የግድ: ይሁዳል። yägǐdd yǐhádāl.

It must be taken away: ቀርጥ: ነው: አሚወሰድ።
qwürǐtǐ ስጋጋ ሠግጣጣ.

They must have gone: ሐደው: ይሆናል። hǐdāu yǐ-
hʷónāl (s.v. ሆነ).

mustard, s. ሰናፍጭ sanáfǐč.

mutineer, s. አማጭ ámmáč (§ 8).

mutiny, s. አመጥ ámaṭ.

mutiny, v.i. አመጠ ámmaṭa.

The troops (have) mutinied: ወታደር: አመጠ። wot-
táddär (§ 52a) ámmaṭa.

mutton, s. የበግ: ሥጋ yäbáḡ (-äyá-) sígã.

my, poss. pron. -yč, -የ -yä (-yä), -ዩ -yč (-yč), (§ 12b).

myrrh, s. ከርቤ kárbe (kár-, -rybe).

N

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

nail, s. (unguis) ተፍር ተፍር (§ 52a, γ).

(metal) ትንካር ሳንካር (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

naked, adj. ራቁት ráqut (§ 56d) with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

I am naked: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ። ráqut^{yén} (§ 8) nǎñ.

namda (Hindustani | **نمد**), s.

(for riding animals) መረሻት márašát (márāš-; § 8).

ምቹ mǐčču.

መመቻ mammáčǎ.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ ጥጃq.

ድብድብ díbdáb (díyǎy § 8).

መደላድል maḍaládīl.

name, s. ስም sǐm.

What is your name? ስምህ፡ማን፡ነው። sǐmǐh mān nǎu?

What is his name? ስሙ፡ማን፡ነው። sǐmu mān nǎu?

What is its name? ምን፡ይባለ። mǐn yǐbbálāl?

name, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

አሰኘ assǎññǎ.

named, be, v.p. ተባለ ገታታ (-ገጃ-).

A man named Warrata: ወረታ፡አሚባል፡ሰው። war-
ratá mmǐbbál saü.

Nanotragus Hemprichianus, s. ምዳቋ mǐdáqqwǎ.

፩. የንሹ yǎññu.

napkin, s. መሐረብ maḥárrǎb (-ገጃ) } (prop. hand-
መሐረማያ maḥárrǎmyǎ (-rám-) } kerchief).

፩. ተመንዲል mándíl (§ 8).

near (nearer), bring (place, put), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-ayə).
 Bring it near(er): አቀርበው። áqiryaü, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

nearer, (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወዲህኛው yäwədhĩñ-
 ñáu (-dih-; § 8, § 13a).

nearly, adv. ያህል yáhil (yahl).

Nearly 100: መቶ፡ያህል፡ máto^wo yahl.

He nearly died: ሊሞት፡ነበር። li^wót nábbär.

It is nearly finished: ሊያልቅ፡ነው። liálaq nau.

neat, adj. ጠፍተኛ taፍፍ፡፡táññã (-táñ-).

neat, be, v.i. ጠፍ፡አለ taፍ፡፡ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

neat, render, v.t. ጠፍ፡አደረገ taፍ፡፡adárraga.

neatness, s. ጠፍታ taፍ፡፡tä.

necessary, adj. ቀርጥ qwürt.

የሚኝ yämmiṣá (§ 14, s.v. ኝ).

Is this necessary? No, we will leave it behind:

ይህ፡ቀርጥ፡ነው።—አይደለም፡ይቀራል። yiṣhe qwürti፤
 (§ 7d) nau?—ájdálläm, yiqáral.

It is necessary: ይኝል። yiṣál.

It is necessary to life: ለሕይወት፡ቀርጥ፡ነው። lahiy-
 wót qwürti nau.

necessity, s. ግድ gidd.

neck, s. አንገት ángat (-gät).

necklace, s. ድሪ díri.

neck-tie, s. ማተብ mátab (-ay).

need, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ትገረው čággaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

I need it: አፈልገዋለኝ። ifálligauálläu^h.

I don't need it: አልፈልገውም። alfálligau.

Do you need it? ትፈልገዋለህ። ti፡fálligauálläh?, pol.

ይፈልግታል። yi፡fálligutäl?

I was hungry, I needed food: አርባኝ፡ነበር፤ መብል፡

ፈለግው። iry^wón nábbär, máyil fállaghü.

needed, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

It is not needed: ይቀር። yiqir (s.v. ቀረ).

needle, s. መርፌ mǎrfʼe (már-).

neglect, v.t. ቸል፡አለ፡ለ- čáll ála la-.

ጃ. ጃላ፡አለ፡ለ- čǎlla ála la-.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 47a.

Don't neglect your work: ለስራህ፡ቸል፡አትበል። laṣir-
ráh čáll attiyǎl, pl. ለስራችሁ፡ቸል፡አትበሉ። laṣiráč-
čyuh (§ 7d) čáll attiyǎlu.

negligence, s. ቸልታ čállitǎ.

negligent, adj. ቸልተኛ čállitǎññǎ (-tǎñ-).

negro (-gress), s. ጥቁር፡ሰው- tǔqúr (§ 8) saṁ.

ጥቁር tǔqur.

ሻንቅላ šǎñqǎllǎ.

neigh, v.i. አስከከ askákkǎ.

neighbour, s. ጎረቤት g^wórabʼét (-ayʼét; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

nervous, adj. ደንጋጭ daṅgáč (dǎñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ daṅgǎttǎ (dǎñ-).

(timid) ፈሪ fári (fári).

nest, s. ቤት bʼét.

net, s. (fishing) መረብ máraḅ (-ay).

nettle (*Urtica urens* or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149,
150), s. ሳጣ sámmǎ (§ 52a, δ).

neutral, adj. አጉል águl.

never, adv. ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ mǎñimm bihwón (biñ-; § 8) with
neg. verb (§ 38).

He will never come: ምንም፡ቢሆን፡አይመጣም። mǎ-
ñimm bihwón aǐmǎtǎm.

new, adj. አዲስ áddis.

news, s. ወሬ wórfʼe.

Good news: ምስራች ማጠቃለያ (የም- yǎmi-; -čč § 6;
§ 8).

newspaper, s. **ገዜታ** gaz^yétã.

next, adj. (coming) **ወደኛ** wɔdǎññã (-dǎñ-).

የሚመጣ yämmimáta (s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62).

By next mail: **በወደኛ ፖስታ**: ba^uɔdǎñña p^wósta.

Next Tuesday: **የሚመጣ ማክሰኞ**: yämmimáta mak-sǎñño.

On Tuesday next: **በሚመጣ ማክሰኞ**: ba^ummimáta maksǎñño.

nibble, v.i. & t. **ጋጠ** gátã.

nice, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

ማለፊያ mäláfyã.

night, s. **ሌሊት** l^yélit.

ሌት l^yét.

Good-night: **ደኅና ጸደር** :: dahnáid̥ar, pol. **ደኅና**:

ደደሩ :: dahnáid̥aru, pl. **ደኅና ጸደሩ** :: dahnáid̥aru.

This night: **ዛሬ ሌሊት**: zár^{ye} l^yélit.

To-morrow night: **ነገ ሌሊት**: nága l^yélit.

Last night: **ትናንትና ሌሊት**: t̥inánt̥ina l^yélit.

night, pass the, v.i. **አደረ** áddara.

We will pass the night here: **ከዚህ ጸናድራለን** :: kãz-zf̥h j̥nadrállän.

The place we passed the night at: **ያደርንበት ስፍራ**:

yáddärñbbat (§§ 14, 47a) sífra.

At (from) the place we passed the night at:

ታደርንበት ስፍራ: táddärñbbat (§ 62c) sífra.

Nile, s. (Blue) **አባይ** ábbái (§ 8).

(White) **ነጭ አባይ** näčč ábbái.

nine, card. num. **ዘጠኝ** zát̥aṅ (zát̥än; § 20a).

nineteen, card. num. **አሥራ ዘጠኝ** asrāzát̥aṅ (-zát̥än; § 20a).

ninety, card. num. **ዘጠና** zaṭ̥ánã (zät̥-; § 8, § 20a).

nip, v.t. **ቁነጠጠ** qwɔnát̥t̥ata.

nipple, s. **ጡት** *ṭut* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

nit, s. **ቅጫም** *qičám* (§ 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

Infested with nits, adj. **ቅጫማም** *qičámám* (§ 8).

nitre, s. [**የ**] **ጨው፡ባሩድ** (*yä*)**ጃህ** (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47*a*, 70) *báruḍ* (*yá*-).

no, adv.

(denying) **አይደለም** *äjdálläm* (ad-, -dál-; -mm § 6).

(denying or declining) **እንኳን** *ńkwán* (§ 8).

(refusing) **አምቢ** (*ǰ*)*mbi* (-*bi*).

(refusing emphatically) **አሻፈረኝ** *ašáffarañ* (-*färän*; -*ññ* § 6).

No, not yet: **አይደለም፣ ገና፡ነው።** *äjdálläm, gána naü.*

I said 'No': **አይደለም፡አልሁኝ።** *äjdállämm álhuñ* (§ 61*e*).

Do you want it?—No, I don't: **ትፈልገዋለሁ።** *tifalligauálläh?*—**እንኳን፡አልፈልግም።** *ńkwán, alfálligim.*

Give it to me.—No, I won't: **ስጠኝ።** *sṭtäñ.*—**አምቢ፡አልሰጥም።** *mbi, alsätim.*

After a neg. question **አወን** *áwön* (= it is as you say) may be used where we say 'no'.

Has he come?—No: **መጣ።—አይደለም።** *mátta?*—*äjdálläm.*

Hasn't he come?—No: **አልመጣም።—አይደለም።** *al-mátätäm?*—*äjdálläm*, or (more commonly) **አወን።** *áwön.*

nobody, indef. pron. **ማንም** *männim* (-mm § 6; § 16) with neg. verb (§ 37*d*).

Nobody is to speak: **ማንም፡አይናገር።** *männimm äinnágar.*

noise, s. **ድምጥ** *dimt*.

(continuous) **ጨኸት** *čúhat* (-*hät* § 7*d*).

That noise must stop : **ይህ፡ጩ፡ከት፡ዝም፡ይበል።** yǝhe
čúhəṭ zimm yǝʋal.

It must be fixed (tied) so that it makes no noise :

ዝም፡እንዲል፡ይታሰር። zimm indǝl yittásär.

noise, make a, v.i. (of animate objects) **አንኳኳ** ańkwák-
kwǎ.

(of inanimate objects) **ተንኳኳ** tań-
kwákkwǎ.

Don't make a noise : **አታንኳኳ።** attańkwákwa.

Furniture, etc. that makes a noise (e.g. a creaking
table) : **የሚንኳኳ፡አቃ፡** yämmińkwákkwá qa (§ 8).

nomad herdsman, s. **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

nonsense!, interj. **እረግ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

አይሆንም። aǝh^wónim!

nonsense, s. **ዋዛ** wázǎ.

noon, s. **ቀትር** qátirr.

እኩል፡ቀን ikkúl (ükk-) qan.

እኩለ፡ቀን ikkúla (ükk-; § 9d) qan.

At noon : **ተኩል፡ቀን፡** taǝkkúl qan.

noon, pass (halt for, **فيل**), v.i. **ዋለ** wála.

We will halt here for noon : **ከዚህ፡እንውላለን።** kǎz-
zǝh ǝnniǝwǝlállán.

The village we halted at for noon : **የዋልንበት፡መን**
ደር፡ yǎwálnǝbbəṭ mańdar.

north, s. **ስሚን** sím^vén (§ 8).

ግራ gǝrǎ.

nose, s. **አፍንጫ** afínčǎ.

nostril, s. **ያፍንጫ፡ቀዳዳ** yǎfínča qadádǎ (§ 52a, γ).

not, adv. **መኝ** mač.

See negative conjugation (§ 37, § 38).

Not this : **መኝ፡አሱ።** mač ǝssú.

He (it) came: መጣ። máṭṭa.

He (it) did not come: አልመጣም። almáṭṭām.

He (it) is hungry: ራብው። rávāu (§§ 43a, 63d).

He (it) is not hungry: አራብውም። arráṽāum (§ 7c).

He is to go: ይሁድ። yǫhǫd.

He is not to go: አይሁድ። áǫhǫd.

We drink: እንጠጣለን። inntáṭṭállän.

We do not drink: አንጠጣም። anntáṭṭām.

If we drink: ብንጠጣ። binntáṭṭa.

If we do not drink: ባንጠጣ። bānntáṭṭa.

We shall not drink anything: ምንም፡አንጠጣ። mǫ-
nǫmm anntáṭṭa.

One came: አንድ፡መጣ and máṭṭa.

One did not come: አንድ፡አልመጣም። and almáṭṭ-
tām.

Not one came: አንድም፡አልመጣ። ándǫmm almáṭṭa.

not, he (it) is, v.i. አይደለም áǫdálläm (ad-, -dál-; § 40).

This is not mine: ይህ፡የኔ፡አይደለም። yǫhe yän^{ye}
áǫdálläm.

It is not bad: ክፉም፡አይደል። kǫfumm áǫdäl (§ 37b).

If it is not right, tell me: ልክ፡እንዳይደል፡ንገረኝ።
lǫkk ǫndáǫdäl, nǫgärän.

This is not what I told you: ይህንንም፡አላላሁ።
yǫhännänǫmm alálhuh.

This is not what I want: ይህም፡አይደል፡እምፈልግ።
yǫhǫmm (yǫhämm) áǫdäll (§ 6) ǫmmǫfállǫg.

notable, s. ግዴነተኛ áǫnatáǫññä (-nätán-).

note, s. (letter) ደብዳቤ dǫbdább^{ye} (dayd-).

I will make a (mental) note of it: አስተውለዋለኝ።
astáuláuláulláuh.

note-book, s. ደፍተር dáṭṭar (-tär).

nothing, indef. pron. ምንም mñnim (-mm § 6) with neg. verb (§ 16).

It (there) is nothing: ምንም:የለ። mñnim yállä.

I saw nothing: ምንም:አላየሁ። mñnim aláyyäuh (§ 7d).

They struck him for nothing: እንዲያው: መቱት። ndyäu máttut.

notice, v.i. & t. አስተዋለ astawála (-täuá-).

ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

I didn't notice (him, her, it, them, § 61b): አላስተዋለ ሁም። alastäuállum, or አልተመለከትሁም። altämalákkathum (-t-h-, not -θ-, § 3).

nourish, v.t. መገባ mággaba (-avə).

nourished, be, v.p. ተመገባ tamággaba (-avə).

November, s.v. calendar.

now, adv. አሁን áhun (-hwn).

(after this) እንግዲህ (i)ngd'éh.

numbed, be, v.p. በደኅ báddana (bád-; § 63d, e).

My hands are numbed: እጄ:በድን:ሆነ። ǰǰe (§ 52a, γ) yádinn h'óna.

number, s. ቁጥር qwǰtir (-wút-).

Numida mitrata, s. ጅግራ jǰgrā (§ 52a, δ).

numnah, s. see namda.

nun, s. መለከሌ małóks'e, pl. also መለኳተስቶች małakwá-kwüst'wōč (-čč § 6).

nurse, s. ሞግዚት m'ógzit.

O

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

obese, adj. ገፋፋ *gafáfā*.

obese, be, v.i. ገፋፋ፡አለ *g^wófəff' ála* (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

obey, v.i. & t. ታዘዘ *tázzaza* (with acc. or ለ- *la-* § 47a).

ተዘዘ *tagázzā* (ለ- *la-* § 47a).

እሺ፡አለ ፊሻሻ (-ፊ) *ála* (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

በጆ፡አለ *bájjä* (*báj-*) *ála* (" ").

Did he obey you? ታዘዘህ። *tázzazäh?*

Does he obey you? ይታዘዝልሃል። *yǐttázzazǐlǐhāl?*

He refused to obey: አልሰማም፡አለ። *alsámāmm ála*.

You must obey him: ታዘዝለት። *tázzazillat*, pl. ታዘዘ

ዙለት። *tázzazullat*.

observe, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ *tamaḷákkata*.

አስተዋለ *astawála* (-*taúá-*).

obstinate, adj. ቸክቸክ *čakčákkā*.

obstinate, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ *čǐkk ála* (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63*d, e*).

obtain, v.t. አገኘ *agáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

I want to obtain one (some § 61*b*): ላገኘ፡አፈልጋለት።

lāgáññ ifálligállau^h.

obtained, be, v.p. ተገኘ *tagáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

Where can it be obtained? ዩት፡ይገኛል። *yēt yǐg-*

gáññāl? (§ 63*c*).

obvious, adj. እወቅ *íwuq* (*í^wuq*).

(to the eye) ትይዩ *tǐ(y)íyyu*.

occasion, s. ጊዜ *gǐz^e*, pl. also ጊዘያት *gǐzyát* (§ 8).

ocean, s. ውቂያኖስ *wüqyán^wos*.

Indian Ocean: የህንድ፡ውቂያኖስ፡ *yähínd wüqyán^wos*.

October, s.v. calendar.

Odina fruticosa, (Broun, Cat. 113), s. አምበልታ ambáltã (-bál-).

of, prp. የ- yä-

ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-).

See §§ 47a, 70.

The door of the house: የቤት፡ደጅ፡ yäy^vét däj.

The depth of the water: የውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ yäuhá ṭilq.

It is one of these: ተኒህ፡አንድ፡ነው። tanníh ándĩ
naü.

He died of poison: በመርዝ፡ሞተ። bamárz m^wóta.

off, adv. ከዚህ kázzíh (há-, -áz-, -ẓíh; § 8).

ተዚህ tázzíh (táz-, -ẓíh; § 8).

Be off! ና፡ሒድ። ná-hid! (§ 8), pl. ኑ፡ሒዱ። nu hídu!

It's a long way off: ተዚህ፡እሩቅ፡ነው። tázzíh ĩrúq
naü.

off, prp. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

Take it off the mule: ተበቅሎው፡አንሣው። tayáql^wou
ánsau.

Where are you off to? ዩት፡የገላህ። yēt yǐläh? (§ 44a,
§ 65b).

off, be, v.i. ወገደ wóggada.

Be off! ወገድ። wógǐd!, f. ወገድ። wógǐj! pl. ወገዱ።
wógǐdu!

offal, s. ጥምብ ṭimb.

offence, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

በደል bádal.

office, s. (official building) አደባባይ addabábaị (-aṽáṽaị).
ኝሎት čǐl^wot (§ 8).

officer, s. ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማምት šumáṃit.

አምበል ámbal (-bäl).

This one: ይህ፡ ሃክሎ።

The other one: ሌላው፡ ሳይሆን (§ 59c).

The large one: ትልቁ፡ ትገባህ („).

The small one: ትንሹ፡ ትገባህ („).

onion (*Allium cepa*), s. ሹንኩርት ስንኩርት (§ 52a, δ).

ቀይ-ሹንኩርት ባሕር (qayy § 6) ስንኩርት.

only, adv. ብቻ፡ ሳይሆን.

Four only: አራት-ብቻ፡ ሳይሆን (§ 7d).

If he had only come! ወየ፡ በመጣ፡ ሳይሆን ሃማላት!

open, adj. ክፍት፡ ክፍት (küft § 7d).

(of a garment) ነጠላ ስጦታ (§ 8).

Leave it open: ክፍት-ት፡ ተወው፡ ክፍት (cp. § 56c) ተሰጥቶ.

Leave the door open: መዝገብ-ት፡ ክፍት-ት፡ ተወው፡ ማደግ-ኃላ ክፍት ተሰጥቶ.

open, v.t. ክፈት፡ ክፈት.

Open it: ክፈት-ት፡ ክፈት-ት, pl. -ት፡ -ት.

Do not open it: አትክፈት-ት፡ ክፈት-ት, -pl. -ት፡ -ት.

open, be, v.i. (opened, be, v.p.) ተክፈት፡ ተክፈት (§ 63d, e).

Is it open? ተክፈት-ት፡ ክፈት-ት?

Can it be opened? ይክፈት-ት፡ ክፈት-ት? (§ 63c).

opinion, s. አሳብ ሳይሆን (-ሳይ ; § 8).

What is your opinion? ምን፡ ሳይሆን ስጦታ ስጦታ?

opposite, adv. ትይዩ ትይዩ (y)።

opposite, prp. የ-...፡ ትይዩ ሳይሆን... ትይዩ (§ 47b).

Opposite the house: የቤት፡ ትይዩ፡ ሳይሆን ትይዩ.

oppress, v.t. ገፋ፡ ገፋ.

በገፋ ገፋ (bád-).

oppressed, be, v.p. ተገፋ tagǫffǎ.

ተበደለ tabáddalǎ (taḃ-, -ád-).

They are oppressed: ይገፋሉ። yiggaffállu.

oppression, s. ግፍ gif.

or, conj. ወይ wǎi (wǎi; § 6).

Is it his or yours? የርሱ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ያንተ። yärsú naḃu wǎi yántǎ?

— In questions also with -ñ -ss (q.v.):

Is he coming or not? ይመጣል፡ወይስ፡አይመጣም።
yimátáll wǎiss aïmátām?

— Commonly omitted:

Is it yours (pl.) or theirs? የናንት፡ነው፡የርሳቸው።
yännántǐ naḃu yärsáččǎu?

orange, s. በክረው፡[በትረው፡] ሎሚ bákrǎu (-ǎtr-) l'ómī.

order, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(command) ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

Whose order is it? (orders are they? § 52a): የማን፡

ትዛዝ፡ነው። yámán tízáz naḃu?

Is the country in good order? አገር፡ቀጥ፡ይላለይ።

ágǎr qǎtt yǐllállwǐ? (s.v. ወይ).

order, v.i. & t. አዘዘ ázzaza.

As he ordered: አንዳዘዘ፡ indázzaza.

ordered, be, v.p. ታዘዘ tázzaza.

As (he, it) was ordered: አንደታዘዘ። ndatázzaza.

Oreotragus saltator, s. ሰሳ sásǎ.

oribi (*Oribia montana*), s. ፌቆ fyéq^{wo}.

ሚቆ m^{fyéq}wo (m^{fyáq}-).

መወቅ mǎ^{wo}q (mǎ^w-; § 7d).

origin, s. ዘር zǎr (zär).

originally, adv. ጥንት tínt.

ornament, s. ጌጥ g^{vet}.

ornamental, be, v.i. አጌጠ ag^yéṭṭa.

ornamented, adj. ሽልግ ṣ̣illim.

oryx (*O. beisa*), s. ሳላ sālā.

other, indef. pron. ሌላ léla (§ 16).

The other: ሌላው፡፡ lélaū (§ 11).

Fetch the other: ሌላውን፡፡ አምጣ፡፡ lélaūn ánta (§ 7*d*),
pl. -ጡ- ṭu.

Where is the other? ሌላው፡፡ ዩት፡፡ ነው፡፡ lélaū yēt naū?

There is no other: ሌላ፡፡ የለም፡፡ léla yállām.

Take one and leave the other: አንዱን፡፡ ይዘህ፡፡ አንዱን፡፡ ተው፡፡ ándun yǐzäh (§ 74*b*) andún (§ 8) taū.

otter (*Lutra sp.*), s. አቆስጣ áq^wostā.

Otus cineraceus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 782), s. ጉጉት gwúg-
gwüt.

ought, v. aux., use past imperf. (§§ 24*b*, 33*a*, 63*b*).

He ought to have gone: ይህድ፡፡ ነበር፡፡ yihád náḅ-
bär.

See § 67*b*: It ought to be done: ተደራጊ፡፡ ነው፡፡ ta-
darṛāgí (§ 8) naū.

You ought to go: መሀድ፡፡ ይገባል፡፡ maḥád yiggáb-
bahāl (s.v. ገባ).

‘Ought’ may be implied by using ቀረ (q.v.) with ስ-
and the neg. conjug. (§ 38):

Why didn’t you tell me so? (sc. as you ought to
have done): ስለምን፡፡ ነው፡፡ እንዲህ፡፡ ያለውን፡፡ ሳትነግረኝ፡፡
ቀረህ፡፡ siḷamīn naū ndih yállāun sāttinágṛāñ
qárräh?, pol. . . . ሳይነግሩኝ፡፡ ቀሩ፡፡ . . . sāṇinágṛuñ
qárru?, pl. . . . ሳትነግሩኝ፡፡ ቀሩችሁ፡፡ . . . sāttinágṛuñ
qarráččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

‘Ought to have’: use past imperf. (§ 24):

It ought to have been done: ይደረግ፡፡ ነበር፡፡ yiddár-
rag nábbär.

You ought to have told me: **ጥላኝ፡ነበርህ።** *tīlāñ*
nābbārḥ.

ounce, s. **ወቂት** *wóq^vét* (*wóq-*; § 8).

our, poss. pron. **-፳ኝን -፳ሮ(ሮ)ጎ** (§ 12*b*).

ours, poss. pron. **የኛ** *yáññá* (§§ 8, 12*a*, 47*a*).

out, adv. s.v. outside.

Out with you! **ና፡ውጣ።** *náūṭa!*

out, go, v.i. (issue) **ወጣ** *wóttā.*

(be extinguished) **ጠፋ** *táffā.*

Has he gone out? **ወጥቷል።** *wóttōāl?* pol. & pl.

ወጥተዋል። *wóttōāūāl?*

Go out if you want to: **ብትፈልግ፡ውጣ።** *bittifállig,*

wúṭa, pl. **ብትፈልጉ፡ውጡ።** *bittifálligu*, *wúṭa.*

Don't go out: **አትውጣ።** *attíwúṭa*, pl. **-ጡ።** *-ṭu.*

When did he go out? **መፑ፡ወጣ።** *máçä wóttā*, pol.

& pl. **...፡ውጡ።** *...wóttu?*

Let it (the fire, etc.) go out: **ይጥፋ።** *yíṭfa.*

Don't let it go out: **አንዳይጠፋ።** *ndaítáfa.*

out, let, v.t. **አስወጣ** *aswóttā* (**አሶጣ** *as^wóttā*).

Let him (it) out: **አስወጣው።** *aswóttāu*, pol. **ያስ**

ወጡት። *yaswóttut*, pl. **አስወጡት።** *aswóttut.*

Don't let him (it) out: **አታስወጣው።** *attaswóttāu*,

pol. **አያስወጡት።** *a^yaswóttut*, pl. **አታስወጡት።** *at-*

taswóttut.

Let them out: **አሶጣቸው።** *as^wóttáččāu*, pol. **ያሶጧ**

ቸው። *yas^wóttwáččāu*, pl. **አሶጧቸው።** *as^wóttwáč-*
čāu.

Don't let them out: **አታሶጣቸው።** *attas^wóttáččāu*,

pol. **አያሶጧቸው።** *a^yas^wóttwáččāu*, pl. **አታሶጧቸው።** *attas^wóttwáččāu.*

Who was it that let him (it) out? **ያስወጣው፡ማን።**

ነው። *yāswóttāu* (§ 14) *mān-naū?*

out, put, v.t. አወጣ awóttã (auó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffã.

Put the bedstead out: አልጋውን: አውጣው። álgaun
áuttau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't put it out: አታውጣው። attáuttau, pl. -ጡት።
-tut.

Put the light out: መብራቱን: አጥፋው። mayrátun
átfaü.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátfaü.

outlaw, s. ሽፍታ šiftã (§ 52a, δ).

outlawry, s. ሽፍታነት šiftánnat (-ፍት- -ftü-, -nät).

outside, prp. ከ- ...: ውጭ ka- (ተ- ta-)... wüçč (§ 8, § 47b).

Outside the house: ከቤት: ውጭ: kaḃ^yét wüçč.

outside, s. & adv. ውጭ wüçč.

adv. በውጭ báwüçč (báüwüçč; § 8).

እዳሪ iddári.

oven, s. ማብሰያ mābsáyã (-āvs-, -áüã).

መጣኝ maṭájã.

over, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...: ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)...
láü (§ 8, § 47b).

Put this over that: ይህንን: በዚህ: ላይ: አድርገው። yi-
hánnän ሃazzíh laü árgau (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

over, prp. (exceeding) ከ- [ተ-]...: የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)...
yämmibált (እሚ- (i)mmi-, -iy-, -ált; §§ 14, 47b, 58c).

Over fifty: ታምሳ: የሚበልጥ: támsā yämmiyált.

They are over fifty: ታምሳ: ይበልጣሉ። támsā yiyäl-
tállu.

over there, adv. ከዚያ kázzýã (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzýã (táz-; § 8).

በወደያ báüwódyã (§ 8).

Put it over there: ከዚያ: አንረው። kázzýã ánurau,
pl. -ፋት። -rut.

overcome, v.t. [አ]ረታ (ጎ)ráttã.

overcome, be, v.p. ተረታ taráttã.

overfed, adj. ተጋብኛ tīgābāññã (-āy-, -áñ-).

overrun, v.t. (raid) ወረረ wórrara.

owe, v.t. ነበረ nábbara (bär-), ነበር nábbar (bär; § 33), with present ነው näu (§ 13b) and አለ állä (§ 32), of which the Eng. object becomes the subject: constr. with ቡ ba-, ብ- b(i)- (§ 47a), or ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-) of the debtor, and የ- yä- or the pron. pers. suff. (§ 12c) of the creditor:

I owe it: ከኔ:ነው:: kan^{yé} (§ 8) näu.

Do you owe it? ከንተ:ነው:: kánta näu?, pl. ከላንት:ነው:: kallánt näu?

How much do you owe? ስንት:አዳ:አለብህ:: sint ፊda álläbbih?

You owed him a dollar: ከንተ:አንድ:ብር:ነበረው:: kántä ándi yirr nábbärau, or የርሱ:አንድ:ብር:ነበረብህ:: yärsü ándi yirr nábbäräbbih.

You owe me a dollar: የኔ:አንድ:ብር:አለብህ:: yän^{yé} ándi yirr álläbbih, or ታንተ:አንድ:ብር:አለኝ:: tántä ándi yirr állän.

I owe you a dollar: ያንተ:አንድ:ብር:አለብኝ:: yántä ándi yirr álläbbiñ, or በኔ:አንድ:ብር:አለህ:: ban^{yé} ándi yirr álläh.

owing to (because of), prp. ስለ- sīla- (§ 47a).

owl (*Otus sp.*), s. ጉጉት gwúggwüt.

own, adj. ገንዘብ- gánzab- (-ay-) with pers. suff. (§ 12a).

It is my own: ገንዘቤ:ነው:: gánzay^{yé} (§ 8) näu.

Is it your own? ገንዘብህ:ነው:: gánzayih näu?, pol. -ብዎ:ነው:: -y^{wó} näu?, pl. -ብኝሁ:ነው:: -yáččyuh näu?

own, v.t. ገዛ gázzã.

owned, be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzã.

ox, s. ሰንጋ፡በሬ sǎnga yǎr^{ve}.

Oxytenanthera abyssinica (Broun, Cat. 677), s. ሽመል
šǐməḷ (-mäḷ; § 52a, δ).

P

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

pace, s. (running) [አ]ፋጫ (i)rúččǎ.

pack (up), v.t. ከተተ káttatǎ.

አሰረ ássarǎ (-sär-).

ሰበሰበ sabássaḅa (sǎyǎssaḅa).

Pack up this baggage: የሀነን፡እቃ፡ሰብስቦህ፡አሰረው።

yǐhánnän íqa sǎyǎsiyǎh ísäraü.

package, s. አስር ísir.

Open those packages that came: ታስር፡የመጣውን፡

እቃ፡ፍታው፡ tásr^{wo} yámáttǎun íqā fítaü.

packing-needle, s. መስፌ másf^{ve}.

መሰፈቻ massǎffǎčǎ (-fǎč-).

pagan, adj. & s. አረመኔ arámán^{ve}.

paid, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffalǎ.

It is to be paid: ይከፈል። yikkáfal.

It is not to be paid: አይከፈል። áikkáfal.

Has the money been paid? ገንዘብ፡ተከፈለ። gǎnzǎy
takáffalǎ?

Has he been paid what was owed him? እኛው፡

ተከፈለለት። ídau takáffalallǎt?

pail, s. ᄃᄆᄃᄃ járdäl.

(metal) ᄃᄆᄃᄃ qwωrqwórr^{wo}.

(دل) መቅጃ máqjǎ.

pain, interj. expressing, አ ሳ!

pain, s. አመጥ ímāṃ.

Violent pain: ጥጥ mǐṭ.

He had a pain in his hand: እጁን: አመመው: ፤ ፲፱፱
(§ 56c) ámmāṃāu.

pain, be in, v.i. ᄃᄆᄆᄆ ᄃᄆᄆᄆᄆᄆ (impers. § 43a).

paint, s. ቀለጥ qállam.

paint, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).
ቀለመ qállama.

painted, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqállama.

painting, s. (picture) ስል sil.

palace, s. ግምብ gimb.

አዳራሽ addaráš (§ 8).

ቤተ: መንግሥት byéta (§ 9d) mángist.

ግቢ gḡbbi (court).

He is at the palace: ከንጉሥ: ዘንድ: ነው: ፤ ጋጋጋጋጋጋ
zándǐ nāu.

palate, s. ተናጋ taṅǎǎ.

palm, s. (of hand) መዳፍ mádáḡ (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

(tree, *Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595 and
Borassus flabellifer, ib. 599) ስሌን sáḡḡén (§ 8).

pan, s. ፋጋ fágǎ (prop. gourd).

ሰሐን sáhán (§ 8; prop. plate).

pander, s. አቃጣሪ aqqaṭári.

panther, black, s. ግሥላ gissǐllǎ.

papa!, interj. (cry of child to father) አባባ abábba!
(ayá-).

paper, s. ወረቀት wáraḳat.

Ruled paper: መስመር: ያለበት: ወረቀት: másmar yál-
läbbat wáraḳat.

Blotting-paper: ማምጠጫ: māmṭáçã (-ṭáç-).

paper-knife, s. የወረቀት: መቅደኝ yāwáraḳat maḳdájā
(-dáj-).

parade, s. (mil.) ሰልፍ saľf (säľf).

Parade ground, s. መሰለፊያ maṣṣallaḳyā (-säľläf-).

parade, v.i. (be paraded, v.p.) ተሰለፈ. taṣällafa (täsaľ-).

parade, v.t. አሰለፈ. asaľläfa (-säľ-).

paralysed, adj. በደን báđin (bäd-; -nn § 6).

paralysed, be, v.i. በደነ báddana (bäd-).

ሰለሰ saľlala (säľ-).

See § 63*d, e*.

His legs are paralysed: እግሩ: ሰሊል :: ጎgru (§ 52*a, d*)
sällöäl.

parasitic plant, s. ተቀጥላ taḳattǫllā.

parcel, s. አስር ጎጃ. asir.

parchment, s. ብራና biṛánnā.

pardon, v.t. ማረ māra.

Pardon me (after an inadvertency): pol. ይቅር:
ይበሉልኝ :: yiqir yǫvalullijñ.

pardoned, be, v.p. ተማረ tamāra.

Has he been pardoned? ተምረል :: támǫröäl?, pol.

and pl. ተምረዋል :: támǫraüäl?

pare, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórraṭa.

Pare it (them § 52*a*): ቀረጠው :: qwúrraṭau.

pared, be, v.p. ተቁረጠ taḳwórraṭa.

When the hoofs grow long they should be pared:

ጥፍር: ስያደግ: ይቁረጥ :: tǫfir (§ 52*a, γ*) syádǫg yiq-
qwóraṭ.

part, s. (division) ክፍል kifil.

partner, s. ባለኩል bālákkuḷ.

partridge, s. ሶረን s^wōraṇ (-rān ; § 52a, δ).

parturition, s. መውለድ mǎwūḷad (mǎūl-).

Pains of parturition: ምጥ miṭ.

party, s.—s.v. እኑ- (i)nna-

Tasamma and his party: እነተሰማ: nnaṭasámma.

pass, s. (mountain) በር barr.

pass, v.i. & t. አለፈ állaፈa.

pass, let, v.t. አሳለፈ asállafa.

አስኬደ askädä (-kǎ-, -da).

Let him (it) pass: አሳለፈው። asállifaü, pol. ያሳልፉት። yāsállifut, pl. አሳልፉት። asállifut.

Don't let him (it) pass: አታሳለፈው። attāsállifaü, pol. አያሳልፉት። a^yāsállifut, pl. አታሳልፉት። attāsállifut.

Let them pass: አሳልፉቸው። asallifáččäu, pol. ያሳልፉቸው። yāsallifwáččäu, pl. አሳልፉቸው። asallifwáččäu.

Don't let them pass: አታሳልፉቸው። attāsallifáččäu, pol. አያሳልፉቸው። a^yāsallifwáččäu, pl. አታሳልፉቸው። attāsallifwáččäu.

pass on a little, to, v.i. አልፍ: አለ ስጠሽ ላላ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Pass on a little: አልፍ: በል። ስጠሽ (§§ 7d, 8) ሃላ, pl. ...: በሉ። ... ሃላ.

passage (passing), s. አልፍ ስጠሽ.

Passover, feast of the, s. ፋሲካ fásikā.

pastern, s. ሸግና ሸላክ ስንጠሽ (šwh-, -ḥ- -ጸ^wó-, -ጠ- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

ጠናግል ጠናግል (§ 52a, γ).

pasture, s. መስክ mask.

pasture, v.i. G. ተሰማራ taṣamárrā (täsam-).

Š. ተሰመረ taṣamárṛa (täsam-).

v.t. G. አሰማራ assamárrā.

Š. አሰመረ assamárṛa.

patch, s. መጣፊያ maṭáfya.

Put a patch on it: መጣፊያ፡አድርግበት። maṭáfya ádrigǝbbat (árg-; § 7*d*).

patch, v.t. ጣፈ. ጥፈ።

Patch the shirts which have holes in them: የተቀደደውን፡ቀሚስ፡ጣፈው። yätaqáddadaun qámis (§ 52*a*) ጥፈ።

patched, be, v.p. ተጣፈ. ጥፈ።

path, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጎዳና gwódanā.

patience, s. ትግሥት tíggist (§ 8).

ዝግታ ziggítā.

patient, adj. ዝግተኛ ziggítáññā (-tāñ-).

ጭምት čimmit.

patient, be, v.i. ታገሠ tággasa.

pause, v.i. ቁየት፡አለ qwóyyätt ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44*a*).

He (it) has paused: ቁየት፡ብሏል። qwóyyät (§ 6) ሃብላል.

paw, s. መዳኛ mádáf (§§ 8, 52*a*, *γ*).

pay, s. ደምዝ dám^wóz (§ 8).

pay, v.i. & t. (sum, and to person) ክፈለ káffaጋ.

Have you paid it (paid him)? ክፈለህው። káffaጋhau?

Pay him (pay it): ክፈለው። kifaláጋ.

Pay them: ክፈላቸው። kifaláččau.

I have paid (it): ክፈልኩ። káffaጋhū (§ 61*b*).

I have paid him: ክፈለሁት። káffaጋhut.

I have paid them: ክፈላቸው። káffaጋhwáččau.

Don't pay it (pay him): **አትከፈለው** :: attíkfa^law.

I will pay (it): **እከፍላለኑ** :: ikaḥfálallaw^h (§ 61b).

I will pay him: **እከፍለዋለኑ** :: ikaḥfawáallaw^h.

I will pay them: **እከፍላቸዋለኑ** :: ikaḥfāččawáallaw^h.

I have not paid: **አልከፈልሁም** :: alkáffalhum (§ 61b).

I do (will) not pay: **አልከፍልም** :: alkáffim.

I have to pay for it: **ከኔ፡ነው** :: kan^vé naw (s.v. owe).

pay a fine, v.i. (pay as a fine, v.t.) **ከሰ** kása.

pay a tax (tribute), v.i. **ገበረ** gábbaraḡ (-bär-).

Do they pay a tax (taxes)? **ይገብራሉ** :: yigabbirállu?

pay, make (cause to), v.t. **አስከፈለ** askáffa^law.

He will make them pay: **ያስከፍላቸዋል** :: yaskaffi-
láččawáal.

pea, s. **አተር** átar (-tär; § 52a, δ).

peace, s. **እርቅ** irq.

peace, make, v.i. **ተራረቀ** tarárraqa (tär-).

ተሰማማ taṣamámã (täsam-).

peach, s. **ኮከ** k^wok.

peasant, s. **ባላገር** bālágär (-gär; § 52a, δ).

pebble, s. **ጭንጫ** čḥnčã (§ 52a, δ).

pedestrian, s. **እግረኛ** igraññã (-ráñ-).

peel, s. **ቅርፍት** qírfüt.

peg, s. (for tethering, suspending etc.) **ኝካል** čḥkál (§ 8).

(tent-) **ከስማ** kásĩmã (-sũm-; § 52a, δ).

Will the peg hold? **ኝካል፡ይኝላል** :: čḥkál yičḥlál?

pelvic bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísã.

pen, s. (enclosure) **በረት** bárat (bárät).

(for writing) **ብር** bir.

መጣፊያ maṭáfya.

A fountain pen: **ቀለም፡ያለበት፡ብር** : qálam yálläb-
bát (§ 8) yir (§ 7d).

pencil, s. [አ]ርሳስ (ጎ)rsás (§ 8).

መጣፊያ maṭáfyã.

penis, s. ቀላ qwǎlã.

ጅላ jállã.

(euphem.) ብልጥ bíllit.

people, s. (persons) ሰው sǎw (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

(tribe) ዘር zar (zár; § 8).

There are many people: ብዙ፡ ሰው፡ አለ። bízu sǎw állã.

He incites the people to rebellion: ሰው፡ ያሳምጣል።
sǎw yāsámmiṭál.

pepper, s. (black) ቁንዶ፡ በርበሬ qund^{wo} baṛbárye (vär-,
-ry-, -ár^{ye}).

(red) በርበሬ baṛbárye (bä-, -ry-, -ár^{ye}).

per cent., ከመቶ kamát^{wo} (ጥ- ta-; § 47a).

Ten per cent.: ከመቶ፡ አሥር፡ kamát^{wo} ássir.

Perdrix coturnix (Guidi, Vocab. p. 663), s. ድርጭት díř-
čit (§ 52a, δ).

perfect, adj. ሙሉ múlu (ምሉ mǎlu).

perfume, s. ሽታ šittã.

perfume, v.t. አጠነ áttana.

perfumed, be, v.p. ታጠነ táttana (§ 63d, e).

perhaps, adv. ወይ wáí (wóí).

ቢሆን bíh^{won} (bíh-; § 8).

ድንገት díngat.

ምናልባት miñálbāt (-lyã-, -ባች -yáč).

Perhaps you will want it: ወይ፡ ትፈልገው፡ ይሆናል።

wáí tiǧálligaw yih^{wónāl} (s.v. ህወነ).

peritoneum, s. ሞራ m^wórã.

permanence, s. መኖር máñ^{wór} (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

permanent, adj. ነረ nwári.

permanent, be, v.i. ኖረ n^wóřa.

permission, s. **ፍቃድ** fíqád (§ 8).

permit, v.t. **ተወ** táwə (táuə).

I will not permit it: **አልተወውም** :: altáúəum.

If you permit it: **ብትተወው**: bittitáúəu, pol. **ቢተወት**: bitáúut.

perseverance, s. **ትጋት** tígát (§ 8).

persevere, v.i. **ተጋ** tággā.

persevering, adj. **ትገ** tígu.

persist (be persistent), v.i. **ችክ**: **አለ** čikk ála (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The rain is persistent: **ገናብ**: **ችክ**: **ብሏል** :: zínáy číkkī (§ 7d) yílóāl.

persistent, adj. **ቸክቸክ** čəkčákkä.

person, s. **ሰው** sāu.

(body) **ሰውነት** sāunnat (-nät).

Young person: **አሽከር**: áškar (-kär).

perspiration, s. **ወዝ** wəz (wəz).

ላብ lāb (lāy).

perspire, v.i. **ወዘ** wázzā (wóz-).

persuade, v.t. **አስረዳ** asráddā.

persuaded, be, v.p. **ተረዳ** taráddā.

pester, v.t. **ነገነገ** nəžənnəza.

He (it) pesters me: **ይነገነገኛል** :: yinəžənnizāññāl.

pestering, adj. **ነገናዝ** nəznázzā.

petroleum, s. **ተላምብ** lámā.

pewter, s. **ቁርቁር** qwərqwórr^{wo}.

Phacochoerus aethiopicus, s. **አርያ** íryā.

ከርከር karkárr^{wo} (kär-, -kär-;
Gall.).

Phaseolus sp., s. **አደንጌ** adəngwár^{ye} (-dwn-).

Phoenix dactylifera (Broun, Cat. 595), s. **ሰሌን** sál^{ye}n (§ 8).

piastre, s. **ግርሽ** girš (§ 52a, δ).

pick (scrape, off, out), v.t. **ሰቀሰቀ** saqqássaqa.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) off: **ሰቅስቀው።** saqsiqau, pl.
-ቅት። -qut.

pick (up), v.t. **ለቀመ** láqqama.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) (up): **ለቀመው።** láqqama, pl.
-መት። -mut.

Where did you pick it up? **ተዩት፡ለቀምሀው።** tayét
láqqamhau?

pick out, v.t. (extract) **ነቀሰ** náqqasa.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) out: **ነቀሰው።** náqasa, pl.
-ሰት። -sut.

Pick out this thorn for me: **ይህን፡አሾህ፡ነቀስልኝ።**
yihánn ሿš^wóh náqasilliñ.

pickling (off, out), instrument for, s. **መሰቅሰቂያ** maṣaṣq-
sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

pickaxe, s. **መቁረሪያ** maqqwoffáryā (-fár-).

picked, be, v.p. **ተለቀመ** taláqqama.

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not to be picked: **አይለቀም።**
aálláqqam.

When is the coffee picked? **በምን፡ጊዜ፡ነው፡ቡን፡**

አሚለቀም። baṣmín gíz^{yé} nau ህunn inmilláqqam?

pickles, s. **ሆምጣጣ** h^womtátṭā (**ኮም**- k^wom-, **-ጣጤ** -tát^{yé}).

picture, s. **ምስል** mǝsǝl.

ሥ[ሶ]ል sil.

ምሳሌ missál^{yé}.

piebald, adj. **ሴደርማ** svedarímmā (-där-).

piece, s. **ቁራጭ** qurráč (§ 8).

Give me a piece of bread: **ጥቂት፡ዳቦ፡ስጠኝ።** tǝqit
dabb^wo sǝtäñ.

They will work by the piece: **በውል፡ይሰራሉ።** baull
yisaraǝllu (or **በቀርጥ፡...** baqqwurt...).

piecework, do, v.i. በቀርጥ፡ሰራ baqwürṭ sárrã.

በውል፡ሰራ baül sárrã.

pierce, v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ sarásssara (särásssära).

ወጋ wóggã (wóg-).

pierced, be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣarásssara (-särásssära).

ተወጋ taḥwóggã (taüw-).

pig, s. አሳግ äsámã.

pigeon, s. (domestic) [አ]ርግብ ríggib (írg-, -iy).

(large wild) ቡላል búllál (§ 8).

(small wild) ጥልያ wálya.

pile, s. ክምር kímmir.

pile (up), v.t. ከመረ kámmaṛa (-mär-).

Pile it (them § 52a, δ) up: ክምረው። kámmiräü, pl.

-ፋት። -rut.

piled (up), be, v.p. ተከመረ taḥkámmaṛa (-mär-).

pillage, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zár-).

ወረፈ wórrara.

Don't pillage it: አትዘረፈው። attizrafäü, pl. -ፋት።

-fut.

pillaged, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ taḥzárrafa (tázár-).

It is not to be pillaged: አይዘረፍ። äizzáraf.

pillow, s. መከዳ ma(k)áddã.

ትራስ tírás (§ 8).

pimp, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātári.

pin, s. ወረንጦ waránt^wo (§ 52a, δ).

pincers, s. ጉጠት gwútat (-tät).

መቁንጦጫ maqwonṭáčã (-táč-).

pinch, v.i. & t. ቁንጦጦ qwonṭátata.

Pinch him (it): ቁንጥጦው። qwonṭitäü, pl. -ጡት።

-tut.

pipe, s. (tobacco-) መጠጫ maṭáččã.

(water-) ቧምቧ bwãmbwã.

Fetch my pipe and tobacco: መጠጫውንም፡ትም
በኋንም፡ይዘህ፡ና። maṭaččáunim timbaḥháunim
(§ 7d) yizáh na.

Piper nigrum, s. ቁንዶ፡በርበሬ quind^{vo} barbár^{ve} (yär-,
-rṽ-, -ár^{ve}).

Pircunia abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 471), s. አንዶድ
(í)nd^{wod}.

pistol, s. ሽጉጥ ስጅግጥ.

Pisum sp., s. አተር ሳጥ (-tär; § 52a, δ).

pit, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrg- § 7d; § 8).

Pit of the stomach, s. በጀድ bájjäd.

pitch, v.t. (a tent) ተከለ tákkala.

Pitch (pl.) it: ተከለ-ት። tǝkalut.

Don't (pl.) pitch it: አትተከለ-ት። attǝtkalut.

Have you (pl.) pitched the tent? ድንኳኑን፡ተከለኝ
ኋል። dünkwánun taḵláččǝhwāl?

pitched, be, v.p. (of a tent) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

It is to be pitched here: ከዚህ፡ይተከል። kazzǝh yit-
tákal.

It is not to be pitched: አይተከል። aǝttákal, pl.
-ከለ። -kalu.

When it is pitched tell me: ሲተከል፡ንገረኝ። siṭtákk-
kal nǝgarāñ.

pitchfork, s. መንሽ maṅš (mänš).

pity, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǝ(h)rat (-rät).

አዘን ázan.

pity, v.t. አዘነ ázzaṇa ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Pity him: አዘንለት። ýzanillaṭ, pl. -ለለት። -nullaṭ.

place, s. ስፍራ sífrä.

፩. ስርፋ sírfä.

መቀመጫ maqqamáčä.

ቦታ b^wótä.

Put it in its place: **ከስፍራው፡አኑረው።** kasífrau
ánurāu, pl. ...: **አኑሩት።** ... ánurut.

Put (pl.) each thing in its place: **ሁሉ፡በየስፍራው።**
አድርጉት። húllu ṽayyásífrau ádrigut (árgut § 7d).

Is there no place for it? **ስፍራ፡የለውሞይ።** sífra yál-
laummwí? (s.v. ወይ).

Who knows the place it came from? **የመጣበቱን፡**
ስፍራ፡ማን፡ያውቃል። yāmattābbatun sífra mān
yāuqāl?

place, v.t. **አስቀመጠ** asqámmaṭa.

አደረገ adárraga.

አኖረ an^wóra.

placed, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

plague, s. **በሽታ** bášitā.

plain, adj. (obvious) **ትይዩ** tǝ(y)íyyu.

(clear) **ብሩ** bíru.

plain, s. **ሜዳ** m^yédā.

Grassy plain: **መስክ፡** mašk.

plaintiff, s. **ከሳሽ** kásáš (§ 8).

plan, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** sírát (§ 8).

This plan is not a good one: **ይህ፡ሥራት፡አይመችም።**
yǝhe sírát aǝmmaččim.

plank, s. **ጠርብ** ṭarb (ṭä-, -rṽ).

plant, s. **ትክል** tǝkǝl.

plant, v.t. **ተከለ** tákkala.

ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

plantain (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. **ሙዝ**
muz (§ 52a, ḍ).

plantain, wild (*Musa Ensete*, Broun, Cat. 559), s.

እንሰት (ǝ)nsat (-sät).

(inedible) **ጉናጉና** gunágunā.

planted, be, v.p. ተተከለ *taṭákkala*.

ተዘራ *tazárrā* (*tázár-*).

plate, s. ሰሐን *sáhán* (§ 8).

plateau, s. (small) አምባ *ámǵā*.

(large, the high country) ደጋ *dágā* (*dág-*).

On the plateau: በደጋ: *baḍága*.

play, s. ጨዋታ *čáwata* (*čáú-*, *-wt-*).

play, v.i. ተጫወተ *tačáuwata* (*-wot-*).

playful, adj. ተጫዋች *tačáúáč* (§ 8).

pleasant, adj. ግለፊ *máláfyā*.

please, v.t. ደስ: አሰኘ *däss* (*däss*) *assáññā*.

Did he (it) please him? ደስ: አሰኘው: *däss assáññāu?*

please (if you), አባከህ *ibákkih* (*iyá-*), f. -ክሽ *-kkiš*, pol. -ከም *-kka^wo*, pl. -ክኝሁ *-kkáč(č)yuh* (§ 7*d*), according to person or persons addressed.

እስኪ- [-ስቲ-] (*i*)*ski-* (*-sti-*) pref. to imperative.

-ልኝ *-līñ* (for me).

-ልን[-ልን] *-līñ* (*-līñna*) (for us).

Please give it to me: አባከህ: ስጠኝ: *iyákkih sítañ*, pol. አባከም: ይስጡኝ: *iyákka^wo yístuñ*.

Please give us some wood: እንጨት: እስቲስጠን: *ñčät istisítañ*.

Please go away (from us): ሐድልን: ተዘህ: *híḍilīñna ṭazzih*.

pleased, be, v.i. ደስ: አለ *däss* (*däss*) *ála*.

ደስ: አለው *däss* (*-ä-*) *ála* (*impers.* § 43*a*).

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*.

I am pleased: ደስ: ይለኛል: *däss yláññāl*.

I am pleased with you: **ባጉተ፡ደስ፡ብሎኛል።** bántä
(**ታጉተ፡** tántä) däss yíl^woññäl.

pleasure, interj. expressing, **አሰይ** (i)ssáí!

pleasure, s. **ደስታ** dáss(i)tä.

pledge, s. **አደራ** ádárá (-dár-; § 8).

plentiful, be, v.i. **መላ** mállä or **ሞላ** m^wóllä.

It is plentiful: **ሞልቷል።** m^wóltóäl.

plenty, s. **ብዙ** býzu (§§ 52a, 53b).

አጅግ íjjig.

There is plenty: **አጅግ፡አለ።** íjjig állä.

This is plenty: **ይህ፡አጅግ፡ነው።** yíhe íjjig (§ 8) naü.

pliant, adj. (of inanimate objects) **ለስላሳ** laśláśśä.

pliant, be (become), v.i. **ለሰለሰ** laśállasa (§ 63d, e).

pliant, render, v.t. **አለሰለሰ** alaśállasa.

It renders it pliant: **ያለሰለሰዋል።** yałasállisaüäl.

pliers, s. **ጉጠት** gwütät (-tät).

plough, s. **ማረኻ** mārāšä.

ሞራር m^wófar (-fär).

plough, v.i. & t. **አረሰ** árřasa.

(new ground) **ገመሰ** gámmasa.

ploughman, s. **አራሽ** árāš (§ 8).

ploughshare, s. **ድግር** dígir.

pluck out, v.t. **ነጨ** náččä.

ነቀለ náqqala.

plucked out, be, v.p. **ተነጨ** tañáččä.

plum, wild (*Prunus insititia*), s. **አንኮይ** (i)ñkwaí (§ 8).

plunder, s. **አቃ** íqä.

plunder, v.i. & t. **ዘረፈ** zárrafa.

ወረረ wórrara.

Anybody that plunders will be punished: **የሚ**

ዘርፍ፡ይቀጣል። yämmizárf yiqqáttäl.

pool, s. ከሬ kwúr^{ye}.

poor, adj. ደታ dáhá.

(in quality) ምራጭ mírráč (§ 8).

pop, v.i. (produce a slight explosion) ጣጣ፡አለ táጥጥ ላላ
(s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

populous, adj. ለም lam (lām).

porcupine (*Hystrix sp.*), s. ጃርት jart.

portfolio, s. ግጥድ máhdar (mahád-, -där, § 7d).

Š. ተርሳ b^wórsä.

portray, v.t. ሳለ sāla (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

መሰለ mássaገ (type B § 35).

position, s. (place) ቦታ b^wótä.

ስፍራ sífrä.

Š. ስርፋ sírfä.

መቀመጫ maqqamájčä.

possess, v.t. ገዛ gázzä.

possessed, be, v.p. ተገዛ taḡázzä.

possessions, s. ንብረት nibrät (-íyr-, -rät).

possible, be, v.i. ተቻለ tačāla.

post, s. (postal service) ተብካ bústä.

ተገታ p^wóstä.

(pole) መሰሰ maśás^wo.

(station) ፈገታ fántä.

post, v.t. (mail) ከብካ፡አገባ kaḡústā agábbä (ተብ- taḡú-).

ከገታ፡አገባ kaḡ^wósta agábbä (ተገ-
taḡ^wó-).

(station) አቁመ aq^wóma.

Post this letter: ይህን፡ደብዳቤ፡ከገታ፡አገባው። yi-
hánnän daydābb^{ye} kaḡ^wósta ágyau.

Post a man there: ሰው፡አቁምበት። sāu áqumibbat.

postage-stamp, s. ተገምብር tämbr (§ 52a, δ).

posted, be, v.p. (mailed) ከቡስጣ፡ገባ kaḡyusta gábbã (ተቡ-
ጥህ-).

ከፖስታ፡ገባ kaḡwosta gábbã (ተፖ-
ጥህ-).

Have all the letters been posted? ደብዳቤ፡ሁሉ፡
ተቡስጣ፡ገብቷል። daḡdábbʿe (§ 52a) húllu ጥህጽታ
gáḡtôäl?

Stay where you were posted: ከቆምሁበት፡ስፍራ፡
ቁጾ። kāqwómhubbat siḡrá qwôj, (lit. at the
place at which I posted you; s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62c).

postman, s. ተቡስጣኛ bustáññã (-táñ-).

post-office, s. ተየቡስጣ፡ቤት yäḡustá ሃጃጅጅ.

ተየፖስታ፡ቤት yäḡwostá ሃጃጅጅ.

See § 8 enclitics; §§ 47a, 70.

At the post-office: ከቡስጣ፡ቤት፡ kaḡustá ሃጃጅጅ.

pot, s. ቶፋ tʿófã.

ምንቸት mǫñčät.

(chamber-) መሸኛ mašáññã (-šáñ-).

ባሬታ bārʿétã.

potato (*Coleus tuberosus*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. ደገት
dǫññič (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

potter, s. ሸክላ፡ሰሪ šákla (šák-) sári (sári).

pottery, s. ሸክላ šáklã (šák-).

pound, s. (weight) ነጥር náṭir (nát-).

pound, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqatã.

pounded, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ ጥግግግጥጥ (ጥግግ-).

pour (out), v.t. ገለበጠ gaḡábbatã.

ቀዳ qáddã.

Pour it (e.g. tea) out: ቀዳው። qǫdãu.

pour away, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Pour it away: አፍሰው። afíssaü.

Don't pour it away: አታፍሰው። attafíssaü.

poured (out), be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbata.

ተቀዳ taqáddā.

powder, s. (gen.) ዶቁት d^wóq^wēt (§ 8).

(gunpowder) ባሩድ bārud.

power, s. ኃይል háil.

(authority) ሹመት šúmat (-mät).

ኝሎት čl^wot (§ 8).

powerful, adj. (gen.) ኃይለኛ hailáññā (-láñ-).

(physically) ቅልጥጣጥ qiltǫmám (§ 8).

ብርቱ bírtü.

practice, be (get) out of, v.i.

ተገዳ tagwóddā.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagáddafau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

I am out of practice: ተገደኛለኝ ፡፡ tagwodiččál-

lau^h, or ተገደኛል ፡፡ tagádf^woññäl.

practice, out of, adj. ገዳጅ gadáfā.

praise, s. ምስጋና miṣgāñā.

praise, v.t. አመሰገነ amasággana.

praised, be, v.p. ተመሰገነ tamasággana.

prate, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafállafa.

pray, v.i. ጠለየ tállayä (-lajä).

prayer, s. ጠሎት tál^wot (§ 8).

precede, v.i. & t. ቀደመ qáddama.

precipice, s. ገደል gádäl (gádäl).

prefer, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

አበለጠ abállata (ayá-).

(to, h- ka-, ተ- ta-, § 47a).

We prefer horses to mules: ተበቅሎ ፡፡ ፈረስ ፡፡ እንወዳለን ፡፡

tayáql^wo (§ 52a) fáraṣ innwoddállän.

I prefer walking to riding: ከመቀመጥ፡ በግሬ፡ መሔድ፡
እወዳለሁ። kamaqqámaṭ ሃጳgr^{ve} maḥád iḡwoddál-
laū^h (§ 7d).

preferred, be, v.p. ተወደደ taḡwóddadaḡ (taūó-).

pregnant, adj. ርጉዝ rígrúz (§ 8).

እርጉዝ ígrúz (§ 8).

prepare, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be prepared, v.p.) ተሰናዳ taṣa-
náddā (täsän-).

Let him (it) be prepared: ይሰናዳ። yiṣṣanaḡada.

Prepare to go: እንድትሔድ፡ ተሰናዳ። ndiṭṭhád taṣa-
náda, pl. እንድትሔዱ፡ ተሰናዱ። ndiṭṭhádu taṣa-
nádu.

prepare, v.t. አሰናዳ assanaḡaddā.

Prepare it: አሰናዳው። assanaḡadaū, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Let him prepare it: ያሰናዳው። yassanaḡadaū, pl.
-ዱት። -dut.

prepuce, s. ወሽላ wáṣṣálā (wóš-; § 8).

presence, s. መኖር máñ^{wór} (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

present, adj.

The present one: ያሁኑ፡ yáḥunu (= የ- § 47a + አሁን
now § 7a + art. § 11).

present, s. ስጦታ siṭ^{wótā}.

መተያያ፡ mattayáyā (-taṭāiā).

ጉርሻ gúršā.

It is not our custom to accept presents: በኛ፡ ሥራት፡

መተያያ፡ አንቀበልም። baññá sirát mattaṭāiā (§ 52a)
anniqqábbalim.

present, v.t. (give) ሰጠ sāṭṭa.

(introduce) አገናኘ agganāññä.

present, be, v.i. ኖረ n^{wóra}.

አለ állä (§§ 32a, d, 39a, b).

I wish you to be present: **ልትኖር: አፈ.ልጋሎ።** liṭti-
n^wór ifálligállāu^h, ...you (pl.)... -ኖሩ: ...-n^wóru....

He is not present: **የለም።** yállām, pl. **የለም።** yállum.
presentiment, have a, v.i. **ቅር: አለው** qjrr áläu (impers.
§ 43a; s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e), constr. with **ቡ-ባ**-
(§ 47a).

I have a presentiment about this: **በዚህ: ቅር: አለኝ።**
bāzzih qjrr áläñ.

press, v.t. (on) **ጨቁነ** čáqqwona (čóqqona).
(against) **ገፋ-ገፋ** gáffā.

pressed, be, v.p. (on) **ተጨቁነ** tačáqqwona (-čóqqona).
(against) **ተገፋ-ገፋ** taḡáffā.

pretend, v.i. & t. **አደረገ** adárraḡa.
አስመስለ asmássaḷa.

He pretends he is ill: **ራስን: ታማሚ: ያደርጋል።** rá-
sun tāmámi yādárgāl.

He is telling lies and pretending to tell the truth:
ውሽት: ነገር: አምጥቶ: እውነት: አስመስሎ: ይናገራል። wü-
šät náḡär ámtj̄t^wo únät asmássiḷ^wo yinnággäräl.

He pretended not to know: **አላውቅም: ብሎ: ዋሽ።**
aláuqim bjl^wo wáššä.

pretty, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wüy).

prevent, v.t. **ከለከለ** kaḷákkalaḷa.

Neg. conjug. (§ 37) of causative verbs
(§ 22a) with **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Prevent him (it): **ከልከለው።** kálkijläu, pl. **-ለት።**
-lut.

Don't prevent him (it): **አትከልከለው።** attikálkijläu,
-ለት። -lut.

The moon prevented me from sleeping: **ጨረቃ:**
አላስተኛኝም: አለኝ። čaraqá alastáññāññimm áläč.

prevented, be, v.p. ተከለከለ taḳaḷákkala.

He (it) must be prevented: ይከለከል። yikkákkal,
pl. -ሉ። -lu.

He (it) is not to be prevented: አይከለከል። aikkákkal,
pl. -ሉ። -lu.

previously, adv. አስቀድሞ asqáddim^{wo}.

price, s. ቁጋ wágã.

What is its price? ቁጋው፡ስንት፡ነው። wágau sínti
naü?

It fetched a good price: አከሎ፡ተሸጠ። ákkül^{wo} ta-
šáta (s.v. አከለ).

prick, v.t. ጠነቁለ taṇáqqwala.

ወጋ wóggã (^wógg-).

A thorn has pricked me: አሾህ፡ወጋኝ። ጿš^{wo}óh wógg-
gãñ (-óh^wógg-).

pricked, be, v.p. (prick oneself, v.r.) ተወጋ taṇwóggã
(taüw-).

Take care you don't prick yourself: አንዳትወጋ።
ndattiwóggga, ...yourselves: -ወጉ። -wwógggu.

prickle, v.t. ከብከብ kwosákkwosa (-sákkosa).

prickly, adj. ከብካሳ kwoskwássa.

pride, s. ከራት kúráat (§ 8).

priest, s. ከህን káhin, pl. also ከህናት káh(i)nát (§ 8).

ቁስ q^{ves}es, pl. also ቁሳውስት q^{ves}esáust (§ 8), and

ቁሳውስቶች q^{ves}esáust^woč (-čč § 6).

princess, s. ወይዘሮ wáizar^{wo} (wáiz-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘሮር

wáizázir [-ዘሮች -zázir^woč (-čč § 6)].

print, v.t. ገተመ háttama (አተመ áttama).

printed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

It is (has been) printed: ታተማል። táttimóal.

It ought to be printed: ይታተም፡ነበር። yittáttam
nábbär.

printed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. **አሳተመ** asáttamaጫ (§ 68).

I will have it printed: **አሳተመዋለኝ።** asattimaጫ-
állau^h (§ 7d).

prison, s. **የግዛት፡ቤት** yägiz^wót b^yēt (y^yēt).

የስር፡ቤት yäsír b^yēt (y-).

የምድር፡ቤት yämdír b^yēt (y-).

You must go to prison: **ታስር።** tássar, pl. **ታስሩ።**
tássaru.

Take care you don't go to prison: **አንዳትታስር።**
ndattittássar, pl. **-ስሩ።** -ssaru.

He must go to prison: **ይታስር።** yittássar, pl. **-ስሩ።**
-saru.

You will go to prison: **ትታስራለህ።** tittássarálläh,
pl. **-ራላችሁ።** -ralláččyuh (§ 7d).

If he is found, he will go to prison: **ቢገኝ፡ይታስራል።**
biggáñ (§ 6), yittássarāl, pl. **ቢገኙ፡ይታስራሉ።** big-
gáññu yittássarállu.

He is in prison: **ታስሩል።** tásrōāl, pol. & pl. **ታስረዋል።**
tásraጫāl.

He has come out of prison: **ተፈትተል።** tafáttōāl,
pol. & pl. **ተፈትተዋል።** tafáttጫuāl.

prisoner, s. **አስረኛ** asráññā (-ráññ-).

(of war) **ምርኮኛ** mǫrk^wóññā.

ምርኮ mǫrk^wo.

See § 52a, δ.

prisoner, be taken, v.p. **ተግረከ** tamárrakaጫ.

prisoner, take, v.t. **ግረከ** márrakaጫ.

private, adj. (ground, etc.) **ክልክል** kilikkil.

probably, adv. **ድንገት** dǫngat (-gät).

(standing alone) **ይሆናል።** yǫh^wōñāl.

proclamation, s. **አዋጅ** áuáj (§ 8).

procreate, v.i. & t. **ወለደ** wálladaጫ (wál-, wól-).

procure, v.t. (for hire) አቃጠረ aqqāṭṭara (-(tār-).

procurer, s. አቃጣሪ aqqāṭāri.

profit, s. ትርፍ tīrf.

ፍሬ fīr^{ye}, pl. ፍሬዎች fīre^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

What profit did you make? ምን፡ያህል፡አተረፍህ።

mīn yahl atárraḥ?

profit, v.i. አተረፈ atárraḥa (-(tār-).

prohibited, adj. ክልክል kilḥkil.

promote, v.t. ጨመረ čámmaṛa.

ሾመ š^{wō}ma.

promoted, be, v.p. ተሾመ taš^{wō}ma (täš-).

ተጨመረላት tačámmaṛallaṭ (impers.

§ 43a; § 47a).

When were you promoted? መቼ፡ተሾምህ። máč^{ye}

taš^{wō}ómh? (-ምኸ -mk, -ñk, § 7d).

If you act like that you will not get promoted:

አንዲህ፡ብታደርግ፡አይጨመርህም። ndih yittādārg

aiččámmärillihim.

pronunciation, s. አነጋገር annagágar (-gār).

ገግገር nigḥḥgḥr.

proper, adj. (-ly, adv.) በውል baūl (baūl, § 8).

Use the article (§ 11).

Do it properly: በውል፡አድርገው። baūl árgaū (§ 7d).

At the proper time: በገዜው፡ bagḥz^{ye}.

This is not the proper place: ይህ፡ስፍራውም፡አይ

ዶል። yḥe siḥráumm (§ 37b) ájḥdäl.

property, s. ክብት kaṭt (kaṭt § 7d).

ገንዘብ gánzāb (-aṃ).

ንብረት nḥbrāṭ (nḥyr-, -rāt).

proportion, s. ተዋረድ ታወሳረ (ጥላሳ-).

Pay them in proportion to their work: እንደሰራቸው።

በተዋረድ፡ ከረላቸው። ndäsiráččäu ʔatäuárad kifaláččäu.

proportionally, adv. በተዋረድ batawárad (-auá-).

prosecute, v.t. ከሰከ kásšasa.

prosecuted, be, v.p. ተከሰከ taḳásšasa.

prosecutor, s. ከሰኽ kásšásš (§ 8).

prosperous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

prostitute, s. ገለሞታ galam^wótã.

prostrate oneself (in prayer), v.i. ሰገደ säggada (säggäda).

protect, v.t. መከተ mákkata ለ- la- (§ 47a).

proud, adj. ከሩ kuru.

proverb, s. ተረት tárät.

province, s. ግዛት gízát (§ 8).

provisions, s. (gen.) መብል mábil (-áyi-).

(for use while travelling) ሥንቅ siñq.

provoke, v.t. አስቁጣ asqwótã.

Don't provoke him (it): አታስቁጣው። attasqwóttau,

pl. -ጡት። -ttut.

He (it) is provoking: ሰው፡ ያስቁጣል። säu yasqwót-täl.

He (it) is very provoking (to me): እጅግ፡ ያስቁጣኛል።
ijjig yasqwóttaññäl.

prudence, s. ብልግት bñhát (§ 8).

prudent, adj. ብሉጥ bñh.

Is he prudent in business? ለንግድ፡ ብሉጥ፡ ነው። la-
nigd yñh (§ 7d, § 8) nau?

Prunus insititia, s. እንኩይ (ጎ)ñkwaj (§ 52a, δ).

psalter, s. ዳዊት dauít.

Pterolobium abessinicum (Guidi, Vocab. p. 289), s.

ቀንጠፋ qantáfã.

Ptilonorhynchus albirostris (Guidi, Vocab. p. 569), s.

ፖርዳ wārdā.

pudding, s. ጣፋጭ ጥፋፋፍ (§ 8).

አላጥ aláwā (aláúā).

pudenda, s. ብልት bíllit (§ 52a, γ).

puff, v.t. እፍ፡አለ ገፍ ልገገ (s.v. ልገገ, § 44a).

Pulex irritans, s. ቀጥጥጥ qwünjǝፍፍ (§ 52a, δ).

pull, v.i. & t. ሳበ sāba (sáyā).

Pull: ሳበ፡፡ sāy, pl. ሳቡ፡፡ sáyū.

Don't pull: አትሳበ፡፡ attisáy, pl. -ቡ፡፡ -yū.

Pull it: ሳበው፡፡ sáyāu, pl. -ቡት፡፡ -yut.

Don't pull it: አትሳበው፡፡ attisáyāu, pl. -ቡት፡፡ -yut.

pulled, be, v.p. ተሳበ ጥፋፋፍ (täs-, -áyā).

pumpkin, wild (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s.

ቅል qil.

punish, v.t. ቀጥ qáttā.

Punish him: ቅጥው፡፡ qítau, pol. ይቅጡት፡፡ yiqፑtut.

Punish them: ቅጥቸው፡፡ qitáፍፍāu, pol. ይቅጡቸው፡፡ yiqፑwáፍፍāu.

Don't punish him: አትቅጥው፡፡ attiqítau, pol. አይቅጡት፡፡ áiqፑtut.

Don't punish them: አትቅጥቸው፡፡ attiqitáፍፍāu, pol. አይቅጡቸው፡፡ áiqፑwáፍፍāu.

Did you punish him? ቀጥሀው፡፡ qáttahāu?, pol. ቅጡት፡፡ qáttut?

punished, be, v.p. ተቀጥ ጥፋፋፍ.

He will be punished: ይቀጥል፡፡ yiqqáttāl, pl. -ጣሉ፡፡ -ttállu.

He should be punished: ይቀጥ፡፡ yiqqáፑta, pl. -ጡ፡፡ -tu.

He should not be punished: **አይቀጣ** :: **aiqqáta**, pl.
-ጡ :: -tu.

Has he been punished? **ተቀጥቷል** :: **taqqáttōāl**, pl.
-ጥተዋል :: -ttāuāl?

punishment, s. **ቅጣት** qítát (§ 8).

pupil, s. (learner) **ተማሪ** tamári.

(of eye) **ብረት** bírat (-rät; § 52a, γ).

purchase, s. **መግዛት** mágzāt (§ 8).

purchase, v.t. **ገዛ** gázzā.

purchased, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** taqqázzā.

pure, adj. **ጥሩ** túru (túru).

pure, be, v.i. **ጠራ** tárrā.

purify, v.t. **አጠራ** atárrā.

purple, adj. **ጫጉማ** čägúmmā.

purpose, on,—use gerund of **አወቀ** áuwaqqa.

I did not do it on purpose: **አውቁ፡አላደረግሁም** ::
áuuqq^{ye} aladárraghum.

I suppose you sent him (it) by mistake.—No, on
purpose: **አሳስተሀ፡ላክሀውወይ፡አይደለም፡አውቁ፡ነው፡**
assásītāh lākhaūwwí? (lākkāu- § 7d; § 6).—**aiḍál-**
lämm (§§ 6, 7d) **auūqq^{ye}** (§ 8) **ገገ**.

purr, v.i. **አንኳረረ** añkwárrafa.

purse, s. **ክረጢት** karatít.

ማፋዳ māfúdá.

pus, s. **መግል** mágil.

push, v.i. & t. **ገፋ** gáffā.

Push: **ገፋ** :: **gífa**, pl. **ገፋ** :: **gífu**.

Don't push: **አትገፋ** :: **attígfa**, pl. **-ፋ** :: -fu.

pushed, be, v.p. **ተገፋ** taqqáffā.

put, v.t. **አደረገ** adárraga.

አኖረ an^wóra.

አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

Where did (have) you put it? **ዩት፡አደረግሀው።** yēt adárragḥāu?, pl. **ዩት፡አደረጋችሁት።** yēt adárrag-
gáččihut?

Where did (has) he put it? **ዩት፡አደረገው።** yēt adárragḥāu?, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut?

I don't know where he (has) put it: **ያደረገበትን፡**
አላውቅም። yādárragḡabbatīn aláuqīm.

Put it here: **ከዚህ፡አደርገው።** kazzih ádrigḥāu (árgāu
§ 7d), pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Put it down: **አስቀምጠው።** asqámmiṭāu, pl. **-ጡት።**
tut.

Put it right: **በውል፡አደርገው።** baúl árgāu, pl. **-ጉት።**
-gut.

Put it on the table: **በገበታው፡ላይ፡አኑረው።** baḡa-
yatāu laǰ ánurāu, pl. **-ፋት።** -rut.

Put it back: **መልሰው።** mállisāu, pl. **-ሱት።** -sut.

— Use the jussive of other verbs:

Put it near that I may see it: **ቅርብ፡ይሁን፡እንዳየው።**
qiry yihun (s.v. √ሀወነ) indáǰāu.

put, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

Where was it put? **ዩት፡ተደረገ።** yēt taḍárraga?, pl.
-ጉ። -gu?

It is to be put here: **ከዚህ፡ይደረግ።** kazzih yiddárag,
pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

put away, v.t. **ወሰደ** wásṣada (wós-).

Put it away: **ውሰደው።** wúsadau, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

Put them away: **ውሰዳቸው።** wúsadáččāu, pl. **-ዲቸው።**
-dwáččāu.

put away, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taḡwásṣada (taḡá-, -ós-).

Has it been put away? **ተወሰደል።** taḡwósdāal?, pl.
-ዲዋል። -dāuāl?

put in (inside, indoors), v.t. አገባ agábbā.

Put it in: አገባው። ágyāu, pl. አገቡት። ágyut.

Put them in: አገባቸው። āgyáččāu, pl. -ቧቸው።
-ጎጎáččāu.

Don't put it in: አታገባው። attágyāu, pl. -ቡት።
-yut.

Don't put them in: አታገባቸው። attāgyáččāu, pl.
-ቧቸው። -ጎጎáččāu.

Put the table inside: ገበታውን፡ አገባው። gaḡatāun
ágyāu.

put in, (etc.) be, v.p. ገባ gábbā.

Has it been put inside? ገብቷል። gaḡtōállwǎ?
(s.v. ወይ).

put out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (āuó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffa.

Put the dog out: ወሻውን፡ አወጣው። wúššaun
áutāu.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡ አጥፋ። maḡrátun
átfa.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátfa.

python, s. ዘንድ zánd^wo.

Q

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia
Amharica, Part I*).

quail (*Perdrix coturnix*, Guidi, Vocab., p. 663), s. ድር

ድት dírcīt (§ 52a, δ).

quality, s. ዓይነት áйнаጥ (-nät).

quantity, s. ልክ likk.

quarrel, s. ክርክር kirjkkir.

What is the cause of the quarrel? የክርክር፡ምክንያት፡

ምን፡ነው። yäkirjkkir miḵnyát mǝn-naū?

quarrel, v.i. ተጣላ taṭállä.

ተከራከረ taḵaräkkaraḵ (-käräkkär-).

Don't quarrel: አትጣላ። attijtála, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

If you quarrel I shall dismiss you both: ብትጣሉ፡

ሁሉታችሁ፡ አሰናብታችኋለኑ። biṭtittällu hulättäč-

čyuh assanabbitaččyuhállau^h (§§ 7*d*, 12*c*).

quarrelsome, adj. ጥጋበኛ tiḡābāūñä (-āy-, -āñ-).

quarter, s. (¹/₄) አራትኛ arättiññä.

[አ]ፋብ (i)rúb (-úy).

quarter troops on, v.t. ተሰራ፡ሰደደ፡በ- taṣári sāddadaḵ ba-
(yḡ-; § 47*a*).

quartered on, be, v.p. (of troops) ተሰራ፡ገባ፡በ- taṣári
gābbä ba- (yḡ-; § 47*a*).

No troops will be quartered on them: ተሰራ፡አይገ

ባባቸውም። taṣári (§ 52*a*, δ) aiḡayābbäččāum.

queen, s. ንግሥት niḡist (§ 8).

queer, adj. ጉድ gud.

question, s. ጥያቄ tiyyäq^{ye}.

question, v.t. ጠየቀ taṡyyaqa (-yāq-).

Question him: ጠይቀው። taṡyyiqaū.

Question them: ጠይቃቸው። taṡyyiqaččāū.

questioned, be, v.p. ተጠየቀ taṭaṡyyaqa (-yāq-).

quick (in action), adj. ቀልጣፋ qaltāffä.

ፈጣኝ faṭāñ (fāt-; -āññ § 6; § 8).

quick, be, v.i. ቀለጠፈ qalättafa.

ቶሎ፡አለ t^wólo ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44*a*).

ፈጠነ faṭtanaḵ (fättanaḵ).

Be quick: ቶሎ:በል:: t^wólo yał, pl. ቶሎ:በሉ:: t^wólo válu.

He is to be quick: ቶሎ:ይበል:: t^wólo yíyał, pl. -ሉ:: -lu.

quick, cause to be, v.t. አቀለጠፈ. aqaláttafa.

quickly, adv. ቶሎ t^wólo, usually with gerund of አለ (§ 44a).

Fetch it quickly: ቶሎ:ብለሀ:አምጣው:: t^wólo yílah ántau (§ 7d), pl. ቶሎ:ብላኝሁ:አምጡት:: t^wólo yí-láččyuh (§ 7d) ántut.

Come back quickly: ቶሎ:ብለሀ:ተመለስ:: t^wólo yí-läh tamálas, pl. ቶሎ:ብላኝሁ:ተመለሱ:: t^wólo yí-láččyuh tamálasu.

He is to come back quickly: ቶሎ:ብሎ:ይመለስ:: t^wólo yí^wo yimmálas, pl. ቶሎ:ብለው:ይመለሱ:: t^wólo yí^wo yí^wlau yimmálasu.

quicksilver, s. በዜቃ bāz^yéqã.

quiet, adj. (silent, of animate objects) ዝምተኛ zimmī-táññã (-táñ-).

(silent, of inanimate objects) [አ]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

(tame) ገራም gárrám (§ 8).

(inoffensive) ገር gar (gär).

(patient) ጭምት čimmīt.

Is this mule quiet? ይህ: በቶሎ: ገራም: ነው:: yíthe yáql^wo garrám nau?

A quiet place: ጩኸት: የሌለበት: ስፍራ: čúhaṭ yäl^yál-läbbat (§ 39b) sífra.

A quiet person: ጭምት: ሰው: čimmīt (§ 8) saü.

quiet, v.t. ዝም: አሰኘ zimm assáññä.

quiet, be, v.i. (silent, of animate objects) **ዝም፡አለ** zimm ála.

(silent, of inanimate objects) [**አ**]ፈጋ (ጎ)rág-gã.

(undisturbed) **ጸጥ፡አለ** ሳተ፤ ála.

S.v. **ህባለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e.

Be quiet: **ዝም፡በለ።** zimm bäl, pl. **ዝም፡በሉ።** zimm bálu.

Tell them to be quiet: **ዝም፡ይበሉ።** zimm yǎyǎlu.

Is the country quiet? **አገር፡ጸጥ፡ብሏሎይ።** árgar ሳተ፤ yǎlóállwǎ? (s.v. **ወይ**).

Sit down and be quiet: **ዝም፡ብለህ፡ተቀመጥ።** zimm bǎläh taqáma፤, pl. **ዝም፡ብላችሁ፡ተቀመጡ።** zimm biláččyuh taqáma፤.

quietly, adv. **ዝም** zimm or **ቀስ** qass with ger. of **አለ** ála.
quietly, act, v.i. **ቀስ፡አለ** qass ála (s.v. **ህባለ**, § 44a).

Do it quietly: **ቀስ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው።** qass yǎläh árgau (§ 7d), pl. **ቀስ፡ብላችሁ፡አድርጉት።** qass yǎláččyuh (§ 7d) árgut.

quinine, s. **ክኒና** kǎnínã.

quite, adv. **በውል** báwúl (báúú, báú; § 8).

በጣም bá፤ám (§ 8).

Was it quite boiling? **በውል፡ፈልቶ፡ነበር።** báúú fǎlt^{vo} nábbär?

It has not gone quite in: **በጣም፡አልገባም።** bá፤ám algábbām.

Quite hot: **ትኩስ** tǎkkús (tǎk-; § 8).

R

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

race, s. (tribe) ዘር zar (zär).

radish, s. ሰናፍቆ sanáfjč (§ 52a, δ).

raft, s. ታንጻ táńkwã.

rag, s. ጨርቅ čärq.

rage, s. ከርፊዩ kwürfyã.

ቀጣ qwúttã.

rage, get into (be in) a, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቁጣ taqwóttã (§ 63d, e).

The chief was in a rage with him: ሹም፡ተቁጥቶት፡

ነበር። šum taqwóttã^wot nábbär.

Rahad (river), s. ሽምፋ ሻšmfã.

raid (raiding party), s. ዘመቻ zamáčã (§ 8).

raid, v.i. & t. ወረረ wórrara.

ወጋ wóggã (^wó-).

They (have) raided our territory: አገራችን፡ወገት።

agäráččinjñ wóggut.

raided, be, v.p. ተወጋ ta^wóggã (ta^wó-).

If our territory is raided, we shall require com-

pensation from you (pol.): አገራችን፡ቢወጋ፡ገንዘ

ባችንን፡ከርሰዎ፡አንፈልጋለን። agäráččinjñ biwwóggã

ganza^yáččinjñ kársá^wo nnifálligállän.

railway, s. የባቡር፡መንገድ yäbábür (yäváyür; § 70) máńgãd.

Railway stores: የባቡር፡ሥንቅ፡ yäbábür (yäváyür;

§ 8) sińq.

railway-station, s. መቆጣጣር maq^wómyã.

መሐጣ ma^háttã.

railway-train, s. መንኮራኩር mańkworák^wür.

የምድር፡ባቡር yämdír bábür (yäváyür).

rain, s. ዝናብ zínáb (-áy; § 8).

Heavy rain: ገርፍ: gworf.

rain, v.i. ዘነበ zánnaḅa (zán-, -aṽa).

If it rains: ቢዘንብ: bizánñy.

rainbow, s. ቀስተ: ደመና qásta (§ 9d) ልምጎንጎን (§ 8).

B. የማርያም: መቀነት yámáryam (§ 70) ማግጠን-
nät (-nät).

rains (rainy season), s. ክረምት kírámṭ (§ 8).

Before the rains come on: ክረምት: ሳይገባ: kírámṭ
sáigáya.

raise, v.t. አነሣ anássā.

Raise it: አነሣው: ansäu, pl. አንሡት: ansut.

raise into sight, v.t. ብቅ: አደረገ biqq adárraga.

raised, be, v.p. ተነሣ tañássā.

It must be raised: ይነሣ: yinnása, pl. -ሡ: -su.

If it were raised: የተነሣ: አንደሆን: yätañassán-
dah^won (§ 81c, ξ), pl. የተነሡ: አንደሆን: yätañas-
súndah^won.

raisin, s. ዘቢብ zábíḅ (závíy; § 8; § 52a, δ).

ram, s. ወንድ: በግ wóndi ህጻግ (ጻጻግ; § 54b).

ramrod, s. የጠበንጃ: ዘንግ yätaḅánja (-aṽá; § 70) ጻጻግ.

rank, s. (line) ሰልፍ salf (sälḅ).

(position) ሹመት šúmat (-mät).

Ranunculus sp., s. የውሃ: በርበሬ yäuha barbár^e (yärṽá).

rapid, adj. ቀልጣፋ qalṭáffā.

ፈጣኝ fáṭāñ (fát-; -áññ § 6; § 8).

rapidly, adv. ቶሎ t^wólo.

rapidly, act, v.i. ቶሎ: አለ t^wólo ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

ፈጠነ fáttana (fáttäna).

It dries (up) rapidly: ቶሎ: በሎ: ይደርቃል: t^wólo
ፃፃፍ yidárqāl.

rapidly, cause to act, v.t. **አቀለጠፈ**. aqaláttafa.

rapidly, cause to travel, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)asággasa.

Please cause him to travel rapidly: pol. **እስተያገስ**

ግሱት :: istiyāgásgjsut, ... cause them ... -**ገስግሷ**

ቸው :: -gásgjswáččau.

rapidly, travel, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** gasággasa.

Start now and travel rapidly: **አሁን፡ተነሥተሁ፡ገስ**

ግስ :: áhun tanástah (§ 74b) gásgjs, pl. **አሁን፡ተነ**

ሥታችሁ፡ገስግሱ :: áhun tanástáččyuh (§ 7d) gás-

gjsu.

rat, s. **አይጥ** áyit (**áit**), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with rats, adj. **አይጥም** : áyitám (**áit-**; § 8).

rations, s. **ቀለብ** qállab (-ay).

rattle, s. **ጸናጽል** šanášil.

rattle, v.i. **ኳ፡አለ** kwa ála (s.v. **ሃባለ**, § 44a).

See that it doesn't (they don't § 52a, δ) rattle: **ኳ፡**

እንዳይል :: kwa ndáil.

ravage, v.t. **ዘረፈ**. zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórrara.

raw, adj. **ጥሬ** tǝr^{ve}.

We don't eat it (them § 61b) raw: **ጥሬ፡አንበላም** ::

tǝr^{ve} annijálam.

ray, s. **ጭላንጭል** čilánčil.

razor, s. **ምላጭ** mláčč (§ 8).

Don't touch my razor(s § 52a, δ): **ምላጭን፡አትንካው** ::

mláčč^{en} attjnkau.

reach, s.

It is out of reach: **እሩቅ፡ነው** :: ĩrúq nau.

reach, v.i. & t. **ደረሰ** dárrasa, constr. with **እስከ-** iska- or

በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

I can't reach it: **አልደርስበትም** :: aldársjbbatim.

He (it) did not reach me before I started: **ሳልነሣ፡ ክልደረሰኝም** :: sālinnāssa aldārrasāññim.

You will reach it: **ትደርስበታለህ** :: tjdārsibbatāllāh, pol. **ይደርስ-በታል** :: yjdārsubbatāl, pl. **ትደርሱ-በታላኝሁ** :: tjdārsubbatallāččyuh (§ 7*d*).

Did you reach it? **ደረስህበት** :: dārrashibbat? (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3), pol. **ደረሱ-በት** :: dārrasubbat?, pl. **ደረሳኝሁ-በት** :: dārrasāččihubbat?

reach, cause to, v.t. **ክደረሰ** adārrasa.

read, v.i. & t. **ክነበበ** anābbabə (—aṽə).

Can you read? **ታነበለህ** :: tānabbállāh? (§ 63*c*).

Read it: **ክንበበው** :: āmbiyəu (§ 7*d*).

I can (will) read it: **ክነበዋለኝ** :: anabbəuállaḥ^h (§ 7*d*).

I can't read it: **ማንበቡ፡ ክይቻለኝም** :: māmbəyu (§ 30) **āiččälāññim**.

I will not read it: **ክላነበውም** :: alanābbəum.

reading, s. **ንባብ** nḡbāb (nḡyāy; § 8).

ready, be, (get), v.i. **ተሰናዳ** taṣanāddā (§ 63*d, e*).

Is he (it) ready? **ተሰናድቷል** :: taṣanādītōāl? (-nārt- § 7*d*), pl. **-ተዋል** :: -tauāl?

He (it) ought to have been ready: **ይሰናዳ፡ነበር** :: yissaṇádda nābbär, pl. **-ዳ፡ነበሩ** :: -ddu nābbəru.

When will he (it) be ready? **መቸ፡ይሰናዳል** :: māččä yissaṇáddāl?, pl. **-ናዳሉ** :: -naddāllu?

Get ready: **ተሰናዳ** :: taṣanāda, pl. **-ዳ** :: -du.

Be ready before dawn: **ሳይጠባ፡ተሰናዳ** :: saītəya taṣanāda.

I am ready: **ተሰናድቻለኝ** :: taṣanādīččálləḥ^h (§ 7*d*).

I am not ready: **ክልተሰናዳሁም** :: altəṣanāddahum.

I shall be ready before sunrise: **ጠሀይ፡ሳይወጣ፡ክሰናዳለኝ** :: taḥāi saiwōta issanaddálləḥ^h.

ready, make (get), v.t. **አሰናዳ** assanáddā.

Get it ready: **አሰናዳው።** assanádāu, pl. **-ዳት።** -dut.

Have you got it ready? **አሰናዳህው።** assanáddahāu?,
pl. **አሰናዳችሁት።** assanaddáččihut?

You ought to have got it ready: **አንተ፡ታሰናዳው፡**
ነበር። ánta tassanáddāu nábbär.

Get lunch ready: **ምሳ፡ይቅረብ።** mǝsā yǝqraɣ (s.v.
ቀረበ).

really, adv. **ይሙት** yǝmut (s.v. **ሞተ**).

[**ኧ**]ኮ (**፲**)kk^{wó} (ük-; alone, & suffix).

-ው -u (q.v.).

ቢያ bíyyǎ (§ 8).

(expressing mild impatience or surprise)

አረ ሳገራ!

I really didn't see him (it): **ይሙት፡አላየሁትም።** yǝ-
mut aláyyähutǝm.

This is really it: **ይህ፡ነውኩ።** yǝhe naṅkk^{wó}.

It is really *you* that (have) killed him (it): **አንተው፡**
ነህ፡የገደልህው። antāu nah yägáddälhāu.

Was this really so? **ይህ፡እንደህ፡ሆነ፡ቢያ።** yǝhe nd^{yé}éh
h^{wónə} bíyya?

I really don't know: **አረ፡አላውቅም።** ሳገራ aláūqǝm!

reap, v.i. & t. **አጨደ** áččada (-čädä).

reason, s. (cause) **ምክንያት** mǝknyát (§ 8).

What is the reason? **ምክንያቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው።** mǝk-
nyātu mǝndir naṅ?

For no reason: **ያለምክንያት፡** yālamǝknyät, or **እን**
ዲያው፡ (ǝ)ndyāu (§ 8).

rebel, s. **አመጠኝ** āmaṭaṅññä (-ṭāñ-).

rebel, v.i. **ተነሣ** taṅássa, against, **በ-** ba- (ya-; § 47a).

አመጠ ámmaṭa „ „ „

reconciled, be, v.i. ተሰማሙ ተጻጻጠሙ (täsäm-; § 63*d,e*).

They are not reconciled: አልተሰማሙም :: altäsä-mámmum.

They will not be reconciled: አይሰማሙም :: aḿssä-mámmum.

recount, v.t. ተረክ ተረገገ (tár-).

recover, v.i. (from illness) ዳነ ደኅኔ.

ተሻለህ ተሻላለህ (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will recover: ይደናል :: yidínāl, pl. ይደናሉ :: yidínállu.

He (it) will not recover: አይደናም :: aḿdínim, pl. -ኑም :: -num.

Have you recovered? ተሻለህ :: täšáläh?, pol. -ለም :: -la^wo?

rectangular, adj. አራት ማዘን ያለው :: arátt mázān yállāu [lit. four corners (§ 52*a*) which (§ 14) has (s.v. have)].

rectum, s. ቁሽት qwōšt.

red, adj. ቀይ ባሻገ (qayy § 6).

Red soil: ቦረቦር ሠዕራጭ ሠዕራጭ (-ጭጭ).

ቦረንቅ ሠዕራጭ (§ 8).

red, be, v.i. ቀላ ባሻገ.

Red Sea, s. ባሕር ስርዓት ስርዓት ስርዓት (-har) ertḿrā.

red-hot, adj. ፍም ፍም.

reed, s. ሸምበቆ ሸምበቆ.

(large, *Cyperus papyrus*?) ደንገል ደንገል.

See § 52*a*, δ.

reedbuck (*Cervicapra bohor*), s. ቦር ሠዕራጭ (-hor).

reflect, v.i. መከረ ሠገገ (kär-).

refusal, s. ሸምበቆ (ጎ)ጠቅ.

refuse, s. ሸምበቆ ጎጎ.

ጎጎ ጎጎ ጎጎ.

refuse, v.i. & t. እምቢ:አለ (i)mbi ála ((i)mbyála).

Use the neg. conjug. with አለ ála.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

If you refuse: እምቢ:ብትል: míbi yittí, pol. እምቢ:
ቢሉ: míbi yílu, pl. እምቢ:ብትሉ: míbi yittílu (§ 81a, b).

If he refuses: እምቢ:ቢል: míbi yil, pol. and pl.
እምቢ:ቢሉ: míbi yílu.

Did he refuse? እምቢ:አለ: míbi ála?, pol. and pl.
እምቢ:አሉ: míbi álu?

He refused to give me the money: ገንዘቡን:አልሰጥም:አለኝ: gánzayun alsátihimm áläñ, or ገንዘቡን:አልሰጠኝም:አለ: gánzayun alsátännimm ála.

He refuses to tell us: አልነግራችሁም:ይለናል: alnág-ráččihum yílännäl, or አልነግረንም:ይለናል: alnág-rännim yílännäl.

regret, interj. expressing: አይ ል!

regret, s. አዘን ሳጸጸ.

regret, v.t. አዘነ ሳጸጸጋ ስለ- sija- (§ 47a).

I regret this: ስለዚህ:አዘናለኩ: sijaZZih aznállau^h
(§§ 7d, 26).

reign, s. መንግሥት mángist.

In King John's reign: ባጤ:ዮሐንስ:መንግሥት: bátye
(§§ 7a, 47a, 70b) yohánnis mángist.

reign, v.i. ነገሠ nággasa.

relate, v.t. ተረከ tárraka.

relation, s. (kinsman) ዘመድ zámad.

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother),
pl. also ወንድማዎች wóndimá-
m^wōč (-ōčč § 6).

pl. ሥጎች sǵ^wōč (-ōčč § 6; § 8).

relationship, s. ገምድና zimdínnä.

release, s. መፍታት máftát (§ 8).

To obtain the release of, v.t. አስፈታ asfáttā.

release, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

Release him (it): ፍታው። fīṭāu, pol. ይፍቱት። yīftut.

Release them: ፍታቸው። fīṭáččāu, pol. ይፍቷቸው።
yīftwáččāu.

I will release him (it): አፈታዋለኑ። ifāṭāuállāu^h.

I will release them: አፈታቸዋለኑ። ifāṭáččāuállāu^h.

I will not release him (it): አልፈታውም። alfāṭāum.

I will not release them: አልፈታቸውም። alfāṭáč-
čāum.

released, be, v.p. ተፈታ tafáttā.

Has he been released? ተፈትቷል። tafáṭīṭōāl?, pol.

& pl. ተፈትቷል። tafáṭīṭāuāl?

Is he (it) being released? ይፈታል። yiffáttāl?

Will they be released? ይፈታሉ። yiffáttállu?

reliable, adj. ታግኝ támáñ (-áññ § 6; § 8).

አመን ímun.

relied on, be, v.p. ታመነ támmanā (ger. & part. type A
§ 34).

He (it) can (§ 63c) be relied on: ይታመናል። yit-
támmanā, pl. ይታመናሉ። yittammanāllu.

He (it) cannot be relied on: አይታመንም። āittám-
manim, pl. -ኑም። -num.

relieve nature, v.i. አዳሪ፡ወጣ (j)ddári wóṭṭā.

Have you relieved nature? አዳሪ፡ወጥተሃል። jddári
wóṭṭāhāl?, pol. ...፡ ወጥተዋል። ... wóṭṭāuāl?

When did you relieve nature? መቸ፡አዳሪ፡ወጣህ።
máçä ddári wóṭṭāh?, pol. ...፡ ወጡ። ... wóṭṭu?

Are you relieving nature every day? በየቀኑ፡አዳሪ፡
ትወጣለህ። bayyáqanu ddári tiwóṭṭāllāh?, pol. ...፡
ይወጣሉ። ... yiwóṭṭállu?

religion, s. ሃይማኖት haïmân^wot.

rely on, v.t. አመኑ ámmaṇa.

ታመኑ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I rely on him: አምነዋለኩ። amnaüállau^h (§ 7d).

I do not rely on him: አላምነውም። alámnaüum.

remain, v.i. ቁየ qwóyyä.

ኖረ n^wóra.

ሰነበተ sanábbata (-bät-).

(behind, over) ቀረ qárra.

ተረረ tárrafa (tár-).

I shall remain here ten days: ከዚህ፡አሥር፡ቀን፡እቁ
ያለኩ። kázzih assír qan iqwóyyállau^h, pl. ...፡
እንቁያለን። ... inniqwóyyállän.

Remain where you are: በስፍራህ፡ቁይ። baṣifráh
qwóyü, pl. በስፍራችሁ፡ቁዩ። baṣifráččyuh (§ 7d)
qwóyyu.

He (it) has remained for a long time: ብዙ፡ጊዜ፡
ኑረል። bízu gíz^{ye} núrōāl, pl. ...፡ ኑረዋል። ... nú-
raüāl.

He will go on, I shall remain: እርሱ፡ይሔዳል፡እኔ፡
እቀራለኩ። irsú yihádäl, in^{vé} qarállau^h (§ 7d), pl.
እርሳቸው፡ይሔዳሉ፡እኛ፡እንቀራለን። irsäččäu yihä-
dällu, iññá nniqarállän.

You go on, you remain behind: አንተ፡ሐይ፡አንተ፡
ቅር። antá (§ 8) hiḍ, antá qir, pl. እላንተ፡ሐዳ፡
እላንተ፡ቅሩ። illánta hiḍu, illánta qiru.

remainder, s. ቅሬታ qir^{re}tä.

የተረረ yätárrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqárra (, ,).

remember, v.i. & t. አስታወሰ astáuwasa (-was-).

አሰበ ássaba (-ava).

See § 63d, e.

I don't remember (him, it, etc.): **አላስታወስሁም** :: al-
astáúwoshum (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3).

I remember him (it): **አሰብሁት** :: ássaḃhut.

remind, v.t. **አስታወስ** astáúwassa.

አሳሰበ asássaḃa (-aḃa).

Remind me: **አሳስብኝ** :: asássiḃäñ.

Remind me to write to him to-morrow: **ነገ፡አንድ**

ጥፍለት፡አስታውሰኝ :: nágaḃa nditiffillaḃ astáúüsäñ.

You ought to have reminded me: **ታሳስብኝ፡ነበር** ::

tāsaḃsiḃäñ náḃbär (§ 63b).

reminder, s. **ማስታወሻ** māstáúáḃšä (-áúwš-).

Remington rifle, s. **ሰናድር** sanādīr (sün-).

remorse, s. **አዘን** áḃzan.

remove, v.t. **አነሣ** anássa.

(some distance) **ሳብ፡አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

(entirely) **ወሰደ** wássaḃa (wós-).

Remove this: **ይህን፡አንሣው** :: yihánnän ánsau, pl.

-ሁት :: -sut.

Don't remove it: **አታንሣው** :: attánsau, pl. **-ሁት** ::

-sut.

removed, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taḃássa.

ተወሰደ taḃássaḃa (taḃá-, -ós-).

Has he (it) been removed? **ተነሥቷል** :: taḃástóäl?,

pl. **-ተዋል** :: -taḃáäl? or **ተወሰደል** :: taḃáwósdóäl?, pl.

-ደዋል :: -daḃáäl?

This is to be removed: **ይህ፡ተወሳድ፡ነው** :: yíhe

taḃáwóssaḃaḃaḃa.

removed, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḃaḃa

(-wós-).

Please have him (it) removed: pol. **እስቲያስወስዱት** ::

įstiyaswóssjđut.

render, v.t. (cause to be) **አሰኘ** assáññä.

renew, v.t. አደሰ áddaṣa.

rent, s. (hire) ክራይ kírái (§ 8).

rent, v.t. (take on hire) ተከራየ takaráyyä.

(let on hire) አከራየ akkaráyyä.

repair, v.t. አበጀ abájjä (ay-, -áj-).

Repair it: አበጀው :: ayíjjä.

Repair them: አበጁቸው :: ayíjjáččäu.

repaired, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (tay-, -áj-).

It is to be repaired: ይበጅ :: yíbbäj, pl. ይበጁ :: yíbbájju.

The watches have been repaired: ሰዓቶች ተበጁ

ተዋል :: saät^wōč tayájjitaual.

repeat, v.t. ደገመ dággama (dág-).

Repeat it: ደገም :: dígam (§ 61b).

replace, v.t. ተካ tákkā, by, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He replaced the mule by a donkey: በቅሎውን:

በህያ ተካ :: baql^wōun yāhíyya tákka.

replaced, be, v.p. ተተካ tatákkā, by, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

repletion, s. ጥጋብ tígáb (-áy; § 8).

reply, s. ምላሽ mílláš (§ 8).

Wait for a reply: ምላሹን ቁይ :: míllášun qwóí, pl.

...: ቁዩ :: ... qwóyyu.

reply, v.i. & t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

What did he reply? ምን መለሰ :: min mállasa?, pol.

& pl. -ሱ :: -su?

report, s. (news) ወሬ wóre.

(of gun) ድምጥ dímt.

report, v.i. & t. ወሬ: አመጣ wóre amáttä.

He reports that they are coming: የመምጣታቸውን:

ወሬ: አመጣ :: yämamtätáččäu wóre amáttä.

reported, be, v.p. **ወሬ:መጣ** wór^{ve} máttã (§ 23a).

It is reported that the river is full: **ወንዝ:የሞላ:
ብሎ:የሚሉ:ወሬ:መጣ::** wonz yám^wólla yíl^wo yám-
mjl wór^{ve} máttã (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

repose, s. **ኢርፈት** írfat (-fät).

represent, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

representative, s. (agent) **ሁኅኛ** hunáññã (-náñ-).

repulsive, adj. **ጸያፍ** şáyýáf (**ጠ- ተፈ-**; § 8).

request, v.t. **ጠየቀ** táyyaqa.

require, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

I require him (it): **ኢፈለገሁት::** ifálligauálla^h
(§ 7d), pl. **ኢንፈለገሁን::** innifálligauállaⁿ.

I do not require him: **አልፈለገውም::** alfálligau^{um},
pl. **አንፈለገውም::** annifálligau^{um}.

Do you require him? **ትፈለገህ::** tifálligauálla^h?,
pol. **ይፈለጉታል::** yifálligutál?, pl. **ትፈለጉታላችሁ::**
tifálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

required, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

This (that) is not required: **ይህ:ይቅር::** yíhe yíqir.

rescue, v.t. **አዳኑ** adána.

resemble, v.t. **መሰለ** mássala.

It resembles a watch: **ሰዓት:ይመስላል::** saát yimás-
lāl.

reside, v.i. **ኖረ** n^wóra.

ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Where does he (pol.) reside? **ወዴት:ተቀምጠዋል::**
wod^yét taqámt^{au}āl?

residence, s. (place of) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáçã.

(fact of) **መኖር** máⁿwór (§ 8).

residency, s. **ቤተ:መንግሥት** b^yéta (§ 9d) má^{ng}ist.

resolute, adj. **ጨካኝ** çákkáñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

respect, v.t. አፈረ áffara (-fär-).

He doesn't respect him: አያፍረውም ። a^yáfrāum,
pl. አያፍሩትም ። a^yáfrutim.

He doesn't respect them: አያፍራቸውም ። a^yáfráč-
čəum, pl. አያፍሩቸውም ። a^yáfrwáččəum.

respectful, adj. አፋር áffár (§ 8).

rest, s. እርፈት írfat (-fät).

The rest, s. ቅሬታ qir^yétä.

የተረፈ yätárrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqarra („).

Take the rest back: የቀረውን መልስ ። yäqarraun
mállis, pl. ...: -ሱ ። ... -su.

rest, v.i. አረፈ árrafa.

You are tired: go and rest: ደክሞሃል፤ ሐ.ደሀ: እረፍ ።
dákm^wohäl (§ 43b): hídäh íraf, pl. ደክሟችኋል፤
ሐ.ዳችሁ: እረፉ ። dákmöáččyuhäl (§ 7d): hídáččyuh
írafu.

I can't rest till I have finished it: ሳልጨርሰው ።
አላርፍም ። salčárrisaū alárfim (§ 63c).

resting-place, s. ማረፊያ māráfya (-ráf-).

restore, v.t. (return) መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

(repair) አደሰ áddasa.

restore order, v.i. ዳኘ dáññä.

resurrection, s. ትንሣኤ tinsäi.

return, v.i. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

መጣ máttä.

When I return: ስመለስ ። simmállas, pl. ስንመለስ ።
sinnimmállas (§ 45).

return, v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

When I return him (it): ስመልሰው ። simállisaū, pl.
ስንመልሰው ። sinnimmállisaū.

You (A) ride the pony, you (B) must walk: አንተ፡ ፈረሱን፡ ትቀመጣለህ፤ አንተ፡ በግርህ፡ ትሔዳለህ። ántä fárasun tiqqammaṭálläh, ántä yágrīh (§ 52a, γ) ti-hädálläh.

Does he ride well? ተቀማጭ፡ ነው። taqqammáčǐ naü? ridge-pole, s. ጋደም gádǐm.

ridiculous, adj. መሣቂያ masáqyã.

right, s. adj. & adv. (-hand) ቀኝ qaññ.

(correct) [በ]ልክ (bá)lǐkk (§ 8).

ደገና dáhnā (§ 8).

(proper) ደግ dagg (dägg).

(adv., quite) በውል báwúl (báúú), báú; § 8).

በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

On your right: ቀኝህን፡ qáññijhin (§ 56d).

When you come to the hill go to the right:

ተራራውን፡ ስትደርስ፡ በቀኝ፡ ሐድ። taráraun siṭṭidárs (siḍdárs) yaqáññ hiḍ.

Is this right (correct)? ይህ፡ ልክ፡ ነው። yíhe lǐkkǐ naü?—(proper): ይህ፡ ደግ፡ ነው። yíhe dággǐ naü?

This is the right way (to do it, for it to be, etc.):

እንዲህ፡ ልክ፡ ነው። iñdíh lǐkkǐ (§ 7d) naü.

He (it) went right in: በጣም፡ ገባ። baṭám gábbā.

All right (approving): ይሁን። yíhun, or እሺ። íšši.

They are all right: ደገና፡ ናቸው። dáhnā náččāu.

(= safe: of ground, water, etc.):

It's all right (it will bear, it's not too deep, etc.): ምንም፡ አይል። mǐnjimm áǐl (§§ 37d, 44a, s.v. √ባለ).

rigid, adj. ጠንካራ ṭaṅkárrā.

rind, s. ቅርፍት qǐrfit.

ring, s. **ቀለበት** qálabat (-ay-, -ät).

ring, v.i. & t. **ደወለ** dáuwala (-wol-).

Ring the bell: **ቃጭሉን: ደውለው።** qáčilun dáuwũ-
laü.

ripe, adj. **ብስል** bǫsil.

የበሰለ yäbássala (yävá-; §§ 14, 62).

These figs are not ripe: **ይህ: በለስ: አልበሰለም።** yǫhe
yálas (§ 52a, δ) alvássalam.

Are there any ripe figs? **የበሰለ: በለስ: አለ።** yävás-
sala yálas állä?

ripen, v.i. **በሰለ** bássala.

It will not ripen here: **ከዚህ: አይበስልም።** kázzih
aiváslim.

rise, s. (ascent) **አቀበት** áqabat (-ayat; § 8).

rise, v.i. **ተነሣ** tanássä.

ብደግ: አለ bídigǫ ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Rise: **ተነሣ።** tanása, pl. **ተነሡ።** tanásu.

Don't rise: **አትነሣ።** attinnása, pl. **-ሡ።** -su.

When the river rises: **ወንዝ: ሲሞላ:** wonz sim^wóla.

rise into sight, v.i. **ወጣ** wóttä.

ብቅ: አለ bíqq ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

When the sun rises: **ጠሀይ: ሲወጣ:** təháü siwóta.

When the hippopotamus rises: **ጉማራ: ብቅ: ሲል:**
gumár^{ve} bíqqǫ (§ 7d) sil.

rising ground, s. **ጎራ** g^wórä.

river, s. **ወንዝ** wonz.

(Of a river): to rise: **መላ** mállä (**ሞላ** m^wóllä).

to fall: **ጉደለ** gwóddala.

road, s. **መንገድ** mángad.

ገዳና gwódanä.

Do you know the road? መንገዱን፡ ታውቃለህ። māñ-gaḍun tāuqálläh?, pol. ...: ያውቃሉ። ... yāuqállu?, pl. ...: ታውቃላችሁ። ... tāuqalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Which is the road to Gondar? ጎንደርን፡ የሚወስድ፡ መንገድ፡ ዩቱ፡ ነው። g^wóndaṛin yāmmiwásīd māñ-gaḍ yétu nāū?

Waggon road: †የሥረገላ፡ መንገድ፡ yäsiragállā māñ-gaḍ.

Š. †የጋሪ፡ መንገድ፡ yägári māñgaḍ.

See §§ 47a, 70.

Is the road fit for waggons? መንገድ፡ ሥረገላ፡ (Š. ጋሪ፡) ሊሔድበት፡ ይመቻል። māñgaḍ siragállā (Š. gári) lihádiḅbat yimmáččāl?

Can laden mules go by that road? የተጫነ፡ በቅሎ፡ በዚህ፡ መንገድ፡ ያስኬዳል። yätaččānā vāql^{wo} bazzih māñgaḍ yaskádāl? (§ 52a, δ).

Keep (pl.) together on the road: አብራችሁ፡ ቁዩ፡ ተመንገድ። āvráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu tamāñgaḍ.

We don't want a man that doesn't know the road: መንገዱን፡ የማያውቅ፡ አንፈልግም። māñgaḍun yām-májáúq annfálligim (§ 37a, b).

roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*), s.

ወንድቤ wondíbb^{ye}.

D. ወደምቤ. woddám^{bi}.

See § 52a, δ.

roar, v.i. አገሣ agássā.

roast, v.t. ጠበሰ tāḅbaṣa.

Roast it: ጥበሰው። tǐv^{as}āū.

roasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tāḅḅbaṣa.

It is to be roasted: ይጠበስ። yittávas, pl. -ሱ። -su.

rob, v.t. ቀማ qámmā.

ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

roof, s. ባጥ bāt.

room, s. (in a house) ቤት bʿēt.

ቅርጥ qirt.

(private) አልፍኝ ሰፊነ (—ññ § 6; § 8).

(space) መቀመጫ maqqamāččā.

When you clean the room: ቤቱን: ስትጠርግ: bʿétun
sittitárg, pl. -ርግ: -rgu.

There is no room for the chair: ለወምበር: መቀመጫ:

የለም: lawómbar maqqamāčča yállam.

root, s. ሥር sir (§ 52a, δ).

rope, s. ገመድ gámad.

rose (*Rosa sancta*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 297), s. ቀጋ qágā
(§ 52a, δ).

rough, adj. (violent) ብርቱ bírtü.

ኃይለኛ haiḷáññā (-láñ-).

(rude) ባለጌ bálagʸe (-läg-).

(of a surface) ሸካራ šakárā.

(scabrous) ከስካሳ kwaskwássā.

The lake is rough: ባሕር: ይናወጣል: báhir yinnáu-
wotāl.

roughly, adv. (violently) በኃይል báháḷ (§ 8).

(approximately) ያህል yáhiḷ (yahl; s.v. አከለ).

He seized him roughly: በኃይል: ያዘው: baḷháḷ yá-
zāu.

There were roughly 100: መቶ: ያህል: ነበር: máṭʷo
yahl nábbär (§ 20a).

round, adj. ከብ kibb.

round, prp. በ-...: አጠገብ ba-... atágab (-ay; § 47b).

Go right round the hill and come back: ተተራራ:
ዙርያውን: ዙረሀ: ና: taṭarāra zuryáun (§ 56c) zuráh
(§ 8) na.

round, turn, v.i. **ዞረ** z^wóra.

Turn round: **ዙር** :: zur, pl. **ዙሩ** :: zúru.

round, turn (cause to), v.t. **አዞረ** az^wóra.

Turn him (it) round: **አዙረው** :: ázuráû.

Turn them round: **አዙራቸው** :: azuráccáû.

rouse, v.t. **ቀሰቀሰ** qasáqqasa.

አስነሣ asnássä.

Rouse him: **ቀስቀሰው** :: qásqisáû.

Rouse them: **ቀስቀሰቸው** :: qásqisáccáû.

Rouse me before dawn: **ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡አስነሣኝ** ::
mǝdir saǝtáya asnássän.

Don't rouse me: **አታስነሣኝ** :: attasnássän.

roused, be, v.p. (rouse oneself, v.r.) **ተቀሰቀሰ** taqasáqqasa.

See that I am not roused: **አንዳልቀሰቀሰ** :: ndaliq-
qasáqqas.

rub, v.i. & t. **ፈገፈገ** faǝǝffaǝǝ.

አሽ áššä.

(with an unguent) **ቀባ** qábbä.

Rub it: **ፈገፈገው** :: fáǝfigáû, pl. **-ፍገጉ** :: -figut.

Don't rub it: **አትፈገፈገው** :: attifáǝfigáû, pl. **-ገጉ** ::
-gut.

Don't rub your eyes: **ዳይንህን፡አትሸው** :: áǝñihñ
(§ 52a, γ) áttíšáû.

rub down, v.t. **ወለወለ** wáǝwáǝ.

Rub the horse down: **ፈረሱን፡ወለውለው** :: fáǝrasun
wáǝwáǝ (lwül-).

rubbed, be, v.p. **ተፈገፈገ** taǝfaǝffaǝǝ.

ታሽ táššä.

ተቀባ taqábbä.

It should be rubbed: **ይፈገፈግ** :: yiffáǝfaǝǝ, pl. **-ፈገጉ** ::
-faǝgu.

rubbed down, be, v.p. ተወለወለ ተገላጸውዋለ (ገላጸው-).

Has the horse been rubbed down? ፈረሱ ተወለ

ወ-ሷል። fárasu ገላጸውዋለ?, pl. ፈረሶቹ ተወለው

ለዋል። fáras^wóčču ገላጸውዋለ?

rubber (India-), s. ላስቲክ lástík (§ 8).

rubbish, s. ምናምን minámjin.

ጉድፍ gúdjif.

(sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ ጥገራጊ.

ግብስ-ብስ ግገብስገገ (ግገብስገገ).

ቁሻሻ qwóššāš.

Rubus exsuccus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 533), s. ክብሻ kwóššā-

šllā (-šwš-; § 52a, δ).

rude, adj. (impolite) ባለጊ bálag^{ye} (-lāg-).

ruffian, s. ጋዳ ጋዳድ.

rug, s. ምንጣፍ ምንጣፍ (§ 8).

(of skin) አገዛ ለገዛ.

(carpet) ስጋጃ ስጋጃ.

ruin, s. (destruction) ጥፋት ጥፋት (§ 8).

ፍርስ ፍርስ.

ruin, v.t. አፈረሰ ለፈረሰ.

You have ruined it: አፈረሰህው። ለፈረሰህው (-s-h-

not -š-, § 3), pl. አፈረሰችሁት። ለፈረሰችሁት.

He will ruin it: ያፈረሰዋል። ያፈረሰዋል, pl. -ሱታል።

-sutāl.

ruined, be, v.p. ፈረሰ ለፈረሰ (§ 63d, e).

It is ruined: ፈረሰል። ለፈረሰል, pl. ፈረሰዋል። ለፈረሰዋል.

ፈረሰዋል.

rule, v.i. ገዛ ለገዛ.

(over, v.t.) ገዛ ለገዛ.

ruled (over), be, v.p. ተገዛ ለገዛ.

ruler, s. (governor) ገዢ ገዢ.

መከላከል ለመከላከል (-nän).

rumble, v.i. ግፎ፡አለ gǝmm ála (s.v. √ገለ, § 44a).

Rumex abyssinicus (Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s. መቅመቆ
maqqmáqq^wo.

rumour, s. ወሬ wó^rye.

run, v.i. [አ]ርጠ (ጎ)ፕ^wóta.

Run: አፋ፡ፕ፡ ጎፕ, pl. ፋ፡ጠ፡ ፡ rútu.

He is to run: ይፋ፡ፕ፡ ፡ yǝፕ, pl. ይፋ፡ጠ፡ ፡ yǝrútu.

Don't run: አትፋ፡ፕ፡ ፡ attǝፕ, pl. አትፋ፡ጠ፡ ፡ attǝrútu.

run away, v.i. ጠፋ፡ ተፈፏ.

(from, v.t.) ሸሽ ሻፏሻፏ (ሻፏሻ-).

Take care he (it) doesn't run away: አንዳይጠፋ፡ ፡
ndaǝtǝfa.

(To child):—Run away! ወግድ፡ ፡ wógid!, f. ወግድ፡ ፡
wógidj!, pl. ወግዱ፡ ፡ wógidu!

runaway, s. & adj. ከጅ፡ kǝjǝ.

Runaway slave: ከጅ፡ kǝj.

running, s. [አ]ፋ፡ጠ (ጎ)ፕ^wóta.

rush (*juncus sp.*), s. በረቤንገገ barǝb^yenz (-ǝy^yé-; § 52a, δ).

Russia, s. የመስቆፍ፡ አገር yámásq^wof ágar.

Russian, adj. የመስቆፍ፡ yámásq^wof (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Russian, s. መስቆፍ፡ mǝsq^wof.

rust, s. ዛገፍ zǝgǝnnǝ.

rust (be, become rusty), v.i. ዛገ zǝga (§ 63d, e).

Don't let it get rusty: አንዳይገገ፡ ፡ ndaǝzǝg.

rust (make rusty), v.i. & t. አዛገ azǝga.

It will make it rusty: ያገገዋል፡ ፡ yǝzǝgǝuāl.

rustic, s. በለጌ bǝlag^ye (-lǝg-).

በለገር bǝlǝgar (-gǝr).

ገበሬ gǝbǝr^ye (-ǝy-, -ǝr-).

See § 52a, δ.

rustle, v.i. ተንከብከብ ṭaṅkwōšákkwōšə.

What is that rustling there? ከዚህ፡የሚንከብከብ፡
ምንድር፡ነው። kāzzih yāmmjṅkwōšákkwōš mṅ-
dír (§ 8) nəu?

rustle (cause to), v.t. አንከብከብ aṅkwōšákkwōšə.

You (pl.) are making them rustle: ታንከብከብኩላችሁ
ላችሁ። ṭaṅkwōšákkwūšwāččəualláčcyuh.

S

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

sabbath, s. ሰንበት sánbat (-ny-, -ät).

sack, s. ክረጢት karatít.

sacred, adj. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sad, be, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

saddle, s. ክርቻ k^wörjččä.

Put the saddle on: ጫን። čān.

Let him put the saddle on: ይጫን። yjččān.

Put (pl.) the saddles on: ጫኑ። čānu.

Let them put the saddles on: ይጫኑ። yjččānu.

Put the saddle on properly: በውል፡ጫነው። baúl
čānəu.

saddle, v.t. ጫነ čāna.

Saddle it: ጫነው። čānəu.

Saddle this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን። yjhan fáraš
čān.

saddle, cause to, (have saddled), v.t. አስጫነ asčāna (§ 68).

Have it (them § 61b) saddled: አስጭን። ásčjṅ.

Please have it saddled: pol. እስተያስጭኑት። jsti-
yásčjnut.

saddled, be, v.p. ተጫኒ ተጻጻፈ.

It has not been properly saddled: በውል: አልተጫኒ

ነም: baül altaṣṣānam.

saddle-girth, s. መቀነቻ maqannāččā.

ቅናት qīnāt (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

saddle-pad, s. ዳውላ daúllā.

safe, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደኅና dáhnā (§ 8).

እመን imun.

Is he (it) safe? ደኅና: ነው: dáhnā nāw?

It is not safe: ደኅናም: አይደል: dáhnāmm (§ 37b)

áidäl (§ 40b).

Did he arrive safely? ደኅና: ገባ: dáhnā gǎbba?, pol.

& pl. -ቡ: -bbu?

We are safe here: ተዘሀ: እመን: ነን: täzzih imún

(§ 8) nän.

safety, s. ደኅንነት dáhninnat (-nät).

አማን ámán (§ 8).

safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሰፍ

sūf (§ 52a, δ).

said, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayá-).

Is it said? ይባላል: yibbálāl?

sailor, s. መርከብኛ markabáññā (mär-, -kay-, -áñ-).

saint, s. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sake of, for, prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

For God's sake: ስለግዚአብሔር: silagziayh'ér.

salary, s. ደምዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

sale, s. መሸጥ mášəṭ (-šät).

For sale: ለመሸጥ: lamášəṭ.

It finds a ready sale: ይሸጣል: እንደውሃ: ይሔዳል:

yīššätäl, indä^wúha yihádäl.

salt, s. ጨው čáu.

save, v.i. & t. አዳነ adána.

(economise) ቁጠበ qwóttaba (-ava).

He saved his life: ተሞት:አዳነው:: tam^wót adánaḡu.

saved, be, v.p. ተቁጠበ taqwóttaba (-ava).

With the money that was saved he bought another:

በተቁጠበ:ገንዘብ:ሌላ:ገዛ:: ba_{ta}qwóttava (§ 62c) gáñ-
zay léla gázza.

saw, s. መገዛ mággázz (§ 8).

say, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, §§ 44a, 80).

ነገረ nággara (-gär-).

Say it: በለው:: bálḡu.

Don't say it: አትበለው:: attiyáḡu.

Say it again: ድገም:: dǰgam (§ 61b).

Do you hear (understand) what I say? ያልሁትን:

ሰማህ:: yálhutin (§ 62c) sám māh? (§ 63d), pl. ...:

ሰማችሁ:: ... sammáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you hear what he said? ያለውን:ትሰማ:ነበር::

yálḡun tiśáma nábbär?, pl. ...:ትሰሙ:ነበር:: ...

tiśámu nábbär?

What did you say? ምን:አለህ:: min alh? (alk § 7d),

pol. ምን:አሉ:: min álu?, pl. ምን:አላችሁ:: min

áláččyuh?

What does he say? ምን:ይላል:: min yǰlāl?, pol. &

pl. ...:ይላሉ:: ... yǰlállu?

I can't say: አንጃ:: nja.

He said nothing: ዝም:አለ:: zimm ála, pol. & pl.

ዝም:አሉ:: zimm álu.

What is it you said? ምንድር:ነው:ያልህ:: mǰndir
nḡu yálh?

I hear (understand) what you say: ያልሁውን:ሰም

ቻለኑ:: yálhḡun samiččállḡu^h.

I don't hear (understand) what you say: ያልሀውን፡
አልሰማሁም። yálhāwūn alsámmahum.

This is what he said: እንዲህ፡ብሎ፡አለ። ndih yǫl^wo
álu, pol. & pl. እንዲህ፡ብለው፡አሉ። ndih yǫlāu álu.

How does one say (it) in Amharic? ባማርኛ፡እንዴት፡
ይባላል። bamārĩñña (§§ 7a, 47a) nd^yét yǫbbáalál?

saying, s. ቃል qāl.

scabbard, s. ሰገባ saǧǧábā (-ǧyā; § 8).

scabrous, adj. ከብካካ kwōskwássā.

scald, v.i. & t. ተከብ ተጎጠጠ (tōkkosa § 7d).

scalded, be, v.p. ተተከብ ተተጎጠጠ (tōkkosa).

scalding, adj. ፍል fil.

scales, s. (balance) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

scandal, talk, v.i. አሾከሾከ ašš^wokášš^wokā.

scandal-monger, s. አሾከሻከ ašš^wokšwáki.

scapula, s. መጋፍያ maǧáfyā.

scatter, v.i. (be scattered, v.p.) ተበተነ ተጻጻጠ (taḃ-,
-áttāna).

(spread apart) G. ተረረቁ tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. ተረረቁ tararāqu (tär-).

scatter, v.t. በተነ ጸጸጠ (báttāna).

(drive apart) G. አረረቁ arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. አረረቁ arrarāqa.

Don't scatter it about: አትበትነው። attiyáttīnaū,
pl. -ትት። -nut.

scent, s. ሽታ šǫttā.

scent, v.t. (smell) አሸተተ ašǫttata (-šát-).

It will scent us: ያሸተናል። yāšǫttānnāl, pl. ያሸቱ
ናል። yāšǫttānnāl.

It has scented us: አሸቶናል። ašǫtt^wonnāl, pl. አሽ
ተውናል። ašǫttāunnāl.

scrape, v.i. & t. ፋቀ fáqa.

(off, out v.t.) ሰቀሰቀ saqqássaqa.

Scrape it: ፋቀው። fáqau, pl. ፋቁት። fáqut.

Don't scrape it: አትፋቀው። attifáqau, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

Scrape it off (out): ሰቅሰቀው። sáqsiqáau, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

Don't scrape it off: አትሰቅሰቀው። attisáqsiqáau, pl.
-ቁት። -qut.

scraped, be, v.p. ተፋቀ tafáqa.

scraping (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቅሰቂያ maṣaṣq-
sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

scratch, v.i. & t. አክክ ákkaka.

ሻጫረ mōāččāra.

Don't scratch it: አትክክው። attikakau.

The cat will scratch him: ደመተቱ፡ትግጭረዋለች።
dimmattitu timōāččirāuálläč.

scratch, cause or allow to, v.t. አሳክክ asákkaka (§ 68).

Don't let it scratch it: አታሳክክው። attāsákkikau.

scratched, be, v.p. (scratch oneself, v.r.) ታክክ tákkaka.

scream (screaming), s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

scream, v.i. ጩኸ č'óha.

scrofula, s. ነቀርሳ naqársā (መቀ- maqá-).

scrotum, s. ሰንከፍ sáñk^wof.

የቁለት፡ቆርበት yäqwólat q'órbat (-ry-, -ät).

sea, s. ባሕር báhir (-har).

የጨው፡ባሕር yäčāu (§ 70b) báhir (ገላ-, -har).

seal, s. (instrument) መጎተግያ maḥattámyā (-tám-).

(impression) ማጎተግጦ máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

seal, v.i. & t. ጎተመ háttama.

አተመ áttama.

Seal it: ጎትመው። háttimāu, pol. ይጎትሙት። yihát-timut.

sealed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

It has not been (was not) sealed: አልታተመም። altáttamaṃ.

sealed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. አሳተመ asáttama.

Please have it sealed: pol. አስተያሳትሙት። isti-yásáttimut.

sealing-wax, s. ማጣበቂያ፡ ሰም mattābaqyá (-āy-, -āq-; § 8) sam.

search, s. ፍለጋ fállagā (§ 8).

Have a search made for him (it): አስፈልገው። as-fálligāu, pol. ያስፈልጉት። yasfálligut.

search, v.i. & t. ጎረጎረ gwórággora (-rógg-).

(for, v.t.) ፈለገ fállaga.

Search him (it): ጎርጎረው። gwórgwūrāu, pl. ጎርጎሩት። gwórgwūrut.

Search them: ጎርጎራቸው። gwórgwūráččāu, pl. -ሩቸው። -rwáččāu.

Search for him (it): ፈልገው። fálligāu, pl. -ጎት። -gut.

Search for them: ፈልጎቸው። fálligáččāu, pl. -ጓቸው። -gwáččāu.

He must search for him (it): ይፈልገው። yifálligāu, pl. -ጎት። -gut.

Have you searched for him (it)? ፈለግህው። fállag-hāu, pl. ፈለጎችሁት። fállagáččihut?

searched, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwórággora (-rógg-).

The house is to be searched: ቤቱ፡ ይጎርጎር። byétu yiggwórgwor.

searched for, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

He (it) was searched for and found: ተፈለገ፡ተገኘ።
tafállig^{wo} tagáññä (§ 74a).

He (it) was searched for but not found: ተፈለገ፡
አልተገኘም። tafállig^{wo} altagáññäm.

seat, s. መቀመጫ maqqamáčä.

(chair) ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

second, ord. num. ሁለተኛ hulattáññä (-läät-, -táñ-; § 20b).

Menilek II.: ዳግማዊ፡ምኒልክ፡ dāgmáwi mīnilk.

secret, adj. ደብቅ díbbiq.

s. ምስጢር mǽstir.

secretary, s. ጣፊ táfi.

secretly, adv. Use gerund of ተሰረቀ tasárraqa (täsár-).

He went secretly: ተሰረቀ፡ሔደ። täsárrq^{wo} hádä.

security, s. (guarantor) ዋስ wäs.

(on which a loan is made) መያዣ mayázä
(mäjá-).

What is your security: መያዣህ፡ምንድን፡ነው። ma-
yázah mǽndín (§ 8) näu?

You must offer security: መያዣ፡አምጣ። mayázä
ánta (§ 7d).

security, stand, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ ተwása (täwá-).

Who will stand security for you? ማን፡ይዋሰሃል።
mān yuwásähäl?

sedition, s. አመጥ ámat.

seditious, adj. አመጥኛ ämatáññä (-táñ-).

seduce, v.t. (corrupt) አሳተ assáta.

(a woman) ወሽመ wásshama (wóš-).

see, v.i. & t. አየ äyyä (§ 44b, § 63d, e).

(examine) መረመረ marámmara (mārámära).

I will see him (it): አየዋለሁ። äyäuálläu^h.

I see him (it): **አይቺዋለሁ** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{c}\check{y}ew\widehat{a}ll\widehat{a}u^h$.

I don't see him (it): **አላየውም** :: $\widehat{a}l\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{a}u\widehat{m}$.

I have seen (saw) him (it): **አየሁት** :: $\acute{a}yy\widehat{a}hut$.

I have not seen (did not see) him (it): **አላየሁትም** :: $\widehat{a}l\acute{a}yy\widehat{a}hut\check{i}m$.

Do you see him (it)? **አይተሀዋሎይ** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$
pl. **አይታችሁታሎይ** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\check{i}hut\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$ (s.v. ወይ).

Do you see them? **አይተገኙዋሎይ** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\widehat{a}h\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$
pl. **አይታችኋቸዋሎይ** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\check{i}hw\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}llw\check{i}?$ (- $\widehat{t}\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}yuh\acute{a}$ - § 7*d*).

Have you seen (did you see) him (it)? **አየሁው** :: $\acute{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}u?$, pl. **አያችሁት** :: $ayy\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\check{i}hut?$

Have you seen (did you see) them? **አየገኙው** :: $\acute{a}yy\widehat{a}h\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u?$, pl. **አያችኋቸው** :: $ayy\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\check{i}hw\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u?$
(- $\check{c}\check{c}yuh\acute{a}$ - § 7*d*).

Haven't you seen (didn't you see) him (it)? **አላየሁውም** :: $\widehat{a}l\acute{a}yy\widehat{a}h\widehat{a}u\widehat{m}?$ (-**ሀውም** :: - $\widehat{h}\widehat{a}u\widehat{m}m\check{w}\check{i}?$), pl. **አላያችሁትም** :: $\widehat{a}l\acute{a}yy\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}\check{i}hut\check{i}m?$ (-**ትም** :: - $\widehat{t}\check{i}m\check{m}w\check{i}?$).

Go and see: **ሐይሀ፡አይ** :: $h\check{i}d\acute{a}h\ \acute{i}$, pl. **ሐዳችሁ፡አይ** :: $\widehat{h}\check{i}d\acute{a}\check{c}\check{c}yuh\ \acute{i}u$.

See whether it is broken: **መርምረው፡ተሰብር፡እንደሆን** :: $\widehat{m}\acute{a}r\check{m}\check{i}r\widehat{a}u\ \widehat{t}\acute{a}\check{s}\acute{a}y\check{r}\ \widehat{w}\acute{o}n\widehat{d}\acute{a}h\ \widehat{w}on$.

We have seen him (it): **አይተነዋል** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\widehat{a}n\widehat{a}u\widehat{a}l$.

He (it) will see us: **ያየናል** :: $y\acute{a}\check{i}\check{a}nn\acute{a}l$, pl. **ያየናል** :: $y\acute{a}\check{i}unn\acute{a}l$.

He (it) sees us: **አይቶናል** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\ \widehat{w}onn\acute{a}l$, pl. **አይተውናል** :: $\widehat{a}\check{i}\check{t}\widehat{a}unn\acute{a}l$.

The doctor will see him (it): **ሀኪም፡ይመረምሩታል** :: $\widehat{h}\acute{a}kim\ y\check{i}m\acute{a}r\acute{a}mm\check{i}rut\acute{a}l$.

See that it is not left behind: **እንዳይቀር** :: $\widehat{n}\acute{d}\widehat{a}\check{i}q\acute{a}r$.

He is by himself: **ለብቻው፡፡ነው።** laḅiċčāu nāu.

Of (by) oneself: **እንዲያው** (i)ndyāu (§ 8).

እንደው (i)ndāu (§ 8).

They went of themselves: **እንዲያው፡፡ሑዩ።** ndyāu
hādu.

sell, v.i. & t. **ሸጠ ስጎታ** (šāṭa).

Sell it: **ሸጠው።** šīṭāu, pl. **ሸጡት።** šīṭut.

Don't sell it: **አትሸጠው።** attišīṭāu, pl. **-ጡት።** -ṭut.

Sell them: **ሸጡቸው።** šīṭáččāu, pl. **ሸጡቸው።** šīṭ-
wáččāu.

Don't sell them: **አትሸጡቸው።** attišīṭáččāu, pl.
-ጡቸው። -ṭwáččāu.

Will you sell it? **ትሸጠዋለህ።** tišāṭāuállāh?

Will he sell it? **ይሸጠዋል።** yišāṭāuāḷ?

What will you sell it for? **በስንት፡ትሸጠዋለህ።** baṣīnt
tišāṭāuállāh?

What will they sell it for? **በስንት፡ይሸጡታል።** baṣīnt
yišāṭutāl?

Whenever you sell it, divide the proceeds among
yourselves: **እየሸጡቸው፡ተካፈሉት።** iyyāšāṭáččyuh
(§ 61b) taḵáfaḷut.

semen, s. **ሸንት** šīnt (prop. urine).

(euphem.) **ኃጠአት** (h)áṭyát (§ 8).

send (away), v.i. & t. **ላከ** láḵa.

ሰደደ sáddada.

Send him (it): **ላከው።** láḵāu, pol. **ይላኩት።** yiḷákut.

Don't send him (it): **አትላከው።** attīláḵāu, pol. **አይ**
ላኩት። aīḷákut.

Send him the answer: **ምላሹን፡ላክለት።** miḷlášun
láḵillaṭ (§ 47a).

Send him with the answer: **ተምላሹ፡ጋር፡ላከው።** ta-
miḷlášu gār (§ 47b) láḵāu.

We will send him (it) to you (pl.): እንልክላችኋለን።
innilikillāččyuhállän (§ 7*d*).

Send me him (it): pol. ይስደዱልኝ። yįsdaḍullññ.
send for, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttã.

Send for him (it): አስመጣው። asmáttäu, pol. ያስ
መጡት። yasmáttut, pl. አስመጡት። asmáttut.

I will send for him (it): አስመጣዋለኝ። asmáttäu-
álläu^h.

I will send for them: አስመጣቸዋለኝ። asmáttäč-
čäuálläu^h.

I have sent for him (it): አስመጣሁት። asmáttahut.

I have sent for them: አስመጣኋቸው። asmáttahwáč-
čäu.

send on (ahead), v.t. አስቀደመ asqáddama.

Send him (it) on ahead: አስቀድመው። asqáddimäu,
pol. ያስቀድሙት። yasqáddimut.

Send them on ahead: አስቀድማቸው። asqáddimáč-
čäu, pol. ያስቀድሟቸው። yasqáddimwáččäu.

sense, s. (meaning) ማለት málat (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

There's no sense in it: ማለት፡የለውም። málät yál-
läüm.

sensitive of, be, v.t. ተሰማው tašammau (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

sent (away), be, v.p. ተላከ taláka.

Has he (it) been sent (away)? ተልኳል። táliköäl?
(tál-), pol. & pl. ተልክዋል። tálikäuäl?

He (it) has not been sent (away), he (it) is here:

አልተላከም፤ አለ። altalákam, álla, pol. & pl. አልተላ
ኩም፤ አሉ። altalákum, állu.

Let him (it) be sent: ይላክ። yílläk, pl. ይላኩ። yil-
láku.

sentry, s. **ዘበኛ** zaḅáññā (zaḅ-, -áñ-).

ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -ráñ-).

ጠባቂ ṭabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

separate, adj. (-ly, adv.) s.v. **ብቻ** bǝččǎ.

Keep it separate: **ለብቻው፡ጀሁን።** laḅyǝččäu yǝhun.

separate, v.i. (be separated, v.p.)

(move apart) G. **ተረራቁ** tararáqu (tärär-).

Š. **ተራራቁ** tararáqu (tär-).

Separate more than that: G. **ተዘሀ፡ጀበልጥ፡ተረራቁ።**

täzzǝh yǝwált tararáqu, Š. ...: **ተራራቁ።** ... taräráqu.

Don't separate: G. **አትረራቁ።** attǝraráqu, Š. **አትራራቁ።** attǝräráqu.

separate, v.t. (move apart) G. **አረራቁ** arraráqa (-rär-).

Š. **አራራቁ** arraráqa.

(distinguish) **ለየ** láyyä (láy-).

Separate them (e.g. combatants): G. **አረርቃቸው።**

arrärqáččäu, Š. **አራር-** arrär-: pl. **-ቋቸው።** -qwáččäu.

Separate the bad and the good: **ክፉንና፡ግጉን፡**

ለየው። kǝfunǝna dággun láyyäu, pl. ...: **ለየት።** ... láyyut.

separated, be, v.p. (distinguished) **ተለየ** taláyyä (-láy-).

September, s.v. calendar.

serious, adj. (of persons) [**እ**]ርጉ rǝgu (ǝrgu).

ከባድ kábbád (§ 8).

(of things) **ትልቅ** tǝlliq.

He is a serious man: **ከባድ፡ሰው፡ነው።** kábbád säu näu, pol. ...: **ኖቸው።** ... náččäu.

This is a serious matter: **ጀሀ፡ትልቅ፡ነገር፡ነው።** yǝhe

tǝlliq naǝgár (§ 8) näu.

servant, s. **አሽከር** áškar (-kär).

ሎሌ l^wól^{ve}, pl. also **ሎላልት** l^wolálit.

Table-servant: **አሳላፊ**: asalláfi.

Call a servant: **ሎሌ፡ጥራ**:: l^wól^{ve} tǵra.

— To summon a servant whose name one does not know—**አንት፡አሽከር**:: ant áškar!

servant-girl, s. **ገረድ** gǵarad.

serve, v.i. & t. **አገለገለ** agálgǵgala.

How long has he served? **ስንት፡አገልግሏል**:: sint

agálgǵilóál?, pl. **-ግለዋል**:: -ǵilauál?

service, s. (mil.) **ወታደርነት** wottaddarǵnnat (-där-, -nät).

(domestic) **ሎልነት** l^wolǵnnat (-nät).

sesame (*Sesamum indicum*, Broun, Cat. 429), s. **ሰሊጥ** sálit (sál-; § 8).

set, v.i. (sun, moon & stars) **ገባ** gábbä.

When the moon sets: **ጨረቃ፡ስትገባ**: çaraqá sitti-gáya.

set, v.t. (place) **አደረገ** adárraga.

አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

አኖረ an^wóra.

(plant) **ተከለ** tákkala.

ዘራ zárrä (zár-).

Set it down: **አኑረው**:: ánuräu, pl. **-ሩት**:: -rut.

set, be, v.p. (placed) **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

(planted) **ተተከለ** taṭákkala.

ተዘራ tažárrä (täzár-).

Setit (river), s. **ተከዜ** taḵkáz^{ve}.

settle, v.i. **ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭa.

ሰፈረ sáfǵara (-fär-).

settle, v.t. (disturbance) **ዳኘ** dáññä.

(define) **ወሰነ** wóssaṅa.

seven, card. num. **ሰባት** sábat (-áǵá-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeen, card. num. አሥራ፡ሰባት asrāsábát (-áṽá-; § 8;
§ 20a).

seventeenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሰባተኛ asrāsábāttáññā
(-saṽā-, -táñ-; § 20b).

seventh, ord. num. ሰባተኛ sabāttáññā (saṽā-, -táñ-; § 20b).

seventh ($\frac{1}{7}$), s. ሰባተኛ: [ሰባተኛ] sabāttíyyā (saṽā-; § 20b,
§ 52a, δ).

seventieth, ord. num. ሰባኛ sabáññā (saṽá-; § 20b).

seventy, card. num. ሰባ sáḅā (sáṽā; § 20a).

severe, adj. ብርቱ bírtü.

sew (up, on), v.i. & t. ሰፋ sáffā.

ጠቀመ ተገባባጠ (táq-).

Sew it on before it gets lost: ሳይጠፋ፡ሰፋው። saṽ-
táfa sṽāu.

Let him sew it up: ይሰፋው። yṽsṽāu.

sewing, s. ሰፋት sṽf^ṽēt (§ 8).

sewn (up, on), be, v.p. ተሰፋ ተገባባጠ (täs-).

It is to be sewn (up, on): ይሰፋ። yṽsṽáfa, pl. -ፋ።
-fu.

shade, s. ጥላ tṽlā.

Put it in the shade: ተጥላ፡አደርገው። tatṽla (§ 47a)
árgāu (§ 7d), pl. -ጥት። -gut.

There is no shade: ጥላ፡የለም። tṽla yállām.

shadow, s. ጥላ tṽlā.

shake, v.i. (be shaken, v.p.) ተወዘወዘ ተገላገላው (taṽ-
-wáṽwáṽ).

ተነቀነቀ ተገላገላው.

It is not to shake (be shaken): አይወዘወዝ። aṽw-
wáṽwáṽ, pl. -ወዙ። -wáṽw.

It shakes when the wind catches it: ንፋስ፡እየነከው።
ይነቀነቅል። niṽás iyyánákkāu yṽnnaqáñnaqāl.

shake, v.t. ወዘወዘ wəzə́wəzə́ (wəzə́wəzə́).

ነቅነቅ nəqánnəqə́.

Shake it: ወዘውዘው ፡፡ wəzwüzə́w, pl. -ዘት ፡፡ -zut, or
ነቅንቅው ፡፡ nəqniqə́w, pl. -ቁት ፡፡ -qut.

Don't shake it: አትወዘውዘው ፡፡ attjə́wəzwüzə́w, pl.
-ዘት ፡፡ -zut, or አትነቅንቅው ፡፡ attinə́qniqə́w, pl. -ቁት ፡፡
-qut.

Shake the bottle: ጠርሙዙን፡ነቅንቅው ፡፡ tarmúzun
nə́qniqə́w.

shame, s. (sense of) አፍረት ifrat (-rát).

(matter of) ነውር nə́ur.

shape, s. መልክ məlk.

share, s. ክፍል kifil.

Your share: ክፍልህ፡ kifilə́h (§ 12*b*).

This is *your* share: ይህ፡ደንተ፡ክፍል፡ነው ፡፡ yih yántə
(§ 60*b*) kifil (§ 8) nə́w.

share, v.i. & t. ተከፈለ təkáfə́lə.

Share (pl.) it: ተከፈሉት ፡፡ təkáfə́lut.

sharp, adj. (edged) ስል sil.

sharpen, v.t. ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

shatter, v.t. ሰበበረ səbā́bbərə (səyá́-, -bära; § 22*b*, η).

shattered, be, v.p. ተሰበበረ təsə́bā́bbərə (täsä́-, -yá́-, -bära;
§ 22*b*, θ).

shave, v.i. (oneself, v.r.; be shaved, v.p.) ተላጩ təláččä́.

I am going to shave: አላጫለሁ ፡፡ illäččällə́w^h.

shave, v.i. & t. ላጩ láččä́.

This razor won't shave: ይህ፡ምላጭ፡አይላጭም ፡፡ yihə́
míláčč ə́iláččə́jm.

shaving-brush, s. ተመፈግፈገገያ məfə́gə́fə́gyä́.

she, pers. pron. አርሷ́ irtsā́ (§ 8, § 12*a*), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

shear, v.t. **ФММ** qáttata.

sheared, be, v.p. **†ФММ** taqáttata.

shears, s. **መቅጠጫ** maqtáčã (-táč-).

sheath, s. **ሰገባ** ságábã (-áã; § 8).

(vet.) **ብልጥ** bíllit.

shed, s. **ዳስ** dās.

Put (pl.) up a shed: **ዳስ፡ጣሉ** :: dās tálu.

sheep, s. **በግ** bag (§ 52a, δ).

sheep-skin, s. **የበግ፡ቆዳ** yábáq (-äyá-; § 47a) q^wódã.

(with coat) **አጎዛ** ag^wózã.

shelf, s. **ቆጥ** q^wot.

On the shelf: **†ቆጥ**: tág^wót (§ 8; § 74a).

shelter, s. (straw, temporary) **ጎጆ** g^wójj^wo.

shield, s. **ጋሻ** gáššã.

shin, s. **ጣሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágadã (§ 52a, γ).

shine, v.i. **በራ** bárrã.

What is that shining there? **ያ፡አሚበራው፡ምንድር፡**

ነው :: yā mmijáráu (§ 62c) mįndír nãu?

ship, s. **መርከብ** márkab (már-, -ay).

shirt, s. **ቀሚስ** qámis (-mis).

አጅ፡ጠባብ íjjä (§ 9d) tábáb (-áy; § 8).

(common native) **ጨርቅ** čärq.

shiver, v.i. **†ንቀጠቀጠ** tañqatáqqata.

shock, s. (fright) **ድንጋጤ** dįngát^{ve}.

He (it) died of (the) shock: **በድንጋጤ፡ሞተ** :: bađįn-

gát^{ve} m^wóta.

shocked, be, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

shoe, s. **ጫማ** čámmã (§ 52a, δ).

A pair of shoes: **ጫማ፡** čámma.

Bring me another pair of shoes: **ሌላ፡ጫማ፡አምጣ**

ልኝ :: léla čámma ántallįñ (§ 7d, § 47a).

shoe-horn, s. የጫማ፡ማድረጊያ yäčamma mādrágyä (-rág-)
ማግቢያ māgbyä (-gvyä).

shoe-lace, s. የጫማ፡ማሰሪያ yäčamma mäsáryä (-sár-, -yä).

shoot, v.i. ተከሰ tákkwosa (tókkosa § 7*d*).

v.t. በጠበንኛ፡መታ baṭabánja (-avá-) máttä.

Has he learnt to shoot? ተከሰ፡ለምደል። tuks lám-
dōäl?, pl. ...፡ለምደዋል። ... lám^hmdāuäl?

Did he shoot him (it)? በጠበንኛ፡መታው። baṭavánja
máttāu?, pl. ...፡መቱት። ... máttut?

I am going shooting፡ አደን፡እሔዳለሁ። ádan ihädál-
läu^h, pl. ...፡እንሔዳለን። ... innihädállän.

He shot himself፡ ጠበንኛ፡ጠጣ። ṭavánja ṭáṭṭa, or

ጠበንኛ፡ጎረሰ። ṭavánja gwórrasa.

shop, s. እቃ፡ቤት iqá-b^yēt (-y^y-).

†መጋዘን magázan (-ዚን -zin).

short, adj. አጭር áččir.

short(-er), be, v.i. አጠረ áttara (-tära; § 58*b*).

It is (too) short፡ ያጥራል። yáträl, pl. ያጥራሉ። yät-
rállu.

This is to be shorter than that፡ ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይጠር።
yíhe täzzíh yíṭar.

shorten, v.t. አሳጠረ asáttara (-tära).

Shorten it፡ አሳጥረው። asáttirāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

shot, be, v.p. በጠበንኛ፡ተመታ baṭabánja (-avá-) tamáttä.

should, v. aux.—see § 24*b*, note 2; § 81*c*, *d*.

You should have gone፡ ትሔድ፡ነበር። tihád nábbär,
pl. ትሔዱ፡ነበር። tihádu nábbär.

If they brought a good mule I should buy it፡

ጥሩ፡በቅሎ፡ቢያመጡ፡እገዛው፡ነበር። ṭúru yáql^wo yyā-
máṭu, igázau nábbär.

shoulder, s. **ᠲᠡᠬᠦ** t̃j̃k̃áššã.

ᠮᠡᠨᠢᠴᠢ čãñqã.

(of horse, mule, etc.) **ᠬᠢᠮᠤᠨᠢ** (í)mbyã.

See § 52a, γ.

shoulder-blade, s. **ᠮᠠᠭᠠᠫᠢᠶᠢ** maḡáfyã (§ 52a, γ).

shout, v.i. **ᠴᠢᠨᠬᠤ** č̃vóhã (§ 7d).

Shout: **ᠴᠢᠨᠬᠤ** :: čuh, pl. **ᠴᠢᠨᠬᠤᠨ** :: čúhu.

Don't shout: **ᠬᠡᠲᠢᠴᠢᠨᠬᠤ** :: attičuh, pl. **-ᠴᠢᠨᠬᠤᠨ** :: -čúhu.

shout to (at) each other, v.i. **ᠲᠠᠴᠣᠶᠠᠴᠣᠠᠬᠤ** tačóáčóáhu.

Shout to each other: **ᠲᠠᠴᠣᠶᠠᠴᠣᠠᠬᠤ** :: tačóáčóáhu.

Don't shout at one another: **ᠬᠡᠲᠢᠴᠣᠶᠠᠴᠣᠠᠬᠤ** :: attič-
čóáčóáhu.

show, v.i. (appear) **ᠲᠠᠶᠢᠶᠠ** táyyä.

v.t. **ᠠᠰᠠᠶᠢᠶᠠ** asáyyä.

It doesn't show: **ᠬᠢᠵᠢᠶᠢᠶᠢᠮᠤ** :: aṭtáyyim.

(of a small object) **ᠬᠡᠲᠢᠵᠢᠶᠢᠶᠢᠮᠤ** :: at-
tittáyyim (§ 54c).

Show me (him, it, them, § 61a): **ᠠᠰᠠᠶᠢᠶᠠᠨ** :: asáyyãñ.

shrink, v.i. (become smaller) **ᠲᠠᠪᠪᠠᠪᠠᠭᠤ** (-aṷa).

It doesn't shrink when washed: **ᠠᠵᠢᠲᠠᠲᠠᠶᠢᠶᠢᠮᠤ** ::
sittáttay aṭtábbim.

shrub, s. **ᠬᠠᠮᠤᠨᠢ** qwütqwat^wo (§ 52a, δ).

shudder, v.i. **ᠨᠢᠴᠢᠴᠢᠨᠢ** s̃iqiqq álãu (impers. § 43a; s.v.
√**ᠨᠠ**, § 44a).

It makes me shudder: **ᠨᠢᠴᠢᠴᠢᠨᠢ** ᠵᠢᠯᠠᠨᠢᠨᠠᠯᠢ :: s̃iqiqq yilãñ-
ñãl.

shut, adj. **ᠵᠢᠭᠭᠢ** zigg.

shut, v.i. (be shut, v.p.) **ᠲᠠᠵᠠᠭᠭᠢ** tazággã.

It is not to be shut: **ᠬᠢᠵᠠᠭᠭᠢ** :: aṭzzága, pl. **-ᠭᠤ** :: -gu.

Is it shut?—Yes, I have shut it: **ᠲᠠᠵᠠᠭᠭᠢᠲᠠ** :: ᠬᠡᠬᠡᠵᠢᠶᠢᠶᠢᠮᠤ
ᠲᠠᠵᠠᠭᠭᠢᠲᠠ :: tazágtóal?—áwɔn, zaḡiččewállã^h.

shut, v.t. **ዘጋ** zággǎ.

(a lid) **ከደነ** káddana.

Shut it: **ዘጋው** :: zígāu, pl. **ዘጉት** :: zígut.

Don't shut it: **አትዘጋው** :: attǝzgāu, pl. **-ጉት** :: -gut.

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዘጋው** :: sánqaun zígāu.

Shut the box and lock it: **ሳጥኑን፡ከደነህ፡ቁልፈው** ::
sátinun kádnäh qwóllifāu.

shy, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

ገረገረ garággara (gärággära).

shy (modest), be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

It is shy (wild): **ሰው፡አይወድም** :: sāu aǝwóddim.

shying, given to, adj. **ደንጋጭ** dāngǎč (dāñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dāngǎttǎ (dāñ-).

ገርጋሪ gargári (gär-).

sick, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmami.

sick, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tammama.

አመመው ámmaṃāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*; s.v. ill, be.

(vomit) **ተፋ** táffǎ.

You will be sick: **ትተፋለህ** :: tǝtǝfalläh, pl. **ትተፋ**

ላችሁ :: tǝtǝfalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

sick, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asámmaṃa.

(cause to vomit) **አስተፋ** astáffǎ.

It makes (will make) me sick: **ያስተፋኛል** :: yástǝff-
faññāl.

It will make you sick: **ያስተፋሃል** :: yástǝffahāl, ...

you (pl.) ...: **ያስተፋችኋል** :: yástǝffáččyuhāl (§ 7*d*).

sickle, s. **ማጭድ** máčǝjd.

sickly, adj. **ደያታም** dwayátám (-aǝá-; § 8).

sickness, s. **በሽታ** bášǝtǎ.

side, s. **ጎድን** gwóddin (**ጎን** gwonn; § 52*a, γ*).

(part) **ወገን** wágan (wág-).

sincere, adj. ቁግም qum.

ቅን qīn.

sinciput, s. አናት ánáṭ (§ 8).

sing, v.i. & t. ዘፈነ záffānaḡ (záf-).

አቅራራ aqrárrā.

(chant) ዘመረ zámmaraḡ (-mār-).

single, adj. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándīṭ (§ 20a).

አንዲያ andíyyā.

sir, interj. አቤት áb^yét (á^y-; § 8).

sister, s. አሕት ḥīṭ (hīt, īṭ).

sister-in-law, s. ምራት mīráṭ (§ 8).

sistrum, s. ጸናጽል ṣanásīl.

sit (down), v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Sit down: ተቀመጥ :: taqámmaṭ, pol. ይቀመጡ :: yiq-

qámmaṭu, pl. ተቀመጡ :: taqámmaṭu.

six, card. num. ስድስት síddīṣṭ (§ 20a).

sixteen, card. num. አሥራ ስድስት asrásíddīṣṭ (§ 20a).

sixteenth, ord. num. አሥራ ስድስተኛ asrásíddīṣṭáññā
(-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth, ord. num. ስድስተኛ síddīṣṭáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth (1/6), s. ስድስትያ፡[ስድስተያ] síddīṣṭíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, ḡ).

sixtieth, ord. num. ስልሳኛ sílsánñā (§ 20b).

sixty, card. num. ስልሳ sílsā (§ 20a).

size, s. ታላቅነት tallāqīnnaṭ (-nät).

ዓይነት áīnaṭ (-nät).

ቁመት qúmmaṭ (-mät).

What size is it? ምን ያህል :: mīn yáhlāl? (s.v. አከለ).

It is about this size: ይህን ያህል፡ነው :: yihánn yahl
nāu.

skilful, adj. ብልግተኛ bílḡatáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበብኛ ṭībabáññā (ṭīḡay-, -áñ-).

skill, s. **ብልሃት** bǫlhát (§ 8).

ጥበብ tǫbāb (tǫvay).

skin, s. **ቆርቦት** q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

(bag made of) **አቁማዳ** aqumádā.

Š. **ስልጅ** sillǫččā.

(for water) **ራዋት** ráuwát (§ 8).

(hide) **ቆዳ** q^wódā.

(with coat) **አጎዛ** ag^wózā.

skull, s. **ቅል** qǫl.

sky, s. **ሰማይ** sámáǫ (§ 8).

slack, adj. (loose) **ልል** lǫl.

slander, v. t. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǫǫar (-gär) sárrā (sár-) **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

አማ ámmā.

He slandered him : **ነገር፡ሰራ-ቡት** :: náǫǫar sárrabbat.

slanderer, s. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǫǫarā (-gär-; § 9d) sári (sár-).

አሚ ámi.

slaughter, v. i. & t. **አረደ** árrada.

slave, s. **ባርያ** báryā, pl. **ባሮች** bár^wöč (-čč § 6).

Runaway slave : **ካጅ** kāj.

slavery, s. **ባርነት** bārǫnnat (-nät).

sleep, s. **አንቅልፍ** (ǫ)ñqǫlf (§ 7d; § 8).

ምኒታ mǫññitā (**መኒ-** máññi-, -ǫt-).

He needs sleep : **መተኛት፡ይሻል** :: maññát yǫšál.

sleep, v. i. **ተኛ** táññā (táñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

I could not sleep : **አልተኛሁም** :: altáññahum (cp. § 63c).

One can't sleep with that noise going on : **ይህ፡**

ጨኸት፡ሰው፡አያስተኛም :: yǫhe čúhät sǫu a^vastáññām.

sleep, cause (send) or allow to, v. i. & t. **አስተኛ** astáññā (-táñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

This place is slippery: **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡የደጣል።** yíhe sífra yādítāl.

It is very slippery: one can't hold it: **እጅግ፡ሙልጭ፡**

ብሏል፤ አይያዝም። íjjig múlljǝčǝ yǝlǝāl: aǝyyázim.

slit, s. **ቀዳዳ** qadádā (§ 52a, δ).

There is a slit (are slits) in it: **ቀዳዳ፡አለበት።** qa-dāda állabbat.

slit, v.i. (be slit, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** taqqáddada.

It will slit: **ይቀደዳል።** yǝqqaáddadāl, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ።** yǝqqaáddadállu.

It has (is) slit: **ተቀደደል።** taqqáddōāl, pl. **-ደዋል።** -ddaūāl.

Take care it doesn't slit: **እንዳይቀደድ።** ndaǝqqáddad, pl. **-ደዱ።** -ddađu.

slit, v.t. **ቀደደ** qáddada.

Slit it: **ቅደደው።** qǝdadaū, pl. **ቅደዱት።** qǝdadut.

Don't slit it: **አትቅደደው።** attǝqdaū, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

slope, s. **ቀልቀለት** qwǝlqwǝlat (-lät; § 8).

When he (it) goes down the slope: **ቀልቀለት፡ሲወርድ፡** qwǝlqwǝlát siwórd.

slope, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** zǝqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

See that it doesn't slope: **ዝቅ፡እንዳይል።** zǝqq in-dáil.

sloping, adj. **ቀልቀል** qwǝlqwǝl.

The ground is sloping: **ምድር፡ቀልቀል፡ነው።** mdir qwǝlqwǝl (§ 8) naū.

slops, s. **እድፍ** fǝd(i)f.

Pour the slops away and put fresh water in it:

እድፍን፡አፍሰህ፡ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት። fǝfun afǝssäh tǝru wǝha ádrǝgǝbbat (tǝrǝhǝrgǝbbät).

Smear the boots with grease: **ጫማውን: ስብን: ቅባው።**
 čámmaun (§ 52*a*, δ) sǫyǫin (§ 56*f*) qǫyǫau, or **ጫማውን:**
ብስብ: ቅባው። čámmaun basǫy qǫyǫau.

smear, be, v.p. (smear oneself, v.r.) **ተቀባ** taqǫbbǎ.

ታብስ tábbasa.

Has it been smeared with grease? **ስብን: ተቀብቷል።**
 sǫyǫin (§ 56*f*; or **ብስብ: basǫy**) taqǫyǫtǫāl?, pl. ...:
ተቀብተዋል። ... taqǫyǫtǫuāl?

smell, s. **ሽታ** šittǎ.

(unpleasant) **ግማት** gímát (§ 8).

I can't bear the smell of it: **ግማኝ።** gǫmmañ (§ 61*c*).

smell, v.i. **ሸተተ** šǫttata (šát-).

(unpleasantly) **ግማ** gǫmmǎ.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

He (it) smells: **ሸቷል።** šáttǫāl.

(unpleasantly) **ግምቷል።** gǫmtǫāl.

smell, v.i. & t. **አሸተተ** ašǫttata (-šát-; § 63*d*, *e*).

I have a cold, I can't smell: **ጉንፋን: ያዘኝ: አላሸትም።**
 gumfán yázǎñ, alašǫttim (§ 63*c*).

I smell it: **አሸቼዋለኝ።** ašǫččewállǫu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **አ**
ሸተነዋል። ášǫttanǫuāl.

Do you smell it? **አሸተሀዋለዎ።** ášǫttāhǫuállwǫ? (s.v.
ወደ), pl. **አሸታችሁታለዎ።** ašǫttáččǫhutállwǫ?

smell sweet, v.i. **ታጠነ** táttǫna (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It smells sweet: **ታጠኗል።** táttǫnǫāl, pl. **-ነዋል።** -nǫuāl.

smile, v.i. **ፍግግ: አለ** fǫgǫgg ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

smith, s. **ባለጅ** bálǫjj (§ 8).

ቀጥቃጭ qǫttqǫč (§ 8).

smoke, s. **ጠስ** tīs.

ጭስ čīs.

smoke, v.i. **ጤስ** tǫěsa (§ 42*c*).

(tobacco) v.i. & t. **ጠጣ** táttǎ.

Do you smoke? ትምቦኒ፡ትጠጣለህ። tĩmbāuha tĩ-
tattāllāh?, pol. ...:ይጠጣሉ።... yitattāllu?

smoked, be, v.p. (of tobacco) ተጠጣ tātāttā.

smoky, adj. ጠሳም ሲሰላም (§ 8).

smooth, adj. ለስላሳ laslāssā.

ልዝብ lizzib (-iy).

snail, s. ተሳብ tasābb^wo (täs-), usually f. (§ 54c).

snake, s. አባብ ሳባ (iyāy; § 8).

Is this snake poisonous? ይህ፡አባብ፡መርዛም፡ነው።

yih iyāy marzām nāu?

snare, s. ጣጥመኛ māጥጣጣ (-mājā).

snatch, v.i. & t. ነጠቀ nātጥጥ (nāt-).

Don't snatch: አትንጠቅ። attintጥጥ.

sneeze, v.i. አነጠሰ anātጥጥ.

snipe, s. የውሃ፡ድርጭት yāuha dirçit (§ 52a, δ).

snore, v.i. አንኳረረ. ankwarrafā.

snow, s. አመዳይ amādāi (§ 8).

ወርጭ wurç (prop. frost).

snub-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftāttā.

snuff, s. ስንቀን sinqan.

snuff, take, v.i. ስንቀን፡ጠጣ sinqan tāttā.

Do you take snuff? ስንቀን፡ትጠጣለህ። sinqan tītāt-
tāllāh?, pol. ...:ይጠጣሉ።... yitattāllu?

so, adv. (consequently) አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)ā^wodyā (-zād-; § 8),

ጅ. ታዲያ tādyā.

አንግዴህ (i)ngdyéh.

(thus) አንዲህ (i)ndih (-dih; § 8).

አንዲህ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih; § 8).

(inferential) -አ -ā? (§§ 6, 8).

I don't wish it so: አንዲህ፡አልረገግም። ndāzzih
alfälligim.

Quite so: ነው። ስጋ።, or ነው-ነት፡ነው። unát ስጋ።.

So you are going? ትሄዱለሃ። tihädällähá?

so-and-so, indef. pron. አገሌ ገገላ፤ (§ 16).

soap, s. ሳሙና sāmúnā.

sociable, adj. ተጫዋች ተጫላኝ (§ 8).

ጭዋቸኛ ርጋታጠንጠን (—tāñ-).

sociable, be, v.i. ተጫወተ ተጫወታ (-wotā).

sock, s. ሹራብ ስጦት (-āy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

soft, adj. ለስላሳ ለሌላላላ (§ 8).

It is too soft: ለስላሳ፡ነው። ለሌላላላ (§ 8) ስጋ።.

soft, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ ለሌላላላ.

soften, v.t. አሰለሰ ለሌላላላ.

soil, s. መሬት ማጥፋት (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር ላይኛ (-fär).

Hard, stony soil: ፍረፍረ። ፍጥጥ።.

Red soil: ቦረቦር። ፍጥጥ። (-a፡፡).

ቦረቦር። ፍጥጥ። (§ 8).

soil, v.t. አሳደረ ለሌላላላ.

Don't soil it: አታሳደረው። attāsaddifā።, pl. -ፋት።
-fut.

You will soil it: ታሳደረህ። tāśaddifā።, pl.

ታሳደሩታላችሁ። tāśaddifutallāččyuh (§ 7d).

soiled, be (become), v.i. & p. አደረ ለሌላላላ (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

It is soiled: አደረህ። ádfā።, pl. አደረሁ። ádfā።.

It will get soiled: ያደራል። yádfā።, pl. ያደሩሉ። yād-
fā።.

See that it doesn't get soiled: አንዳያደሩ። ndā።-
dí።, ... that they don't ...: አንዳያደሩ። ndā።-
ádfu።.

sold, be, v.p. ተሸጠ ተሸጧ (§ 8).

Let it be sold: ይሸጥ። yīššät።, pl. ይሸጡ። yīššātu።.

It is not to be sold: አይሸጥ። ājššät።, pl. አይሸጡ።
ājššātu።.

What is it sold at? በስንት፡ይሸጣል። baṣṅnt yiṣṣā-
tāl?, pl. ...: ይሸጣሉ። ... yiṣṣätállu?

solder, s. ግጣብቂያ maṭṭābáqyā (-āy-, -áq-).

solder, v.t. አጣበቀ atṭabbaqa.

soldered, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭabbaqa.

It must be soldered: ይጣበቅ። yiṭṭāvaqa.

soldier, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

sole (of foot), s. ጫግ čámmā (§ 52a, γ).

solid, adj. ጥኑ tīnu.

ብርቱ bírtü.

ጠንካራ ṭaṅkarrā.

solitary, adj. አንዲያ andíyyā.

Somali, s. ሰግሌ s^womálʿe (-ሌ, -li).

some, indef. pron. (gen.) ያለ yállä (§§ 7a, 14, 32a).

(much) አያሌ ayyálʿe (§ 16).

(a few) አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8), pl. አን

ዳንዶች andánd^wöč (-čč § 6; § 16).

Bring some like the last: አንደኋለኛው፡ያለ፡አምጣ።
ndāhwālāññāu yállä ámta (-llánta §§ 7a, d).

Some are (to be) seen: አንዳንድ፡ይታያል። andánd
yittáyyāl (§ 52a, δ).

— often not translated:

Please give me some water: እባክህ፡ውሃ፡ስጠኝ።
iyákkijh wúha síṭaṅ.

Is there some? አለ። állä? (§ 32d).

Are there some? አሉ። állu?

Was there some? ነበረ። nábbaraḡ? (§ 33d).

sometimes, adv. አንዳንድ፡ጊዜ andándiḡ gízʿe.

son, s. ልጅ lij.

(as opposed to daughter) ወንድ፡ልጅ wónd-lij (§ 8).

son-in-law, s. አግኝ ámáč (§ 8).

song, s. ዘፈን záfān (záf-).

soon, adv. ቅርብ፡ጊዜ qirb (-ry) gízʸe.

በጥቂት፡በኋላ baṭṭiqit baḥwālā (ṽa-, -āuhā-, § 7d).
(fast) ቶሎ tʷólo.

I shall start soon: ቅርብ፡ጊዜ፡አንሣለኝ። qiry gízʸe
innassállāū^h.

Come as soon as you can: አንደሚቻልህ፡ቶሎ፡ና።
ndämmiččálīh tʷólo nā.

He (it) will soon come back now: አሁን፡ቶሎ፡ይመ
ለላል። áhun tʷólʷo yimmállāsāl.

soot, s. ጥቀርኻ tjoqársā (-qár-).

sorcerer (-ess), s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

sorcery, s. አስማት ásmát (§ 8).

sore, s. ቀስል qwúsil.

To have a sore (sores): ቁሰለ፡ qwóssala (§ 63d, e).

To cause a sore (sores): አቁሰለ፡ aqwóssala.

He (it) has a sore: ቁስላል። qwóslōāl, pl. ቁስለዋል።
qwóslāūāl.

He (it) will get a sore: ይቁሰላል። yiqwóslāl, pl.
ይቁስላሉ። yiqwóslálu.

It is not to get sores: አይቀስል። áiqwúsäl, pl. አይ
ቀስሉ። áiqwúsalu.

It will cause a sore: ያቁሰላል። yāqwóslāl.

If flies settle on a sore it will not get well: ገምብ፡
ተቀስል፡ቢቀመጥ፡አይሻለውም። zimb (§ 52a, δ) ta-
qwúsil yiqqámmat áiššállaūm.

sorghum (*S. vulgare*, Broun, Cat. 663), s. ማሽላ māšillā.

sorghum-stalk, s. ትንክሽ tñkijš (§ 52a, δ).

sorrel (*Rumex abyssinicus*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s.
መቅመቆ maqmaqʷo.

sorrow, s. **አዘን** ázan.

sorry, be, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzaṇa.

I am very sorry: **እጅግ: አዘኛለሁ**:: íjjig aziññállāu^h
(§ 7*d*), pl. ...: **አዘነናል**:: ... áznänāl.

sort, s. **ዓይነት** áṅṅat (-nät).

What sort of? **የትኛው** yētíññāu? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ miñíññā? (§ 15).

What sort of houses have they? **ቤቶቻቸው: ዓይነቱ:**

እንደምንደሩነው:: b^yēt^wōččáččāu (§ 55*b*) áṅṅātu
ndämíndíñ (§ 8) nāu?

soul, s. **ነፍስ** naḥs (nä-, -vs).

sound, adj. **ጥሩ** tǝru (tǝru).

ደገና dáhnā (§ 8).

sound, s. **ድምጥ** diṃt.

(continuous) **ጩኸት** čúḥat (-hät § 7*d*).

sound, v.i. **ተሰማ** taṣámmā (tä-s).

sound, v.t. (by blowing) **ነፋ** náffā.

(by percussion) **መታ** máttā.

soup, s. **መረቅ** máraq.

sour, adj. **ሆምጣጣ** h^womtáttā (h^wom-, -ጣጤ -tát^ye).

south, s. **ደቡብ** dábuḅ (dáyuḅ; § 8).

souvenir, s. **ማስታወሻ** māstāuáṣšā (-āuáṣšā).

sow, v.i. & t. (seed, & ground) **ዘራ** zárrā.

How do they sow it? **እንዴት: ይዘሩታል**:: nd^yét yi-
zárutāl?

sown, be, v.p. **ተዘራ** tazárrā (täzár-).

When is it sown? **መቼ: ይዘራል**:: máč^ye yizzárrāl?

space, s. (room) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáččā.

spade, s. **መቁረረያ** maqqwoffáryā (-fár-).

span, s. (8 inches) **ስንገር** síñzir (§ 52*a*, δ).

sparkle, v.i. **አብለጨለጨ** abläčálläčä (ayl-).

speak, v.i. & t. ተናገረ ጥንጋራ (-gära).

Don't speak so fast: ቶሎ፡ቶሎ፡አትናገር። t^wólo t^wólo
attinnágär, pol. ... : አይናገሩ። ... aḥinnágäru.

Speak slowly: ዝግ፡በለሀ፡ተናገር። zǝggǝ yǝläh ጥንጋ-
gär, pol. ዝግ፡በለው፡ይናገሩ። zǝggǝ yǝlāu yǝnná-
gäru.

Speak very loudly: ጩኸሀ፡ተናገር። čühäh ጥንጋgär.

I can't speak much Amharic: አማርኛ፡ብዙ፡አልና
ገርግ። amārǝñña yǝzu alǝnnággärǝm (§ 63c).

Do you speak Arabic? አረብኛ፡ትናገራለህ። araḃyǝñña
ጥንጋገራላለህ?, pol. ... : ይናገራሉ። ... yǝnnagga-
rállu?

spear, s. ጦር ተ^wör.

spear-head, s. አፍራ áfr^{ye}.

spectacles, s. መነጥር ጠጋትጥጥር.

speech, s. ቃል qāl.

spelt, s. አጃ ájjä.

spider, s. ሸረራት šararít (šärär-), usually f. (§ 54c).

spill, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Don't spill it: አታፍሰው። attāfǝssaū.

You will spill it: ታፈሰጥለህ። tāfassaūálläh.

spin, v.i. & t. (thread) አነዘረ anázzaṛa (-zära).

Can she spin? ታነዘራለች። tānazrälläč? (§ 63c).

spindle, s. እንዝርት (ǝ)nzirt (§ 8).

spine, s. (vertebræ) አክርካሪ akarkári (-kärk-).

spirit, s. (liquor) አረቂ áraqi (-raq-).

(ghost) ውቃቤ wüqáb^{ye} (-áḃ^{ye}).

spit, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ tiǝff ála (not Š.).

እንትፍ፡አለ (ǝ)ntiǝff (-tüǝff) ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

Spit it out: እንትፍ፡በለው። ntǝffǝ yǝlāu.

spleen, s. ጣፍያ táffyā.

spoil, v.t. **አበላሽ** abba^láššä.

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

If you do that you will spoil it: **እንዲህ፡አድርገህ፡
ታበላሽዋለህ** :: ndih árgäh (§ 7*d*) tabba^láššä^uálläh,
pol. **እንዲህ፡አድርገው፡ያበላሹታል** :: ndih árgä^u yab-
ba^láššutäl, pl. **እንዲህ፡አድርጋችሁ፡ታበላሹታላችሁ** ::
ndih árgáččyuh tabba^láššutalláččyuh.

You will spoil them: **ታበላሻቸዋለህ** :: tabba^láššäč-
čä^uálläh, pl. **ታበላሻቸዋላችሁ** :: tabba^láššwáččä^ual-
láččyuh.

spoon, s. **ማንካ** mānkä.

spoor, s. **ፍለጋ** fílǎgǎ (§ 8).

፩. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋ. ፊ. ፋ. ፋ. fárá.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

spout, s. (of vessel) **አፍ** āf.

sprain, s. **ወለምታ** wálamtā.

sprained, be, v.i. **ወለም፡አለ** wálam^m ála (§ 44*a*;
§ 63*d*, *e*).

The joint is sprained: **ሥር፡ወለም፡ብሏል** :: sir wálam
(§ 6) bílōāl.

spread, v.i. **ገነገ** gánnana.

The fire will spread: **እሳት፡ይገናል** :: isát yigánnāl.

spread (out), v.t. **አነጠፈ** anáttafa.

(to dry) **አሰጣ** asáttā.

Spread it out: **አንጥፈው** :: ántifa^u, pl. **-ፋት** :: -fut.

አሰጣው :: ástā^u, pl. **-ጡት** :: -tut.

spring, s. (of water) **ምንጭ** minč.

(metal) **ሽቦ** šíb^wo (šíy^wo).

(leap) **ዝልያ** zíllyā.

spring, v.i. (over, v.t.) **ዘለለ** zállala.

He (it) sprang over it: **ዘለለው** :: zállalāu, pl. **ዘለሉት** :: zállalut.

He (it) sprang onto it: **ዘለለበት** :: zállalabbat (§ 47a), pl. **ዘለሉበት** :: zállalubbat.

sprinkle, v.t.

(a liquid, or with a liquid) **ከፈ.ከፈ.** kaḥákkafa.

ረበረበ raḥárraba (ra-
yárraya).

[አ]ረጨ (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-).

(a substance, or with a substance, other than a liquid) **ነሰነሰ** našánnasa.

See § 56f.

Sprinkle it with water: **ውሃ:ረብርብበት** :: wúha ráy-
riyibbat (§ 47a), or **ውሃ:ረብርብው** :: wúha ráyriyāu.

Sprinkle the ground with water: **መሬትን:ውሃ:
ርጨው** :: mar^yétun úha ríččāu.

Sprinkle the earth over it: **አፈ.ፈ.ን:ነስነስበት** :: áfärun
násnisibbat, pl. ...: **ነስነሱበት** :: ... násnisubbat.

sprinkled, be, v.p.

(of or with a liquid) **ተከፈ.ከፈ.** taḥákkafa.

ተረበረበ tarárraba (tä-,
-ayárraya).

ተረጨ taráččä (taráč-).

(of or with a substance other than a liquid)

ተነሰነሰ taňánnasa.

See § 56f.

The ground should be sprinkled with water:

መሬት:ውሃ:ይከፍከፍ :: mar^yét úha yikkáfkaf, or

መሬት:ውሃ:ይረብረብ :: mar^yét úha yirráyray.

Salt should be sprinkled on it: **ጨው:ይነስነስበት** ::

ččāu yinnásnasibbat (§ 47a).

sprout, v.i. **በቀለ** báqqala (báq-).

spun, be, v.p. (of thread) ተነዘረ taṅázzara (-zära).

Show me how it's spun: አሳየኝ፡አንዴት፡ይነዘራል።
asáyyäññ (§ 6) ind^vét yinnázzarāl, f. አሳየኝ፡አን
ዴት፡... asáyyiññ ind^vét....

spur, s. (calcar) መኮልኮያ maḵwāḵwáyā (-kwol-, -ájā).
መኮርኮሪያ maḵwōrkwóryā.

See § 52a, δ.

spur, v.t. ከረከረ kwōrákkwōra (-rōk-).

spurge (*Euphorbia sp.*), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tār-).

sputum, s. ትፍታ tiffitā.

spy, s. ሰላይ sállāi (sál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

spy, v.i. & t. (on, v.t.) ሰለለ sállala (sál-).

square, adj.—use rectangular, q.v.

It is in a square tin: ባራት፡ግዘን፡ያለው፡ሳጥን፡አለ።
bārātt mázān yállāu sātṭin állā.

square, s. (open space among houses) አደባባይ adda-
bábāi (-aṃáṃāi; § 8).

squeak, v.i. (of mouse) ሲጥ፡አለኝ sītṭ áläč (-čč § 6; § 54c).
(of inanimate objects) ሲጥጥ፡አለ sītṭṭ (sītṭṭ)
ála.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

squeeze, v.i. & t. አጣብቀ atṭábbaqa.

ጨቁነ ርጅባባውጫ (čǝqqona § 7d káiy).

Squeeze it: አጣብቀው። atṭáyṭṭāu.

ጨቀኑው። čǝqqwūñāu.

Don't squeeze it: አታጣብቀው። attātṭáyṭṭāu.

አትጨቀኑው። attičǝqqwūñāu.

squeezed, be, v.p. ተጣብቀ taṭábbaqa.

ተጨቁነ tačǝqqwōna (-čǝqqona).

If it is squeezed: ቢጣብቅ፡ biṭṭábbaq.

ቢጨቁን፡ bičǝqqon.

squeeze out, v.t. **ጠመቀ** tǎmmaqqa.

Squeeze the juice out of the lime(s § 52a): **የሎ**

ሚውን:ውሃ:ጥመቀው:: yäl^wōmíun úha tǐmaqqāu.

squeezed out, be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ** taǎmmaqqa.

squirrel (*Xerus sp.*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ** šálā, often f. (§ 54c).

stab, v.i. & t. **ወጋ** wóggā (^wóg-).

He stabbed him with a knife: **በካራ:ወጋው::** ba-karra (§ 47a) wóggāu.

stabbed, be, v.p. **ተወጋ** taጋwóggā (taጋw-).

stable, s. **የፈረስ:ቤት** yäfarás (§§ 47a, 70; § 8) byēt (y^y-).

ጋጥ gāt.

Put it in the stable: **ከፈረስ:ቤት:አድርገው::** kaፍarás

(ተፈ- taፍa-) y^yēt ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

stack, s. **ክምር** kǐmmir.

stack, v.t. **ከመረ** kǎmmaṛa (-mära).

Stack it (them § 52a, ḍ) here: **ከዚህ:ክምረው::** káz-

zǐh kǎmmirāu, pl. -ፋት:: -rut.

stacked, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** taፋkǎmmaṛa (-mära).

Show him where it is to be stacked: **የሚከመርበትን:**

አሳየው:: yämmikkammärǐbbaṭǐn (§ 62c) asáyyāu.

stage (of journey), s. **መናህሯ** mañnaháryā (-ñ- -chá-, -ká- § 7d; § 52a, ḍ).

stagnant, adj. [**አ**]ርጉ rǐgu (ǐrgu).

የማይሒድ yammaǐhád (§§ 14, 37c).

stagnant, be, v.i. [**አ**]ረጋ (ǐ)rǎggā (§ 63d, e).

Use neg. of **ሒድ** hādä (há-, h^yē-, -da, § 7d), to flow.

It is stagnant: **አይሒድም::** aǐhádǐm.

It is stagnant, it isn't good to drink: **ረግቷል:ለመ**

ጠጣት:ደግም:አይደል:: rágtōāl, laጠaṭattát dá-gǐmm (§ 37b) áǐdāl.

stain, s. ቀለም qállam.

(of dirt) ኧድፍ ጎd(i)f.

stain, v.i. & t. (dye) ቀለመ qállama.

(soil) አሳደረ. asáddafa.

It will stain it: ያሳደረዋል። yāsáddifaūāl.

stained, be, v.p. (stain oneself, v.r.) ተቀለመ taqállama.

(be soiled) አደረ. áddafa (§ 23a).

Mind the cloth doesn't get stained: ጨርቅ፡ኧንዳያ

ድፍ። čärq jinda'ädif.

stale, adj. የኖረ yän^wōra (§§ 14, 62).

stale, v.i. (vet.) ሸነ šámma.

stalk, s. አገዳ ágaḍā (§ 52a, δ).

stall, s. ጋጥ gāt.

stammering, adj. ዳዳ dūdā.

stamp, s. (instrument) መጎጎሚያ maḥattámyā (-tám-).

(impression) ማጎጎም máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

(postage-) ተጉምብር támbri (§ 52a, δ).

stamp, v.t. (imprint) ጎጎመ háttama (አጎመ áttama).

stamped, be, v.p. ጎጎመ táttama.

stampede, v.i. ደንበረ ልጎታጋራ (-bāra).

They stampeded and are all lost: ደንበረ፡ሁሉ፡ጠፋ።

dámbir^wo húllu táffa (§ 52a).

stand, v.i. ቆመ q^wōma (§ 42c).

Stand here: ከዚህ፡ቁም። kāzzih qum, pl. ...፡ቁሙ።

... qúmu.

stand, v.t. አቆመ aq^wōma.

Stand it here: ከዚህ፡አቁሙ። kāzzih áqumāu, pl.

...፡አቁሙት። ... áqumut.

stand still, v.i. ቀጥ፡አለ፡ qatṭ ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥ፡በለ። qáttī yaḷ, pl. ቀጥ፡በሉ። qáttī

yaḷu.

stand up, v.i. ተነሣ tañássa.

ብደግ፡አለ bǝdǝgg (§ 6) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

Stand up: ብደግ፡በል። bǝdǝg (§ 8) yäl.

standard, s. (with flag) ዓላማ፡ሰንደቅ aláma sándaq.

star, s. ከከብ kʷókab (-ay), pl. also ከዋክብት káwákibt (-iyt); see § 52a, δ.

starch, s. ተአሚዶ ámidʷo.

start, v.i. (proceed) ተነሣ tañássa.

(begin) ተጀመረ tajámmara (-mära).

Start: ተነሣ። tañása, pl. ተነሡ። tañasu.

Don't start: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

Before you start: ሳትነሣ። sätinnása, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

When you start: ስትነሣ። sittinnása, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

Why have you not started? ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣህም።

mǝn-nāu altañásahū?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣችሁም። mǝn-nāu altañásáččihum?

He is to start: ይነሣ። yinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

He is not to start, let him wait: አይነሣ፤ይቁይ። áinnása, yǝqʷō, pl. አይነሡ፤ይቁይ። áinnásu, yǝ-qwóyyu.

Has he started? ተነሥቷል። tañástōal?, pol. & pl. ተነሥተዋል። tañástāual?

He is to start at once: ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ይነሣ። tʷólo áhun yinnása, pl. ...-ሡ። ...-su.

When did he start? መቼ፡ተነሣ። máčʷe tañása?, pol. & pl. መቼ፡ተነሡ። máčʷe tañásu?

I am going to start: ልነሣ፡ነኝ። liñnásá (§ 8) nāñ, pl. ልንነሣ፡ነን። liññnásá nān.

I am not going to start: አልነሣም። alinnásām, pl. አንነሣም። anninnásām.

Before I start: ሳልነሣ። salinnása, pl. ሳንነሣ። sanñnása.

When I start: **ስነሣ፡** s̄innássa, pl. **ስንነሣ፡** s̄inn̄innássa.

We are not starting yet: **አንነሣም፣ ገና፡ነው።** ann̄innássām, ḡanā (§ 8) n̄aü.

I shall start early in the morning: **ማለዳ፡አነሣለጉ።** māladá nn̄assállāu^h, pl. **ማለዳ፡አንነሣለን።** māladá nn̄inn̄assállän.

start, v.t. (move) **አስነሣ** asn̄ássa.

(begin) **ጀመረ** jāmmaṛa (-mära).

Start the transport: **ንዙን፡አስነሣው።** gwázun asn̄ássaü, pl. **-ሁት።** -ssut.

Don't start it: **አታስነሣው።** attasn̄ássaü, pl. **-ሁት።** -ssut.

started, be, v.p. **ተጀመረ** taj̄ammaṛa (-mära).

startle, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdan̄aggata.

It startled me: **አስደነገጠኝ።** asdan̄aggatañ.

What was it that startled you? **ያስደነገጠህ፡ምን።**

ነበር። yāsdan̄aggataḥ min̄ n̄abbär?

startled, be, v.i. & p. **ደነገጠ** dan̄aggata.

starving, adj. [**አ**]ፈብተኛ (ÿ)rābtāññā (-āyt-, -tāñ-).

state, v.t. **አለ** āla (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a).

ነገረ n̄aggara (-gära).

station, s. (post) **ፈንታ** fāntā.

(railway-) **መሐጣ** mahátṭā.

(stopping-place) **መቆሚያ** maq^wóm̄yā.

station, v.t. **አቆመ** aq^wōma.

Station a man at every fifty yards: **አንዳንድ፡ሰው።**

በየመቶ፡ክንድ፡አቁም። andánd sāü ṽayyāmat^wó (§ 8,

§ 18) kind āqum (lit. at every 100 cubits).

stay, s. (residence) **መኖር** mān^wōr (§ 8).

stay, v.i. (remain) **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

(reside) **ተቀመጠ** taqám̄mata.

Stay here: **ከዚህ፡ቁይ።** kazzíh qwáŷi, pl. **ከዚህ፡ቁዩ።**
kazzíh qwóyyu.

Don't stay (away) long: **ብዙ፡አትቁይ።** bízu attí-
qwáŷi, pl. **ብዙ፡አትቁዩ።** attíqwóyyu.

I am going to stay here: **ከዚህ፡እቀመጣለኑ።** kazzíh
iqqammaṭállāu^h, pl. **ከዚህ፡እንቀመጣለን።** kazzíh in-
niqqammaṭállän.

I am not going to stay long: **ብዙ፡አልቀመጥም።** bízu
aliqqámmaṭim, pl. **ብዙ፡አንቀመጥም።** bízu anniq-
qámmaṭim.

Stay! (where you are) **ሁን።** hun!, pl. **ሁኑ።** húnu!

stay behind, v.i. (not proceed) **ቀረ** qárrä.

Stay behind: **ቅር።** qir, pl. **ቅሩ።** qíru.

Don't stay behind: **አትቅር።** attíqir, pl. **አትቅሩ።** at-
tíqru.

What did you stay behind for? **ለምን፡ቀረህ።** lamín
qárräh?, pl. **ለምን፡ቀራችሁ።** lamín qarráččyuh?
(§ 7*d*):—(expressing annoyance) **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረ**
ሁብኝ። mǐn-nāu qárrähjibbiñ?, pl. **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረ**
ችሁብኝ። mǐn-nāu qarráččijhubbiñ?

He is to stay behind: **ይቅር።** yíqir, pl. **ይቅሩ።** yíqru.

He is not to stay behind: **አይቅር።** áiqir, pl. **አይቅሩ።**
áiqru.

stay, cause to, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyü.

steady!, interj. **ተው።** táu!, f. (e.g. to a mare) **ተይ።** táj!
steady, be, v.i. (of animate objects) [**አ**]ገረ (j)rággä
(§ 63*d, e*).

Is this mule steady? **ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ረግቷል።** yíhe yáq-
l^{wo} rágtóal?, f. **ይች፡በቅሎ፡ረግታለች።** yícčj yáql^{wo}
rágtálläč?, pl. **እነዚህ፡በቅሎች፡ረግተዋል።** nnazzíh
yáql^{wöč} rágtāuäl?

steal, v.i. & t. ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

He will steal it: ይሰርቀዋል። yisárqāwāl, pl. ይሰርቁታል። yisárqutāl.

Mind he doesn't steal it: አንዳይሰርቀው። ndaisár-qāw, Mind they don't ...: -ርቁት። -rqt.

He has stolen it: ሰርቆታል። sárq^wotāl, pl. ሰርቀውታል። sárqāutāl.

He did not steal it: አልሰረቀውም። alsárraqqāum, pl. አልሰረቁትም። alsárraqqutim.

steamer, s. ባቡር bábūr (báyūr; § 8).

የባሕር፡ባቡር yäyāhīr (§§ 47a, 70) yáyūr.

steel, s. ብረት bīrat (-rät).

(for use with flint) ቡላድ búl(1)ád (§ 8).

stem, s. አገዳ ágaḍā.

stench, s. ግግት gímát (§ 8).

Stereospermum Kunthianum (Broun, Cat. 426), s. ዛና zānā.

stew, v.t. ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Stew it: ቀቀለው። qáqqilāu.

steward, s. አዛዥ ázzāž (§ 8).

(of household) አጋፋሪ aggafāri.

stewed, be, v.p. ተቀቀለ taqqáqqala.

It (they § 52a, δ) should be stewed: ይቀቀል። yiq-qáqal.

stick, s. ብትር báttir.

G. & B. also ብትር bíttir.

stick, v.i. (adhere) ተጣበቀ taṭábbāqa.

It sticks (they stick § 52a, δ): ይጣበቃል። yittábbāqāl.

It doesn't (they don't) stick: አይጣበቅም። aittábbāqim.

I found it wouldn't stick: አልጣበቅም፡አለኝ። alit-tábbāqimm (§ 6) álāñ (s.v. √ባለ).

stick, v.i. & t. (cause to adhere) አጣበቀ atṭabbəqə.

The gum doesn't stick well: መ.ጫ: ደገና: አያጣብ

ቅም። múčča dáhna aṽattabbijim.

stiletto, s. መውጊያ maūgyā.

ወስፌ wósf^{ve}.

still, adv. (yet) ገና gánā.

I still don't understand: ገና: አልሰማሁም። gána al-sámmahum (§§ 37a, 63d).

still, be, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (ጎ)rággā (§ 63d, e).

Keep still: አርጋ። írgā, pl. አርጉ። írgu.

still, stand, v.i. ቀጥ: አለ qəttǎ́lǎ (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥ: በል። qəttǎ́lǎ (§ 7d) ሃለ, pl. ቀጥ: በሉ። qəttǎ́lǎ ሃላ.

sting, v.i. & t. ነደፈ náddafə.

It has (they have § 52a, δ) stung me: ነድፍኛል። nádf^woññāl.

It (they) didn't sting me: አልነደፈኝም። alnáddafəññim.

It (they) will sting you: ይነደፈሃል። yináddfahāl.

Did it (they) sting you? ነደፈህ። náddafəh?

sting (habitually), v.i. ተናደፈ tanáddafə.

Does it (do they § 52a, δ) sting? ይናደፋሉይ። yin-náddafállwǎ? (s.v. ወይ).

It doesn't (they don't) sting: አይናደፋም። aṽinnáddafim.

stingy, adj. ሥሁ sfssu.

stink, s. ግማት gímát (§ 8).

stink, v.i. ገማ gǎmmā (§ 63d, e).

stinking, adj. ገም gim.

stir, v.i. & t. (a liquid) አማሰለ ammássaḷə.

Stir it: አማሰለው። ammásillaū.

stirrup, s. [አ]ርካብ írkáḅ (rík-, -áṽ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

Stop: **ቁም** :: qum, pl. **ቁሙ** :: qúmu.

(desist) **አታደርግ** :: attádrig (attárg § 7*d*), pl.

-ጉ :: -gu.

ተው :: tǎu, f. **ተይ** :: tǎi, pl. **ተወ** :: tǎuu.

stop, v.t. (cause to) **አቆመ** aq^wóma.

(prevent) **ከለከለ** kałákkala.

Use neg. of **ተወ** tǎua, to allow, or of causative in **አስ-** as- (§ 22*a*).

Stop him (it, —from going): **አቁመው** :: áqumǎu, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop them: **አቁማቸው** :: áqumáččǎu, pl. **አቁማቸው** :: áqumwáččǎu.

Don't stop him: **አታቁመው** :: attáqumǎu, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop him (it, —from doing a thing): **አትተው** :: attitǎuu, or **ከልከለው** :: kałkilǎu, pl. **አትተው** :: attitǎuut, or **ከልከሉት** :: kałkilut.

Stop them: **አትተዋቸው** :: attitǎuáččǎu, or **ከልከላቸው** :: kałkiláččǎu, pl. **አትተው** **አቸው** :: attitǎuáččǎu, or **ከልከላቸው** :: kałkilwáččǎu.

Don't stop him: **አትከልከለው** :: attikałkilǎu, pl. **-ሉት** :: -lut.

The wind stops me from hearing: **ንፋስ፡አያሰማኝም** :: niǧás a^vassǎmmaññim (aas-).

stop a little, v.i. **ቁየት፡ከለ** qwóyyätt ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Stop a little: **ቁየት፡በል** :: qwóyyát (§§ 6, 8) ʋal, pl.

ቁየት፡በሉ :: qwóyyät ʋálu.

store, s. **አቃ፡ቤት** iǧá-b^yēt (-y^y-).

Every day after breakfast tell me what you want from the store: **ሀለቀን፡ተቡን፡ቁርስ፡በኋላ፡ተቃ፡ቤት፡የምትፈልገውን፡ንገረኝ** :: hulláqan taǧúnn qurs ʋǎu-hála taǧ-qá^yēt (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*) yámmittǧállǧǎun niǧǎ-rǎñ.

stork, s. (*Ciconia Abdimii*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. p. 436) ሽመላ ሸማላኛ.

(*C. ephippiorrhyncha*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 131)

[ኧ]ራዝ (ጎ)ራኛ.

story, s. (tale) ታሪክ ሳሪክ (-ሪክ).

(of house) ደርብ ሳሪክ (-ሪክ; § 52a, ስ).

A two-storied house: ሁለት፡ ደርብ፡ ያለው፡ ቤት፡ ከሁለት
ለት ሳሪክ ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ.

stout, adj. ወፍራም ወፍራም (ጎ) ሳሪክ, pl. also ወፍራም ወፍራም
ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ.

Very stout: ገፋፋ ገፋፋ.

stout, be (become), v.i. ወፍራም ወፍራም (-ሳሪክ; § 63d, e).

He is (too) stout: ወፍራም፡ ወፍራም.

stout, be (become) very, v.i. ገፋፋ፡ ከላ ገፋፋ ሳሪክ.

G. ገፋፋ፡ ከላ ገፋፋ (-ሳሪክ)
ሳሪክ.

S.v. ሳሪክ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very stout: ገፋፋ፡ ከላ፡ ወፍራም (ጎ) ሳሪክ ሳሪክ.

straight, adj. (not crooked) ቅን ቅን.

ቅን ቅን.

ትክክል ቅንቅን.

Put (make) it straight: ቅን፡ ይላል፡ ቅን ሳሪክ.

Is it a straight road? መንገድ፡ ቅን፡ ነው፡፡ ሳሪክ ሳሪክ
ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ?

straight, be, v.i. ቅን፡ ከላ ቅን ሳሪክ (s.v. ሳሪክ, § 44a).

ቅን ቅን.

Is it straight? ቅን፡ ይላል፡ ቅን ሳሪክ? (s.v. ወፍራም).

It is not straight: ቅን፡ ከላ፡ ወፍራም፡ ቅን ሳሪክ.

Hold yourself straight: ቅን፡ ከላ፡ ቅን፡ ቅን ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ

ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ, pl. ቅን፡ ከላ፡ ቅን፡ ቅን፡ ቅን ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ

ሳሪክ ሳሪክ (ጎ) ሳሪክ.

straighten, v.t. አቀና aqánnã.

Straighten it: አቀናው። áqnaû, pl. አቀኑት። áqnut.

straightforward, adj. (of persons) ቁም qum.

ቅን qjn.

strange, be, v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type A § 34).

stranger, s. አንግዳ (ፊ)ጎግፊጃ (§ 8).

strangury, s. ሽንት፡ማጥ ሻint māt.

strap, s. ጠፍር ተፋፍር.

(for loading animal) መጫኛ mačáñã.

The strap (-s § 52a, δ) will break: ጠፍር፡ይበጠላል።
ተፋፍር yibbáttasāl.

straw, s. ገለባ ግግጃጃ (-ግጃጃ; § 8).

Chopped straw (تبين): ደፈጫ daፋጃጃ (-fáçã).

G. ደፈገጫ daፋጎጃጃ (-fánçã).

(fine) አብቅ ፊbbiq.

(of *Poa abessinica*) ጭድ ሻid.

strength, s. ኃይል háil.

ብርታት birtát (§ 8).

ጉልበት gwúbat (-ly-, -ät).

Strepsiceros kudu (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 270–272), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተንሰመ taጎwássama (-säma).

(be stretched) ተዘረጋ taጎzarággã (täzär-).

Don't stretch: አትንሰም። attigwásam, pl. -ሰሙ።
-samu.

It stretches from here to here: ከዚህ፡አስከዚህ፡ደረሰ።
ይዘረጋ። käzzih iskäzzih dīras yizzarággāl.

stretch, v.t. (out) ዘረጋ zaጎrággã (zär-).

(taut) ወጠረ wóttara (-tāra).

Stretch it: ዘርጋው። zárgaû, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

ወጥረው። wóttiraû, pl. -ጉት። -rut.

stretched, be, v.p. ተዘረጋ tazarǎggā (täzär-).

The rope is to be stretched its whole length:

ገመዱ፡ እስተ፡ያልቅ፡ ደረስ፡ ይዘርጋ። gǎmǎdu stiyǎlq
dǎras yizzǎrga.

strew, v.t. (a substance, or with a substance) ነሰነሰ na-
sǎnnaṣa (s.v. sprinkle).

strewn, be, v.p. (of or with a substance) ተነሰነሰ taṣa-
sǎnnaṣa (s.v. sprinkled, be).

strike, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Strike him (it): ምታው። mǐtāu, pl. ምቱት። mǐtut.

Don't strike him (it): አትምታው። attǐmtāu, pl.
-ቱት። -tut.

Who struck you? ማን፡ መታህ። mān máttāh?

striking-pin, s. (of gun) መተኮሻ maṭakkwǎšǎ (-tok-).

string, s. ገመድ gǎmǎd.

This string is not long enough: ይህ፡ ገመድ፡ አርዘመ

ቱ፡ አይበቃም። yǐhe gǎmǎd (§ 55b) irzǐmaṭu aǐyǎqām.

stroke, s. ምታት mǐtát (§ 8).

(with whip) ግርፋት gǐrfát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

stroke, v.t. ዳሰሰ dássaṣa.

strong, adj. ጠንካራ ṭankárrǎ.

ኃይለኛ haiǎlǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

ብርቱ bírtü.

(muscular) ጉልበታም gwǔlbátám (-lv-, -át-;
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwǔlbatǎññǎ (-lv-, -ät-
-ǎñ-).

ቅልጥማም qǐṭǐmám (§ 8).

strong(-er), be, v.i. በረታ barǎttǎ (bär-; § 58b).

This is the stronger: ይህ፡ ይበረታል። yǐhe yǐvarǎttäl.

strop, s. የምላጭ፡ለሆኑ yāmīlāččǐ (§ 70) lāh^{wótʸe} (§ 8).

መለመጫ maḷammáčǎ.

strop, v.t. ለመጠ lāmṡaṡa.

Strop it: ለምጠው። lāmṡaṡāu.

stropped, be, v.p. ተለመጠ taḷammṡaṡa.

It should be stropped: ይለመጥ። yillámṡaṡ, pl. -ጡ።
-ጲ.

It is not to be stropped: አይለመጥ። aǐllámṡaṡ, pl.
-ጡ። -ጲ.

struggle, s. ትግል tíǧil.

struggle, v.i. ታገለ táǧǧala.

Struthio camelus, s. ሰጎን sóǧ^{won} (§ 8).

stubborn, adj. ቸክቻክ čǧkčǧkkǎ.

stubborn, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čǧkk ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a;
§ 63*d, e*).

He (it) is stubborn: ቸክ፡ባሉል። čǧkkǐ (§ 7*d*) yǐlǒāl,
pl. ቸክ፡ባለዋል። čǧkkǐ yǐlaṡāuāl.

stump, s. ግንድ ḡind.

stung, be, v.p. ተነደፈ taṡaddaṡa.

Have you been stung? ተነደፈሃል። taṡaddaṡāhāl?,
pl. ተነደፉችኋል። taṡaddaṡáččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

You will get stung: ተነደፋለህ። tiṡaddaṡállāh, pl.
ተነደፋላችሁ። tiṡaddaṡalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

Mind you don't get stung: አንዳትነደፍ። ndattin-
náddaf, pl. -ደፉ። -ddaṡu, (s.v. አንድ-).

stunted, adj. ልቃም lǧqqám (§ 8).

stupid, adj. ሞኝ m^{won}ññ.

ደንቁር daṡqwor^wo.

stupidity, s. ሞኝነት m^{won}ññinnaṡ (-nät).

ደንቁርነት daṡqworinnaṡ (-nät).

stuttering, adj. ዱዳ dúdǎ.

subdue, v.t. ገራ ḡárrǎ.

subdued, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrā.

subject, be, v.i. ገበረ gábbara (—bāra), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a).

ተገዛ tagázzā,

To whom are they subject? ለማን፡ ይገብራሉ። lamán
yigabbirállu?

Aren't they subject to Rās Tasamma? ለራስ፡ ተሰማ፡

አይገዙም። larás tāsamma aiggázzum?

substitute, v.t. ተካ tākkā, constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a), for,
or acc. (cp. § 56c) of ቦታ b^wótā, place.

He substituted a donkey for the mule: አህያ፡ ለ

በቅሎው፡ ተካ። ahíyya (§ 56a) laḃáql^wou tākka, or

የበቅሎውን፡ ቦታ፡ አህያ፡ ተካ። yäḃáql^woun (§§ 56b, 70b)

b^wóta ahíyya (§ 56a) tākka.

Or use ለወጠ láuwaṭa, to change, to, ለ- la-.

Substitute coffee for tea: ቫይ፡ ለቡን፡ ለውጠው። šáí

laḃunn láuwūṭāu (lit. change the tea to coffee).

substituted, be, v.p. ተተካ taṭákkā, constr. as ተካ above.

A donkey has been substituted for the mule: የ

በቅሎውን፡ ቦታ፡ አህያ፡ ተተክቷል። yäḃáql^woun b^wóta

ahíyya taṭákkitōāl.

substitution, s. ምትክ mítikk (§ 8).

succeed, v.i. (prosper) በጀ bájjä (báj-).

The plan has succeeded: ሥራቱ፡ በጀቷል። sirātu

yájjitōāl.

It would not succeed: አይበጀም፡ ነበር። aiḃájjim

naḃbär (§ 81c, λ).

suck, v.i. & t. ጠባ tābbā.

Suck it: ጥባው። tíyāu.

Suck the poison out of it: መርዝ፡ እንዲወጣ፡ ጥባው።

märz indiwáṭa (§ 48a) tíyāu.

Don't suck it: አትጥባው። attítíyāu.

sucked, be, v.p. ተጠባ taṭábbā.

Sudan, s.—usually called የደርቡሽ፡አገር፡ yādāryuš āgar.
suddenly, adv. ደንገት dīngət.

በደንገት baḍīngət.

sufficient, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is sufficient: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yīhe yiyáqāl.

It is not sufficient: አይበቃም። āiyáqām.

sugar, s. ሱካር súkkár (§ 8).

sugar-cane, s. ሽንኩር šānkwor (šwñ-).

suit, v.i. & t. ተመኝ tamáččä (-máč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

He (it) suits: ይመኛል። yimmáččāl, pl. ይመኛሉ።
yimmáččállu.

He (it) doesn't suit: አይመኝም። āimmáččim, pl.
-ኛም። -ččum.

He (it) suits me: ይመኝኛል። yimmáččäññāl, pl.
-ኛኛል። -ččüññāl.

He (it) doesn't suit me: አይመኝኛም። āimmáččäñ-
ñim, pl. -ኛኛም። -ččüññim.

Does he (it) suit you? ይመኝሃል። yimmáččähāl?,
pl. -ኛሃል። -ččuhāl?, ... you (pol.)? ይመኝዎታል።
yimmáččä^wotāl?, pl. -ኛዎታል። -ččü^wotāl?

He (it) doesn't suit you: አይመኝህም። āimmáččij-
him, pl. -ኛህም። -ččuhim, ... you (pol.): አይመኝ
ዎም። āimmáččä^wom, pl. -ኛዎም። -ččü^wom.

It wouldn't suit the Rās: ለራስ፡አይመኝም፡ነበር።
larās āimmáččim nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suitable, adj. ምቹ mǝčču.

sulphur, s. ዲን din (dīn).

sum, s. (calculation) ቁጥር qwǝṭir (-wǝṭ-).

(total) ጅምላ jǝmlā.

summit, s. ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfāf.

summon, v.t. ተጣራ ተገጥሞ.

Please summon him: pol. እስተይጣሩት። ፤stiyit̄tarut.

Please summon them: pol. እስተይጣሩትው። ፤stiyit̄tarwáččäu.

summoned, be, v.p. ተጠራ ተገጥሞ.

Has he been summoned? ተጠርቷል። ተገጥሞ?
pl. -ተዋል። -ገጥሞ?

sun, s. ጠሐይ ተገሐዥ (ፀ- ሳ-; ተገሐዥ, ተገሐዥ; sometimes f. § 54e).

Take him (it) out of the sun: ተጠሐይ፡አንግው። ተገሐዥ ለእናንዱ.

When the sun rises: ጠሐይ፡ሲወጣ፡ ተገሐዥ ስዳወገጥ
(ስትወጣ፡ ስዳወገጥ).

Sunday, s. & adv. እሁድ ገዳሴ.

support, v.t. ደገፈ. ሰጠኛል.

ደገፈ. ሰጠኛል (type B § 35).

Support him (it): ደገፈው። ሰጠኛል, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

ደገፈው። ሰጠኛል, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

supported, be, v.p. ተደገፈ. ተሰጠኛል.

ተደገፈ. ተሰጠኛል.

suppose, v.i. & t. አሰበ ለእኔ (አሳሳ).

አሰበው ለእኔ (impers. § 43a; type A § 34).

What do you suppose? ምን፡ይመስለኛል። ስን ስንጠይቅ
- ለእኔ?, pol. ምን፡ይመስለኛል። ስን ስንጠይቅ ለእኔ?

I suppose so: ይህኛል። ስንጠይቅ.

sure, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ ተገጥሞ (§ 63d, e).

I am sure: ተረዳቸው። ተገጥሞ (§ 7d).

Are you sure? ተረዳህ። ተገጥሞ?, pol. ተረዳ
ተዋል። ተገጥሞ?

There is sure to be one (some § 52a, δ): አይጠፋም።
ሰጠኛል.

surety, s. ዋስ ወስ.

surety, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ተዋሰ** ta_owása_o (ta_ouá-).

Who will stand surety for you? **ማን፡ይዋሰሃል።** mān yu_owása_ohāl?

surety, find, v.i. **ዋስ፡ጠራ** wās tǎrrǎ.

ዋስ፡አመጣ wās amátǎ.

You must find a surety: **ዋስ፡ጥራ።** wās tǎra, or **ዋስ፡አምጣ።** wās ánta (§ 7*d*).

surety, produce as, v.t. **አዋሰ** awása_o (áuá-).

Whom have you produced as surety? **ማነን፡አዋሰህ።** mánnān áuásh? (-s-h, not -š, § 3).

surpass, v.t. **ተሻለ** ta_ošála_o (täš-) **ከ- ka-** (**ተ- ta-**; § 47*a*).

በለጠ bálla_ota_o **ከ- ka-** (**ተ- ta-**; § 47*a*).

surprise, interj. expressing :

(pained) **አይ ል!** (áí).

(incredulous) **እረግ ልገግ!** (arāḡḡ; § 7*d*).

(admiring) **እጠብ ስታብ!** (-ፃ, § 8, ha_otūúፃ).

(horrified) **በስመ፡አብ** básmā āb! (āፃ).

surprised, be, v.i. **ተገረመ** taḡárrama_o.

ገረመው ḡárrama_o (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

I am surprised: **ገረመኝ።** ḡárramāñ, pl. **-መን።** -man.

surrender, v.i. **ተማረከ** tamárraka_o.

ተገዛ taḡázzǎ.

survey, v.t. **አየ** áyyä (§ 44*b*).

መረመረ marámmaṛa_o (márámmära_o).

surveyed, be, v.p. **ታየ** táyyä.

ተመረመረ tamarámmaṛa_o (-márámmära_o).

survive, v.i. **ተረፈ** tárrafa_o (tár-).

v.t. **ቻለ** čála_o.

A man that survived from the fight: **ተውጊ፡የተረፈ።**

ሰው። ta_ouúggi (§ 47*a*) yátárrafa_o (§ 8) sāu.

This child would not survive small-pox: ይህ ልጅ፡

ከፍኝ፡ አይችልም። yihé (§ 8) lij kuffiññ aǰǰǰim.

suspect, v.i. & t. ጠረጠረ ተገጥጥሮ (ጥገጥጥሮ), of በ-
(ገጥጥጥ፡ § 47a).

I suspect him: እጠረጥረዋለኝ። itarattirāuálla^h

(§ 7d), pl. እንጠረጥረዋለን። innitarattirāuállañ.

I don't suspect him: አልጠረጥረውም። altarattirāum,

pl. አንጠረጥረውም። annitarattirāum.

Whom do you suspect? ማንን፡ ትጠረጥራለህ። mán-

nán titarattirálläh?, ... you (pol.) ...? ማንን፡ ይጠረ

ጥራለህ። mánnán yitarattirállu?

What do you suspect him of? በምን፡ ትጠረጥረዋለህ።

bamín titarattirāuállaäh?

suspected, be, v.p. ተጠረጠረ ተገጥጥሮ (-ጥጥጥሮ).

suspend, v.t. (hang up) ሰቀለ ሰቀቀለ.

አንጠጠለ ለጠጥጥሮ.

(interrupt) አንቀለ ለጠጥጥሮ.

suspended, be, v.p. (hung up) ተሰቀለ ጠጥጥሮ (tä-).

ተንጠጠለ ጠጥጥሮ.

(interrupted) ተንቀለ ጠጥጥሮ.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) suspended? በምን፡

ተሰቀለህ። bamín tasáqlōäl?

The work has been suspended: ስራ፡ ተገጥጥሮ። sira

tággwūlōäl.

suspender, s. መያዥ mayázǎ (majǎ-).

suspicion, s. ጥርጣሪ tirittári.

suspicious, adj. (suspecting) ጠርጣሪ tartári (tär-).

swallow, v.i. & t. ዋጠ ዋጠ.

Swallow it: ዋጠው። wātāu.

Don't swallow it: አትዋጠው። attwātāu.

When you swallow it (them) do so slowly: ስትውጥ፡

እያቁየህ፡ ዋጥ። sǰttwūt iyyāqwōyyäh wāt (§ 61b).

swamp, s. **ረግረግ** rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqäčäq.

swarm, v.i. **ተሰበሰበ** taṣabássaḅa (täṣ-, -aṽássaṽa).

(into, over, v.t.) **ወረረ** wórrara.

swear, v.i. (at, v.t.) **ሰደበ** sáddaba (-aṽa).

Don't swear: **አትሰደብ** :: attísday, pl. -ቡ :: -ፃ.

Don't swear at him (it): **አትሰደበው** :: attísdayäu,
pl. -ቡት :: -ፃት.

swear, v.i. (make oath) **ማለ** mála (§ 80).

Swear that this is the truth: **ማልልኝ፡ይህ፡አውነት፡**

ነው :: mállilliñ (§ 47a) yíhe unát (§ 8) näu.

swearing, s. (abuse) **ስደብ** sídib (-iy).

sweat, s. **ወዝ** waz (waz).

ላብ lāb (lāy).

sweat, v.i. **ወዘ** wázzā (wóz-).

sweep, v.i. & t. **ጠረገ** tárraga.

Sweep it: **ጥረገው** :: tṽragäu, pl. -ጉት :: -gut.

sweepings, s. **ጉድፍ** gúdif.

ጥራጊ tṽrági.

ግብስብስ gibísbis (givísvis).

ቁሻሻ qwóššāšā.

sweet, adj. **ጣፋጭ** táfáč (§ 8).

sweet, s. **ተአላዋ** aláwā (aláúā).

sweet, be, v.i. **ጣፈጠ** táffata.

swell (be or become swollen), v.i. **አበጠ** ábbaṽa (§ 63d, e).

It is swollen: **አብጧል** :: ávṽōāl, pl. -ጠዋል :: -ṽāuāl.

If it swells: **ቢያብጥ** :: byavṽ, pl. -ጡ :: -ṽtu.

swelling, s. **እበጥ** íbavṽ (íṽ-, -ät).

እብጠት íbavṽ (íṽṽ-, -ät).

እባጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

swept, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭárraga.

Has it been swept? ተጠረገል። taṭárgōāl?

It has not been swept: አልተጠረገም። alataṭárragam.

It is to be swept: ይጠረግ። yittárag.

swim, v.i. ዋኝ wáññä.

I am going for a swim: ልዋኝ፡ነኝ። liwáññi nän.

I cannot swim: ዋና፡አላውቅም። wána aláúqim.

Can you swim? ዋና፡ታውቃለህ። wána taúqálläh?

Can he (it) swim? ይዋኛል። yuáññäl?, pl. ይዋኛሉ።
yuáññállu? (§ 63c).

swimming, s. ዋና wánã.

swine, s. አሳማ äsámã (§ 52a, δ).

switch, s. መንጃ múnjã.

sword, s. (straight) ሰይፍ sáíf.

(curved) ጎራዴ gworáde.

sycamore, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) ባምባ
bám bã.

(*Ficus sp.*) ወርካ wárkã (wór-, ዋር- wár-).

(„) ሾላ šwólã.

syce (سائس), s. ለንግ ləggwámi.

symptom, s. ማስታወቂያ māstaúwqyã.

syphilis, s. ቁጥኝ qittijñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

syphilitic, adj. ቁጥኛም qittijññám (§ 8).

T

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

table, s. Ṣ. ገበታ ሰጋገጃ (gábatā; § 8).

G. ሰጋገጃ ሰጋገጃጃ (-dāq; § 8).

ሰጋገጃ ሰጋገጃጃጃ.

Put it on the table: ተገበታው ላይ ስጋገጃው ። taga-
yatāu (§ 8) laḵ (§ 47b) árgāu (§ 7d).

(Of a meal:) Let it be on the table at eight o'clock:

በስምንት ሰዓት ላይ ስጋገጃው ። baṣṣmmint saāt yiqray.

table-cloth, s. የገበታ ልብስ yägayātá (§§ 8, 70) liḥs (liḥs).

table-servant, s. አሳላፊ asalláfi.

taenia, s. ወስፋት wósfát (§ 8).

tail, s. ጅራት jírát (§ 8).

tailor, s. ሰፊ ሰፊ, pl. ሰፊች ሰፊ^{wōč} & (not G.) ሰፊዎች ሰፊ^{wōč} (-čč § 6; § 9b).

take, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

(away) ወሰደ wássaḍa (wós-).

Take him (it): ያዘው ። yázāu, pl. ያዘት ። yázut.

Don't take him (it): አትያዘው ። attyázāu, pl. -ዘት ።
-zut.

Did you take him (it)? ያዘህው ። yázhaū?, pl. ያዘ
ችሁት ። yāzāčḥut?

I have taken him (it): ያዘኩ ። yǐžz^veuállāu^h
(§ 7d), pl. ያዘኩል ። yǐzanāuāl.

I have not taken him (it): አልያዘሁትም ። alyázhu-
tūm, pl. አልያዘኩም ። alyáznaūm.

I will take him (it): አዘኩ ። iḵāuállāu^h, pl. እኔ
ዘኩ ። inniḵāuállän.

I will not take him (it): **አልአዘውም** :: alíza^um, pl.
አኒዘውም :: anníza^um.

Let us take some water in this: **በዚህ፡ውሃ፡እንያዝ**
በት :: ba^zzíh wühá nnyázibbat.

I shall take it to England: **ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡አወስ**
ደዋሊህ :: taⁿglíz ágar iw^osdā^uállā^u (§ 7d).

Who has taken it? **ማን፡ወስዶታል** :: mān w^osd^wotāl?
take away, v.t. **ወስደ** wá^ssada^ḡ (w^os-).

አነሣ aná^ssā.

Take him (it) away: **ውስደው** :: úsada^u, pl. -ዱት ::
-dut, or **አንሣው** :: ánsā^u, pl. -ሁት :: -sut.

Come and take it (him, her, them, § 61b) away:
ና፡ውስድ :: nā w^usad (ná^usad), pl. ኑ፡ውስዱ :: nu
w^usadu.

Don't take him (it) away: **አትውስደው** :: attúsada^u,
pl. -ዱት :: -dut, or **አታንሣው** :: attánsā^u, pl. -ሁት ::
-sut.

Don't take the matches away from here: **ክብሪት፡**
ተዚህ፡አታንሣ :: kijrít tazzíh attánsa.

take hold, v.i. (of, v.t.) **ያዝ** yáza (§ 44c), s.v. take.

take in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** agá^ḡbbā.

Take him (it) in: **አግባው** :: ágyā^u, pl. -ቡት :: -yut.

Don't take him (it) in: **አታግባው** :: attág^yā^u, pl.
-ቡት :: -yut.

take off, v.t. (from the body) **አወለቀ** awállaq^ḡ (ā^uḡ-, -ól-).

Take your boots off: **ጫማህን፡አውልቀው** :: čámma-
hij^u á^uliq^ḡ (§ 52a, δ).

Take the bridle off: **ልንም፡አውልቅ** :: lūgám (§ 7d)
á^uliq.

take over, v.t. **ተረከበ** tarákkaba^ḡ (tárák-, -a^yḡ).

taken (away), be, v.p. **ተወስደ** ta^wá^ssada^ḡ (tā^uḡ-, -w^os-).

ተነሣ taⁿá^ssā.

Let it be taken away: **ይነሣ** :: yinnása, pl. **-ሁ** :: -su.

It is not to be taken away: **አይነሣ** :: aïnnása, pl. **-ሁ** :: -su.

taken away, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḍaḍa (-wós-; § 68).

I will have him (it) taken away: **አስወሰደዋለኩ** :: aswóssiḍaḍauállāu^h, pl. **እናስወሰደዋለን** :: innaswóssiḍaḍauállän.

Have him (it) taken away: **አስወሰደው** :: aswóssiḍaḍu, pol. **ያስወስዱት** :: yaswóssiḍut, pl. **አስወስዱት** :: aswóssiḍut.

taken in (inside, indoors), be, v.p. **ገባ** gábbā.

Has it been taken indoors? **ገብቷል** :: gáytoāl[?], pl. **ገብተዋል** :: gáytaūāl?

It must be taken in: **ይግባ** :: yígva, pl. **-ቡ** :: -yu.

tale, s. **ታሪክ** tárīk (-rīk).

tale-bearer, s. **አሾክሻክ**. ašš^wokšwáki.

tales, carry, v.i. **አሾከሾከ** ašš^wokášš^woka.

Don't carry tales: **አታሾከሾክ** :: attašš^wokáššük, pl. **-ሹኩ** :: -šüku.

talisman, s. **ጠልሰም** tálsam.

talk, s. **መነጋገር** mañagágara (-gär).

ጩዋታ čauätä.

ወግ wog!

We will have a talk to-morrow: **ነገ፡እንጫወታለን** :: nága nniččauwotállän.

talk, v.i. **ተናገረ** tañaggara (-gara).

(together) **ተነጋገረ** tañagágara (-gara).

ተጫወተ taččauwata (-wota).

Don't talk: **አትናገር** :: attinnágär, pl. (together)

አትነጋገሩ :: attinnagágaru.

It's no use talking: መናገር: አይረባም። mañnágär
 aḡráyām. S.v. speak.

talk too much, v.i. ለረረ. laḡállafa.

He talks too much: ይለረል። yilaḡállifäl, pl.
 ይለረል። yilaḡállifällu.

Don't talk too much: አትለፍልፍ። attilaḡlif, pl.
 -ልፍ። -lifü.

talkative, adj. ምላሰኛ miḡäsáññä (-sáñ-).

ለፍላፊ laḡláfi.

ለፍላፋ laḡláffa.

talking, s. መናገር mañnágär (-gär).

tall, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረገም rázzim, ráž-), intensive
 pls. ረጃጅም rájjájjim (räj-), ረጃጅምኝ rájjájjim^wöč
 (räj-, -čč § 6).

Talpa sp., s. ፍልልል fiḡfäl, usually f. (§ 54c).

tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*, Broun, Cat. 171), s.

ሆመር h^wómär (h- k^wö-, -mär, § 7d).

ጃ. ሮቃ r^wóqä.

tame, adj. ገር ራገär (gär).

ገራም ራገarräm (§ 8).

ለማዳ lamádä (-máddä).

ልዝብ lízzib (-iḡ).

tame, v.t. ገራ ራገarrä.

tame, be (become), v.i. ገረመ ራገarramä (type B § 35;
 § 63d, e).

Is it (are they § 52a, δ) tame? ገርኝል። ራገarrimöäl?
 tamed, be, v.p. ተገራ taḡarrä.

Can it (they § 52a, δ) be tamed? ይገራል። yiggär-
 räl? (§ 63c).

tape-worm, s. ወስፋት wósfät (§ 8).

target, s. ግላማ alámä.

taste, s. መቀመስ maqqám̄as.

(pleasant) ጣም tām.

I like the taste of it: ጥሞኛል። tǐm^woññāl.

I don't like the taste of it: አይጥመኝም። aǐtǐmāññim.

Do you like the taste of it? pol. ይጥመዎታሉይ።
yǐtǐmā^wotállwǐ? (s.v. ወይ).

taste, v.i. (be tasted, v.p.) ተቀመስ taqqám̄masa.

What does it taste like? እንደምን፡ ይቀመሳል። ndāmǐn
yǐqqám̄masāl?

taste, v.i. & t. ቀመስ qaqqám̄masa.

Thank you, I have tasted it (them § 61b) before:

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ ይስጥልኝ፡ ከዚህ፡ ፊት፡ ቀምሽያለሁ።
ǐgziahv^yér yǐstǐllǐñ, kaḻzǐh fit qaḻmiššyállā^h (§ 7d).

taste pleasant, v.i. ጣመ tām̄a (§ 63d, e).

tasted, be, v.p. ተቀመስ taqqám̄masa.

It cannot be tasted: አይቀመስም። aǐqqám̄masǐm
(§ 63c).

taught, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

Where were you taught? ወዴት፡ ተምረገል። wod^yét
támǐrahāl?, pol. ...፡ ተምረዋል። ... támǐrāuāl?, pl.
...፡ ተምራችኋል። ... támǐráččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

Where was he taught? ወዴት፡ ተምረዋል። wod^yét tá-
mǐróāl?, pol. & pl. -ረዋል። -rauāl?

tavern, s. መሽታ mašátã (-šátã).

tax, s. ግብር gǐb(ǐ)r (gǐy-).

tax (taxes), pay (a), v.i. ገበረ gábbaraḻ (-bäraḻ).

Does he pay a tax (taxes)? ይገብራል። yǐgábbǐrāl?,
pl. ይገብራሉ። yǐgábbǐrállu?

tea, s. ሻይ šái.

Š. ቻይ čái.

After tea: ተሻይ፡ በኋላ፡ tašái^w ሃህሳላ (§§ 7d, 47b).

This tea is too strong—weak: ይህ፡ሻይ፡ወፍራም፡
 ነው።—ቀጭን፡ነው። yíhe šáí wofráṃ (§ 8) nāw—
 qaččýn (§ 8) nāw.

teach, v.i. & t. አስተማረ astamára.

Teach him: አስተምረው። astámǝrāw.

Who taught you? ማን፡አስተማረህ። mānn (§ 6) as-
 tamáraḥ?

What does he teach? ምን፡ያስተምራል። min yās-
 támǝrāl?, pol. & pl. ምን፡ያስተምራሉ። min yāstámǝ-
 rállu?

teacher, s. አስተማሪ astamári.

teaching, s. ትምህርት tǝm(h)ǝrt (§ 8).

tear, s. (in the eye) እንባ (ǝ)nbā (-nyā, (ǝ)mbā; § 52a, ḍ).
 (rent) ቀዳዳ qadádā.

tear, v.i. (be torn, v.p.) ተቀደደ taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (tayá-, -át-).

It will tear: ቀደደዳ። yǝqqáddadāl, pl. ቀደደዳሉ።
 yǝqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yǝbbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠሳሉ።
 yǝbbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't tear: እንዳይቀደድ። ndaǝqqáddad,
 pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

እንዳይበጠስ። ndaǝbbáttas,
 pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It is torn: ተቀደደል። taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddaūāl.

ተበጥሷል። tayáttǝsōāl, pl. -ሰዋል። -saūāl.

It is strong, it won't tear: ጠንካራ፡ነው፤ አይቀደድም።
 tañkarrá (§ 8) nāw, aǝqqáddadǝm.

tear, v.t. ቀደደ qáddada.

በጠሰ báttasa (bát-).

Tear it: ቀደደው። qǝdadaw, pl. ቀደዱት። qǝdadut.

በጥሰው። báttisaū, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

Don't tear it: **አትቅደደው** :: attiqdaḍaḍu, pl. **-ዱት** ::
-dut.

አትበጥሰው :: attiyáttisaḍu, pl. **-ሱት** ::
-sut.

You will tear it: **ትቀደዋለህ** :: tiqaddaḍuálläh, pl.
ትቀዱታላችሁ :: tiqaddutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

tease, v.t. (annoy) **አስቁጣ** asqwóttä.

Don't tease him (it): **አታስቁጣው** :: attäsqwóttäu,
pl. **-ጡት** :: -ttut.

teat, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a*, γ).

telegram, s. **ተቲሌግራም** tälägrám.

telegraph, s. **ተቲሌግራፍ** tälägráf.

ተስልክ silk.

By telegraph: **በተቲሌግራፍ**: baṭälägráf (§ 47*a*).

Telegraph-wire: **የተቲሌግራፍ ሽቦ**: yätälägráf (§§ 47*a*,
70) šíy^{wo}.

They erected a telegraph: **የተቲሌግራፍ ሽቦ ተከሉ** ::
yätälägráf šíy^{wo} tákkalū.

He (pol.) had a telegraph erected: **የተቲሌግራፍ ሽቦ** ::
አስተከሉ :: yätälägráf šíy^{wo} astákkalū.

telephone, s. **ተቲሌፎን** täläf^{wón}.

tell, v.i. & t. **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ለ**, §§ 44*a*, 80).

ነገረ nággaraḗ (-gäraḗ).

(inform) **አስታወቅ** astáúwaqqa (-wəqqa).

(disclose) **ገለጠ** gállataḗ (gál-).

Use the jussive (§ 27).

I (will) tell you: **አለሃለህ** :: ilahállāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **አን**
ልሃለን :: innilihállän (App. B § 12*e*).

I can't tell you: **አንኛልህ** :: njállih (s.v. **አንኛ**, §§ 47*a*,
12*e*).

I told you: **ነገርሁህ** :: nággärhuh, pl. **ነገርንሁ** :: nágg-
gärnih.

I told you (pol.): **ነገሁም** :: nággarhu^wo, pl. **ነገህም** :: nággarna^wo.

I told you (pl.): **ነገርኋችሁ** :: naggarhwáccyuh (§ 7d), pl. **ነገርኖችሁ** :: naggarnáčcyuh.

Did I not tell you? **አልነገርሁህም** :: alnággarhubim?, pl. **አልነገርንህም** :: alnággärnihim?

Did I not tell you (pl.)? **አልነገርኋችሁም** :: alnaggarhwáččijhum?, pl. **አልነገርኖችሁም** :: alnaggarnáččijhum?

I told him: **ነገሁት** :: nággärhut, pl. **ነገርነው** :: nággärnäu.

I did not tell him: **አልነገርሁትም** :: alnággarhutim, pl. **አልነገርነውም** :: alnággärnäum.

I told them (him, pol.): **ነገርኋቸው** :: naggarhwáččäu, pl. **ነገርኖቸው** :: naggärnáččäu.

I did not tell them (him, pol.): **አልነገርኋቸውም** :: alnaggarhwáččäu, pl. **አልነገርኖቸውም** :: alnaggärnáččäu.

Tell me: **ንገረኝ** :: nígarauñ (-rän), pl. **ንገሩኝ** :: nígaruñ.

Tell him: **ንገረው** :: nígaräu, pl. **ንገሩት** :: nígarut.

Don't tell him: **አትንገረው** :: ättíngaräu, pl. **አትንገሩት** :: ättíngarut.

Tell them (him, pol.): **ንገሩቸው** :: nígaráččäu, pl. **ንገሩቸው** :: nígarwáččäu.

Don't tell them (him, pol.): **አትንገሩቸው** :: ättíngaráččäu, pl. **አትንገሩቸው** :: ättíngarwáččäu.

Did you tell him? **ነገርህው** :: nággärhäu?, pl. **ነገሩችሁት** :: naggaráččijhut?

Did you tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገርሃቸው** :: naggarháččäu?, pl. **ነገሩችኋቸው** :: naggaráččijhwáččäu? (-čcyuhá- § 7d).

He will tell you: **ይለሃል** :: *yflahāl*, pol. & pl. **ይሉሃል** :: *yfluhāl*.

Won't he tell you? **አይነገርህም** :: *ainágrihim*?, pol. & pl. **አይነገሩህም** :: *ainágruhim*?

He told me: **ነገረኝ** :: *nággärän*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩኝ** :: *nággäruñ*.

He did not tell me: **አልነገረኝም** :: *alnággäränñim* (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩኝም** :: *alnággäruññim*.

He told us: **ነገረን** :: *nággärän*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩን** :: *nággärun*.

He did not tell us: **አልነገረንም** :: *alnággärännim* (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩንም** :: *alnággärunnim*.

Did he tell you? **ነገረህ** :: *nággäräh*?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩህ** :: *nággäruh*?

Did he tell him? **ነገረው** :: *nággäraû*?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩት** :: *nággärut*?

Did he tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገሩቸው** :: *nággäráččäû*?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩቸው** :: *nággärwáččäû*?

Who told you? **ማን አለህ** :: *männ* (§ 6) *áläh*?

Who told you (pl.)? **ማን አላችሁ** :: *männ* *āláččyuh*? (§ 7*d*).

Who told him? **ማን አለው** :: *männ* *áläû*?

Who told them (him, pol.)? **ማን አላቸው** :: *männ* *āláččäû*?

Don't tell (disclose it to) anybody: **ለማንም አትግለጠው** :: *lamännimm att(g)lätäû*, pl. **-ለጡት** :: *-lätut*.

Tell him to come: **ና፣ በለው** :: *nā yáläû*, or **ይምጣ** :: *yímtā*.

Tell Täsámma to come: **ለተሰማ፣ ና፣ በለው** :: *lätäsámma nā yáläû*, or **ተሰማ፣ ይምጣ** :: *täsámma yímtā*.

Tell him everything: **ሁሉንም አስታውቀው** :: *húllu-nimm astáuqäû*.

Tell him just what I tell you: ገገረው፡እንደምነግርህ፡
ብቻ። nǝggarāu ndämmiṅgriḥ yǝčča.

Tell him to give you some money: ገንዘብ፡ስጠኝ፡
በለው። gǝnzay sǝtāñ yǝlāu, or ገንዘብ፡ይስጥህ። gǝn-
zay yǝstih.

He told me there wasn't any: የለም፡አለኝ። yál-
lämm áläñ, pol. & pl. የለም፡አሉኝ። yállämm áluñ.
tell a tale, v.i. ተረከ tárraka (tár-).

See whether you can find me a man that can tell
tales: የሚተርክ፡ሰው፡ፈልግልኝ። yämmitárrík (§§ 8,
14, 63c) sāu fálligilliñ (§ 47a), pol. ...፡ይፈልጉልኝ።
... yǝfálligulliñ.

temporary hut or shelter, s. ጎጆ g^wójj^wo.

tempt, v.t. ፈተነ fáttana (fáttāna).

tempted, be, v.p. ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttāna).

ten, card. num. አሥር ássir (§ 20a).

ten thousand, card. num. እልፍ ilf (§ 20a).

tendon, s. ጅግት jimmát (§ 8; § 52a, γ).

tent, s. ድንኳን dǝñkwán (dǝñ-; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

Pitch the tent: ድንኳን፡ትከለው። dǝñkwánun tí-
kaḷāu, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Strike the tent: ድንኳን፡ንቀለው። dǝñkwánun ní-
qalaḷāu, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

The tent is to be pitched here: ድንኳን፡ከዚህ፡
ይተከል። dǝñkwánu kazzih yittákaḷ.

tenth, ord. num. አሥረኛ assirāññā (-ráñ-; § 20b).

tenth (¹/₁₀), s. አሥርያ፡[አሥረያ] assiriyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

tent-peg, s. ከስማ kásimā (-sümā; § 52a, δ).

tent-pole, s. ተራዳ taráďä.

You (A) hold the tent-pole: you (B) pull out the
pegs: አንተ፡ተራዳውን፡ያዝ፤ አንተ፡ንቀል። ántä ta-
radáun (§ 8) yaz: ántä níqal.

tepid, adj. **ለብ** labb.

Terminalia glabra (Broun, Cat. 187), s. **ቀይ፡ወምባ** qayy
wombálǎ.

Terminalia splendida (ib.), s. **ጥቁር፡ወምባ** tǔqur womb-
bólǎ.

terrified, be, v.i. & p. **ፈራ** fárrǎ (fár-).

(suddenly) **ደነገጠ** danággata.

terrify, v.t. **አስፈራ** asfárrǎ (-fár-).

terror, s. **ፍራት** fǫrát (§ 8).

(sudden) **ደንጋጤ** diṅgát^{ye}.

test, v.t. **ሞክረ** m^wókkara (kára).

ፈተነ fáttana (fáttāna).

I will test him (it): **አሞክረሞለኑ** :: im^wokkirāuálla^h

(§ 7d), pl. **እንሞክረሞለን** :: innim^wokkirāuállaⁿ.

tested, be, v.p. **ተሞክረ** tam^wókkara (kára).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttāna).

It has not been tested: **አልተሞክረም** :: altam^wók-
karam, pl. **-ፋም** :: -rum.

testicle, s. **ቁለት** qwólat (-lät; § 52a, γ).

ብረት bírat (-rät; „).

testify, v.t. **መሰከረ** maşákkara (kára).

testimonial, s. **ምስጋና** mişgānǎ.

Testudo sp., s. **ኤሊ** yéli.

tether, v.t. **አሰረ** ássara (-sära).

Tether it to a tree: **ተዛፍ፡አሰረው** :: tazáf ísarāu.

tethered, be, v.p. **ታሰረ** tássara (-sära).

Has it been tethered? **ታስረል** :: tásröäl?, pl. **ታስ
ረሞል** :: tásrāuäl?

It is to be tethered: **ይታሰር** :: yittásär, pl. **-ሰሩ** :: -saru.

than, conj. **ከ**- ka- (**ተ**- ta-; § 58).

Is he older than you? **እርሱ፡ታላቅ፡ነው፡ታንተ** :: irsú
talláq nāu tántä? (§ 7a).

than that, conj. **ክ-** k(i)- prefixed to contingent (§§ 45 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I would rather that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: **ከ.ሞት: ሊታሰር: እወዳለኩ** :: kim^{wót} littássär jwoddállāu^h (§ 7d).

It was better that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: **ከ.ሞት: ቢታሰር: ተሻለ** :: kim^{wót} yittássär täšála.

thanks, s. **ሞስጋና** mişgānā.

thank you, interj. **እግዚአብሔር: ይስጥህ** :: igziayh^{yér} yǫstih. ተባረክ :: taḅāraḅ (taḅā-).

pol. **እግዚአብሔር: ይስጥልኝ** :: igziayh^{yér} yǫstilliñ, or ... **ይስጠዎ** :: ... yǫsta^{wó}.

Thank you very much, but the doctor has forbidden me this: pol. **እግዚአብሔር: ይስጥልኝ: በብዙ: ሀኪም: ይህን: ከልክለውኛል** :: igziayh^{yér} yǫstilliñ ሃ- yǫzu, hakím yihánnän kálkilāuññāl.

that, conj. (in order that) **እንድ-** (i)nd(i)-, prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I will question him that *I* may hear: **እጠይቀዋለኩ: ራሴ: እንድሰማ** :: itayyiqāuállāu^h rās^{ye} ndisáma.

I questioned him that *I* might hear: **ጠየቅሁት: ራሴ: እንድሰማ** :: táyyäqhut rās^{ye} ndisáma.

that, conj. (introducing subst. clause)

s.v. **√ባለ**.

may be omitted (§ 80).

use infinitive (§ 66).

It is reported that they have crossed the river and are coming here: **ወንዙን: ተሻግረው: ወዲህ: ይመጣሉ: የሚል: ወራ: መጣ** :: wónzun tašágraū w-w-dih yimatállu yámmil wór^{ye} máttta.

Does (did) he (A) say that he (B) will come?

ይመጣል፡አለ። yimátáll (§ 6) ála?

Does (did) he (A) say that he (A) will come?

እመጣለኛ፡አለ። imatállāu^h (§ 7d) ála?

I heard that you had gone: **መሐድሀን፡ሰማሁ።** ma-hādihin sámmau^h (§ 7d).

Didn't he know that I was away? **አለመኖሪን፡አላወቀዎደ።** ālamān^wór^ven aláúwωqammwí? (s. v. ወደ).

that, dem. pron. (near) **ይህ** yíhe (yih, yáhe), f. **ይህች** yíhīč (-čč) or **ይች** yīč (yī-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (i)n-názzih (-náz-, **እለ-** illá-, -láz-, -zih) or **እኔህ** (i)nn^véh (-zū -nnih, -nnih, **እሌህ** ill^véh, -ሊህ -llih, -llih); (§ 8).

(distant) **ያ** yā, also prefix yā-, f. **ያች** yāč (-čč), pl. **እነዚያ** (i)nnázziyá (-náz-, **እለ-** illá-, -láz-) or **እኒያ** (i)nn^vyá (**እለያ** illyá); (§ 8).

See § 13a.

That's it: **ይህው።** yiháú.

This and that: **ይህና፡ይህ፡** yihénna yíhe.

Give me that (other, over there): **ያነን፡ስጠኝ።** yán-nän sítañ.

That man coming: **ይህ፡የሚመጣ፡ሰው።** yíhe yám-mimátá (§ 8) sāu.

That man who was here yesterday: **ያሰው፡ተዚህ፡ትናንት፡የነበረው።** yásāu tázzih tīnánt yánábbāu.

Who are those (over there)? **እነማን፡ናቸው፡እነዚያ።** nnamán náččāu nnázziyá?

I like these better than those: **ተነዚህ፡እኒህን፡እወዳለኛ።** tānnázzih (§ 58) innihin iwōddállāu^h (§ 7d).

that, rel. pron. s.v. who, which.

thatch, v.t. **ከፈከፈ** kaḥákkakaḥa.

What do they thatch it with? **በምን፡ ይከፈከፉታል።**

baḥmín (§ 47a) yikafákkifutál?

thatched, be, v.p. **ተከፈከፈ** takafákkakaḥa.

the, art. -u, (-ው -u after a vowel), f. **-ነት** -itu (-ጐtu; §§ 11, 59).

theft, s. **ስርቆት** sírq^wot (§ 8).

መስረቅ másraq.

This is called theft: **ይህ፡ ስርቆት፡ ነው፡ እሚባል።** yíhe sírq^wót nāw mmjbbál.

Theft is what *we* call it: **መስረቅ፡ ነው፡ እምንለው፡**

እኛ። másraq (§ 8) nāw mmjinniláw (§§ 14, 44a) ññā.

their, poss. pron. **-እኛው** -áć(č)āw (§ 12b).

theirs, poss. pron. **የርሳቸው** yärsáć(č)āw (§§ 12a, 47a, 70b).

them, pers. pron. **-እኛው** -áć(č)āw (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሳቸውን** irsáć(č)āwun (§ 12a).

(„ „ of inanimate objects) **እሳቸ**

ውን issáć(č)āwun (§ 12a).

Often omitted (§ 61b):

I don't want them: **አልፈልግም።** alfálligim.

then, adv. (at that time) **ያን፡ ጊዜ** yan gíz^{ye} (yán gíz^{ye}).

(afterwards) **በኋላ** baḥwálā (baḥwá- § 7d).

(after that) **እንግዲህ** (i)ngd^ěh.

(done) **-አ -ፈ?** (§§ 6, 8).

(consequently) **እዛውዲያ** (i)z(z)á^wodyá (-zád-),

፩. ታዲያ tádyā, (§ 8).

We did not know then that we were coming here:

ያን፡ ጊዜ፡ ወደዚህ፡ መምጣታችንን፡ አለውቅንም። yán gíz^{ye}

wodaḥzih maḥtātáćčinjīn aláuwawqñim.

It should be mended first, then washed: **በፊት፡**

ይበጀ፤ በኋላ፡ ይታጠብ። baḥít yjbbájj, vaḥwála yj-

tátay.

It's downhill as far as the stream: then it's flat:

እስከወንዝ፡ ድረስ፡ ቀላቀለት፡ ነው፤ እንግዲህ፡ ሜዳ፡ ነው።
 jskāūwónz dířas qwülqwülát (§ 8) nāu: ngd^véh
 m^vēdá nāu.

First I gave him a dollar, then I told him to go:

ፊት፡ አንድ፡ ብር፡ ሰጥቼ፡ እንግዲህ፡ ሂድ፡ አልኩት። fit án-
 dī yīr sátičč^ve ngd^véh hid (§ 80) álkut (§ 7d).

You don't want him (it), then? አትፈልገውማ። attj-
 fálliḡāummá?

He has understood, then? አውቋለ። áuüqōállá?

thence, adv. ከወደያ kāūwodyá (ተው- tāuó-, § 47a; § 8).

there, adv. (near) ከዚህ kázzih (há-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, -zih; § 8).

(distant) ከዚያ kázzzyá (há-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, § 8).

There it is, on the chair: ተዚህ፡ ተወምበሩ፡ ነው። taz-
 zih tāūwombáru (§ 8) nāu.

Stay (stop) just there (where you are): ሁን፡ ተዚያው።
 hun tazzyáū (s.v. -ው; § 73d).

— There is (one, some): አለ። állä (q.v.; §§ 32, 39).

There are (some): አሉ። állu.

Is there (some, any) water? ውሃ፡ አለ። wūha állä?
 (uhállä?).

If there is any [if he (it) is there]: እንዳለ፡ ndállä.

If there is not any [if he (it) is not there]: እን
 ደሌለ፡ ndal^vállä.

Isn't he (it) there? ያለ፡ አይደለምዶ። yállä aīdál-
 lämmwí? (s.v. ወይ), or የለም። yálläm?

therefore, adv. ስለዚህ sīlázzih (-láz-, -zih; § 8).

these, dem. pron. እነዚህ (i)nnázzih (-náz-, -zih).

እኔህ (i)nn^véh (-zu -nnih, -nnih).

እለዚህ ilázzih (-láz-, -zih).

እሌህ il^véh (-lu -llih, -llih).

See §§ 8, 13a.

Bring these: አነዚህን፡አምጣ። nnäzzihin ánta (§ 7*d*),
pl. ... : አምጡ። ... ántu.

I don't like these ponies: አለዚህን፡ፈረሶች፡አል
ወደም። illäzzihin fáraṣ^wōčč alwōddim.

they, pers. pron. አርሳቸው ጎረቤት (č)äü (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usu-
ally omitted unless emphatic.

thick, adj. ወፍራም wófrám (§ 8), intensive pls. ወፋፍራም
wofäffírám (§ 8), ወፋፍራሞች wofäffírám^wōčč
(-ōčč § 6).

ደንዳና dandánnä.

thick, be (become), v.i. ወፈረገ wóflaraḡ (-färaḡ ; § 63*d*, *e*).

thief, s. ሌባ ላጎጃጃ (l'égā).

ሰራቂ saráqi (sär-).

thigh, s. ጭን ሻጎ (ፍ) (§ 52*a*, γ).

thin, adj. (deficient in one dimension) ሥሥ sis.

(deficient in two dimensions) ቀጭን qáččጎጎ,
intensive pls. ቀጫጭን qáččáččጎጎ, ቀጫጭኖች
qáččáččጎጎ^wōčč (-ōčč § 6).

(emaciated, of animate beings) ከስታ kassíttä.
(of animals) ጉፋያ gufáyyä.

A thin book: ሥሥ፡መጣፍ፡ sis máṭāf.

Thin cloth: ሥሥ፡ጨርቅ፡ sis čärq.

Thin paper: ሥሥ፡ወረቀት፡ sis wáraḡat.

A thin (slender) man: ቀጭን፡ሰው፡ qáččጎጎ sāü.

A thin stick: ቀጭን፡ብትር፡ qáččጎጎ báttir.

Thin rope (string): ቀጭን፡ገመድ፡ qáččጎጎ gámaḡd.

thin, be (become), v.i.

(deficient in one dimension) ሣሣ sássä.

(deficient in two dimensions) ቀጠጎ qáttanaḡ.

(emaciated) ከሳ kássä.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

This cloth is too thin for me: **ይህ፡ጨርቅ፡ሣሣብኝ።**
yŕhe čärq sássabbīñ (§ 47a).

This rope (string) is too thin for me: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡
ቀጠነብኝ።** yŕhe gáməḍ qáttanabbīñ.

He (it) is (has got) thin: **ከስቲል።** kástōāl, f. ከስታ
ለኝ። kastálläč, pl. ከስተዋል። kástāuāl.

thing, s. (matter) **ነገር** nəgar (-gär).

(object) **እቃ** íqā.

See § 52a, δ.

think, v.i. & t. **አሰበ** ássaba (-aya).

መሰለው mássalāw (impers. § 43a).

S.v. believe, cp. § 80.

I am thinking: **አስባለኩ።** assijállāw^h (§ 7d), pl.
እናስባለን። innässijállän.

I think so: **ይመስለኝል።** yimáslänñäl.

I should think so: **ይሆናል።** yih^wōnāl (s.v. √ሀወኅ).

I don't think so: **አይመስለኝም።** aïmáslänñim.

I think it is mine: **ይመስለኝል፡የኔ፡ነው።** yimáslänñäl
yän^{yé} nāw.

Do you think it is yours? **ይመስልሃል፡ያንተ፡ነው።**
yimásljhāl yantá (§ 8) nāw?

'To think' may be rendered by **አለ** ála (s.v. √ባለ,
§ 44a), esp. when given as a reason for action:

(As) I thought he (it) was (too) near: **ቀረበ፡ብዬ።**
qárraya yíyye (§ 65b).

I didn't think we should get here (there): **አንደር
ስም፡ብዬ፡ነበር።** anndársim bíyye nábbär.

third, ord. num. **ሶስተኛ** s^wōstáññā (-tāñ-; § 20b).

third (¹/₃), s. **ሶስተኛ**: [ሶስተኛ] s^wōstíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

²/₃: **ሀለት፡ሶስተኛ**: húlätt s^wōstíyyā.

thirst, s. **ጥም** ṭim.

ውሃ፡ጥም wuhá (uhá; § 8) ṭim.

thirsty, be, v.i. **ጠግወ- ተጎጠሙ** (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

I am thirsty: **ጠግኛል። ተጎጠሙኝ**, pl. **ጠግኛል። ተጎጠሙኛል**.

I am not thirsty: **አልጠግኛም። ለተጎጠሙኝም**, pl. **-ኛም። -ተጎጠሙኝም**.

Are you thirsty? **ጠግኛለህ። ተጎጠሙክ**?

thirteen, card. num. **አሥራ፡ሶስት** asrás^wóst (§§ 8, 20*a*).

thirteenth, ord. num. **አሥራ፡ሶስተኛ** asrás^wóstáññāññā (-táññ-; § 20*b*).

thirtieth, ord. num. **ሠላሳኛ** salāsáññā (-sáññā; § 20*b*).

thirty, card. num. **ሠላሳ** salásā (§ 20*a*).

this, dem. pron. **ይህ** yíhe (yíh, yáhe), f. **ይህች** yíhǝč (-čč) or **ይች** yǝč (yǝ, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (ǝ)nnázzíh (-náz-, **እለ-** ǝllá-, -láz-, -zǝh), **እኔህ** (ǝ)nnǝéh (-zǝ -nníh, -nnǝh) or **እሌህ** ǝllǝéh (-ለህ -llíh, -llǝh); (§§ 8, 13*a*).

I don't want this: **ይህን፡አልፈልግም።** yíháññän al-fállǝǝǝm.

Like this: **እንደዚህ፡** (ǝ)ndázzíh (-dáz-, -zǝh; §§ 8, 47*a*).

Before this: **ከዚህ፡በፊት፡** kázzíh yáfit (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Without this: **ያለዚህ፡** yálázzíh, G. **አለዚህ፡** álázzíh, (§§ 8, 47*a*).

Together with this: **ተዚህ፡ጋር፡** tázzíh gār (§ 47*b*).

This is it: **ይህው።** yíháú.

Take this: **ይህን፡ያዝ።** yíháññän yaz.

Who is this man? **ይህ፡ሰው፡ግን፡ነው።** yíhe sáú mán-náú?

Are there more like this? **ሌላ፡የዚህ፡ዓይነት፡አለ።** léla yázzíh áññät állä? (§ 52*a*).

thistle, s. **ያህያ፡እሾህ** yahíyya (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*, 70) š^wöb.

Š. **ክሾሌ** kwóšäl^ve.

See § 52*a*, δ; s.v. thorn.

thong, s. **ᠮᠥᠴ** táfīr.

ᠮᠥᠴᠢ mačáñã.

thorax, s. **ᠷᠴᠢ** dárat.

thorn, s. **ᠬᠢᠰᠣ** šš^wóh (-óχ, -ók, § 7*d*; §§ 8, 52*a*, δ).

thoroughly, adv. **ᠨᠠᠶ** báwúl (báúúl, báúl; § 8).

ᠨᠠᠶ bátám (§ 8).

Let it boil thoroughly: **ᠨᠠᠶᠢᠶᠢᠨ** báúúl yífla.

those, dem. pron. **ᠬᠢᠨᠢᠶ** (i)nnázzyã (-náz-).

ᠬᠢᠶ (i)nyã.

ᠬᠢᠨᠢᠶ illázzyã (-láz-).

ᠬᠢᠶ illyã.

See §§ 8, 13*a*.

thou, pers. pron. **ᠬᠢᠨᠲᠤ** ánta (-tä, **ᠬᠢᠨᠲᠤ** ant, q.v.), f. **ᠬᠢᠨᠲᠢ** ánci (**ᠬᠢᠨᠲᠢ** anč), (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted unless emphatic; s.v. you.

though, conj. **ᠬᠢᠴᠢ** (-t- tá-) prefixed to simp. perf. (§ 48*a*).

ᠨᠢᠴᠢ pref. to cont. (§ 48*a*) which may take the suff. -ᠮ -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*, § 37*e*).

Though I told him I did not want it he brought it: **ᠬᠠᠶᠢᠶᠢᠨ ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ** alfálligim tállhũ amáttaū, or **ᠬᠠᠶᠢᠶᠢᠨ ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ** alfálligim bílāū amáttaū. [**ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ** = **ᠨᠢᠴᠢ** (§ 48*a*) + **ᠬᠠ** il (§§ 7*a*, 44*a*) + -ᠵ - + -ᠣ -u (§ 12*c*)].

Even though it rain I shall go: **ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ** bízányimm ihädállāū^h (§ 7*d*).

thought, s. **ᠬᠢᠶᠢᠨ** ás(s)áb (-áy; § 8, § 52*a*, δ).

thousand, card. num. **ᠶᠢᠨ** šjḥ (§ 20*a*).

ᠶᠢ šj („).

4000: **ᠬᠢᠶᠢᠨ**: **ᠶᠢᠨ**: aráttj šjḥ.

1000 dollars: **ᠶᠢᠨ**: **ᠶᠢᠨ**: šjḥir (§ 8).

How many thousand? **ᠶᠢᠨᠢᠶᠢᠨ**: **ᠶᠢᠨ**: sḥntj šjḥ?

These clothes are too tight: ይህ ልብስ ውጥር ነው።
yŷhe liy̆s (§ 52a, δ) wüttŷr (§ 8) nāu.

till, conj. እስክ- (i)skā- [እስተ- (i)stā-] prefixed to simp.
perf.

እስክ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] prefixed to cont.

See §§ 45, 48a. ድረስ dŷras may follow either tense.

The distinction of tense in the verb introduced by እስክ-, እስክ- is not observed as closely in Amharic as in English, i.e. the present may be used where logically the past is required.

I waited till he arrived: እስተደረሰ፡ ቁየኑ። ištādār-
rasa qwōyyāu^h (§ 7d), or እስተደርሰ፡ ቁየኑ። ištidārs
qwōyyāu^h.

I will wait till you come: እቁያለሁ፡ እስትትመጣ።
iḡwōyyāllāu^h ištittimāta.

Till we meet (again): እስትንገናኝ፡ ድረስ፡ stinniggā-
nāñ dŷras.

They eat till they are ill: ይበላሉ፡ አስከያግቸው።
ድረስ። yŷyalāllu skyammāččāu dŷras.

till, prp. እስክ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stā- („).

እስክ- [እስተ-] ... : ድረስ (i)skā- [(i)stā-] ... dŷras
(§ 47b).

Wait till Monday: እስከሰኞ፡ ቁይ። iškaṣaṇñó qwōj̆.

Till to-morrow: እስተነገ፡ ድረስ፡ iṣtanāgā dŷras.

Up till now: እስታሁን፡ ištāhun (§ 7a).

Till then: እስተዚያ፡ ድረስ፡ ištäzyā dŷras.

timber, s. እንጨት (i)nč̆et [-ጨት -čät].

time, s. ጊዜ፡ [ግዜ] gŷz̆e, pl. also ጊዝያት gŷzyāt (§ 8).

ዘመን zāman.

ሰዓት saät.

See § 52a, δ.

There is still time: ገና፡ጊዜ፡አለ። gána gíz^{ve} álla.

How many times? ስንት፡ጊዜ። sîntî gíz^{ve}?

He struck him three times: ሶስት፡ጊዜ፡መታው።
s^wóstî gíz^{ve} máttāu.

This is not the time for it: አሁን፡ጊዜውም፡አይደል።
áhun gíz^{ve}éumm (§ 37*b*) áîdäl (§ 7*d*).

I will see him (it) another time: በሌላ፡ጊዜ፡አየዋለኑ።
baléla gíz^{ve} aîäuáálläu^h (§ 7*d*).

In twenty days' time: ተህያብ፡ቀን፡በኋላ፡ ተሐሳሳ ገባ
(-háqan) yāuhála (§ 47*b*; § 7*d*).

I haven't time: ጊዜ፡አጠረኝ። gíz^{ve} áttarāñ (§ 63*d*).

I shall not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረኛል። gíz^{ve} yátrāñ-
ñāl (§ 63*e*).

You will not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረሃል። gíz^{ve} yát-
rahāl.

Let them come one at a time: አንዳንዳቸው፡ ደምጡ።
andandáččäu (§ 18) yîmtu.

It will not be done in time: አይደርስም። áîdārsîm.

Some time or other: መቸም፡ máčam (-čä-; -mm § 6).

In course of time: አያደር፡ iyyáddär (s.v. አደረ).

In course of time it will get wider: አያደረ፡ ይሰፋል።
iyyáddara yisáfāl (s.v. አደረ).

A long time: አያሌ፡ጊዜ፡ ayyäl^{ve} gíz^{ve}.

In Abyssinia the day is reckoned to begin at sun-
rise, approximately 6 a.m., and the night at sun-
set, approximately 6 p.m. and each is divided
into 12 hours; so that 7 a.m. is called 1 o'clock
(of the day), 7 p.m. 1 o'clock (of the night), etc.

What is the time? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ነው። sînt saät nāu?
6 o'clock: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ sîddist saät.

At 6 o'clock: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ basîddist saät.

6.15: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ ተፋብ፡ sîddist saät tarūy.

At 6.15: በስድስት:ሰዓት:ተሩብ: baṣiddiṣt saāt tarúb.

6.20: ስድስት:ሰዓት:ተሶስቲያ: siḍdiṣt saāt taṣ^wōstíyy-
yā.

6.30: ስድስት:ሰዓት:ተኩል: siḍdiṣt saāt tákkul.

6.40: ተሰባት:ሰዓት:ሶስቲያ:የጎደለ: taṣayát saāt s^wōs-
tíyya yägwóddala.

At 6.40: በሰባት:ሰዓት:ሶስቲያ:የጎደለ: baṣayát (cp.
§ 70*b*) saāt s^wōstíyya yägwóddala.

6.45: ተሰባት:ሰዓት:ሩብ:የጎደለ: taṣayát saāt ruy yä-
gwóddala.

If the time is expressed in hours and minutes ተ-
ታ-, and (§ 20), is inserted before the number of
minutes.

9.10: ዘጠኝ:ሰዓት:ታሥር: zātāñ saāt tássir (§ 7*a*).

tin, s. (metal and receptacle) ታኒካ tānikā.

(metal) ቁርቁር qwōrqwórr^wo.

(receptacle) ሳጥን sāṭin.

tinkle, v.i. ክዩ:ክዩ:አለ kyu kyu ála.

ክች:ክች:አለ kijč kijč (§ 6) ála.

S.v. ላባ, § 44*a*.

tip, s. (gratuity) ጉርሻ gúršā.

tire, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

tire oneself, v.i. ለፋ láffā.

tired, be (become), v.i. ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመ- dákkamaū (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d, e*.

I am tired: ደክሞኛል ። dákkim^wōññāl, pl. ደክሞኛል ።
dákkim^wonnāl.

I am not tired: አልደከምሁም ። aldákkamhum, pl.
አልደከምንም ። aldákkamnam; or አልደከመኝም ። al-
dákkamaññim, pl. አልደከመንም ። aldákkamaññim.

You will get tired: ትደክማለህ። *tǐdākmalläh*, pol. ይደክማሉ። *yǐdākmallu*, pl. ትደክማላችሁ። *tǐdāk-malláččyuh* (§ 7*d*).

Are you tired? ደክማለል። *dákǐm^wohäl?*, pol. -ጥዎ ታል። *-m^wo^wotäl?*, pl. -ሻችኋል። *-móáččyuhäl?* (§ 7*d*).

Tell me when you are tired: ሲደክምህ፡ንገረኝ። *si-dákmǐh*, *nǐgärän*.

to, prp. (towards) ወደ- *woda*.

(up to) እስከ- (i) *skä*.

እስተ- (i) *stä*.

እስከ- [እስተ-]...፡ድረስ (i) *skä*- [(i) *stä*-]...
dǐras.

(for) ለ- *la*-, ል- *li*.

See § 47.

Where has he gone to?—To the river: ወደጥ፡ሑድ።
—ወደወንዝ። *wod^rét häda?*—*wodaüwanz*.

The water reaches to his neck: ውሃ፡እስታንገቱ።
ደርሷል። *wühá stánǵatu dársöäl* (§ 63*d*).

Whom is the letter to? ደብዳቤ፡ለማን፡ነው። *day-dább^re lamán näu?*

Omitted before the names of places :

He has gone to Addis Abeba: አዲስ፡አበባ፡ሑድል።
áddis ayayá híddöäl.

to, sign of infinitive (§ 30).

See √*qä*.

to and fro, be sent, v.p. G. ተለላከ *taläláka*.

Š. ተላላከ *taläláka*.

He is sent to and fro: G. ይለላካል። *yǐllälákäl*,
Š. ይላላካል። *yǐllälákäl*, pl. G. ይለላካሉ። *yǐllälákálu*,
Š. ይላላካሉ። *yǐllälákállu*.

to and fro, carry, v.i. & t. አመላለሰ ammalállasa.

Let him carry the plates to and fro: ሰሐን፡ያመ

ላልሰ። saḥán (§ 52a, δ) yāmmaláls.

to and fro, come (go, pass), v.i. ተመላለሰ tamalállasa.

He goes to and fro: ይመላለሳል። yimmalállasāl, pl.

ይመላለሳሉ። yimmalállasállu.

to and fro, send, v.i. & t. G. አላላከ allaláka.

፩. አላላከ allaláka.

Send them to and fro: G. አለልካቸው። allälíkáččäu,

፩. አላልካቸው። allälíkáččäu.

toad, s. እንቁራሪት (i)ñqwürárit, usually f. (§ 54c).

ጉርጥ gurt

” ”

toadstool, s. እንጉዳይ (i)ñgúdái (§ 8).

ቊቻ፡ qwúccã.

See § 52a, δ.

toast, s. (toasted bread) የተጠበሰ፡ዳቦ yätatábbasa (§§ 14, 62)
dább^{wo}.

toast, v.t. ጠበሰ tábbasa.

Toast it: ጥበሰው። tǝyasäu.

toasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tatábbasa.

It should be toasted more than this: ተዘሀ፡ይበልጥ፡

ይጠበስ። täzzih yǝvált (§ 58c) yittáyas.

tobacco, s. ትምብሩ፡ ቲምታህኤ (tüm-, -böḥã, § 7d).

It may be specified thus:

Cigar: የተጠቀለለ፡ ትምብሩ፡ yätatəqállala (§§ 14, 62)
ትምታህኤ.

Cigarette: በወረቀት፡ የተጠቀለለ፡ ት፡-፡ baüäraḡat yä-
təqállala tǝ-

Cut tobacco: የተቋረጠ፡ ት፡-፡ yätəqwórrəṭa tǝ-

Pipe tobacco: የመጠጫ፡ ት፡-፡ yämatáçça (§§ 47a,
70) tǝ-

to-day, adv. ዛሬ zár^{ye}.

What is to-day? ምን ቀን ነው ዛሬ። min qan nāu zár^{ye}?

toe, s. ጣት tāt (§ 52a, γ).

Big toe: አውራጣት: āurā (§ 8) tāt.

together, adv. አብሮ ልብራ (ábr^{wo}; áyr-; gerund § 34).

ባንድ band (= ቡ- ba- § 47a + አንድ and § 20a; § 7a).

አንድላይ ánd(i)laj.

Keep (pl.) together: አብራችሁ: ቁዩ። āyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu.

Are they all together or each by himself (itself)?

ሁላቸው: ባንድ: ናቸው: ወይ: በየብቻው። hulláččāu yándi (§ 7d) náččāu wáji vāyyävíččāu? (§ 18).

token, s. ምልክት mǐlǐkkīt.

told, be, v.p. (be disclosed) ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

tomato, s. ያቡን ወጥ yábun (-áyu-) wot (§ 52a, δ).

to-morrow, adv. ነገ nágə (nágə).

Early to-morrow: ነገ: ጣት: nágə tṵwāt.

The day after to-morrow: ተነገ: ወደያ: tanágə wódyá (-gə^wód-; § 8).

ሠልስት: sǎlist.

tongue, s. ምላስ mǐlās (§ 8).

Put out your tongue: ምላስህን: አውጣው። mǐlášhjn

(-s-h-, not -š-, § 3) áuṭāu, pol. መላስምን: ያውጡት።

mǐlāsə^won yáuṭut, f. ምላስሽን: አውጥው። mǐláššjn áučyū.

Put it right out: በጣም: አውጣው። baṭám áuṭāu.

to-night, adv. ዛሬ: ሌሊት zár^{ye} lʸelít.

tonsilitis, s. (suppurative) ቅምሆ qǐmh^{wo} (qúmho § 7d).

tonsure, s. (large) ጋሜ gǎmm^{ye}.

(small) ሳዱላ sādúllā.

tooth-powder, s.—explain thus: የጥርስ: አንደደቁት: ያለ: መደኃኒት: yätirs indäd^wōq^vét yállä (§ 7a) maḍáhnit (§ 7d).

top, s. (summit) ራስ rās.

ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfáf.

(cover) መክደኛ maḵdāḡñā (-dāñā).

top, on, adv. ላይ laī.

በላይ báláī (§ 8).

top of, on, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...: ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... laī (§ 8, § 47b).

On top of the house: በቤት: ላይ: bay^vét laī.

On top of each house: በየቤቱ: ላይ: bayyāy^vétu (§ 18) laī.

torch, s. መብራት maḵbrát (-áyr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-áyr-).

ፋፍ fánā.

torn, be (get), v.p. ተቀደደ taḻáddada.

ተበጠሰ taḵáttasa (taḻá-, -át-).

It will get torn: ይቀደዳል። yiḻqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደዳሉ። yiḻqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yiḵbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠሳሉ። yiḵbattasállu.

Mind it doesn't get torn: አንዳይቀደድ። ndāiḻqáddad, pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

አንዳይበጠስ። ndāiḵbbáttas, pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It has got torn: ተቀደደል። taḻáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddāuāl.

ተበጠሰል። taḻáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል። -sāuāl.

tornado, s. **አውሎ** ául^wo.

torrent, s. **ወንዝ** wənz.

ገርፍ gwərf.

tortoise (*Testudo* sp.), s. **ኤሊ** yéli.

total, s. **ጅምላ** jǫmlā.

ደመር dǫmmur (**ደምር** dǫmmir).

touch, v.i. & t. **ነካ** nákkā.

Don't touch (him, it, them, § 61b): **አትነካ** :: attǫnka,
pl. -ኩ :: -ku.

Don't touch it (them) with your fingers, take a
cloth: **በጣት: አትነካ፤ በጨርቅ** :: baṭát (§ 52a, γ) at-
tǫnka, yačǣrǫq.

touched, be, v.p. **ተነካ** taṅákkā.

It is not to be touched: **አይነካ** :: aǫnnáka, pl. -ኩ ::
-ku.

towards, prp. **ወደ**- wəda- (§ 47a).

Towards the house: **ወደቤት**: wəda^yé^t.

Towards me: **ወደኔ**: wədaⁿyé (§§ 8, 12a).

Towards the rains: **ወደክረምት**: wəda^kírám^t (§ 8).

Towards noon: **ወደቀትር**: wəda^qátir.

towel, s. **ማድረቂያ** mādráqyā (-ráq-).

ማበሻ mābbášā (-báš-).

መጥረጊያ maṭrágyā.

Face-towel: **የፊት: ማድረቂያ**: yäfít mādráqya.

የፊት: ማበሻ: yäfít mabbáša.

Bath-towel: **የገላ: ማድረቂያ**: yägála mādráqya.

See §§ 47a, 70.

town, s. **ከተማ** kátámā (§ 8).

town-crier, s. **አዋጅ: ነጋሪ** áuáj naǧári.

toy, s. **መጫወቻ** mačauáčǣ (-áuóčǣ).

track, s. (trace) ፍለጋ fállágǎ (§ 8).

Š. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋራ fǎrá.

See § 52a, δ.

(path) መንገድ mángad.

ገዳና gwódanǎ.

track, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

tracked, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

trade, s. ንግድ nijd.

trade, v.i. ነገድ nággada.

Does he trade? ይነግዳል። yinǎggidǎl?, pl. ይነግዳሉ።
yinǎggidǎllu?

He doesn't trade: አይነግድም። ainǎggidim, pl.
-ዳም። -dum.

What does he trade in? ምን ይነግዳል። min yinǎg-
gidǎl?, pl. ምን ይነግዳሉ። min yinǎggidǎllu?

I have come to trade: ለንግድ መጣኑ። lanǎgd mátt-
tǎu^h (§ 7d), pl. ለንግድ መጣን። lanǎgd máttǎn.

I have not come to trade: ለንግድ አልመጣሁም።
lanǎgd almáttahum, pl. -ጣንም። -ttǎnim.

trader, s. ነጋዴ naggád^{ve}.

(European) ኳጃ kwájǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

Tragelaphus scriptus decula, s. ዳኩላ dukkwúlǎ.

train (railway-), s. መ[ን]ኮራኩር ma(ñ)kworákwür.

[የምድር:]ባቡር (yǎmdír §§ 47a, 70) bá-
būr (yǎyūr; § 8).

training (condition), be (get) out of, v.i. ተገዳ tagwóddǎ.

ከሳ kǎssǎ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of training: ተገድቷል። tagwódditǎl
(-órt- § 7d), pl. -ተዋል። -tǎuāl.

Have you travelled fast? ገስገሰገል። gāsgisjahāl?,
pl. ገስገሰችኋል። gāsgisáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

travel fast, cause to, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)asággasa.

Please cause him to travel fast: pol. እስተያገስገሱት።
istiyāgāsgisut, ... cause them ... እስተያገስገሷቸው።
istiyāgāsgiswáččāu.

traveller, s. መንገደኛ maṅgādánñā (-dāñ-).

treasure, s. መዝገብ mázgaḅ (-aḅ).

treat badly, v.t. በደለ báddala (bád-).

ገፋ gáfā.

Does he treat him (it) badly? ይበደለዋል። yiyáddi-
laūāl?, pol. & pl. ይበደሉታል። yiyáddilutāl?

Does he treat them badly? ይበደላቸዋል። yiyáddi-
láččāuāl?, pol. & pl. ይበደሉቸዋል። yiyáddilwáč-
čāuāl?

treated badly, be, v.p. ተበደለ taḅáddala (taḅ-, -ád-).

ተገፋ tagáfā.

Is he (it) treated badly? ይበደላል። yibbáddalāl?,

pol. & pl. ይበደሉ።
yibbáddalálu?

ይገፋል። yiggáfāl?, pol.

& pl. ይገፋሉ። yiggaf-
fálu?

treaty, s. ቀርጥ qwurt.

ውል wūl.

tree, s. ዛፍ zāf (§ 52a, ስ).

What is the name of this tree? ይህ ዛፍ ስሙ ማን?

ነው። yíhe zāf símu mán-naū?

trefoil, s. ማገጥ mágat.

ዋጅማ wájmā.

G. ገርጠብ gwórtaḅ (-aḅ).

ፊ. ስዲሳ siddísā.

tremble, v.i. ተንቀጠቀጠ tañqatáqqatá.

He (it) is trembling: ይንቀጠቀጣል። yin̄qatáqqatál,

pl. ይንቀጠቀጣሉ። yin̄qatáqqatállu, (§ 7c, note).

trench, s. ጉድብ gúdbǎ (-dyǎ).

G. ጉድብያ gúdbyǎ (-dyyǎ).

(shallow) ቦይ b^wóǐ.

ፈሰስ fássaḥ.

መስኖ másn^wo.

tribe, s. ዘር zar (zär).

What is this man's tribe? ይህ ሰው፡፡ ዘሩ፡፡ ምንድር፡፡ ነው፡፡

yíhe saü zǎru mǐndir naü?

tribute, s. ግብር gǫ(b)ǧr (gǫǧr-).

What is their annual tribute? ግብራቸው፡፡ ባመት፡፡

ስንት፡፡ ነው፡፡ giyráččǎu yámat (§§ 7a, 47a) síntǐ naü?

tribute, pay, v.i. ገበረ gǫbbaraḡ (-bǎraḡ).

Whom do they pay tribute to? ለማን፡፡ ይገብራሉ፡፡

lamán yiḡabbirǎllu?

trick, s. (artifice) ቅጥፈት qǫtfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qǫtfǐnnǎ.

አብለት ǧblat (ǧyl-, -lät).

trick, v.t. ቀጠፈ qǫttǎfa.

አበለ ábbaḡa ባ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wónñä.

He tricked them: አበለባቸው፡፡ abbaḡabbáččǎu, pl.

አበሉባቸው፡፡ abbaḡubbáččǎu.

tried, be, v.p. (tested) ተሞክረ taḡm^wókkaraḡ (-kǎraḡ).

ተፈተነ tafáttanaḡ (-fáttānaḡ).

(judicially) በወምበር፡፡ ፊት፡፡ ተመረመረ baüωm-

bǎḡ (-bǎḡ; § 8) fit (fǐt) taḡaraḡmmaḡa

(-märaḡmmäraḡ).

Has he (it) been tried? ተሞክሯል። tam^wókkiróāl?,
pl. -ረዋል። -raūāl?

He will be tried (judicially): በወምበር፡ፊት፡ይመረመራል። baūombár fiṭ yimmarámmarāl, pl. ...ይመረመራሉ። ... yimmarámmarállu.

trifling, adj. (frivolous) ያልተኝኛ bwáltáññã (-táñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzáññã (-zãñ-).

(small) ትንንሽ tínniṣ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ ትንንሽ ትንንሽ -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6), ትንንሽ ትንንሽ ትንንሽ -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6).

Trifolium sp., s. ማገገጥ mágaṭ.

ዋጅማ wájmã.

G. ገርጠብ gwórṭab (-aṽ).

Š. ስዲሳ siddísã.

trigger, s. ምላጭ mláčč (§ 8), often f. (§ 54c).

Trinity, s. ሥላሴ sillás^{ve}.

Trionyx sp., s. ኤሊ. ሃጂ.

tripod, s. (on which to hang things)

መስቀያ maṣqáyã (-áíã).

ማንጠልጠያ māntaltáyã (-täl-, -áíã).

troop, s. ጦር ስ^wor.

troops, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

trot, s. ስምሶማ s^woms^wómã.

trot, v.i. ስምሶማ፡ሔደ s^woms^wóma hádä (háč-, h^{ve}-,-da).

Can he trot? ስምሶማ፡ይሔዳል። s^woms^wóma yihá-däl?, f. ... ትሔዳለች። ... tihädálläč?, (§ 63c).

trouble, s. መከራ mákárá (-kárã; § 8).

ችጋር čiggár (§ 8).

It's no trouble (to me): ምን፡ቸገረኝ። min čággärãñ?

ምን፡ከፋኝ። min káffãñ?

trouble, v.t. (mentally) አስቸገረ asčǎggaraḡ (-gäraḡ).

(physically) ቁረቁረ qworaḡqqworaḡ.

He (it) troubles me: ያስቸገረኛል ። yāsčǎggirāññāl,

pl. ያስቸገሩኛል ። yāsčǎggirūññāl.

You are troubling me: ታስቸገረኛለህ ። tāsčǎggirāñ-

ñálläh, pl. ታስቸገሩኛላችሁ ። tāsčǎggirūññalláč-

čyuh (§ 7d).

Don't trouble him: አታስቸገረው ። attāsčǎggirāñ,

pl. -ሩት ። -rut.

Don't trouble me: አታስቸገረኝ ። attāsčǎggirāñ, pl.

-ሩኝ ። -ruñ.

troubled, be, v.p. (mentally) ቸገረው čǎggarañ (-gär- ;
impers. § 43a).

(physically) ተቁረቁረ taqqworaḡqqworaḡ.

See § 63d, e.

He is troubled: ቸገረታል ። čǎggir^wotāl, pl. ቸገሩቸ

ዋል ። čǎggirōáččāññāl.

I am troubled: ቸገረኛል ። čǎggir^woññāl, pl. -ርኛል ።

-r^wonnāl.

trousers, s. (Eur.) በንጠሎን bantaḡ^wón.

(native) ሱሪ súrrí.

true, adj. አውነት únat (únät). } See § 57b.
ሐቅ hǎqq.

It is true: አውነት፡ነው ። unát (§ 8) nāñ.

It is not true: አውነትም፡አይደል ። únätimm (§ 37b)

āñdäl (§ 7d).

This is a true story: ይህ፡ሐቅ፡ነገር፡ነው ። yḡhe háqqǎ

(§ 7d) naḡár (§ 8) nāñ.

true!, interj. አውነት únat! (únät).

trumpet, s. መለከት maḡlaḡat (§ 8).

trumpeter, s. መለከተኛ maḡlaḡatāññāñ (-tāñ-).

trunk, s. (travelling) ሳጥን sätjñ.

(elephant's) ከ-ምቢ kúmbi.

(of tree) ግንድ gjnd.

trust, s. (belief) እምነት ímñat (-nät).

(deposit) አደራ ádarã (ádárã; § 8).

trust, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ tãmmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I trust you: አምንላለኩ። āmñihállāu^h (አምነሃ- ām-
ṇahá- App. B § 12c), pl. እናምንላለን። ñnāmñihál-
län (-ምነሃ- -mñahá-).

I don't trust you: አላምንህም። alámñihim (-mñh-),
pl. አናምንህም። annámñihim (-mñh-).

I trust him: አምነዋለኩ። āmñāuállāu^h, pl. እናምነዋ
ለን። ñnāmñāuállän.

I don't trust him: አላምነውም። alámñāum, pl. አና
ምነውም። annámñāum.

Do you trust him? ታምነዋለህ። tāmñāuálläh?, pol.
ያምኑታል። yámmnutäl?

Don't you trust him? አታምነውም። attámñāum?,
pol. አያምኑትም። āṭámnutim? (aṭā-).

Don't trust him: አትመነው። attímmaṇau, pol. አይ
መኑት። áṭimanut.

trusted, be, v.p. ታመነ tãmmaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) cannot be trusted: አይታመንም። áṭtám-
maṇim, pol. & pl. -ኑም። -num, (§ 63c).

trustworthy, adj. እመን ímun.

ታግኝ támáñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

truth, s. እውነት únät (únät).

ሐቅ hāqq.

This is not the truth: ይህ፡እውነትም፡አይደል። yṣhe
únätimm (§ 37b) áṭdäl (§ 7d).

Tell me the truth: ሐቅ፡ንገረኝ። háqqi (§ 7d) níggaräñ.

truthful, adj. ነባይ $ná\hat{b}ái$ ($ná-$, $-yá-$; $-áy$ § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ $unátáññā$ ($unátáñ-$).

ቁም qum .

ቁም፡ነገረኛ $qum\ nagarágññā$ ($-gär-$, $-áñ-$).

ቅን qin .

try, v.i. & t. ሞክረ $m^wókkara$ ($-kára$).

ፈተነ $fáttana$ ($fáttána$).

Try: ሞክር። $m^wókkir$, pol. ይሞክሩ። $yim^wókkiru$,
pl. ሞክሩ። $m^wókkiru$.

Don't try: አትሞክር። $attim^wókkir$, pol. አይሞክሩ።
 $áim^wókkiru$, pl. አትሞክሩ። $attim^wókkiru$.

Try it: ሞክረው። $m^wókkirāu$, pol. ይሞክሩት። $yim^wókkirut$,
pl. ሞክሩት። $m^wókkirut$.

You can if you try: ብትሞክረው፡ትችላላህ። $bittim^wókkirāu\ tǝčilállāh$, pol. ቢሞክሩት፡ይችላሉ። $bi-$
 $m^wókkirut\ yǝčilállu$, pl. ብትሞክሩት፡ትችላላችሁ።
 $bittim^wókkirut\ tǝčilálláččeyuh$ (§ 7*d*).

I will try him (it): እፈትነዋለኑ። $ifattinauállaū^h$
(§ 7*d*), pl. እንፈትነዋለን። $inuifattinauállañ$.

I will try this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡እሞክረዋለሁ። $yihán\ fáras\ im^wókkirāuállaū^h$.

try a case, v.i. ፈረደ $fárrada$.

Who is trying the case? ማን፡ይፈርዳል። $mān\ yifárdāl?$

Tuesday, s. & adv. ማክሰኞ $māksáñño$ ($-sáñ-$).

tuft, s. (of hair) ቁንጮ $qúnč^w$ o.

(of grass) ጉችታ $gúččitā$.

tumble, v.i. ወደቀ $wóddaqa$.

Mind you don't tumble: እንዳትወድቅ። $ndattiwódiq$,
pl. -ቁ። $-qu$.

tumble off (down), v.i. ጁ·ብ፡አለ dubb ála.

(of more than one person or object) ጁ·ብ፡ጁ·ብ፡አለ dubbǎdúbb ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

They kept tumbling off (down) and getting broken:

ጁ·ብ፡ጁ·ብ፡እያለ፡ተሰበሩ። dubbǎdúbb iyyálu taṣábara, or (§ 52a, δ) ... እያለ፡ተሰበረ። ... iyyála taṣábara.

tumbler, s. (glass) ብርጭቆ birčǎq^{wo}.

tumour, s. አበጥ ጎbat (ǎy-, -ät).

አብጠት ጎbtat (ǎyt-, -tät).

አባጭ ጎbbáč (§ 8).

turban, s. መጠምጠሚያ maṭamtámyä.

turbid, adj. ደፍርስ dífris.

turf, s. ሰርዶ sárd^{wo} (sár-).

turkey, s. ከርከሩሚ karkarúmi (kárkär-).

turn, s. (alternate) ፈረቃ fáraqā (§ 8).

(in order) ፈገታ fántä.

ተራ tárä.

See § 52a, δ.

In (alternate) turn: በየፈረቃው። bayyáfaraqāu (§ 18).

Let them each come in turn: በየተራ፡ይምጡ። bayyátara (§§ 47a, 18) yǎmṭu.

turn (round), v.i. ዞረ z^wóra.

Turn round: ዙር። zur, f. ዙሪ። zúri, pl. ዙሩ። zúru.

turn (round), v.t. አዞረ az^wóra.

(a wheel) ዘወረ záuwarā.

Turn it round: አዙረው። ázurāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

turn, be done in, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈራረቀ tafarārraqa.

They are done in turn: ይፈራረቃሉ። yiffarārraqállu.

It is to be done in turn, first like this, then like that: ፊት፡እንዲህ፡ኋላ፡እንዲህ፡ሁኖ፡ይፈራረቅ። fit in-dih hwála ndih hún^{wo} yiffarāraq (§ 52a, δ).

turn, do in, v.t. አፈራረቀ affarārraqa.

Do them in turn, this to-day, that to-morrow: ዛሬ፡

ይህን፡ነገ፡ይህን፡ሰርተህ፡አፈራርቅ። zār^{ve} yihännän nāga yihännän sártäh affarāriq.

turn inside out, v.t. ገለበጠ galābbata.

Turn it inside out: ገልብጠው። gälviṭāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Turn them inside out: ገልብጧቸው። gälviṭáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -ṭwáččāu.

turn out, v.t. (eject) አወጣ awóttā (āwó-).

(rouse) ቀሰቀሰ qasáqqasa.

Turn him (it) out: አውጣው። āuṭāu, pl. አውጡት። āuṭut.

Turn them out: አውጧቸው። āuṭáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -ṭwáččāu.

Turn the men out to work: ሰዎችን፡እንዲሰሩ፡ቀስ ቅሳቸው። sāu^{wóčč}in inḍisáru qasqisáččāu.

turn out (to be), v.i. ሆነ h^{wó}na.

He has turned out (to be) a thief: ሌባ፡ሆኗል።

l'éya húnōāl, pl. ሌቦች፡ሆነዋል። l'éy^{wóč} húnāuāl.

turned inside out, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ taḡalābbata.

It has been turned inside out: ተገልብጧል። taḡál-viṭōāl, pl. -በጠዋል። -viṭāuāl.

It is to be turned inside out: ይገልበጥ። yiggálvāt, pl. -በጡ። -vātu.

turned out, be, v.p. (roused) ተቀሰቀሰ taqasáqqasa.

They are to be turned out before cock-crow: ዶሮ:

ሳይጮኽ: ዶቀስቀስ:: d^wór^wo saič^wóh yiqqásqasu.

turtle (*Trionyx sp.*), s. ኤሊ. ^yéli.

tweezers, s. መቁንጠጫ maqwon^táçã (-táçã).

twelfth, ord. num. አሥራ:ሁለተኛ asrāhulattáññã (-lättáñ-;
§ 20b).

twelfth (¹/₁₂), s. አሥራ:ሁለትያ: [-ለተያ] asrāhulattíyyã (-lät-;
§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

twelve, card. num. አሥራ:ሁለት asrāhúlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twentieth, ord. num. ህያኛ ha^yáññã (-የኛ -^yáññã; § 20b).

twenty, card. num. ህያ há^yã (háã; § 20a).

twenty-first, ord. num. ህያ:አንደኛ ha^yahandáññã (-dāñ-).

ህያ:አንደኛ ha^yaandáññã (-^yand-
-dāñ-).

See § 20b.

twenty-one, card. num. ህያ:አንድ ha^yahánd.

ህያ:አንድ ha^yaánd (-^yánd).

See § 20a.

twenty-two, card. num. ህያ:ሁለት ha^yahúlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twice, adv. ሁለት:ጊዜ húlattĭ (-lättĭ) gíz^{ye} (-ttĭzg^{ye})

twin, s. መንታ mántã (§ 52a, δ).

She (has) had twins: መንታ:ወለደች:: mánta wolla-
däch.

They are twins: መንቶች:ናቸው:: mánt^wöç náçčäu.

twine, s. ፈትል fátil.

twine, v.i. (be twined, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ taṭamaṭṭama,
round, ቡ- ba- (ገጽ; § 47a).

It twines round it: ይጠመጠምበታል:: yittamaṭṭa-
mĭbbatāl, pl. ይጠመጠሙበታል:: yittamaṭṭamúb-
batāl.

twine, v.t. ጠመጠመ ṭamaṭṭama, round, ቡ- ba- (ገጽ; § 47a).

unadulterated, adj. ጥሩ ጥፋሩ (ጥፋሩ).

unarmed, adj. ያለመሳሪያ yālamassáryā (-yā; §§ 47a, 52a, δ).

Are they unarmed? ያለመሳሪያ፡ናቸው። yālamassár-ya náččāu?, or መሳሪያ፡የላቸውም። massárya yál-láččāu?

unbending, adj. (rigid) ጠንካራ ጥንካራ.

uncertain, adj. (insincere) ለዛዛ ለገገገ.

uncivil, adj. ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-låg-).

uncle, s. አጎት ággwot.

uncomfortable, be, v.i. ተቁረቁረ taqworáqqwora.

ስቅቅ፡አለው sǫqqǫq állāu (impers.

§ 43a; s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you uncomfortable? ተቁርቀረሃል። taqworáqqwü-rähāl?, pol. ተቁርቀረዋል። taqworáqqwürrāuāl?, pl. ተቁርቀረኝኋል። taqworáqqwürráččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

I am uncomfortable: ተቁርቀረዋለኝ። taqworáqqwürryállāu^h (§ 7d), or ስቅቅ፡አለኝ። sǫqqǫq állāñ.

uncomfortable, render (make), v.t. ቁረቁረ qworáqqwora.

It makes me uncomfortable: ይቁረቀረኛል። yiqqworráqqwürrāññāl.

uncouth, adj. ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-låg-).

uncover, v.t. ገለጠ ገለጠጥ (gál-).

Uncover it: ገለጠው። ገለጠው, pl. -ጠት። -ጠት.

Don't uncover it: አትገለጠው። attǫglāጥ, pl. -ጠት። -ጠት.

Uncover them: ገለጠቸው። ገለጠቸው, pl. -ጠቸው። -ጠቸው.

Don't uncover them: አትገለጠቸው። attǫglāጥቸው, pl. -ጠቸው። -ጠቸው.

uncovered, be, v.p. ተገለጠ taḡállatə (-gál-).

If it is uncovered: ቢገለጥ: biḡgállat, pl. -ጡ: -ጢ
(§ 48a).

It is not to be uncovered: አይገለጥ: äiggállat, pl.
-ጡ: -ጢ.

undecided, adj. (in attitude or intention) አጉል ägul.

(indefinite) አንጉል agwágwül.

under (-neath), prp. በ- ...: ታች baጅ... tāč (-čč § 6).

ከ-[ተ-]...: ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir.

See §§ 8, 47b.

Under the table: በገበታው: ታች: baḡayətəu tāč.

Under the big tree: ከትልቁ: ዛፍ: ሥር: kaጅlliqu zāf
sir.

What is it under? ተግን: ሥር: ነው: taḡin sir nəu?

underdrawers, s. ስሪ súrri.

underneath, adv. በታች bātáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

understand, v.i. & t. ሰማ sámmä (§ 42a).

አወቀ äwəqə (-wəqə).

See § 63d, e.

I understand: ሰምቻለኝ: samiččálləu^h (§ 7d), pl.

ሰምተናል: sámtanāl.

(generally) አሰማለኝ: isamálləu^h

(§ 7d), pl. አንሰማለን: innisamál-

län.

I understand it: አወቅሁት: äwəqəhut.

I don't understand: አልሰማሁም: alsámmahum, pl.

-ማንም: -mmānim.

(gen.) አልሰማም: alsámām, pl.

አንሰማም: annsámām.

Do you understand? ሰማህ። sámmāh?, pol. ሰሙ። sámmu?, pl. ሰማችሁ። sam-máččyuh? (§ 7d).

(gen.) ትሰማለህ። tiṣamállāh?, pol. ይሰማሉ። yiṣamállu?, pl. ትሰማላችሁ። tiṣamalláč-čyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you understand? አልሰማህም። alsámmahim?, pol. አልሰሙም። alsámmum?, pl. አልሰማችሁም። alsámmáččihum?

(gen.) አትሰማም። attsámām?, pol. አይሰሙም። aṣámum?, pl. አትሰሙም። attsámum?

Have you understood? ሰምተሃል። sámtahāl?, pol. ሰምተዋል። sámtāwāl?, pl. ሰምታችኋል። samtáččyuhāl? (§ 7d); or

አወቅህ። áuwωqh? (-ωqq § 7d), pol. አወቁ። áuwωqu?, pl. አወቁችሁ። áuwωqáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Do you understand what he says? ያለውን ሰማህ። yáluṅun sámmāh?, Do you (pol.)...? ... ሰሙ። ... sámmu?

Do you understand what they say? ያሉትን ሰማህ። yálutin sámmāh?

Do you understand Galla? ጋልኛ፣ ትሰማለህ። gal-líñña tiṣamállāh?

Does he understand Arabic? አረብኛ፣ ይሰማል። ara-yíñña yiṣámāl?

undervest, s. ሸራብ šírráb (-áy; § 8).

undo, v.t. (unfasten) **ፈታ** fáttā.

Undo it: **ፍታው** :: fṣtāu, pl. **ፍቱት** :: fṣtut.

Don't undo it: **ክትፍታው** :: attifṣtāu, pl. **-ፍቱት** :: -ftut.

Undo them: **ፍታቸው** :: fiṣtáččāu, pl. **ፍቷቸው** :: fiṣtwáččāu.

Don't undo them: **ክትፍታቸው** :: attifṣtáččāu, pl. **-ፍቷቸው** :: -ftwáččāu.

I can't undo it: **እምቢ፡ክለኝ** :: ímbi áläñ.

Can't you undo it? **እምቢ፡ክለህ** :: ímbi álah?, pl. ...

ክለኝሁ :: ... áläččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

undone, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) **ተፈታ** taṣtāttā.

It comes (will come) undone: **ይፈታል** :: yifṣtātāl, pl. **ይፈታሉ** :: yifṣtātállu.

It does (will) not come undone: **ክይፈታም** :: aifṣtātām, pl. **-ቱም** :: -ttum.

It is to be undone: **ይፈታ** :: yifṣtāta, pl. **-ቱ** :: -tu.

It is not to be undone: **ክይፈታ** :: aifṣtāta, pl. **-ቱ** :: -tu.

It has come undone: **ተፈተታል** :: taṣtātōāl, pl. **ተፈተታሉ** :: taṣtātāuāl.

undress, v.i. **ልብሱን፡ክወለቀ** lǫbsun (lǫys-) awállāqǫ (āuá-, -ól-).

I am going to undress: **ልብሱን፡ላወለቅ፡ነኝ** :: lǫys'en láuólqǫ (§§ 7*d*, 48*a*) näñ.

I am undressed: **ራቱ፡ነኝ** :: rāqut^yén (§§ 8, 56*d*) näñ.

uneasy, be (feel), v.i. **ስቅቅ፡ክለው** síqǫqq áläu (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

unemployed, adj. **ፈት** fatt.

ስራ፡ፈት síra fatt.

uneven, adj. **ጎርባጣ** gworbättā (-ryá-).

On uneven ground: **በጎርባጣ፡ምድር** : bagworyattā (§ 8) mdir.

unexpectedly, adv. **ደጉጉት** dīgūgat.

በደጉጉት baḍīngat.

unexpectedly, enter, v.i. **ዘው፡አለ** zāūw (§ 6) āla (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a).

Don't come in unexpectedly: **ዘው፡ብለህ፡አትግባ።**
zāūwī yflāh attīgya.

unfasten, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttā (s.v. undo).

unfastened, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) **ተፈታ** tafáttā (s.v. undone, be).

ungrateful, be, v.i. **ውለታ፡አጠፋ** wūlatá (-lät-) atáfā, to, **የ-** yä- (§ 47a), or pers. suff. (§ 12b).

He was not ungrateful to me: **ውለታዬን፡አላጠፋም።**
wūlatāen alatáfām (§ 37a).

uniform, adj. **ትክክል** tikkil.

uniform, s. **የሰልፍ፡ልብስ** yäsálf (-sálf; § 70) liḥs (liḥs).

መሰለፊያ maṣṣalláfya (-sálláf-).

uniform, be, v.i. **ተክከለ** takákkala.

They are uniform: **ይተክከላሉ።** yittakákkalállu.

uniform, render, v.t. **አስተክከለ** astakákkala.

unimpaired, adj. **ጥፋ** tǫru (tǫru).

ደጎና dáhnā (§ 8).

unlawful, be declared, v.p. **ተገዘተ** tagázzata.

Has it been declared unlawful? **ተገዘቷል።** tagázzit-
tōal?

unlawful, declare, v.t. **ገዘተ** gázzata.

unless, conj. (= if not), use neg. verb (§ 37c) in conditional constr. (§ 81); s.v. if.

He is not to come unless he wishes: **ባይወድ፡አይምጣ።** baiwódd, áimta.

Don't take it unless you want it: **ባትፈልገው፡አትውሰደው።** bättifálligāu attūsadaū.

He won't come unless you fetch him: ባታመጣው፡
አይመጣም። bättāmáṭāu āimáṭām.

I should not pay him unless he brought it: አላም
ጥፋት፡ ቢሆን፡ አልከፍለውም፡ ነበር። alámṭit^wot yí-
h^won, alkáffāūm nábbar.

Unless he had come, I should have sold it: ያልመጣ፡
እንደሆነ፡ እሸጠው፡ ነበር። yalmáttándah^won, išáṭāū
nábbar.

unload, v.t. አወረደ awórrada (āuá-).

Unload the baggage: አቃውን፡ አውርደው። íqaūn
áwürdāū, pl. -ዳት። -dut.

Unload the mule: ተበቅሎ፡ አውርድለት። tayáql^wo
áwürdillat, pl. -ዳለት። -dullat, (§ 47a).

unlucky, adj. (ill-omened) ጎደሎ gwódal^wo.

It is unlucky: ጎደሎ፡ እድል፡ ነው። gwódal^wó (§ 8)
ddil nāū.

He is unlucky: ሀብት፡ የለውም። haft yállāūm.

unripe, adj. ያልበሰለ yālbássaḷa (-lyá-; §§ 14, 7a, 37c).

unripe, be, v.i.—use neg. of በሰለ bássaḷa, to ripen.

It is unripe: አልበሰለም። alýássaḷam, pl. -ሉም። -lum,
(§ 63d).

unsaddle, v.i. & t. አራገፈ arrággafa.

Unsaddle: አራገፍ። arrágif, pl. -ገፉ። -gifu.

Don't unsaddle: አታራገፍ። attarrágif, pl. -ፉ። -fu.

Unsaddle the pony: ፈረሱን፡ አራገፍ። fárasun arrá-
gif.

Unsaddle him: አራገፈው። arrágifāū, ... her: -ፋት።
-fāt.

Don't unsaddle him: አታራገፈው። attarrágifāū, ...
her: -ፋት። -fāt.

up, adv. (above) ላይ laï.

በላይ bálaï (§ 8).

(upwards) ወደላይ wədálaï (§ 8).

ሽቅብ ስገባባባ (-iy).

up, prp. ከ- ka- (§ 47a).

ተ- ta- („).

He (it) is up the tree: ተዛፍ፡ነው። tazáf naü.

up, go (come), v.i. ወጣ wótta.

v.t. በ- : ላይ፡ወጣ ba- laï (§ 8, § 47b)
wótta.

Go up: ወጣ። wúta, pl. ወጡ። wútu.

Don't go up: አትወጣ። attúta, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

Has he (it) gone up? ወጥቷል። wóttóal?, pol. &
pl. ወጥተዋል። wóttáuäl?

Go up the hill: በተራራ፡ላይ፡ወጣ። baṭarārá laï wúta.

The price went up: ዋጋ፡አከለ። wága ákkala.

up to, prp. እስከ- (i)ska- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- („).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... : ድረስ (i)ska- [(i)sta-] ... díras
(§ 47b).

Up to now: እስከሁን፡ iskáhun.

Up to here: እስተዚህ፡ ድረስ፡ istázzih díras.

uphill, adv. አቀበት áqabat (-ayət; § 8).

When he (it) goes uphill: አቀበት፡ሰወጣ፡ áqayət
siwóta.

upon, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ... : ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-) ... laï (§ 8, § 47b).

Upon the chair: ተወምበሩ፡ ላይ፡ taüwmbáru laï.

uproot, v.t. ነቀለ náqqala.

uprooted, be, v.p. ተነቀለ tañáqqala.

upside down, adv. በግልበጥ bagilbiṭ (-lyit, -gilbbiṭ).

It is upside down: በግልበጥ፡ነው። bagilbiṭ (§ 8)
naü.

upwards (upstream), adv. ሽቅብ ሻqqib (-iy).

upwards (upstream), go, v.i. አሻቀብ ašáqqaba (-ayə).

ሽቅብ፡አለ ሻqqib (-iy) ልጋ

(s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

He (it) has gone upwards: አሻቀቧ፡። ašáqqiyōāl, pl.

-በዋል፡። -yāuāl, or

ሽቅብ፡ብሏል፡። ሻqqiy yō-

lōāl, pl. ... ብለዋል፡። ...

yōlāuāl.

urethra, s. የሽንት፡ሥር yāšnt sir.

(male) የቀላ፡ሥር yāqwūlá sir.

See §§ 8, 70.

urinal, s. መሸኛ mašāñā (-šāñā).

ባራታ bār'ētā.

urinate, v.i. ሸን ሻanna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kāffala.

urine, s. ሽንት ሻnt.

Urtica urens (or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s.

ሳማ sāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

us, pers. pron. -ን -n (-nn § 6, -ነ -nna, § 12c).

emphatic እኛን iññán (§ 8, § 12a).

Don't bring it near us: ወደኛ፡አታምጣው፡። wodaññā

(§ 47a) attántau (§ 7d), pl. ... -ጡት፡። -tut.

usage, s. ወግ wog.

ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

አድር ፍddir.

use, s. (utility) ጥቅም tፍqim.

What is the use of it? ለምን፡ይረባል፡። lamın yirá-
yāl?

It's no use: (of a course of action) ፍሬ:የለውም።
fíṛ^{ve} yállāūm.

(of an object) አይረባም። aīṛáṽāṃ, pl.
-ብም። -ṽum.

አይጠቅምም። aīṭáqṃm̄im,
pl. -ሙም። -mum.

I have no use for it: ለኔ:አይጠቅመኝም። lan^{ve}é aīṭá-
qīṃāññīm.

It's no use his shouting: ዝም:ብሉ:ነው:አሚሮኝክ።
zimm biḷ^wó (§ 8) nāū mmič^wóh (§§ 7*d*, 14).

use, v.t. ሰራ:ብ- sárṛā (sár-) ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

What do you use it for? ምን:ትሰራብ:ታለህ። min ti-
sarabbatállāh?

How does one use it? አንዴ:ት:ይመቻል። nd^{vet}ét yim-
máččāl?

We used to go every month: በየወሩ:አንሐድ:ነበርን።
bayyāwóru (§ 18) nniḥád nábbarn (§ 24*b*, § 33*a*).

used, be, v.p. (in use, be, v.i.) ተለመደ talámmada.

Is this word used? ይህ:ቃል:ይለመዳለድ። yíḥe qāl
yillámmadállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

used to, be (become), v.t. ለመደ lámmada (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He (it) is used to it (them) § 61*b*): ለምደል። lám-
dōāl, pl. ለምደዋል። lámdaūāl.

You will get used to it (them): ትለምዳለህ። tiḷam-
dállāh, pol. ይለምዳሉ። yilámdállu, pl. ትለምዳላችሁ።
tiḷamdalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

useful, adj. የሚረባ yámmirábā (-áṽā; § 14).

useful, be, v.i. ረባ rábbā.

ጠቀመ ጥገባ (ጥገ-).

He (it) is useful: ይረባል። yīṛáṽāl, pl. ይረባሉ። yīṛá-
ṽállu.

vein, s. **ሥር** sīr (§ 52a, γ).

velvet, s. **ከፈይ** káfai.

venereal disease, s. (gonorrhœa) **ጨብጥ** çayt.

(syphilis) **ቂጥኝ** qítitiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

veranda, s. **ከብሳብ** síbsáb (síysáy; § 8).

G. **አይጠየፍ** aйтtáyaf (-ájaf).

B. **ደኛፍ** dájjáf (§ 8; in G. & Š. doorway).

(of church) **ደጅ፡ሰላም** dájjä (§ 9d) **ሰጊላም** (§ 8).

On the veranda: **ተከብሳብ**: **tasýsáy** (§ 47a).

G. **ሃይጠየፍ**: **haйтtájaf** (,).

vermifuge, s. **ኮሶ** k^wós^wo.

versatile, adj. **ብልሃተኛ** bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tǐbabáññā (tǐvay-, -áñ-).

versatility, s. **ብልሃት** bilhát (§ 8).

ጥበብ tǐbab (tǐvay).

very, adv. **አጅግ** újjig.

ብብዙ bábzu (bayǐ-).

Very nice: **አጅግ፡ማለፊያ**: újjig māláfyā.

He (it) is very tall: **አጅግ፡ረጅም፡ነው።** újjig rájjim
nāu.

vest, s. (under-) **ሹራብ** šurráb (-áy; § 8).

Vetterli rifle, s. **ወጨፎ** wáčaf^wo.

vice, s. **ክፋት** kifát (kúf-, kúf-, § 7d; § 8).

Vicia faba (Broun, Cat. 141), s. **ባቀላ** bāq^vélā (§ 52a, δ).

vicious, adj. **ክፋ** kifu (kúfu, kúfu, § 7d).

(of animals) **ቀጡ** qwúttu.

vicious, be (become), v.i. **ክፋ** káfā (§ 63d, e).

This mule is (has got) vicious: **ይህ፡ብቀሎ፡ክፍተል።**
yíhe yáql^wo káf^wā.

victory, s. ደል dil.

They (he, pol.) fought and gained a victory: ተዋ

ግተው፡ ደል፡ አደረጉ። tāuágtāu dil adárragu, or

... ደል፡ ነው። ... dil nássu.

vigilance, s. ንቅነት niqínnaṭ (-nät).

vigilant, adj. ንቁ níqu.

vigorous, adj. ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-ly-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbátáññã (-ly-, -átáñ-).

vigour, s. ጉልበት gwülbát (-ly-, -ät).

village, s. መንደር mándaṛ (-där).

አገር ägar (-gär).

See § 52a, δ.

In the village: ተመንደር፡ ተማንደሬ (ፍ 47a).

Are there many villages on the road? ብዙ፡ መንደር፡

አለ፡ ተመንገዱ፡ ላይ። bízu mándaṛ állä tamaṅgádu

(ፍ 8) lai? (ፍ 47b).

vinegar, s. ጉምጥጥ gúmtit.

ሆምጣጣ h^womtáttã (hም- k^wom-, -ጣጣ -tã^{ve}).

violence, s. ኃይል háil.

violent, adj. ኃይለኛ hailáññã (-láñ-).

violet, adj. ጫጉማ čägúmmã.

violin, s. ማሽንቆ māšínq^{wo}.

viper, s. ቁኝት fúññit, often f. (ፍ 54c).

virgin, adj. ደንግላይ dínግflái (ፍ 8).

virgin, s. ደንግል dínግil, pl. also ደናግል danágil.

viscera, s. ሆድ፡ አቃ h^wódiqã.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

Viverra civetta, s. ዝባድ zibád (-íyã-; § 8).

ጥርኝ tírín (-ññ § 6; § 8).

Usually f. (ፍ 54c).

voice, s. ደምጥ dímt.

voluntarily, adv. በገዛ፡አጅ- bagazzájj- (§ 8) with personal suffixes (§ 12b); (s.v. ገዛ).

He did it voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጅ፡አደረገው። bagazzájjju adárragaū.

She came voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጅ፡መጣች። bagazzájj-
jwa máttāč.

vomit, v.i. & t. ተፋ- táffā.

Have you vomited? ተፋ-ሀ። táffāh?, pol. ተፋ። táffu?
vomit, cause to, v.i. & t. አስተፋ- astáffā.

It will cause you to vomit: ያስተፋሃል። yāstáffahāl,
... you (pol.) ...: ያስተፋዎታል። yāstáffa^wotāl.

vomited, be, v.p. ተተፋ- taṭáffā.

vulture, s. የጥምብ፡አጥራ- yäṭṭimb (§ 70) am^wórā.

አጥራ- am^wórā.

vulva, s. አምስ jms.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

W

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

wager, s. ውርርድ wūrṛrid.

wages, s. ደግዝ dáṃ^wóz (§ 8).

waggon, s. ተሥረገላ siragállā (ሠ- sä-).

ጅ. ተጋሪ gári.

Waggon road: ተሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yäsiragállā máṅ-
gad.

ጅ. ተሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yägári máṅgad.

See §§ 47a, 70; s.v. road.

waist, s. ወገብ wógab (-ay).

waistband, s. መቀነቻ maqannáčā.

ድግ dig.

They are not to wait for each other: አንዳይቁያዩ።
ndaïqqwawïáyyu.

We will wait for each other: አንቁያዩለን። inniq-
qwawïayyállän.

waiting, keep, v.t. አስቁያ asqwóyyä.

Don't keep him (it) waiting: አታስቁያው። attäs-
qwóyyäü, pol. አያስቁዩት። a'äsqwóyyut, pl. አታስ
ቁዩት። attäsqwóyyut.

Don't keep them waiting: አታስቁያቸው። attäs-
qwóyyäččäü, pol. አያስቁዩአቸው። a'äsqwóyyuäč-
čäü, pl. አታስቁዩአቸው። attäsqwóyyuäččäü.

wake, v.i. ነቃ náqqä.

I shall wake anyhow: አንዲያው፡አነቃለኑ። ndyäu
naqqálläü^h (§ 7*d*).

I shall not wake unless you call me: ባታስነሣኝ፡
አልነቃም። bättäsnássañ (§§ 6, 37*c*) alnâqqäm.

wake, v.t. አነቃ anâqqä.

አስነሣ asnássä.

Wake me: አንቃኝ። áñqän.

አስነሣኝ። asnássän.

Don't wake me: አታንቃኝ። attánqän.

አታስነሣኝ። attäsnássän.

Wake me before dawn: ተንጋት፡በፊት፡አንቃኝ። ta-
nigät yafit áñqän.

walk, s. (gait) አካሔድ akkáhäd.

walk (about, off), v.i. ሔደ hädä (häč-, h'ë-, -da, § 7*d*).

Can he (it) walk? ይሔዳል። yihädäl?, pol. & pl. ይ
ሔዳለ። yihädállu? (§ 63*c*).

He (it) can't walk: አይሔድም። äjhädijm, pol. & pl.
-ዳም። -dum (§ 63*c*).

walk, v.t. (about) አስኪደ askädä (-kä-, -da).

(along) ሳበ sāba (sāva).

Walk the horse (about): ፈረሱን፡አስኪደው። fāra-sun āskidāu.

Walk it about until it is dry: አስኪደው፡እስቲደርቅ። āskidāu stidārq.

Walk the horse along: ፈረሱን፡ሳበው። fāra-sun sā-vaū.

walk, go for a, v.i. ተናፈሰ tanāffasa.

I am going out for a walk: እናፈሳለን፡ወጥቼ። in-naffasāllāu^h wótjčč^{ve}.

wall, s. (high) ግድግዳ gǫdgǫddā (gǫrg- § 7d).

(low) ንድቅ nǫddiq.

እድግ ፊdm^{wo}.

wallet, s. ከረጢት karatīt.

(wicker-work) አከፋዳ ak^wofádā.

wallow, v.i. ተንከባለለ tanḳabállala (-ayá-).

He (it) wallows in the mud: ከጭቃ፡ይንከባለለል። kaçqqa yḳḳayállalāl, pl. -ባለለ-። -yallalálu, (§ 7c, note 1).

want, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

Do you want him (it)? ትፈለግዋለህ። tiḳfálligāuálläh?, pol. ይፈልጉታል። yiḳfálligutāl?, pl. ትፈልጉታላችሁ። tiḳfálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you want him (it)? አትፈለገውም። attifálligāum?, pol. አይፈልጉትም። aifálligutim?, pl. አትፈልጉትም። attifálligutim?

What do you want? ምን፡ትፈልጋለህ። min tiḳfálligálläh?, pol. ምን፡ይፈልጋለህ። min yiḳfálligállu?, pl. ምን፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። min tiḳfálligalláččyuh?

I want him (it): እፈልግዋለን። ifálligāuállāu^h (§ 7d), pl. እንፈልግዋለን። innifálligāuállän.

I don't want him (it): አልፈልገውም። alfálligāum,
pl. አንፈልገውም። annifálligāum.

I want to go: ልሔድ፡አፈልጋለኝ። lihád ifálligál-
lāu^h, pl. ልንሔድ፡አንፈልጋለን። linnhád innifálligál-
län.

I don't want to go: ልሔድ፡አልፈልግም። lihád alfál-
ligim, pl. ልንሔድ፡አንፈልግም። linnhád annifálligim.

Do you want to go? ልትሔድ፡ትፈልጋለህ። litthád
tifálligálläh?, pol. ሊሔዱ፡ይፈልጋለሁ። lihádu yifál-
ligállu?, pl. ልትሔዱ፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። litthádu tifállig-
galláččyuh?

Don't you want to go? ልትሔድ፡አትፈልግም። litthád
attifálligim?, pol. ሊሔዱ፡አይፈልጉም። lihádu aifál-
ligum?, pl. ልትሔዱ፡አትፈልጉም። litthádu attifál-
ligum?

He has sold the mule I wanted: በቅሎውን፡ሸጠ
ብኝ። báql^woun šáṭabbīn (s.v. በ-, §§ 47a, 71).

want of, be in, v.t. ገደደው ገፈደው (cp. § 43a).

አጣ ሳትገኝ.

See § 63d, e.

What are you in want of? ምን፡ገደገል። miñ gád-
d^wohāl?, pol. ምን፡ገደገል። miñ gádd^wotāl?
(-d^wot-), pl. ምን፡ገደገሉ። miñ gáddōáččyuhāl?
(§ 7d).

wanted, be, v.p. ተፈለገ ተፈለገ.

He (it) is not wanted: ይቅር። yíqir, pl. ይቅሩ። yíqru.
wanting, be, v.i. ገደደ ገፈደ.

ታጣ ተገኝ.

See § 63d, e.

There is nothing wanting: **ምንም: አይገድ** :: míñimm
 (§ 6) áǰgadd (§ 37*d*), or
ምንም: የገደደ: የለ :: míñim
 (§ 6) yägáddada (§ 14)
 yállä (§ 39*b*).

war, s. **ጦርነት** t^worínnat (-nät).

ጦር t^wör.

In time of war: **የጦር: ጊዜ**: yät^wór (§§ 56*c*, 70) gǰze.

War material: **የጦር: መሳሪያ**: yät^wór massárya.

war, go to, v.i. **ዘመተ** zámmaṭa.

If he goes to war: **ቢዘምት**: bizámt, pol. & pl. **ቢዘምቱ**: bizámtu.

war, send to, v.t. **አዘመተ** azzámmaṭa.

Does he send him to war? **ያዘምተዋል** :: yazzámmitä-
 tǰuäl?, pol. & pl. **ያዘምቱታል** :: yazzámmitutäl?

war, take to, v.t. **አዘመተ** azámmaṭa.

Does he take him to war? **ያዘምተዋል** :: yāzámmtǰuäl?,
 pol. & pl. **ያዘምቱታል** :: yāzámmtutäl?

warm, adj. **ሙቅ** muq.

Very warm: **ትኩስ**: tǰkkús (tǰk-; § 8).

warm, v.t. **አሞቀ** am^wóqǰa.

Warm it: **አሙቀው** :: ámuqǰu.

Don't warm it: **አታሙቀው** :: attámúqǰu.

Warm it up a little: **ለብ: አድርገህ: አሙቀው** :: labb
 árgäh (§ 7*d*) ámuqǰu.

warm, be, v.i. **ሞቀ** m^wóqǰa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It is (too) warm: **ሙቋል** :: múqǰāl.

Š. **ሞቋል** :: m^wóqǰāl.

It isn't warm (enough): **አልሞቀም** :: alm^wóqam.

warmth, s. **ሙቀት** múqat.

warp, s. (in weaving) **ፈትል** fátīl (fát-).

warp, v.i. ዘባ zābbā.

It will warp: ይዘባል። yizáyāl, pl. ይዘባሉ። yizayállu.

It will not warp: አይዘባም። āizáyām, pl. -ብም። -yum.

It is warped: ዘብቷል። zāytōāl, pl. -ተዋል። -tawāl.

wart, s. ክንታሮት kintār^wot, usually f. (§ 54c).

wart-hog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*), s. አርያ ጥገሃ.

ክርክር karkárr^wo

(kär-, -kär-;

Galla).

wash, v.i. (wash oneself, v.r.) ታጠበ táttaba (-aya).

I am going to wash: ልታጠብ፡ነኝ። litáttáy (§ 8)

nāñ, pl. ልንታጠብ፡ነን። linnittáttáy (§ 8) nān.

I am washing: እታጠባለኝ። ittáttayálla^h, pl. እን
ታጠባለን። innittáttayállān.

I haven't washed yet: አልታጠብሁም፡ገና፡ነኝ። altát-
tayhum, ganá nāñ, pl. አልታጠብንም፡ገና፡ነን። al-
táttaynam, ganá nān.

I shan't wash now: አሁን፡አልታጠብም። áhun alit-
táttayim, pl. አሁን፡አንታጠብም። áhun annittáttay-
yim.

Before I wash: ሳልታጠብ፡ salittáttáy, pl. ሳንታጠብ፡
sannittáttáy.

When I wash: ስታጠብ፡ sittáttáy, pl. ስንታጠብ፡ sin-
nittáttáy.

When I have washed: ታጥቤ፡ tátibbe (§ 29), pl.
ታጥብን፡ tátyan.

Wash yourself: ታጠብ። táttay, pl. ታጠቡ። táttayu.

Aren't you going to wash? አትታጠብም። attittát-
tayim?, pl. -ብም። -yum?

wash, v.t. አጠበ áttaba (-aya).

Wash him (it): እጠብው። ittayāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Don't wash him (it): **አትጠባው** :: attítayāu, pl. **-ቡት** :: -yut.

Have you washed him (it)? **አጠባህው** :: áttayhāu?, pl. **አጠባችሁት** :: attayáččihut?

I want to wash my hands: **አጅን፡ልታጠብ፡አፈልጋለኝ** :: ijjen (§§ 52a, γ, 56c) litátay ifalligállāu^h.

Wash your hands: **አጅህን፡ታጠብ** :: ijjihin tátay, pl. **አጃችሁን፡ታጠቡ** :: ijjáččihun tátay.

washed, be, v.p. **ታጠባ** táttaba (-ava).

Has he (it) been washed? **ታጥቧሎይ** :: tátyvōállwí? (s.v. ወይ), pl. **ታጥቧሎይ** :: tátyvāuállwí?

It is to be washed: **ይታጠብ** :: yittátay, pl. **-ቡ** :: -yu.

It is not to be washed: **አይታጠብ** :: áittátay, pl. **-ቡ** :: -yu.

It must be washed in hot water: **በሙቅ፡ውሃ፡ይታጠብ** :: bamúq wúha yittátay.

washing, s. (process) **አጥባት** itbat (ity-, -ät).

These clothes want washing: **ይህ፡ልብስ፡አጥባት፡ይፈልጋል** :: yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) itvat yifálligāl.

washing-place, s. **ጣጠቢያ** mātábyā (-áyā).

wasp, s. **የውሻ፡ንብ** yāuššá-nib (-niy; §§ 47a, 70).

Mason (solitary) wasp: **ትንዚዛ** :: tinzizā.

See § 52a, δ.

waste, v.t. **አጠፋ** atáffä.

Don't waste it: **አታጥፋው** :: attátfāu, pl. **-ፋት** :: -fut.

watch, s. **ሰዓት** saät, sometimes f. (§ 54c), see Addenda.

Is it going? **ይዞራል** :: yiz^wórál?

Has it stopped? **ቆሻል** :: qúmōāl?

ጅ. ቆሻል :: q^wómōāl?

Wind it up: **ሙላው** :: mǔlāu.

It loses: **ይቀራል** :: yiqárál.

It is slow: ቀርቷል። qártōāl.

ዘግዶቷል። zágyitōāl.

It gains: ይቀድማል። yiqádmāl.

It is fast: ቀድሞኛል። qádmōāl.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድመው። asqáddimāu.

Put it back: አስቀረው። asqárrāu.

It is right: ትክክል፡ነው። tikkikl̥i (§ 8) nāu.

ልክ፡ነው። lkkl̥i (§ 7d) nāu.

It is not right: ልክ፡አይደለም። lkkl̥i aйдállām (§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተክክለው። astakákl̥iāu.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን፡ያህል፡ቀረ።
m̥in yahl qárra?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን፡ያህል፡
ቀደመ። m̥in yahl qáddama?

It is wound up: ሞላ። m^wólla.

It is not wound up: አልሞላም። alm^wóllām.

watch, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

Watch him (it): ተመልክተው። tamálkatakāu, pl. -ተ፡ት።
-tut.

watchman, s. ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -áñ-).

ዘበኛ zaḅáññā (zaḅ-, -áñ-).

ጠባቂ ገጠባቂ.

See § 52a, δ.

watch-tower, s. ሰገነት sagánnät.

water, s. ውሃ wúhā (úhā).

Š. also ወሃ wáhā.

Warm (hot) water: መቅ፡ውሃ። muq wúha.

Boiling water: ፍል፡ውሃ። fil wúha.

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ፡ውሃ። qazqázza wúha.

Clear (pure) water: ጥሩ፡ውሃ። t̥iru wúha.

Clean water: ንጡሕ፡ውሃ። niṭúh wúha.

Fresh water: አዲስ፡ውሃ። áddis wúha.

Bring some water: ውሃ:አምጣ። wúha ámtā (uhán-tā § 7d).

Tie up a little water in a skin: ጥቂት:ውሃ:ተራዋት: ቋጥረው። tíqit wúha tarāuwát qwátiraū.

Where did you get this water from? ይህን:ውሃ: ተዩት:አመጣህው። yihán wúha tayét amát፡፡tahāu?

water, v.t. አጠጣ atáttā.

Have you watered him? አጠጣህው። atáttahāu?

Have you watered her? አጠጣሃት። atáttahāt?

Have you watered them? አጠጣሃቸው። atáttaháččāu?

Water (pl.) the animals: ከብቶችን:አጠጥቸው። kaft^wóččīn atáttwáččāu.

Don't water the pony yet: ፈረሱን:አታጠጣው:ገና: ነው። fárasun attátáttāu, ganá (§ 8) nāu.

water, pass, v.i. ሸነ ስንጎ.

When you pass water: ስትሸን: sittišán, pol. ሲሸን: sišānu.

Are you passing water without difficulty? በጤናህ: ትሸናለህ። ba፡yénāh tišanállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ:ይሸናለ። ba፡yéná^wo yišanállu?

water-bottle, s. (travelling) ራዋት ráuwát (§ 8).

ረዋት ráwát (raūát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

ዘምዘምያ zamzamíyā.

(pottery, glass) ማብረጃ mābrájā (mäyr-, -áj-).

The water-bottle is (-tles are § 52a, δ) to be wetted and kept wet: ራዋት:ይነከር:ሁለገዜ:አርጥብ:ይሁን። ráuwát yinnákar; húllagz^yé rtiy (§ 7d) yfūhun.

waterbuck (*Cobus defassa*), s. ደፋሳ difásā.

water-cooler, s. ማብረጃ mābrájā (mäyr-, -áj-).

water-course, s. ወንዝ wənz.

(small) ድፋ dǝffǎ.

ፈፋ fǝfǎ.

watered, be, v.p. (drink) ጠጣ ጳጳጳ.

Has he (it) been watered? ጠጥቷል። ጳጳጳጳጳጳ?, f. ጠ

ጥታለች። ጳጳጳጳጳጳጳጳ?, pl. ጠጥተዋል። ጳጳጳጳጳጳጳ?

He (it) is to be watered: ይጠጣ። yitǎጳጳ, f. ትጠጣ።

ጳጳጳጳ, pl. ይጠጡ። yitǎጳጳ.

He (it) is not to be watered: አይጠጣ። āitǎጳጳ,

f. አትጠጣ። attitǎጳጳ, pl. አይጠጡ። āitǎጳጳ.

water-hole, s. አዘቅት ázaqt (§ 8).

ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7d; § 8).

watering-place, s. (place for drawing water) መቅጃ máq-

jǎ.

(place for drinking) መጠጫ matǎጳጳጳ.

water-jar, s. አንስራ (i)nsǝrǎ.

water-pipe, s. (conduit) ቡምባ búmbǎ.

ባምባ bwámbwǎ.

wave, s. ሞገድ m^wógad (§ 52a, δ).

wave, v.i. (be waved, v.p.) ተርገበገበ tarǎgabǎggaba (tǎr-

-ǎyǎggaya, § 7c, note 1).

wave, v.t. አራገበ arrǎggaba (-ǎyǎ).

አርገበገበ argǎbǎggaba (-ǎyǎggaya).

wax, s. ሰም sam.

way, s. (road) መንገድ mángad.

ጎዳና gwódanǎ.

Way down: መውረጃ። māūrǎjǎ.

Way out or up: ጣውጫ። máúጳጳ.

Way in: መግቢያ። mágbyǎ (-gvyǎ).

Which is the way? መንገዱ፣ ወደት፣ ነው። mángadu

wod^yét nǎu?

Which is the way to Addis Abeba? በዩት፡ነው፡
ያዲስ፡አበባ፡መንገድ። ba^yét na^u yáddis aya^{yá} máñ-
gaḍ?

Which way did he go? በወደት፡እኩል፡ሑደ። ba^uω-
d^yét ūkkul hádä?

Come this way: በዚህ፡ኖ። bāzzih nā.

Go out that way: በዚያ፡ውጣ። bāzzyá wúṭa (-yá^uṭa).

In this (that) way: እንዲህ፡(ጎ)ndih (-dih; § 8).

እንደዚህ፡(ጎ)ndázzih (-dáz-, -zih;
§ 8).

Don't do it that way: እንዲህ፡አታደርገው። ndih
attádrigāu (attárgāu § 7*d*).

To be some way off: ሳብ፡አለ፡säbb ála (s.v. √*al*,
§ 44*a*).

It is some way off: ሳብ፡ይላል። sabb yílāl.

A long way: እሩቅ፡irúq.

He (it) has gone a long way: እሩቅ፡ሑደል።
irúq hí^doāl.

One can see him (her, it, them, § 61*b*) a long
way off: በሩቅ፡ያያል፡ሰው። ba^rúq (§ 7*a*) yaⁱál
(§ 8) sāu.

Make way! ጎድን። gwó^din!

Get out of the way! ወግድ። wógid!, f. ወግድ። wógij!,
pl. ወግዱ። wógidu!

Get out of his (its) way! ወግድለት። wógidillaṭ!,
f. -ድለት። -jillaṭ!, pl. -ዱለት። -dullaṭ!

wayfarer, s. መንገደኛ maṅgaḍáññā (-dāñ-).

we, pers. pron. እኛ iññā (§§ 8, 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

weak, adj. (of animate objects) ደካማ dākkāmā.

(gen.) ሰነፍ sāṅaf.

This rope is too weak: ይህ፡ገመድ፡ሰነፍ፡ነው። yíhe gáməd sanáf (§ 8) nāu.

This coffee is too weak: ይህ፡ቡን፡ቀጭን፡ነው። yíhe yunn qaččín (§ 8) nāu.

weak, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመው dákkamāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is (too) weak: ደከሞታል። dákim^wotāl, f. ደከሟታል። dákimōātāl, pl. ደከሟቸዋል። dákimōáččāuāl.

weaken, v.t. (exhaust) አደከመ adákkama.

It weakens one: ሰው፡ያደከማል። sāu yādákimāl.

weakness, s. (of animate objects) ደካም díkám (§ 8).

(gen.) ሰንፍፍ sinfinnā.

wealth, s. ባለጠግነት bālataggǫnnat (-nät).

wealthy, adj. ባለጠጋ bālatággā.

ሀብታም hábtám (háyt-, háft-; § 8).

ቡካሴ bukkás^{ve}.

weapon, s. መሳሪያ massáryā (-yā § 7d).

ብረት bírat (-rät).

wear, v.t. (put on) ለበሰ lábbasa (§ 56c).

አደረገ adárraga.

Wear it: ልበሰው። lívasāu, f. ልበሽው። lívašyu.

Don't wear it: አትልበሰው። attílvāsāu, f. -ብሽው። -vašyu.

I shall wear it: እለብሰዋለኝ። ilavasāuállāu^h.

I shall not wear it: አልለብሰውም። allávasāum.

To-morrow I shall wear these boots: ነገ፡ይህነን፡ጫማ፡አደርገዋለኝ። nága yihánnän čamma (§ 52a, δ) adärgāuállāu^h.

wear (out), v.t. (consume) በላ bállā.

The stones will wear it out: ደንጊያ፡ደበላዋል። dán-
gya (§ 52a, δ) yijǎláuāl.

weary, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

weather, s.

Fair weather: ብራ፡ bírrā.

weave, v.i. & t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttala).

Do they weave it here? ከዚህ፡ደፈተሉታል። kázzíh
yifátílutāl?

weaver, s. ፈታይ fáttái (fát-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

ሸማኔ šammán^{ve} (šám-).

Wednesday, s. & adv. ሮብ r^wōb (r^wōy).

weed, s. አረም áram (አረሞ áram^{wo}; § 52a, δ).

weed (out), v.t. አረመ árrama.

Weed the corn: አሀሉን፡አረመው። íhílun árrimāu,
pl. -መት። -mut.

Weed out the grass from the corn: ሣሩን፡ተሀሉ፡
አረመው። sárūn táhílu árrimāu.

weeded (out), be, v.p. ታረመ tárrama.

This hasn't been weeded: ይህ፡አልታረመም። yíhe
altárramam.

week, s. ሳምንት sámmit (§ 52a, δ).

weep, v.i. አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

weigh, v.i. (be weighed, v.p.) ተመዘኝ tamázzana.

መዘኝ mázzana (q.v.).

How much does it weigh? ስንት፡ይመዘናል። sint
yimámázzanāl?

It must be weighed: ይመዘን። yimámázan.

Which weighs the more (most)? ማናቸው፡ይመዘናል።
männáččāu yimámázzināl?

This weighs more than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይመዘናል።
yíhe tazzíh yimámázzināl (§ 58b).

He (it) weighs a lot : ከብደል ። káyḍōāl, pl. ከብደዋል ። káyḍāuāl, (§ 63*d*).

He (it) doesn't weigh much : አልከበደም ። alkábbāḍam, pl. -ብዱም ። -bbāḍum, (§ 63*d*).

weigh, v.t. መዘነ mázzana.

Weigh it : መዘነው ። mázzinau.

weighing-machine, s. ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

weight, s. ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

By weight : በሚዛን ። bamízān (§ 47*a*).

What is its weight ? ሚዛኑ ስንት ነው ። mizānu sīntī nāu ?

[S. vv. ፈረሱላ : — ነጥር : — ወቅት :].

weighty (important), adj. ቁም qum.

welfare, s. ደኅንነት dāhnīnnaṭ (-nät).

well, adj. ደኅና dáhnā (§ 8).

(after illness) በጎ bágg^{wo}.

Are you well ? ደኅና ነህ ። dáhnā nāh ?, f. ደኅና ነሽ ። dáhnā nāš ?, pol. ደኅና ነዎ ። dáhnā na^{wo} ?, (§ 13*b*).

Aren't you well ? ደኅና አይደለህምዶ ። dáhnā aīdāl-lāhimmwī ?, f. -ደለሽምዶ ። -dállāšimmwī ?, pol. -ደለ-ምዶ ። -dállummwī ?, (§§ 7*d*, 40*a*, s.v. ወዶ).

I am not well : አምኛል ። ámm^{wo}ññāl.

Are you well again ? እግዚአብሔር ጭግርህ በጎ ነህ ። igziayh^{yér} yimáriḥ, ሃጸጸ^{wo} (§§ 7*d*, 8) nāh ?, f. ... ጭግርሽ በጎ ነሽ ። ... yimáriš, ሃጸጸ^{wo} nāš ?, pol. ... ጭግረዎ በጎ ነዎ ። ... yimára^{wo}, ሃጸጸ^{wo} na^{wo} ? (lit. God have mercy on you, are you well ?).

well, adv. ደኅና dáhnā (§ 8).

(thoroughly) በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

(adversative) እንኳን (j)ñkwán (§ 8).

(expletive) እንግዲህ (j)ñgd^{yé}h.

(resumptive) -ማ -mmā.

He cooks well: ደገና፡ወጥ፡ይሰራል። dáhnā wot yi-sārāl.

He speaks Amharic well: አማርኛ፡መልካም፡አድርጎ፡ይናገራል። amārīñña maḵkām ádrig^wo (árg^wo § 7*d*) yinnággarāl.

You write very well indeed: ድንቅ፡አድርገህ፡ትጥፋለህ። diñq ádrigāh (árgāh) tiṭiṭfállāh, pol. ድንቅ፡አድርገው፡ይጥፋሉ። diñq ádrigāu (árgāu) yiṭiṭfallu.

Do you know him (it) well? በጣም፡ታውቀዋለህ። baṭám tauqāuállāh?

Well, we will go: እንኳን፡እንሔዳለን። níkwān (§ 7*d*), innhädállän.

Well, we won't go: እንኳን፡አንሔድም። níkwān, annhādīm.

Well, I must be going: እንግዲህ፡ሔድሁኝ። ngd^véh hádhuñ (ሔድኩኝ hádkuñ, hárk-, § 7*d*; § 61*e*), pl. እንግዲህ፡ሔድነ። ngd^véh hádna (Part I, p. xxiii).

Well, I hope he won't throw you off: እንግዲህ፡እንዳይጥልህ። ngd^véh inḍaṭiṭlīh.

And afterwards? ኋላስ። hwälāss? — Well, afterwards we came back: ኋላማ፡ተመለስነ። hwälāmmā ṭamállasna.

Very well! (all right!) እሺ። iṣši! (-ši).

በጅ። bájjä! (báj-).

Well off (well provided for), adj. ግለመኛ፡ ālamāññā (ālāmāñ-).

well, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7*d*; § 8).

አዘቅት āzaqt (§ 8).

How deep is the well? ጉድጓድ፡አርገመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። gurgwád (§ 55*b*) irzímātu sñnti nāu?

well, get, v.i. ዳነ dána.

ተሻለው ጥሻላጌ (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will get well: **ይደናል** :: yǐdǐnāl, f. **ትደናለች** ::
tǐdǐnálläč, pol. **ይደናሉ** :: yǐdǐnállu.

He (it) will not get well: **አይደንም** :: aǐdǐnjǐm, f. **አት
ይንም** :: attǐdǐnjǐm, pol. **አይደትም** :: aǐdǐnum.

He (it) has got well: **ደኅል** :: dǐnōāl, f. **ደናለች** :: dǐ-
nálläč, pol. **ደነዋል** :: dǐnāuāl.

well-behaved, adj. **የተቀጣ** yätaqáttä (§ 14, s.v. ቀጣ).

well-born, adj. **ባለባት** bälábbát (§ 8).

well-fed, adj. **ጥጋባኛ** tǐgābáññä (-āy-, -äñ-).

west, s. **ምዕራብ** mǐrāb (-āy; § 8).

wet, adj. **አርጥብ** irtǐb (-iy).

ርጥብ rǐtǐb (-iy).

wet, v.t. **ነከረ** nákkara (nákkära).

Wet it: **ነከረው** :: nǐkaraū.

Don't wet it: **አትነከረው** :: attǐnkaraū.

wet, be or become, v.i. **ረጠበ** ráttaba (-ayā; § 63*d, e*).

[**እ**]ራሰ (ǐ)rása (§ 63*d, e*).

(weather) **ዘነበ** zānnaba (-ayā).

The ground is wet: **መሬት: ረጥቧል** :: mar^yét rátyōāl.

When the cloth is wet: **ጨርቁ: ሰርሰ** :: čárqu sirǐs.

If it is wet (weather): **ቢዘንብ** :: bizány (-āmb).

wet season, s. **ክረምት** kǐrámt (§ 8).

wether, s. **ሙከት: በግ** múkkǐt bag (yag).

ሙከት múkkǐt.

wetted, be, v.p. (get wet, v.i.) **ተነከረ** taⁿákkara (-nákkära).

He (it) has got wet: **ተነከሩል** :: taⁿákrōāl, pl. **ተነከ
ረዋል** :: taⁿákraūāl.

He (it) has not got wet: **አልተነከረም** :: altāⁿákkara-
ram, pl. **-ከሩም** :: -karum.

It is to be wetted: **ይነከር** :: yǐnnákkar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

It is not to be wetted: **አይነከር** :: aǐnnákkar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

Mind it doesn't get wet: **እንዳይነከር** :: ndaǐnnákkar,
pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

Wetterly rifle, s. ወጨፍ ወጳጳፍ^{wo}.

what?, inter. pron. ምን ማን?

ምንድር ማንድር?

ምንድን ማንድን (-nn § 6).

See § 15.

What (do you say)? ምን፡አላህ። ማን ልክ?, f. ምን፡
አልሽ። ማን ልሽ?, pol. ምን፡አሉ። ማን ልህ?

What is it? ምን፡። ማን?

ምንድር፡ነው። ማንድር ስላው?

What is the name of this place? ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ስሙ፡።
ማን፡ነው። ማን ደፍራ ስሙ ማን?

And what about this? ይህላ። ማን ይህላ? (s.v. -ስ, -አ).

— intensive, ምን ማን with parts of አከለ q.v.

What a lot! ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። ማን ሃክ ስላው!

What a (large, small) horse! ይህ፡ፈረስ፡ምን፡ያህላል።
ማን ደፍራ ስሙ ማን ሃክ ስላው!

what, rel. pron. የ- yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yämm(i)- [አም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to
contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg.

& pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

Tell me what he said: ያለውን፡ንገረኝ። ማን ስላውን (ፍ 7a)
ነገራሽ.

Do you know what they eat? የሚበሉትን፡ታውቀው
ለህ። ማን ስላውን (ፍ 7d) ስላውን ስላውን?

I forget what he (it) does: የሚያደርገውን፡አረሳሁት።
ማን ስላውን (ፍ 63d).

That is not what I asked: ይህንን፡አልጠየቅሁም። ማን
ስላውን ስላውን.

What kind of? የትኛው ስላውን (ፍ 8, 15).

ምንኛ ስላውን (ፍ 15).

what's-his-name, indef. pron. ኢንቶ[ገ] (i)nt^wō(n) (§ 16).

Call what's-his-name: ኢንቶን፡ጥራው። nt^wōn tǝrāu.

what's-its-name, indef. pron. ኢንትን (i)ntin (§ 16).

wheel, s. መንኮራኩር maṅkwōrāk^wür (መኮ- maṅkwō-;
§ 52a, δ).

wheel-handle, s. መዘወሪያ maḗzzāu^wáryā (-wár-).

when?, adv. መኛ máčye?

መኛ máčä?

When does (will) he (it) come? መኛ፡ይመጣል።
máčye yimáṭāl?

When did he (it) come? መኛ፡መጣ። máčye máṭṭa?

when, conj. ስ- s(i)- (q.v.) pref. to contingent (§ 45);
tense is not distinguished.

ቡ- ba-, pref. to simple perfect followed by
ጊዜ gíz^ye.

See § 48a.

When he comes: ሲመጣ፡ simáṭa (sijm- § 7d).

When he came: በመጣ፡ጊዜ፡ bamáṭṭa gíz^ye.

When you clear the things away, leave this: ኢቃ፡
ስታኅሣ፡ይሀንን፡ተወው። íqa (§ 52a, δ) siṭtānása, yi-
hánnän táuāu.

Didn't you see it when you cleared the things
away? ኢቃ፡ስታኅሣ፡አላየሀውጥይ። íqa siṭtānása
aláyyähā^wummwí? (s.v. ወይ).

— before a negative verb use ቡ- b(i)- pref. to cont.
(§§ 37c, 45); tense is not distinguished.

When I am (was) not here: ተዚህ፡ባልኖር፡ tazzih
yāln^wór (§ 7a); [ሳልኖር፡ sāln^wór = before I am
(was)].

— may be rendered by putting the verb of either
the subordinate or the principal English clause
into the gerund (cp. §§ 65a, 74) in Amharic.

When I have seen them I will come (back): አይ ቻ፣ቸው፡አመጣለሁ፡። *aḷččáččāu iməṭállāu^h*.

When cattle drink they walk into the water: ከብት፡ተውሃ፡ገብቶ፡ይጠጣል፡። *kaft* (§ 52*a*, δ) *tauhá gáyvt^{wo} yitáttāl*.

whence?, adv. ከዩት *kayét?*

ተዩት *tayét?*

See § 47*a*.

where (to)?, adv. ወዴት *wod^{yét}?*

ዩት *yét?*

Where is he (it)? ዩት፡ነው፡። *yēt nāu?*

Where is he (it) to be found? ወዴት፡አለ፡። *wod^{yét} állā?*

Where has he (it) gone to? ዩት፡ሔደ፡። *yēt hádä?*

Where do you come from? ተዩት፡ትመጣለሁ፡። *tayét timəṭálläh?*

where, conj.—expressed by the relative (§§ 14, 62) and -ብት *-bbət* (= in it, § 47*a*); but, except after a negative, indirect questions may retain their direct form (§ 78).

Ask him where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡ጠይቀው፡። *yal-lábbəṭin təyyiqāu*, or *ጠይቀው፡ዩት፡ነው፡። təyyiqāu yēt nāu*.

Ask them where he (it) has gone to:

የሔደበትን፡ጠይቃቸው፡። *yähädábbəṭin təyyiqáččāu*, or

ጠይቃቸው፡ወዴት፡ሔደ፡። təyyiqáččāu wod^{yét} hádä.

Ask him where he (it) comes from:

እሚመጣበትን፡ጠይቀው፡። *immiməṭábbəṭin* (*im-mim-* § 7*d*) *təyyiqāu*, or

ጠይቀው፡ተዩት፡ይመጣል፡። təyyiqāu tayét yiməṭāl.

I don't know where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡ አላውቅም።
yallábbaṭiṅ aláúqim.

They don't know where he (it) has gone to: የሑ
ደበትን፡ አያውቁም። yähädábbaṭiṅ aḵáúqum.

He refused to say where he came from: የመጣበትን፡
አልናገርም፡አለ። yämaṭṭábbaṭiṅ alinnággäṛimm ála.
whether, conj. ብ- b(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

እንደሆነ (i)ndah^won (-däh-; § 8) q. v., fol-
lowing contingent or gerund.

I don't know whether you will return: ብትመለስ፡
አላውቅም። biṭṭimmállas aláúqim.

I must see whether I can find some: ባገኝ፡ ልረልግ።
bāgáññ liḵállig.

I don't know whether I shall go: እሑድ፡ እንደሆነ፡
አላውቅም። iḵád iṅdah^won aláúqim.

I don't know whether he went: ሑድ፡ እንደሆነ፡ አላ
ውቅም። hiḵ^wóndah^won aláúqim.

Go and see whether dinner is ready: ሑድ፡ እይ፡
እራት፡ ተሰናድቶ፡ እንደሆነ። hiḵ i iṛát tāsänādīt^wón-
dah^won (tāsänārt^wóndah^won § 7*d*).

See whether there is a hole (are any holes § 52*a*, *δ*)
in it: መርምረው፡ ቀዳዳ፡ እንዳለበት። mármirāu qa-
dáda ndállabbaṭ.

Whether he comes or not, I shall go: የሚመጣ፡
ቢሆን፡ የማይመጣ፡ ቢሆን፡ እሑዳለኝ። yämmimáṭa ሃጎ-
h^won yämmajmáṭa ሃጎh^won, iḵädállāu^h.

See whether there is water or not: ውሃ፡ መኖሩንና፡
ያለመኖሩን፡ መርምር። wúha maṅ^wórunṅinna (§§ 30,
72*a*) yālamāṅ^wórun (§ 37*a*) mármiṛ.

whet-stone, s. መሳል māśāl (§ 8).

መሳያ maśáyā (-áḵā).

ለሆኑ lāh^wót^e (§ 8).

which?, inter. pron. **𐰺𐰽** yétu?, acc. **𐰺𐰽𐰾** yétun?, f. **𐰺𐰽** yétwā?, acc. **𐰺𐰽𐰾** yétwān?, pl. **𐰺𐰽𐰾** (i)nn^yétu?, acc. **-𐰽𐰾** -tun? **𐰺𐰽𐰾𐰽** yětĩññāu?, acc. **-𐰽𐰾𐰽** -ññāun?, (§ 8), f. **𐰺𐰽𐰾𐰽** yětĩññāitu?, acc. **-𐰽𐰾𐰽** -tun?, pl. **𐰺𐰽𐰾𐰽** yětĩññóčču?, acc. **-𐰽𐰾𐰽** -ččun?, or **𐰺𐰽𐰾𐰽** yětĩññóč? (§ 8; -čč § 6), acc. **𐰺𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾** yětĩññóččĩn?

(of two or more) **𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾** mānnáč-(č)āu?, acc. **-𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾** -č(č)āun?, f. **𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾** mānnáč(č)^woĩtu?, acc. **-𐰽𐰾𐰽** -tun?, pl. **𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾𐰽** mānnáč(č)āu-wōč (-**𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾** -č(č)^wo^wōč?, -čč § 6), acc. **-𐰽𐰾𐰽** -ččĩn?

See § 15.

Which horse has he saddled? **𐰺𐰽𐰾: 𐰾𐰽𐰾: 𐰽𐰾𐰽** :: yétun fāraṣ čánaṣ?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used (§ 78a, b):

Go and see which horse he has saddled: **𐰺𐰽𐰾: 𐰾𐰽𐰾: 𐰽𐰾𐰽: 𐰽𐰾𐰽** :: yétun fāraṣ čánaṣ hĩd ī, or **𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾𐰽: 𐰾𐰽𐰾: 𐰽𐰾𐰽: 𐰽𐰾𐰽** :: yāčánaṣun fāraṣ hĩdāh ī, (§§ 65a, 74c).

which, rel. pron. **𐰺**- yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

𐰺𐰽- yāmm(i)- [**𐰺𐰽**- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg. & pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

The horse which was (has been) saddled is to come: **𐰺𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾: 𐰾𐰽𐰾: 𐰽𐰾𐰽𐰾** :: yātačánaṣun fāraṣ yĩmṭa.

Let him bring the horse which was (has been) saddled: የተጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ ይዞ፡ ይምጣ። yätačǎnâun fâraṣ yǐz^wo yǐmṭa (s.v. ያዘ).

The horse which he (has) saddled is to come: የጫነው፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። yäčǎnâun fâraṣ yǐmṭa.

Let him bring the horse which he (has) saddled: የጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ ይዞ፡ ይምጣ። yäčǎnâun fâraṣ yǐz^wo yǐmṭa (s.v. ያዘ).

Let the horse which is being saddled come: የሚጫነው፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። yämmiçčǎnâun (እሚጫነው፡ ፤mmiçčǎnâun; -miç- § 7d) fâraṣ yǐmṭa.

I don't want the horse which he is saddling: የሚጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ አልፈልግም። yämmiçǐnâun (እሚጫነውን፡ ፤mmiçǐnâun; -miç- § 7d) fâraṣ alfálligim.

Let the mules which I don't want go away: የማልፈልጋቸው፡ በቅሎች፡ ይሐዱ። yämmalfálligáččâun yáql^wōč yǐḥidu.

Take (pl.) away the mules which I do not want: እኔ፡ እማልፈልጋቸውን፡ በቅሎች፡ ወሰዷቸው። in^vé mmalfálligáččâun báql^wōč wüṣadwáččâun.

Where are the boxes which arrived yesterday? ትላንት፡ የደረሱቱ፡ ሳጥኖች፡ ወዴት፡ ናቸው። tǐlánt yädárrasutu sáṭǐn^wōč wōd^vét náččâun?

while, conj. ስ- si-, pref. to contingent (§ 45, § 48a).

አዶ- [አዶ-] ሿyyä- (q.v.), pref. to simple perfect.

Let them sit down while they wait: ሰቁዩ፡ ይቀመጡ። siq^wóyyu (siq- § 7d) yǐqqámaṭu.

Let them sing while they work: አደሰሩ፡ ይዝፈኑ። iyyäsárru yǐzfaṇu.

whip, s. (small) አለንጋ aláñgã.

(large) ጅራፍ jǐráf (§ 8).

(driving) መንጃ máñjã.

whip, v.t. **ገረፈ** gárrafa (gár-).

Whip him (it): **ግረፈው** :: gírafaü.

Don't whip him (it): **አትገረፈው** :: attígrafaü.

Did you whip him (it)? **ገረፍህው** :: gárrafhäu?

whipped, be, v.p. **ተገረፈ** tağárrafa (-gár-).

He (it) has been whipped: **ተገርፏል** :: tağárfóäl, pl.
ተገርፈዋል :: tağárfäüäl.

He (it) will be whipped: **ይገረፋል** :: yiggárrafäl, pl.
ይገረፋሉ :: yiggarrafallu.

He (it) is to be whipped: **ይገረፍ** :: yiggáraፍ, pl. **-ፋ** ::
-fu.

He (it) is not to be whipped: **አይገረፍ** :: äiggáraፍ,
pl. **-ፋ** :: -fu.

whisper, v.i. & t. G. **አንኩሻኩሽ** ankwóšákkwóšä.

Š. **አንሾካሾከ** anš^wokášš^woka.

Whisper: G. **አንኩሻኩሽ** :: ankwóšákwüš.

Š. **አንሾካሹክ** :: anš^wokáššük.

Don't whisper: G. **አታንኩሻኩሽ** :: attankwóšákwüš.

Š. **አታንሾካሹክ** :: attanš^wokáššük.

He whispered this to me: **ይህንን አንኩሻኩሾ** : [G. ;

አንሾካሽከ : Š.] **ነገረኝ** : yihánnän ankwóšákwüš^wo

(G. ; anš^wokášš^wo Š.) nággärän.

whistle, s. (sound) **ፋጨት** fúçät.

(instrument) **መጥሪያ** mátryä.

whistle, v.i. **አፋጨ** afwäçčä.

Š. **አፎጃጃ** afóçčä.

G. **አንፋጨ** anfwäçčä.

ፋዩ : **አለ** fyü (fyüü) ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Whistle : Š. **አፎጃ** :: áfoçč, pl. **አፎጃጃ** :: afóçču.

G. **አንፋጃ** :: ánfwäç, pl. **አንፋጃጃ** :: anfwäču.

Don't whistle: Š. አታፎቅ። attáfočč, pl. አታፎቅ። attáfočču.

G. አታገፋ። attánfwāč, pl. አታገፋ። attánfwāču.

white, adj. ነጭ načč (näčč).

White Nile, s. ነጭ፡አባይ፡ näčč ábbáǰ (§ 8).

white, be (become), v.i. ነጣ náttā.

Whatever a black man may do he will never become white: ጥቁር፡አሥር፡ቢበላ፡አይነጣም። tǔqur ássir yivála aǰnátām [lit. if he should eat ten (men's food)].

white of eye, s. ዓይነ፡ጥራ- áǰna (-nä; § 9) m^wórā (§ 52a, δ).

white-haired, adj. ሽቦታም ሻጋትám (šiy-, -át-; § 8).

who?, inter. pron. sg. & pl. nom. ማን mán? (-nn § 6),
acc. ማንን mánnän?, pl. also እነማን (i)nnámán?
(አለማን illámán?, § 8; -nn § 6), acc. እነማንን (i)nnámán?
(አለማ- illámā-).

Who came? ማን፡መጣ። mán máttā?, pl. እነማን፡መጡ። innámán máttu?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used:

Did you see who came? የመጣን፡አየህ። yámáttān áyyäh?, ... who (pl.) came? የመጡን፡... yámáttūn ...?

who, rel. pron. የ- yā- (q.v.) prefixed to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [አም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are all numbers, genders, cases and persons; see §§ 14, 62.

The man who killed the soldier: ወታደሩን፡የገደለው፡ሰው፡ wottáddarun yägáddaláǰu (§ 8) saǰu.

The soldier who killed the man: **ሰውን፡የገደለው፡
ወታደር፡** sāuun yägáddalāu wottáddar.

The man whom the soldier killed: **ወታደር፡የገደለው፡
ሰው፡** wottáddar yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier whom the man killed: **ሰው፡የገደለው፡
ወታደር፡** sāu yägáddalāu wottáddar.

Do you know the man who killed the soldier?
ወታደሩን፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀዋለህ። wottádda-
run yägáddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāuállāh?

Did you know the man whom the soldier killed?
ወታደር፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀው፡ነበር። wottáddar
yägáddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāu nábbar? (§ 33a, β).

I who went did not see him (it): **እኔ፡የሔድኩ፡አላ
የሁትም።** in'é yähádhwü aláyyähutim, pl. እኛ፡
የሔድነ፡አላየነውም። inñá yähádna aláyyänāu.

Sit down you who have come: **አንተ፡የመጣህ፡ሰው፡
ተቀመጥ።** anta yämaṭṭáh (§ 8) sāu taqámaṭ, pl. እላ
ንት፡የመጣችሁ፡ሰዎች፡ተቀመጡ። illánt yämaṭṭáč-
čyuh (§ 7d) sāu^{wōč} taqámaṭu.

Come on, you who are coming! **እምትመጣ፡ናኮ።
immittimáta nákk^{wó}!** (s.v. እኮ), pl. እምትመጡ፡
ኩኮ። immittimátu núkk^{wó}!

whole, s. ድምር dímmur (ድምር dímmir).

ጅምላ jímlā.

why?, adv. (asking cause) **ስለምን** silámín? (§ 8).

(asking object) **ለምን** lámín? (§ 8).

(expressing surprise or annoyance) **ምን፡
ነው።** [ምነው።] mǫnnāu?

See §§ 15, 47a, 78a.

Why did you do it? **ለምን፡አደረግህው።** lamín adá-
raghāu? (-ግኸው። -gḫāu, -kkāu § 7d).

Ask him why he did it: ጠይቀው፡ለምን፡አደረገው።
táy̌yiqāu lam̄in adárragāu.

I don't know why he did it: አላውቅም፡ለምን፡አደ
ረገው። aláúŋqim lam̄in adárragāu.

Or ምን m̄in may be the object of the gerund of አለ
ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a):

Why should I do it? ምን፡ብዬ፡ላድርገው። m̄in bíyye
ládrigāu?, pl. ምን፡ብለን፡አናድርገው። m̄in b̄l̄an
jinnádrigāu?, (§ 27).

Why should he go? ምን፡ብሎ፡ይሔድ። m̄in b̄l̄wo
ȳh̄id?, pol. & pl. ምን፡ብለው፡ይሔዱ። m̄in b̄l̄āu
ȳh̄idu?

why!, interj. (advancing reason) -ማ -mmā (§ 8).

(expressing surprise) አረ ሳገ።

A child couldn't do it: but he, why, he's a man!
ልጅ፡አይችለውም፤ አርሱማ፡ትልቅ፡ነው። līj aīč̄l̄āum፡
irsúmmā till̄iq̄ (§ 8) n̄āu!

Why, I never saw him (it)! አረ፡አላየሁትም። ሳገ።
aláyyähut̄im!

Why, you've had a wash! አረ፡ታጥበሃል። ሳገ። tá̄t̄ya-
hāl!

wick, s. ክር kijr.

wicked, adj. ክፋ- k̄ifu (kúfu, kúfu, § 7d).

wicked, be (become), v.i. ክፋ- káffā (§ 63d, e).

wickedness, s. ክፋት k̄ifát (kúf-, kúf- § 7d; § 8).

wicker-work bag, s. አኮፋ-ጳ ak^wofádā.

wide, adj. ሰፊ sáffi.

ወርዳም wárdám (wór- § 7d; § 8).

wide, be (become), v.i. ሰፋ- sáffā.

It is (too) wide: ይሰፋል። yisáfāl, pl. ይሰፋሉ። yisā-
fállu.

It is not wide (enough): **አይሰፋም።** *āisáfām*, pl. **-ፋም።** -fum.

widen, v.t. **አሰፋ** *asáfā*.

Widen it: **አሰፋው።** *ásfāu*, pl. **አሰፋት።** *ásfut*.

Don't widen it: **አታሰፋው።** *attásfāu*, pl. **-ፋት።** -fut.

width, s. **ወርድ** *wārd* (*word* § 7*d*).

ስፋት *sífát* (§ 8).

What is its width? **ወርዱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** *wórdu sīntī nāu?*

What is, roughly, the width of the river? **ወንዝ፡**

ስፋቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። *wonz sífātu mīn yahl nāu?*

wife, s. G. **ምሽት** *mīšt*.

Š. **ምስት** *mīst*.

Is it his wife? G. **ምሽቱ፡ናት።** *mīštu nāt?*

Š. **ምስቱ፡ነች።** *mīstu nāč?*

wild, adj. **የበረሃ** *yābárahā* (*yāvā-*; § 47*a*; = of the country).

Wild beast: **አርቁ** *áur^{ve}* (§ 7*d*), pl. **አራቂት** *aráwít* (§ 8), see § 52*a*, *δ*.

wild dog, s. **ተሰላ** *taḵwúlā* (§§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

wild fig, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) **ባምባ** *bāmbā*.

(*Ficus vasta*) **ወርካ** *wárkā* (*wór-*, **ዋር-** *wár-*).

(*Ficus sp.*) **ሾላ** *š^wólā*.

win, v.i. & t. (game, case) [**አ**] **ረታ** (*ī*) *rátta*.

(battle) **ድል፡አደረገ** *dīl adárraga*.

ድል፡ነሣ *dīl nássa*.

I won two dollars from him over a bet: **በሀለት፡ብር፡**
ተወራርጄ፡ረታሁት። *bahuláttī yīr taū^wrárijj^{ve} rát-*
tahut.

He won his case in court: **በወምብር፡ፊት፡ረታ።**
bāu^wmbár (§ 8) *fīt rátta*.

Winchester rifle, s. **ወሽሽተር** *waššāštär*.

wind, s. ንፋስ *nifās* (§ 8).

Violent wind: አውሎ: *ául^wo*.

wind, v.i. (wind oneself, v.r.) ተጠመጠመ *taṭamátṭama*,
round, ቡ-*ba-* (*va-*; § 47*a*).

It winds round it: ይጠመጠምበታል: *yittamaṭṭamiḅ-*
batāl, pl. ይጠመጠሙበታል: *yittamaṭṭamúbbatāl*.

wind, v.t. ጠመጠመ *ṭamátṭama*, round, ቡ-*ba-* (*va-*; § 47*a*).

Wind it (them § 61*a*) round him (it; them § 52*a*, *ḍ*):
ጠምጥምበት: *ṭámṭimiḅbat*, pl. ጠምጥሙበት: *ṭám-*
ṭimubbat.

Wind it round your arm: በክንድህ: ጠምጥመው: *ba-*
kíndih ṭámṭimaḅu.

wind, break, v.i. (of persons) ቁቅ: አለ *quqq ála*.
(of animals) ጣጣ: አለ *ṭátṭa ála*.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

wind (up), v.t. (clock, etc.) መላ ጠállā.

ሞላ *m^wóllā*.

Wind it up: ምላው: *mílaū*.

ሙላው: *múlaū*.

Don't wind it up: አትምላው: *attímlāū*.

አትሙላው: *attímúlaū*.

Wind up the clock (watch): ሰዓትን: ምላው: *saātun*
mílaū.

Don't you wind it up, bring it to me: አንተ: አት
ምላው: ለኔ: አምጣ: *ántä attímlāū, lan^ré ánta* (§ 7*d*).

window, s. መስኮት *másk^wot* (§ 52*a*, *ḍ*).

wine, s. ጠጅ *tājj* (*tājj*).

wink, s. ጥቅሻ *tíq(iš)šā*.

wink, v.i. ጠቀሰ *ṭáqqasa*.

wipe, v.t. አበሰ *ábbasa*.

ወለወለ *waláūwala*.

Wipe it: እበሰው። ሳሃሳህ።

አብሰው። ሳብሳህ።

ወልውለው። ወልህህሌህ።

Don't wipe it with this (that): በዚህ፡ አትበሰው። bāz-
zih attiyasāu (... አታብሰው። ... attābbisāu, ... አት
ወልውለው። ... attiwālwūlāu).

wiped, be, v.p. ታበሰ tābbasā.

ተወለወለ tāwālāuwāla (tāuā-).

It must be wiped: ይታበስ። yittāyas, pl. -በሱ። -yasu.

ይወልወል። yiwwālwāl, pl. -ወሉ።
-walu.

wire, s. ሽቦ ሻቦ^{wo} (፻፶^{wo}).

† ስልክ silk.

† ስልክ. sīlkī (Tña.).

wisdom, s. ጥበብ ቲባባ። (፲፱፻፶፱).

wise, adj. ጥበበኛ ቲባባጎንጎንጎን (፲፱፻፶፱, -ጎንጎን).

አዋቂ ሳወሳዊ (ሳወሳ-).

wise, be, v.i. ተጠበበ ተጠባባባ (፳፻፶፱).

wish, s. ምኞት ጠጠጠ (፳፻፶፱).

ፍቃድ ፍቃድ („).

wish, v.i. & t. ፈለገ ፈለገ።

ፈቃድ ፈቃድ።

Do you wish to? ትፈለግህ። ትፈለግህ?, pol. ይ
ፈለግህ። ይፈለግህ?, pl. ትፈለግህት። ትፈለግህት-
ላላጅህ? (§ 7d).

Don't you wish to? አትፈለግም። አትፈለግም?, pol.
አይፈለግም። አይፈለግም?, pl. አትፈለግም። አትፈለግ-
ም?

As you wish: አንደፍቃድህ። አንደፍቃድህ, pol. አንደ
ፍቃድም። አንደፍቃድም^{wo} (§ 12b).

If you wish (it): ብትፈለግ። ብትፈለግ, pol. ቢፈለግ።
ብፈለግ (ብፍ- § 7d).

I wish to see him (it): **ላዩው፡ኦሪጊጋላን፡፡** lájāu ifǎ-
liǵállāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **ልናዩው፡ኦንፊጊጋላን፡፡** linnájāu
nnifǵállän.

I wish to go: **ልኮድ፡ኦሪጊጋላን፡፡** lihád ifǵállāu^h,
pl. **ልንኮድ፡ኦንፊጊጋላን፡፡** linnhád innifǵállän.

I do wish we had gone! **ወዮ፡በኮድ፡፡** woyyó ʋə-
hádna!

witch, s. **ቡዳ** búdá.

አስጣተኛ asmátáññā (-tāñ-).

with, prp. (accompanying) **ከ- [ተ-] ... ጋር** ka- (ta-) ... gār
(ጋራ gārā; § 8; § 47*b*).

ከ- [ተ-] ... ዘንድ ka- (ta-) ...
zand (§ 47*b*).

አብሮ ábr^wo (áyr-; ger. § 34)
with pers. suff. § 12*c*.

He is to go with me: **ተኔ፡ጋር፡ይኮድ፡፡** tan^{yé} gār
yǵǵid, pl. ... **ይኮዱ፡፡** ... yǵǵidu.

Did he come with him? **አብሮት፡መጣ፡፡** áyr^wot máṭ-
tā?, f. **አብራው፡መጣች፡፡** áyraū máṭtāč?, pol. & pl.
አብረውት፡መጡ፡፡ áyraūt máṭtū?

Did he come with her? **አብሩት፡መጣ፡፡** áyrōāt máṭtā?,
f. **አብራት፡መጣች፡፡** áyrāt máṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረ
ዋት፡መጡ፡፡** áyraūāt máṭtū?

Did he come with them (him, pol.)? **አብሩቸው፡መጣ፡፡**
āyrōáččāu máṭtā?, f. **አብራቸው፡መጣች፡፡** āyráččāu
máṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ፡፡** āyraūáččāu
máṭtū?

Did he come with you? **አብሮህ፡መጣ፡፡** áyr^woh máṭtā?,
f. **አብራህ፡መጣች፡፡** áyrāh máṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብ
ረውህ፡መጡ፡፡** áyraūh máṭtū?

- Did he come with you (f.)? ክብሮሽ፡መጣ። ሳሃ^woš máttta?, f. ክብራሽ፡መጣች። ሳሃ^{rāš} mátttāč?, pol. & pl. ክብረውሽ፡መጡ። ሳሃ^{rāuš} mátttu?
- Did he come with you (pol.)? ክብሮዎት፡መጣ። ሳሃ^ro^wot máttta?, f. ክብራዎት፡መጣች። ሳሃ^ro^wo mátttāč?, pol. & pl. ክብረውዎት፡መጡ። ሳሃ^ro^wot mátttu?
- Did he come with you (pl.)? ክብሩችሁ፡መጣ። ሳሃ^ro^{āčč}cyuh (§ 7d) máttta?, f. ክብራችሁ፡መጣች። ሳሃ^ro^{āčč}cyuh mátttāč?, pol. & pl. ክብረዎችሁ፡መጡ። ሳሃ^ro^{āčč}cyuh mátttu?
- He came with me: ክብሮኝ፡መጣ። ሳሃ^roⁿ máttta, f. ክብራኝ፡መጣች። ሳሃ^roⁿ mátttāč, pol. & pl. ክብረውኝ፡መጡ። ሳሃ^roⁿ mátttu.
- He came with us: ክብሮን፡መጣ። ሳሃ^roⁿ máttta, f. ክብራን፡መጣች። ሳሃ^roⁿ mátttāč, pol. & pl. ክብረውን፡መጡ። ሳሃ^roⁿ mátttu.
- Did you come with him? ክብረሀው፡መጣህ። ሳሃ^ro^hā mātttāh?, f. ክብረሽው፡መጣሽ። ሳሃ^ro^hā mātttāš?, pol. ክብረውት፡መጡ። ሳሃ^ro^hāt mātttu?, pl. ክብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ። ሳሃ^ro^hāččihut mátttāččyuh? (§ 7d).
- Did you come with her? ክብረሃት፡መጣህ። ሳሃ^ro^hāt mātttāh?, f. ክብረሻት፡መጣሽ። ሳሃ^ro^hāt mātttāš?, pol. ክብረዎት፡መጡ። ሳሃ^ro^hāāt mātttu?, pl. ክብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ። ሳሃ^ro^hāččyuhāt (§ 7d) mátttāččyuh?
- Did you come with them (him, pol.)? ክብረሃቸው፡መጣህ። ሳሃ^ro^hāččā mātttāh?, f. ክብረሻቸው፡መጣሽ። ሳሃ^ro^hāččā mātttāš?, pol. ክብረዎቻቸው፡መጡ። ሳሃ^ro^hāččā mātttu?, pl. ክብራችሁቸው፡መጣችሁ። ሳሃ^ro^hāččā mātttāččyuh (§ 7d) mátttāččyuh?
- If you come with me: ክብረሀኝ፡ብትመጣ። ሳሃ^ro^hān bittimáta, f. ክብረሽኝ፡ብትመጥ። ሳሃ^ro^hān bittimāč, pol. ክብረውኝ፡ብመጡ። ሳሃ^ro^hān bimáta, pl. ክብራችሁኝ፡ብትመጡ። ሳሃ^ro^hān bittimáta.

If you come with us: ክብረሀን፡ብትመጣ፡ áyrahän biṭṭimáta, f. ክብረሽን፡ብትመጭ፡ áyräšin biṭṭimáç, pol. ክብረውን፡ቢመጡ፡ áyraūn bimátu, pl. ክብራችሁን፡ብትመጡ፡ áyráččihun biṭṭimátu.

I will go with him: ክብረው፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንኔህ ገኛለሁክ (፩ 7d), pl. ክብረነው፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንኔህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

I will go with her: ክብረት፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንህ ገኛለሁክ, pl. ክብረናት፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

I will go with them (him, pol.): ክብረቸው፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንህ ገኛለሁክ, pl. ክብረናቸው፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

I will go with you: ክብረህ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንህ ገኛለሁክ, pl. ክብረንህ፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

I will go with you (f.): ክብረሽ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንህ ገኛለሁክ, pl. ክብረንሽ፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

I will go with you (pol.): ክብረዎ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንህ ገኛለሁክ, pl. ክብረንዎ፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

I will go with you (pl.): ክብረችሁ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ ሳይሆንህ ገኛለሁክ (፩ 7d) ገኛለሁክ, pl. ክብረናችሁ፡እንሑዳለን፡ ሳይሆንህ ከእኛ ገኛለሁክ.

(possessing) ባለ- bāla- (§ 9d).

The man with the tent: ባለድንኳን፡ bāladūnkwān.

The woman with the sunshade: ባለጥላ፡ሴት፡ bāla-tjilā (§ 8) s'ēt.

(by means of) በ- ba- (ገ፡ ; § 47a).

gerund of ያዘ ገኛለሁክ (§ 44c).

What does he sew it with? በምን፡ይሰፋጥል፡ bamín yisáfauāl?

What does he sew with it? ምን፡ይሰፋብታል። min
yīsafábbatāl?

Cut it with a knife: ካራ፡ይዘህ፡ቍረጠው። kárra
yízāh (λαβών) qwúrātāu.

(manner) gerund, especially of compounds
of አለ (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

The gun burst with a bang: ጠበንጃ፡ን፡ብሎ፡ፈነዳ።
taḅánja gwā yǫl'wo fanádda.

Do it with great care: በጣም፡ዝግ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው።
baṭám zǫggǫ yǫlāh ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

withdraw, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ሔደ hádä.

ወጣ wótṭä.

ወገደ wóggada.

He refused to withdraw: አልሔደም፡አለ። alhá-
dimm ála, pl. አንሔደም፡አሉ። annhádimm álu,
(s.v. √ባለ).

withdraw, v.t. ወሰደ wásṣada (wós-).

አነሣ anássä.

withdrawn, be, v.p. ተወሰደ taḅásṣada (taḅúṣ-, -ós-).

ተነሣ taanássä.

wither, v.i. ደረቀ dárraqa.

withered, adj. ደረቅ dáraq.

(paralysed) በደን báđin (bád-; -nn § 6).

withers, s. መጋፍያ magáfyä (§ 52a, γ).

within, prp. (of space) በ-...፡ውስጥ ba-(ገፅ, ከ- ka-, ተ- ta-)
... wüst.

ከ-...፡በውስጥ ka-(ተ- ta-)... báwúst
(ገፅ-, -áúú-; § 8).

በ-...፡ግቢ ba-(ገፅ-) ... gǫbbi.

(of time and distance) ከ-[ተ-]...፡ወዲህ ka-
(ta-)... wódih (-dǫh; § 8).

See § 47b.

Within the house: ተቤት:ውስጥ: tay^vét wüst.

Within half an hour: ተኩል:ሰዓት:ውዲህ: tákkul
saát wódih.

without, prp. ያለ- yāla-.

G. አለ- āla-.

የሌለበት yāl^vállabbat (§§ 39, 62).

See § 47a.

Don't go without him: ያለርሱ:አትሒድ: yālārsú
attíhíd, pl. -ዱ: -du.

I am not going without you: ያላንተ:አልሒድም: yālántä alhádim, pl. ...አንሒድም: ... annhádim.

A house without windows: መስኮት:የሌለበት:ቤት:
mašk^wót (§ 52a, 8) yāl^vállabbát (§ 8) ሃጎጅ.

In a house without windows: መስኮት:በሌለበት:ቤት:
mašk^wót ሃለ^vállabbát ሃጎጅ.

witness, s. ምስክር misṣikkir.

Have you got witnesses? ምስክሮች:አሉህ: misṣik-
kir^wōčč álluh?

witness, bear, v.i. መስከረ maṣákkara (-kára),

for: ለ- la-.

against: በ- ba- (ገ-).

See §§ 47a, 71.

witty, adj. ቧልተኛ bwáltáññä (-táñ-).

wizard, s. ቡዳ budad.

አስማተኛ asmátáññä (-táñ-).

woman, s. ሴት s^vét.

— may be expressed by using the feminine:

That is a pretty woman: ያች:ውበ:ናት: yāč wüy
nāt.

Young woman: ቁንጅ qwónj^wo, pl. also ቁናጅቶች
qwónájit^wōč (-čč § 6), ቁንጅቶች qwónajájit^wōč
(-čč § 6).

Middle-aged or oldish woman: ቧልተት bált^vét (§ 8).

womb, s. ማሕጠን máh(ǐ)ṭan.

ማጠን máṭan.

wonder, s. (-ful, adj.) ደንቅ diñq.

ታሪክ tárĩk (-rik).

I think it wonderful: ደንቅኝ። dǎnnaqāñ.

wonder, v.i. ደንቀው dǎnnaqāw (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

wonderful, adj. ግሩም gǫrum.

It is wonderful: ግሩም፡ነው። gǫrúm (§ 8) nāw.

wonderful, be, v.i. ደንቀል dǎnnaqa.

wood, s. (substance) እንጨት (ǐ)nč̣vet [-ጨት -čät].

(forest) ውድማ wúdmǎ.

ዱር dūr.

It is made of wood: የንጨት፡ነው። yānč̣vet (§§ 47a, 7a, 8) nāw.

woof, s. ፈትል fátil (fát-).

wool, s. የበግ፡ጠጉር yäbág (-äyá-; §§ 47a, 70) tágwūr.

woollen cloth, s. ማቅ māq.

word, s. ነገር nágar (-gär).

ቃል qāl.

See § 52a, δ.

work, s. ስራ sírǎ.

(employment) ተግባር tágbár (-gyár; § 8).

The work is not finished: ስራ፡አልፈታም። síra al-

fǎttām, or ስራ፡አልተፈታም። síra altafǎttām.

Has he got work? ተግባር፡አለው። taḡyár állāu?

Hard work: ትግልት፡ትገደል (§ 8).

It needs hard work: በትግልት፡ነው። baṭiḡǎltǐ (§ 7d) nāw.

work, v.i. & t. ስራ sǎrrǎ (sár-).

He works: ይስራል። yisǎrāl, f. ትስራለች። tiṣarálläč,

pol. & pl. ይስራሉ። yisǎrǎllu.

He doesn't work: **አይሰራም** :: *aiṣáráṃ*, f. **አትሰራም** :: *attisáráṃ*, pol. & pl. **አይሰሩም** :: *aiṣárum*.

He has worked well: **መልካም ሰርቷል** :: *maḷkám sár-tóal*, f. ... **ሰርቷለች** :: ... *sártálläč*, pl. ... **ሰርተዋል** :: ... *sártāuāl*.

He has not worked well: **መልካም አልሰራም** :: *maḷkám alsárrāṃ*, f. ... **አልሰራችም** :: ... *alsárräččim*, pl. ... **አልሰሩም** :: ... *alsárum*.

They will not work by the day but by the piece: **በቀን አይሰሩም ፣ በውል ነው እንጂ** :: *baqán aiṣárum, baúl naunjí*.

I can't work until (unless) that noise stops: **ይህ ጩኸት ገም አስቷል ስራ አይቻለኝም** :: *yṣhe čúhat zimm iṣṭil síra aiččälänñim*.

work for, v.t. **አገለገለ** *agalággala*.

How many years have you worked for him? **ስንት ዓመት አገለገለህው** :: *siṅt ámat agalággalhāu?*, ... him (pol.)? ... **አገለገልሃቸው** :: *agalággalháččau?*

work hard, v.i. **ታገለ** *tággala*.

He works hard: **ይታገል** :: *yittággalāl*, pl. **ይታገሉ** :: *yittággalállu*.

He doesn't work hard: **አይታገልም** :: *aittággalim*, pl. **-ሉም** :: *-lum*.

workman, s. **ሰራተኛ** *sarrätáññä* (*sär-*, *-táñ-*).

world, s. **ዓለም** *álam*.

worm, s. **ጉል** *ṭil* (§ 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

worn, be, v.p. **ተለበሰ** *talábbasa*.

How is it (are they § 52*a*, *δ*) worn? **እንዴት ይለበሳል** :: *ndʾét yillábbasāl?*

It is (they are § 52*a*, *δ*) not worn: **አይለበስም** :: *aiḷábbasim*.

worn out, adj. (of inanimate objects) ውራጅ፡ ደግሞ ምሽግ (፩ 8).

These clothes are worn out: ደሀ፡ ልብስ፡ ውራጅ፡ ነው።
yíhe líys (§ 52*a*, ፩) würráj nāu.

worn out, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) ደክመ ደግሞ ልብስ.

ደክመው ደግሞ ልብስ (im-
pers. § 43*a*).

(of inanimate objects) አለቀ ልብስ.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

It is worn out: አለቀ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ.

He (it) is worn (tired) out: ደክሞ ልብስ። ደግሞ ልብስ።
f. ደክሞ ልብስ። ደግሞ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ።
däkĩmōāččāuāl.

He (it) is old and worn out: አረጅ፡ አለቀ ልብስ።
arājjä, aḃqqa (§ 74*c*).

I am worn out: ደክሞ ልብስ። ደግሞ ልብስ።
ፍ ልብስ። ደግሞ ልብስ።

worried, be, v.i. & p. (troubled) ቸገረው ልብስ (gär-;
impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

I am worried: ቸገረኝ። ልብስ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ።

worry, s. ቸገር ልብስ (§ 8).

worry, v.t. (trouble) አስቸገረ ልብስ (gära).

(pester) ነገነገረ ልብስ.

Don't worry me: አስቸገረኝ። ልብስ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ።
-ሩኝ። -ruñ.

አስቸገረኝ። ልብስ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ።
-ዘኝ። -zuñ.

Don't worry us: አስቸገረን። ልብስ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ።
-ሩን። -run.

አስቸገረን። ልብስ ልብስ። ልብስ ልብስ።
-ዘን። -zun.

He (it) worries me: **ያስቸግረኛል** :: yāsčággiräññāl,
pl. **-ፋኛል** :: -ruññāl.

ይነዘንዘኛል :: yinäḻáññizäññāl,
pl. **-ዘኛል** :: -zuññāl.

He (it) worries us: **ያስቸግረናል** :: yāsčággirännāl,
pl. **-ፋናል** :: -runnāl.

ይነዘንዘናል :: yinäḻáññizännāl,
pl. **-ዘናል** :: -zunnāl.

worse, be, v.i. **ከፋ** káffä (§ 63*d, e*), than, **ከ-** ka-, **ተ-** ta- (§ 58*b*).

He (it) is worse: **ከፋቷል** :: káftōāl, pl. **-ተዋል** :: -tāuāl.
worship, v.i. & t. **ሰገዶ** sāggada (sāggäda).

worth, be, v.i. **አክለ** ákkalä (q.v.).

What is this worth? **ይህ፡ምን፡ያህላል** :: yíhe mīn yáhlāl?
(Š. **ያክላል** :: yákkilāl), pl. **እነዚህ፡ምን፡ያህላሉ** ::
nnäzzih mīn yahlállu? (Š. **ያክላሉ** :: yakkilállu).

It isn't worth that: **ይህንን፡አያህልም** :: yiháññän a^váhl-
līm (Š. **አያክልም** :: a^vákkilīm), pl. **-ሉም** :: -lum.

It is worth half a dollar: **የብር፡አኩል፡ያህላል** :: yäyírr
úkkul yáhlāl (Š. **ያክላል** :: yákkilāl).

would, v.aux. see § 81*c, d*.

It would be splendid: **ደንቅ፡ነበር** :: diñq nábbär.

wound, s. **ዋሰል** qwúsil.

wound, v.t. (tearing) **አቁሰለ** aqwóssaḻa.

(penetrating) **ወጋ** wóggä (^wóḡ-).

Did you wound him (it)? **አቁሰለህው** :: aqwóssalḥāu?
ወጋህው :: wóggahāu?

He (it) wounded me: **አቁሰለኝ** :: aqwóssaḻañ.

ወጋኝ :: wóggāñ.

He (it) didn't wound me: **አላቁሰለኝም** :: ala^wóssaḻ-
lāññim.

አልወጋኝም :: al^wóggāñ-
ñim.

writer, s. ጣፊ ጥፊ.

G. ጻፊ ሻፊ.

writing, s. ጥፊት ጥፊት (G. ጽ- ሻፊ; -fät).

Writing materials: መጣፊያ maṭáfya (G. መጽ- maṣá-).

written, be, v.p. ተጣፈ taṭáfä (G. ተጽ- taṣá-).

wrong, adj. & adv. (incorrect) ገዳፋ gaḍáfä.

That's wrong (not correct): ይህ፡ በሥራትም፡ አይደል።

yíhe ṽasirátimm áǰdäl, or ይህ፡ በውልም፡ አይደል።

yíhe ṽaǰlimm áǰdäl, (§ 7d).

Or use parts of ሳተ ሳተ (q.v.), to miss:

You have counted wrong: ቁጥረህ፡ ሳትህ። qwóträh

sáth (-t-h, not -θ, § 3).

wrong, s. (injury) በደል báḍal (bádäl).

wrong (incorrect), be, v.i. ገደፈ gáddafä (type A § 34).

ተገደረው tagáddafäw (impers.

§ 43a).

See § 63d, e.

He is wrong: ገደኝል። gádföäl.

ተገደርኛል። tagádf^wotäl.

wrong, do, v.i. በደለ báḍገala (bád-).

He has done wrong: በደላል። báddǰlöäl, pol. & pl.

በደለዋል። báddǰlöäl.

You have done wrong: በደለሃል። báddǰlahäl, pl.

በደላችኋል። báddǰláčcyuhäl (§ 7d).

wrung (out), be, v.p. ተጠመቀ taṭammaqa.

X

Xerus sp. (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. ሸላ

šálä, usually f. (§ 54c).

Y

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

yawn, v.i. አዛጋ azzággã.

Don't yawn: አታዛጋ = attazzága.

year, s. ዓመት ámat (ámät; § 52a, δ).

This year (adv.): ዘንድሮ: zánd(ī)r^{wo} (zán-).

Last year (adv.): አምና: ámnã.

Next year (adv.): በሚመጣ: ዓመት: bammimáta
(§ 62c) ámat.

Five years: አምስት: ዓመት: ámmist ámat.

Five years ago: ታምስት: ዓመት: በራት: tám mist (§ 7a)
ámät yáfit (§ 8; § 47b).

አምስት: ዓመት: አደረገ: ámmist ámat
adárraga.

In five years' time: ባምስት: ዓመት: bámmist ámat.

Every year: በመት: በመት: bámät yámät (§ 7d).

How many years? ስንት: ዓመት: sint ámat?

yell, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

yell, v.i. ጩኸ č'óha (§ 7d).

yellow, adj. ብጫ bíčã.

yes, adv. አወን áwon (áuwon, áuω);—after a negative question አወን means no (q.v.), and yes is expressed by repeating the verb in the positive.

Don't you like it?—Yes: አትወደውም:—አወደዋለኝ: =
attijóddāum?—ijóddāuállāu^h.

Yes indeed! አውነት: ነው: unát (§ 8) nāu!

yesterday, adv. ትላንት tjlánt (§ 8).

ትላንትና tjlántinã.

ፊ. ትናንት tjnánt (§.8).

ትናንትና tjnántinã.

The day before yesterday: ተትናንት: ወደያ: taṭi-
nánt wódyā, or ሠልስትና: salíst(i)nā.

yet, adv. ንና gánā.

Haven't they gone yet? ንና: አልሎዮጥዶ: gána al-
háddummwí? (s.v. ወዶ).

Not yet: ንና: ነው: ganá (§ 8) nāu.

yield, v.i. (in war) ተማረከ taṃárraka.

(to persuasion) አሺ: አለ (i)šši (-šī, -šy) ála.

(to pressure) ለበጥ: አለ lábatt (-áva-) ála.

G. ለጥ: አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

yoke, s. ቀምበር qámbar (-bär).

ወስኮ wósk^{wo}.

yoke, v.t. ጠመደ taṃmaḍa.

yoked, be, v.p. ተጠመደ taṭaṃmaḍa.

yolk, s. አስኳል áskwál (§ 8).

yonder, adj. ያ yā, also prefix yā-, f. ያች yāč (-čč), pl. አነ
ዚያ (i)nnázyyá (-náz-, አለ- illá-, -láz-) or አኒያ (i)n-
nyá (አለያ illyá).

See §§ 8, 13a; s.v. that, dem. pron.

yonder, adv. ከዚያ kázyyá (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázyyá (táz-; § 8).

you, pers. pron.—see § 12a: the disjunctive forms are
usually omitted unless they are
emphatic (§ 60b).

አንተ ánta (-tä).

አንት ant (q.v.)

f. አንቺ ánci.

አንች anč (q.v.).

pol. አርሰዎ írsá^{wo} (አሰ- íssá-, -ሰዎ -s^{wó},
አርሶ írs^{wó}, አሰዎ, አሶ íss^{wó}; § 8).

pol., but less so than አርሰዎ, አንቱ
ántu (see Appendix B § 12a).

pl. **አገንጉ** ስጠንታ (አና- (ገ)nná-; § 8; -ንጉ-
-ntā, -ntä).

(acc. & dat.) -ሀ -h, f. -ሽ -š, pol. -(ገ)ዎ
-(ገ)ዎ^{wo}, -(ገ)ዎጉ -(ገ)ዎ^{ot}, pl. -ጎጉሀ-
-ጎጉሀገሀ (-ጎጉሀገሀ § 7d); see § 12c.

The suffix corresponding to **አንጉ** is
-ጉ -hwü or -ሀ -hu (-uh, after a
vowel -u^h, § 7d), see App. B § 12c.

(acc. emph.) **አንጉን** ስጠንታ (-tän), f.
አንጉን ስጠንታ, pol. **አንጉን** ስጠንታ^{wo}
(አን- ስጠንታ, etc.; § 8), **አንጉን** ስጠንታ,
pl. **አንጉን** ስጠንታገሀ (አና- (ገ)nná-
-ንጉን -ntān, -ntän).

You there! **አንጉ:ሰው** :: ስጠንታ (ገ) ስጠንታ!

He saw you: **አላሀ** :: ስጠንታ.

„ you (f.): **አላሽ** :: ስጠንታ.

„ you (pol.): **አላዎ** :: ስጠንታ^{wo} (**አላዎጉ** :: ስጠንታ^{ot}).
አላጉ :: ስጠንታ^h.

„ you (pl.): **አላጉሀ** :: ስጠንታገሀ (-ጎጉሀገሀ).

We saw you: **አላሃሀ** :: ስጠንታገሀ.

„ you (f.): **አላሽ** :: ስጠንታገሀ.

„ you (pol.): **አላዎ** :: ስጠንታገሀ^{wo} (-ጎጉሀገሀ ::
-ጎጉሀገሀ^{ot}).

አላሃዎ :: ስጠንታገሀ^{wo} (-ጎጉሀገሀ :: -ጎጉሀገሀ^{ot}).

አላሃጉ :: ስጠንታገሀ^h (-ጎጉሀገሀ).

„ you (pl.): **አላሃሀ** :: ስጠንታገሀገሀ (-ጎጉሀገሀገሀገሀ).

I will give you it (them § 61a):

አሰጠሃላጉ :: ስጠንታገሀገሀገሀ^h.

አሰጠሃላጉ :: ስጠንታገሀገሀገሀገሀ^h (App. B § 12c).

I will give you (f.) it (them § 61a):

አሰጠሽላጉ :: ስጠንታገሀገሀገሀገሀ^h.

Z

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Zea mays, s. የባሕር፡ማሽላ yābāhijr (yäyā-) māššǝllā.

zebra, s. የሜዳ፡አሀያ yām^véda ahíy(y)ǎ (-dāh-), (§ 52a, δ).

Zizyphus mucronata and *Z. spina-Christi* (Broun, Cat. 105), s. ገባ ገጎጎ (gáḡǎ).

Z. spina-Christi: አበተራ abattár^ve (aḡ-, -ättár-).

፩. ቁርቁር qurqúr(r)ǎ.

aim, v.i. & t. **ደገነ** dággana (dág-), at, **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

Aim at him (it): **ደገንበት** :: dágginiḅbat, pl. **ደገኑበት** :: dágginubbat.

Don't aim at him (it): **አትደገንበት** :: attidágginiḅbat, pl. **-ገኑበት** :: -gginubbat.

I aimed at him (it): **ደገንሁበት** :: dágganhubbāt.

I didn't aim at him (it): **አልደገንሁበትም** :: aldagganhúbbatim.

aimed, be, v.p. **ተደገነ** tadággana (-dág-), at, **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

alternately, adv. **በየፊረቃው** bayyāfaraqāu (§ 18).

alternately, be done, v.p. (occur, v.i.) **ተፈረቀ** tafarāraqa.

alternately, do, v.t. **አፈረቀ** affarāraqa.

alternation, s. **ፈረቃ** fāraqā (§ 8).

always, adv. **ወትሮ** wótr^{wo}.

ant-hill, s. Š. **ኩይሳ** kúyyisā (§ 52a, δ).

anus, s. (not Š.) **ሙርጥ** murt.

ascend, v.i. **ሽቅብ፡አለ** šiqqib (-iy) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

Does the road ascend? **መንገዱ፡ሽቅብ፡ይለል** :: máñ-gādu šiqqiy yīlāl?

Ascension, s. **ዕርገት** igrat.

aside, adv.

Move aside! **ገድገ** :: gwódjin!

assist, v.i. & t. **አገዘ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Please assist us: pol. G. **እስተይገዙን** :: istiyǵazun.

Š. **እስተያገዙን** :: istiyággizun.

Please assist them: pol. G. **እስተይገዟቸው** :: istiyǵaz-wáččāu.

Š. **እስተያገዟቸው** :: istiyag-gizwáččāu.

belt, s. Š. ቀበቶ qabátt^{wo} (qayá-).

bend down, v.i. (bend oneself down, v.r.) ተደፋ- taďáffa.

Bend down: ተደፋ። taďáfa, pl. ተደፋ። taďáfu.

If you bend down: ብተደፋ። biṭṭiddáffa, pl. -ፋ። -ffu.

bend down, v.t. ደፋ- dáffa.

Bend it down: ደፋው። dífau, pl. ደፋት። dífut.

bent, adj. ገብጣ gwobátã (-wá-).

bent down, be, v.p. ተደፋ- taďáffa.

bicycle, s. ተሳይጣን፡ ፈረስ yäsaítán (s.v. ሉ, §§ 47, 70) fáraṣ.

big, adj. ትልቅ tiḷliq, intensive pls. ትልልቅ tiḷḷiḷliq, -ልቅ-
-ገባ። -ገባ። (-čč § 6), ትትልቅ tiṭṭiḷliq, -ልቅ-
-ገባ። (-čč § 6), very big.

blossom, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

blotting-paper, s. ተግምጠጫ māmṭáčã (-ṭáčã).

bother, s. ትጋር čjggár (§ 8).

bother, v.i. & t. አስተገረ asčággara (-gara).

ነዘነዘ nažánnaza.

S.v. worry.

Don't bother: ገምጋም። zimm baḷ, pl. ገምጋም።
zimm bálu.

bothered, be, v.i. ትገረው čággaraḅu (-gar-; impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

bung, s. መደፈኝ maďfáñã (-fáñã), usually f. (§ 54c).

bung (up), v.t. ደፈነ dáffaṇa (dáffaṇa).

Bung it up: ደፈነው። dífaṇau, pl. -ት። -nut.

bunged up, adj. ደፍን dífin.

bunged (up), be, v.p. ተደፈነ taďáffaṇa (-dáffaṇa).

It is to be bunged up: ደደፈን። yiďdáfan, pl. -ት።
-nu.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ፡ ያዘ síra yáza (§ 44c, § 63d, e).

I am busy: ስራ፡ ይዣለኝ። síra yižžállau^h (App. B
§ 44c), pl. ስራ፡ ይዘናል። síra yízanāl.

buy, v.i. & t.

I should have bought it: (as rendered on p. 43, and, perhaps more commonly) **ገዝቼ:ነበር** = *gázič-č'e nábbar* (§§ 61*b*, 81*d*).

called, cause to be, v.t. **አስጠራ** *astárrā* (§ 68).

Calotropis procera (Broun, Cat. 347), s. **ጦብያ** *t^wóbbyä*.

cancel, v.t. **ሻረ** *šára*.

cancelled, be, v.p. **ተሻረ** *tašára* (*täš-*).

It is (has been) cancelled: **ተሻረል** = *táširōäl*.

cancellation, s. **ሻረት** *širat* (*-rät*).

captive, adj. & s. **አስረኛ** *asráññä* (*-rán-*).

(taken in war) adj. **ምርክ** *mirk*.

s. **ምርክ** *mirk^wo*.

adj. & s. **ምርኮኛ** *mirk^wóññä*.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

Carduus sp., s. **ክብሌ** *kwóšäl'e* (§ 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

careless, adj. **ኸልተኛ** *čällitáññä* (*-táñ-*).

careless, be (become), v.i. **ኸል:አለ** *čäll ála*.

G. & B. **ኸላ:አለ** *čála ála*.

Š. **ኸላ:አለ** *čǎlla ála*.

S.v. **√በለ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*.

carelessness, s. **ኸልታ** *čällitā*.

cart (carriage), s. **ተጋሪ** *gári*.

Carthamus tinctorius (Broun, Cat. 316), s. **ሱፍ** *sūf*.

Cassia goratensis (Broun, Cat. 166), s. **ዝግጣ** *zigǐttä*.

G. **ደግጣ** *digǐttä*.

castrate, v.t. **ሰለበ** *sállaba* (*-aṽa*).

castrated, adj. **ሰልብ** *silb* (*-ly*).

ጎግዳ *g^womádä*.

castrated, be, v.p. **ተሰለበ** *tašállaba* (*täs-*, *-aṽa*).

caterpillar, s. ተምች *tāmč* (*tämč*; § 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

certain, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ *taráddä* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

I am certain: ተረድቻለኝ። *taráđiččállāu^h*, pl. ተረድተናል። *taráđtanāl*.

Are you certain? ተረድተሃል። *taráđtaḥāl?*, pol. ተረድተዋል። *taráđtaūāl?*, pl. ተረድታችኋል። *taráđtáččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

chant, v.i. & t. ዘመረ *zámmaṛa* (-mära).

chatter, v.i. ለፈለፈ *laḥállafa*.

He chatters: ይለፈልፋል። *yilaḥállifāl*, pl. ይለፈልፋሉ። *yilaḥállifállu*.

Don't chatter: አትለፍልፍ። *attilaḥállif*, pl. -ልፋ። -lifu.

chatterbox, s. ምላሰኛ *mjläsáññä* (-sáñ-).

ለፍላፊ *laḥállafi*.

ለፍላፋ *laḥállifä*.

cheese, s. መጣጣ፡አይብ *maṭáta áib* (*áiy*, *maṭatáíy*).

chew, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ *qworáttama*.

Chew it: ቁርጥመው። *qworṭimāu*, pol. ይቁርጥሙት። *yiqworṭimut*.

Don't chew it: አትቁርጥመው። *attiqworṭimāu*, pol.

አይቁርጥሙት። *aiqworṭimut*.

chewed, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ *taqworáttama*.

civet cat, s. ... usually f. (§ 54*c*).

clap, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ *čayt*.

close together, adj. ግጥም *gittim* (-imm § 6).

close(r § 58*b*) together, be, v.i. ግጥም፡አለ *gittimm* (§ 6)

ála (s.v. √*ገለ*, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

The things are to be close(r) together: አቃው።

ግጥም፡ይበል። *iqāu* (§ 52*a*) *gittim yiyal*.

The things are not to be (so) close together: አቃው።

ግጥም፡አይበል። *iqāu gittimm áiyal*.

Cynoglossum caeruleum (H. M. Broun), s. **ጭጎጎጎ** čjg^wó-g^wot (§ 8).

ፍርሽጥጉ firjštjnu.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

dark(er § 58b), be, v.i. **ጠቁር፡አለ** tǎq^worr (tǎq^worr) ála (s.v. **√ጠለ**, § 44a).

It is darker than this: **ተዚህ፡ጠቁር፡ይላል** :: tǎzzj^h tǎq^worr yflāl.

Datura stramonium, s. Š. **አጠፋሪስ** atafáris.

day, s.

A few days: **ሰጥጎ፡** sǎm^won.

In a few days: **ቅርብ፡ቀን፡** qjrvj qǎn.

በዚህ፡ሰጥጎ፡ bǎzzj^h sǎm^won.

deafness, s. **ደንቁርነት** dañq^worjnnat (-nät).

decrease, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

defend, v.t. **መከተ፡ለ-** mákkata la- (§ 47a).

Delphinium dasycaulon (H. M. Broun), s. **የመስቀል፡አበባ** yámásqal (§§ 47a, 70) ábabā (áyavā; § 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

depose (dismiss from office), v.t. **ሻረ** šára.

deposed, be, v.p. **ተሻረ** tašára (täš-).

Has he (pol.) been deposed? **ተሻረዋል** :: täšj^rāūāl?

deposition, s. **ሻረት** šjrat (-rät).

deride, v.t. **ሣቀ፡በ-** sáqa ba- (vǎ-; § 47a).

derision, s. **ሣቅ** sāq.

descend, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስወረደ** aswórrada.

desert, s. **በዳ** báda (báda).

ግድረ፡በዳ mjdrá (§ 9d) báda (báda, vǎ-, vǎ-, § 7d).

dik-dik, s. Š. **የንሹ** yánšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

diminish, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

dirty (make), v.t. **አሳደፈ**. asáddafá.

Don't make it dirty: **አታሳደፈው** :: attāsáddifāu,
pl. -ፋት :: -fut.

disgrace, s. (shameful matter) **ነውር** náúr.

distressed, be, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čáñnaqāu (impers. § 43a).

ተጨነቀ tačáñnaqá.

See § 63*d, e*.

ditch, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dyā).

G. **ጉድብያ** gúdbyā (-dyyā).

docile, adj. **ለማዳ** lamádā (-máddā).

Dorylus (Anomma) nigricans, s. **ጉንዳን** gwúndán (§ 8 ;
§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

double, v.t. (consonant in pronunciation) **አጠበቀ** atább-
baqá.

double(d), be, v.i. (consonant in pronunciation) **ጠበቀ**
tábbaqá (type A § 34 ; § 63*d, e*).

It is doubled: **ጠብቋል** :: táyqōāl.

Is it double? **ጠብቋሎይ** :: táyqōāllwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

It isn't doubled: **አልጠበቀም** :: altábbaqám.

doubt, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tirittári.

dream, v.i. & t. (dream of, v.t.) **አለመ** állama.

dreamed (of), be, v.p. **ታለመ** tállama.

dried meat, s. **ቋንጣ** qwántā.

duiker, s. Š. **የንሹ** yánšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

early (earlier § 58), adv. (previously) **ቀደም** qád(d)ám
(-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqáqá-
(d)ám (-mm § 6).

early (earlier § 58*b*), be, v.i. **ቀደም** : **አለ** qád(d)ámm (§ 6)
álla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

expectorate, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ tiff ála (not Š.).

እንትፍ፡አለ (ǰ)ntiff (-tǰff) ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

extend, v.i. ተዘረጋ tazaraggā (täzär-).

Where does it extend to? እስተወደት፡ድረስ፡ይዘረጋ።
iṣṭāuωdʾét díras yizzaraggāl?

fat, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍ፡አለ gʷófaff ála.

G. ጉፍፍ፡አለ gúfiff (-fǰff) ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very fat : ጎፈፍ፡ብሏል። gʷófaffǰ (§ 7d, G. ጉፍፍ፡
gúfiffǰ) yǰōāl.

father, s.

*The question ዩት፡አባት- yēt abbát- with personal
suffixes (§ 12b) is, like ምን፡አባት- min abbát- etc.,
a term of abuse.*

*Felis caracal, s. ጩኸ፡አንበሳ ǰōāhi anbássā (ambá-
anyá- § 7d), usually f. (§ 54c).*

fever, s. Š. ምባ wóbā (wóyā).

fibre, s. ቃጫ qāčā.

Ficus vasta (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ወርካ wárkā (wór-, ሞር-
wár-).

fifteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡አምስተኛ asrammistáññā
(-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth, ord. num. አምስተኛ ammistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth ($\frac{1}{5}$), s. አምስተኛ፡[አምስተኛ] ammistíyyā (§ 20c,
§ 52a, δ).

fiftieth, ord. num. አምሳኛ amsáññā (§ 20b).

fine, be paid as, v.p. ተከሰ takása.

fine, pay a, v.i. (pay as, v.t.) ከሰ kása.

firm, be, v.i. ጠኛ táññā (§ 63d, e).

genet cat (*Genetta abessinica*), s. አገር ልጎ (ánär).

German, adj. የጀርመን yäjäarmaṅ (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

German, s. ጀርመን järmaṅ.

Germany, s. የጀርመን: አገር yäjäarmaṅ (§ 70) ልጎ (-gär).

[ጎምሳ (ጊሙኒ) more properly = Austria].

get, v.i.

I can't get at it now: አሁን: አፋቅ: ነው። áhun ጎረባ
nāü.

gift, s. ጉርሻ gúršā.

give, v.i. (yield to pressure) ለበጥ: አለ ለጎባጎት (-ሳሃጎ-) ልጎ.

G. ለጥ: አለ ለጎት (lätt) ልጎ.

It doesn't give: ለበጥ: አይሰጥ። ለሳሃጎት ልጎጠጠ, pl. ... :
አይሰጥ። ... ልጎጠጠ.

gonorrhœa, s. ጨብጥ ሕጎት.

Have you got gonorrhœa? ጨብጥ: ይዘሃል። ሕጎት ሃጎ-
z^wohāl?

good, s.

For good (always): ወጎጥ: ወጎጥ።

govern, v.t. G. ለጥ: አደረገ ለጎት (lätt) ለሰጣጣጎ.

Š. ለበጥ: አደረገ ለጎባጎት (-ሳሃጎ-) ለሰጣጣጎ.

grammar, s. ጠባብጎው sawásu (sāüā-).

gratuity, s. ጉርሻ gúršā.

great, adj. ጎልቅ ጎጠጠጎ, intensive pls. ጎልቅ ጎጠጠጎጎ, -ልቅጎ

-ጠጠጎጎጎ (-čč § 6), ጎጎልቅ ጎጠጠጎጎ, -ልቅጎጎ

-ጠጠጎጎጎ (-čč § 6) very great.

ground, s.

Hard ground: Š. ከጎረብጎጎጎ kworakwánč.

ground-squirrel (*Xerus rutilus*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.

pp. 278, 279), s. ሸላ ሸላጎ, usually f. (§ 54c).

hairpin, s. ወለባ ወለባጎጎ (-ሳሃጎ; § 8).

hand over, v.i. & t. አስረከበ ለሰጣጣጎ (-rāk-, -ሳሃጎ).

Hand the things over: **አቃውን፡አስረክበው።** íqáun
(§ 52a, δ) asrákkiyāu.

hard, be, v.i. **ጠኖ** tǎnnǎ (§ 63d, e).

It is hard and strong: **ጠንቷል፤ጠንካራ፡ነው።** tǎn-
tōāl, tǎnkarrá (§ 8) nāu.

Hawásh, s. **አዋሽ** áuáš.

heal, v.i. (of a wound) **ሻረ** šára.

It will heal: **ይሻራል።** yišǎrāl.

It won't heal: **አይሻርም።** ájšǎrim.

It has healed: **ሻሩል።** šǎrōāl.

It has not healed: **አልሻረም።** alsǎram.

help, v.i. & t. **አገዘ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Help him: G. **አገዘው።** ígazaū, pl. -ዙት። -zut.

Š. **አግዘው።** ággizaū, pl. -ዙት። -zut.

Help them: G. **አገዛቸው።** ígazaččāu, pl. -ዟቸው።
-zwáččāu.

Š. **አግዛቸው።** ággizaččāu, pl. -ዟቸው።
-zwáččāu.

helped, be, v.p. **ታገዘ** tággaza.

He has not been helped: **አልታገዘም።** altággazam,
pol. & pl. -ዙም። -zum.

We have not been helped: **አልታገዝንም።** altággaz-
nam.

Herpestes gracilis (*H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. &
Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጭጭላ** mučǎčǎllǎ.

Š. **ምጥጣጥ** mǎtmǎt (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

hide, s. **ቆዳ** qʷódǎ.

hidden, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-áya-).

history, s. **ታሪክ** tárĭk (-riĭk).

hive, s. **ቀፎ** qáfʷo.

hold up, v.t. **ደገፈ** dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

Hold him (it) up so that he (it) doesn't fall: **በጅሀ፡ ገድፈው፡ እንዳይወድቅ።** bájjjḥ (= በ- ba-, with § 47a + እጅሀ ḥjjḥ, your hands § 52a, γ) gáddifāu ndaj-wódjǝ, pl. **በጃችሁ፡ ገድፉት፡** ... bájjjáččyuh (§ 7d) gáddifut....

hoof, s.

Long hoofs: **ያደገ፡ ጥፍር፡** yáddaḡa (s.v. አደገ) tǝfir. horrify, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággata.

hot, adj.

Very hot: (of objects) **ትኩስ፡** tǝkkús (túk-; § 8).
(of weather, places) **እሳት፡** isát.

hotel, s. **†ዎቴል** wótʼél (§ 8).

†ሉካንዳ lukándā.

hunchback, s. **ገብጣ** gwobátā (-wǎ-).

hundredth, ord. num. **መቶኛ** maṭwónñā (§ 20b).

Two hundredth: **ሁለት፡ መቶኛ፡** húlatt maṭwónñā.

hut, s. **ዳስ** dās.

Hystrix sp., s. **ጃርት** jart, sometimes f. (§ 54c).

ichneumon (*Herpestes* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **መጭጭላ** mučǝǝllā.

Š. **ምጥጣጥ** mǝtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

identification, means of, s. **ምልክት** mǝlǝkkǝt.

iliac bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísā.

Impatiens Irvingii (H. M. Broun), s. **ግሽርጥ** gǝšrǝt.

G. **ግሽርጥ** gǝšrǝt.

Š. **ግርሽጥ** gǝršǝt.

inaccuracy, s. **ግድፈት** gǝdfat.

inaccurate (incorrect), adj. **ገዳፋ** gadáfā.

itch, v.i. **አሳከከ** asákkakə.

አሳከከው asákkakəu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

My back itches: **ጀርባዬን፡ አሳከከኝ።** járyajen (§ 56*c*)
asákkakəñ.

knotted, be, v.p. **ተቋጠረ** taqwáttara (-təra).

knowledge, s.

Without the knowledge of, prp. **ደፍን**- dífinn- (§ 6),
with personal
suffixes (§ 12*b*).

ከ- [ተ-, ለ-] ...፡ ደፍን
ኣ- (ta-, la-) ...
dífin (§ 47*b*).

Without my knowledge: **ደፍኔ፡** dífinn^{ye}.

ተኔ፡ ደፍን፡ tən^{yé} dífin.

Without his knowledge: **ደፍኑ፡** dífinnu.

ለርሱ፡ ደፍን፡ lərsú dífin.

Without their knowledge: **ደፍናቸው፡** dífinnáč-
čəu.

ተርሳቸው፡ ደፍን፡ tər-
sáččəu dífin.

This was done without our knowledge: **ይህ፡ ለኛ፡**

ደፍን፡ ተደረገ። yíhe länñá dífin tađarraga.

knuckle, s. **ኩርኩም** kúrkum (§ 8, § 52*a, γ*).

labourer, s. **ጎራጌ** gurágye, pl. **ጎራግዮች** gurágyöč (-öčč
§ 6).

large,| adj. **ትልቅ** tǝlliq, intensive pls. **ትልልቅ** tǝllǝlliq,
-ልቆች -lliq^wöč (-čč § 6), **ትትልቅ** tǝtǝlliq, **-ልቆች**
-lliq^wöč (-čč § 6), very large.

larva, s. ትል tjl.

(of lepidoptera) ተምች tamč (tämč).

(hirsute) አባ፡ጨጓሬ ábba čag-gwâr^{ve}.

(of bee) አጭ ič.

Š. ሀጭ hič.

See § 52a, δ; usually f. (§ 54c).

last, v.i. ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

laughter, s. ሣቅ sāq.

lean, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭāṭā.

lean (over), v.i. ተጎንበስ taḡwónábbasa.

Lean over: ተጎንበስ። taḡwómbasa (§ 7d), pl. -በሱ።
-basu.

Don't lean over: አትጎንበስ። attigggwómbasa, pl.
-በሱ። -basu.

leper, s.

leprous, adj.

} ለምጣም lámṭám (§ 8).

lessen, v.t. አሳነሰ asánnasa.

like, adj.

What is it like? አንደምንድር፡ነው። ndämíndír (§ 8)

nāu?, pl. አንደምንድር፡ናቸው። ndämíndír náččāu?

Linum usitatissimum, s. ተልባ tálbā (tál-, -lyā).

litter, s. (sweepings, etc.) ተራጊ tirrági.

ግብስ-ብስ gibísbis (gívísvís).

ቁሻሻ qwóššāš.

little, adj. ትንሽ tínniš, intensive pls. ትንንሽ tínnniš, -ንሹች

-nniš^{wōč} (-čč § 6), ትትንሽ títtínniš, -ንሹች -nniš^{wōč}

(-čč § 6), very little.

long, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረጋም rážžim, ráž-), inten-

sive pls. ረጃጅም rajájjim (raj-), -ጅሞች -jjim^{wōč}

(-čč § 6).

loosen, v.t. አረገበ arággaba (-ava; § 41d).

አረገበ arrággaba (-ava; § 41f).

Loosen it: አርግበው :: árgjivāu, pl. -ግቡት :: -gijut.

አረግበው :: arrággjivāu, pl. -ግቡት :: -gijut.

lose, v.i. (battle) ድል፡ሆነ dil h^wóna.

ድል፡ተነሣ dil taṅássa.

love, v.t. አፈቀረ afáqqara.

love each other, v.i. ተፈቃቀሩ tafáqqaru.

They don't love each other: አይፈቃቀሩም :: aiffa-
qáqqarum.

loving, adj. ፍቅረኛ fiq(ǰ)ráníñã (-ráñ-).

lynx (*Felis caracal*), s. ጩኸ. አገበላ čóáhi anbássa (ambá-
anvá-, § 7d), usually f. (§ 54c).

mail-carrier, s. ተቡስጠኛ bustáníñã (-táñ-).

moist, adj. ርጥብ rítib (-iy).

Monday, s.

On Monday: ሰኞ: sáñño.

mongoose (*Herpestes gracilis*, *H. mutgigella*, Blandford,
Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ሙጭጭላ mučǰ-

čǰllã.

፩. ምጥማጥ mǰt-
mát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

monkey, s. (*Colobus guereza*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 728) ጉራዛ
gurézã (§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

multiply, v.i. (be multiplied, v.p.) በዛ bázzã (báz-).

ተጨመረ tačǰammaṛa
(-mära).

multiply, v.t. አበዛ abázzã (avá-, -áz-).

ጨመረ čǰammaṛa (-mära).

አበለጠ abállata (avá-).

point, v.i. & t.

Point him (her, it, them, § 61a) out to me: **አመል ከትልኝ** :: amálkiṭiṭilliñ, pl. **-ቱልኝ** :: -tulliñ.

point, v.t. (a weapon) **ደገነ** dággana (dág-), at, **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

He pointed his gun at him (it): **ጠበንኛውን ደገነበት** :: ṭayánjauñ dágganabbat.

pointed, be, v.i. & p. (of a weapon) **ተደገነ** ṭadággana (-dág-), at, **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

The (his) gun was pointed at me: **ጠበንኛው ተደገነበኝ** :: ṭayánjauñ ṭadágganabbijñ.

pollute, v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

He (it) pollutes it: **ያሳደፈዋል** :: yásaddifauñ, pl. **-ፉታል** :: -futāl.

polluted, be, v.p. **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

pomegranate (*Punica granatum*), s. **ፎግግ** r^wommán.

possible, be, v.i.

It is possible: **ይቻላል** :: yiččálāl; or (§ 63c) **ይሆናል** :: yih^wónāl, or **ይደረጋል** :: yiddárragāl.

It is not possible: **አይቻልም** :: aiččálim; or **አይሆንም** :: aiñ^wónim, or **አይደረግም** :: aiđdárragim.

preaching, s. **ትንግርት** ṭñgirt (§ 8).

pregnant, be (become), v.i. (woman) **አረገዘች** arággazäč (-čč § 6):

(animal) **ከበደች** kábbädäč (-čč § 6).

See § 63d, e.

previously, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ቀደም qá(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqá(d)am (-mm § 6).

prisoner, s. **እስር** ísir.

prophecy, s. ትንቢት tǐnbī́t (tǐmbī́t, tǐnyī́t, § 7*d*; § 8).

prophecy, v.i. & t. ተነባ taṇábbā.

prophet, s. ነቢይ nábi (ná-, -yi), pl. also ነቢያት nábiát (ná-, -yi-; § 8).

prurigo, s. አከክ íkək.

pubes, s. የብልት፡ጠጉር yäbǐllit (yävǐ-; §§ 47*a*, 70) tágwür.

pudding, s. ተአላዋ aláwā (aláúā).

Punica granatum, s. ሮማን r^wommán.

pursue, v.i. & t. ፈለገ fállaga with gerund of ተከተለ ta-káttala (§ 65*a*).

Pursue him: ተከተለህ፡ፈልገው። ta-káttiläh fálligāu, pl. ተከተላችሁ፡ፈልጉት። ta-káttiláččyuh (§ 7*d*) fálligut.

Pursue them: ተከተለህ፡ፈልጋቸው። ta-káttiläh fálligáččāu, pl. ተከተላችሁ፡ፈልጓቸው። ta-káttiláččyuh fálligwáččāu.

In the negative use ተከተለ alone:

Don't pursue him: አትከተለው። attikkáttalāu, pl. -ተሉት። -talut.

quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$), s. አራትያ፡[አራትያ] arättíyyā (§§ 20*c*, 52*a*, 8).

$\frac{3}{4}$: ሶስት፡አራትያ፡ s^wōst arättíyya.

quinsy, s. ቅምሆ qímh^wo (qúmho).

regret, interj. expressing, አይ ልክ! (ልክ).

resin, s. ጠፎሬ müččā.

rigid, be, v.i. ጠና tánnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

sack, s. ክሻ káššā (káššā).

ዳኒያ duníyā.

saliva, s. ትፍታ tíffitā.

school, s. የተማሪ፡ቤት yätamári (§ 70*b*) b^yēt (y^yēt).

scissors, s. መቀረጫት maqwüráçit (-ráç-).

scorn, s. ሣቅ sāq.

scorn, v.t. ሣቀ፡ቡ- sāqa ba- (ገጽ ; § 47a).

He would scorn it: ይሥቅበት፡ነበር። yiṣiqibbat nábbär, pol. & pl. ይሥቁበት፡ነበር። yiṣiqubbat nábbär, (§§ 81c, λ, 33a, β).

scraggy, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭátā.

scrotum, s. አቁማዳ aqumádā.

Š. ስልቻ silliččā.

secret, adj. ደበቅ dábaq (-áገጽ-).

send for, v.t. አስጠራ astárrā (§ 68).

Please send for him: pol. አስተያስጠሩት። isti-yas-tárrut.

Please send for them: pol. አስተያስጠሩቸው። isti-yastárrwáččäu.

serious, be, v.i. (of illness) ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

It is serious: ጠንቷል። tántóāl.

It is not serious: አልጠናም። altánnām.

sew, v.i. & t.

Sew it (the hole) up before it gets big: ሳይሰፋ፡ ስፋው። saṣáfa sífaü.

sexual intercourse, s. ብዳት bídat (§ 8).

Shoa, s. ሸዋ šáüä.

Shoan, adj. የሸዋ yäšáüä (§§ 47a, 70).

Shoan, s. ሸዋ šáüä, pl. ሸዎች šáüöč (-čč § 6).

shock, v.t. አስደገገጠ asdanággatä.

skin, s. (for water) ረዋት ráwát (ráuát ; § 8).

ረውገት ráuhát (§ 8).

slandered, be, v.p. ታጣ támmā.

sneezing, remark to a person on their:

እግዚአብሔር፡ ይግርህ። igziyah^yér yimáriḥ!, f. -ርኸ።
-riš!, pol. -ረዎ። -ra^wo!, may God have mercy on
you!

The reply is:

አብሮ፡ ይግረን። áyr^wo yimáran!, may He abide with
us and have mercy on us!

solid, be, v.i. **ጠና** tǎnnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It is solid: **ጠንቷል።** tǎntōāl.

It is not solid: **አልጠናም።** altǎnnām:

solitary, adj. **ገላላ** galálā (B. ግላ- gilá-).

A solitary place: **ገላላ፡ ስፍራ፡** galála sífra.

Solitary wasp: **ትንዚዛ፡** tinzízā (§ 52*a*, *δ*), usually f.
(§ 54*c*).

sooner, adv. **ቀደም** qáqd(d)ǎm (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqáqd(d)ǎm (-mm § 6).

spill, v.i. (be spilt, v.p.) **ተደፋ** taḍǎffā.

It will spill: **ይደፋል።** yiddǎffāl.

spill, v.t. **ደፋ** dáffā.

Don't spill it: **አትደፋው።** attídfau, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

You will spill it: **ትደፋዋለህ።** tiḍǎfauállāh, pl. **ትደ**

ፋታላችሁ። tiḍǎfutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

stand close(r) together, v.i. **ተነባበሩ** taṇǎbábbāru (-ǎyá-
-bāru).

Let them stand close(r) together: **ይነባበሩ።** yinna-
yáyāru.

They are not to stand (so) close together: **አይነባ**
በሩ። aṇṇayáyāru.

stand up, v.i.

Stand (pl.) up: **ብድግ፡ በሉ።** bǎdǎg yǎlu.

starve, v.i. **በረብ፡ ሞተ** baráb (-áy) m^wóta.

starve, v.t. በራብ፡ገደለ baráb (-áy) gáddala (gácl-).

stop (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ dáffana (dáffäna).

Stop it up: ደፈነው። dífanau, pl. -ነት። -nut.

Don't stop it up: አትደፈነው። attídfanau, pl. -ነት።
-nut.

stopped (up), adj. ደፍን dífin.

stopped (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ ta dáffana
(-dáffäna).

It has been (is § 63*d*) stopped up: ተደፍኗል። ta-
dáfnóäl, pl. -ነዋል። -naüäl.

stopper, s. መደፈኛ maḍfāñā (-fāñā), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተንጠራራ taṅṅarārrā (-ṅār-).

stretch, v.t. (one's limbs) አንጠራራ aṅṅarārrā (-ṅār-).

strong, be, v.i. ጠና ṭānnā (§ 63*d, e*).

subdue, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ lábaṭṭ (-áya-) adárraga.

He (pol.) subdued them: G. ለጥ፡አደረጓቸው። laṭṭ
adarragwáččäu.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረጓቸው። lá-
yaṭṭ adarragwáččäu.

submit, v.i. G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ lábaṭṭ (-áya-) ála.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

summon (have summoned), v.t. አስጠራ astárrā.

The Rās summoned him: ራስ፡አስጠሩት። rās astárr-
rut (cp. § 52*b*).

The Emperor will summon them: ጃንሆይ፡ያስጠሩቸ
ዋል። jánh^woḽ yāstárrwáččäuäl.

sunshade, s. ጥላ ṭílā.

taken (hold of), be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täjá-).

telegraph, s. ተስልክ. sílkī (Tña.).

temper (temperament), s. አመል *ámäl* (-mäl).

He (it) has a good temper: አመሉ፡ደግ፡ነው። *ámälu dággǝ nāu*.

testicle, s. ሹ ቀላ *qwuǎ* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

they, pers. pron. እነርሱ (*i*)nnársü (-nár-; § 8).

(of inanimate objects) እግዥው *ijsäč-*
(č)äu.

እነሱ (*i*)nnársü
(-näs-; § 8).

See § 12*a*, s.v. እነ-.

though, conj.—may be rendered by the gerund:

She went in though she knew he was not there:

ባደኖር፡አውቃ፡ነው፡የገባች። *baǐn^wór* (§ 37*c*) *äuqá*
(§ 8) *nāu yägábbäč*, or አለመኖሩን፡አውቃ፡... *älä-*
man^wórun (§ 37*a*) *äuqá*...

through, prp. ቡ- *ba-* (*ya-*; § 47*a*).

I came through Harar: ቡሐረርጌ፡መጣኑ። *bahárag-*
g^{ye} mättäuh (§ 7*d*).

through, pass, (an aperture) v.i. ሾለክ *š^wóllakə* (*šól-*, *šál-*).

v.t. ሾለክ፡ቡ- *š^wóllakə* (etc.)

ba- (*ya-*; § 47*a*).

He (it) passed through the hole and has got away:

ቡቀዳዳው፡ሾለክ፡ሒዲል። *baqadádäuh šólk^{wo} híđöäl*.

tick, s. ሹ መሽገር *mášgar* (-gär); usually f. (§ 54*c*).

Take the ticks off it: መዝገር፡አንሣለት። *mážgar*

ánsállat (§§ 47*a*, 71).

tight, be (tied), v.i. ጠበቀ *tábbəqə* (type A § 34).

ጠበቅ፡አለ *tábbəqq* (-*áyə-*) *ála* (s.v.
√ገለ, § 44*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

It is (too) tight: ጠብቋል። *táyqōäl*, pl. ጠብቀዋል።

táyqāuäl.

See that it is not too tight: አንዳይጠብቅ። ndaṭṭáṭṭyq,
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tighten, v.t. አጠብቀ atábbəqə.

ጠብቅ፡አደረገ ṭábaqq (-áya-) adárraga.

Tighten it: አጥብቀው። áṭṭyqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

አጠብቀው። atábbiqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

Don't tighten it: አታጥብቀው። attáṭṭyqāu, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

አታጠብቀው። attāṭṭbbiqāu, pl.
-ቁት። -qut.

Tighten the girths: ጠብቅ፡አደርገህ፡ጫነው። ṭáyaqq
ádrigāh (árgāh § 7d) čánaū.

time, s.

In (good) time: በጊዜ፡ bagíze.

tomato, s. የፈረንጅ፡አንኩይ yāfaránj (-fáránj; § 70) ጡ-
kwaṭi (§ 52a, δ).

tournament, s. ጉክክ guks.

train, v.t. (a gun) ደገነ dággəna (dág-), on, በ- ba- (ya-;
§ 47a).

trained, be, v.p. (of a gun) ተደገነ taḍəggəna (-dág-), on,
በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

treaty, s.

He made a treaty: ውል፡አደረገ። wül adárraga, pol.
& pl. -ረገ። -rragu.

Tuesday, s. B. ግስከኞ mäskáñño.

turn down, v.t. ደፋ dáffä.

turned down, be, v.p. (turn down, v.i.) ተደፋ taḍəffä.

twenty, card. num. ስ. ሀያ háya (háā, ሃ hā, ከያ χáya, káya,
χáā, káā, ከ χā, kā; § 20a).

unfrequented, adj. ገላገል galálā (B. ግላ- gilā-).

uninhabited country, s. በዳ báďā (báďā).

ግድረ: በዳ mjídrá (§ 9d) báďā (bá-
ďā, ሃጳ-, ሃጳ-, § 7d).

upset, v.t. ደፋ dáffā.

Don't upset it: አትደፋው። attídfāu, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

upset, be, v.p. (upset, v.i.) ተደፋ təďáffā.

Mind it doesn't upset: እንዳይደፋ። ndáiddáffā.

very, adv. አጥብቆ áṭbiq^wo (áṭvi-, áṭbiq^wo, -ivq-).

watch, s.—phrases, making ሰዓት f. (§ 54c):—

Is it going? ትሠራለች። tiḵ^worálläč?

Has it stopped? ቀግለች። qumálläč?

Š. ቆግለች። q^womálläč?

Wind it up: ሙላት። múlāt.

It loses: ትቀራለች። tiqarálläč.

It is slow: ቀርታለች። qärtálläč.

ዘግይታለች። zagyiṭálläč.

It gains: ትቀድግለች። tiqəďmálläč.

It is fast: ቀድግለች። qəďmálläč.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድግት። asqəďďimāt.

Put it back: አስቀራት። asqərrāt.

It is right: ትክክል: ናት። tiḵiḵkiḷ (§ 8) nāt, Š. ...: ነች።
... nāč.

ልክ: ናት። liḵkiḷ (§ 7d) nāt, Š. ...: ነች። ...
nāč.

It is not right: ልክ: አይደለችም። liḵk aiďálläčəjim
(§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተካክላት። astəḵkákilāt.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን: ያህል: ቀረች።
mjin yahl qərräč?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን: ያህል:
ቀደመች። mjin yahl qəďďamäč?

It is wound up: **ᠮᠠᠯᠠᠯᠠᠳᠤ** :: m^wóllāč.

It is not wound up: **ᠬᠠᠳᠠᠮᠠᠯᠠᠯᠠᠳᠤ** :: alm^wóllāččim.

It won't go: **ᠬᠠᠳᠠᠰᠠᠷᠠᠮᠠᠮᠠᠯᠠᠳᠤ** :: alsárāmm állāč (s.v. √᠒᠕).

watch, v.i. & t. (guard) **ᠮᠢᠨᠠᠳᠤ** tábbaqa (type B § 35).

ᠬᠠᠮᠢᠨᠠᠳᠤ atábbaqa.

Watch him (it): **ᠮᠢᠨᠠᠳᠤ** :: tábbaqāu, pl. -**ᠬᠤᠲᠤ** :: -qut.

ᠬᠤᠲᠤᠨᠠᠳᠤ :: átyiqāu, pl. -**ᠬᠤᠲᠤ** :: -qut.

ᠬᠠᠮᠢᠨᠠᠳᠤ :: atábbaqāu, pl. -**ᠬᠤᠲᠤ** ::
-qut.

week, s. **ᠰᠠᠮᠠᠮᠤᠨ** sám^won.

what's-his-name, indef. pron. **ᠬᠢᠨᠲᠠᠨ** (ᠶ)ntān (-tān), acc.

ᠬᠢᠨᠲᠠᠨᠢᠨ (ᠶ)ntānin (-tān-), (§ 16).

where?, adv. G. **ᠮᠤᠲᠤ** wot?

window, s.

A house without windows: **ᠳᠢᠰᠢᠨᠢᠨ** difin (§ 8)

b^yēt.

wood, s. (forest) **ᠳᠠᠨ** dan (-nn § 6).

wrong, adv.

There's nothing wrong with him (it): **ᠬᠠᠳᠠᠬᠠᠳᠤ** ::

alkáffaum, ...with them: **ᠬᠠᠳᠠᠬᠠᠳᠤ** :: alkaffáč-
čāum, (§ 63*d*).

APPENDIX A

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

[ADDITIONS to Appendix to Part I]

-
- Part I. p. 280, l. 27, *omit* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢).
 p. 286, l. 14, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢).
 p. 306, l. 14, *yāmṛāl*, *add* (yāmṛāl).
 p. 310, l. 4, *for* arrággaba, yārrág(ī)b, yārrág(ī)bāl,
read arággaba, yārág(ī)b, yārág(ī)bāl.
 p. 314, l. 14, *yāssiqāl*, *add* (yāssiqāl).
 p. 316, l. 20, *for* yāssitāl, *read* yāssitāl (yāssitāl).
 p. 341, ll. 26, 27, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢 ázmáč *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢 az-
 zámáč.
 p. 344, l. 10, *yādīnāl*, *add* (yādīnāl).
 p. 345, l. 13, *for* ádin^wo *read* ádin^wo.
 p. 374, l. 21, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢).
 p. 388, l. 18, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢 *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎠𐎢.

NOTE.—In causatives in **h**- (regular trilateral type **h**Λ**φ**σ **aláqqama** § 41*d*), in the parts in which two adjacent radicals become **sádjis** (§ 4*a*), i.e. in the gerund, compound perfect, jussive and imperative, the usual pronunciation, so far as I have observed, is for the first radical to receive no vowel while the second receives **i**: thus **h**Λ**φ**σ ger. **h**Δ**φ**σ **álqim^wo**, juss. **ʃ**Δ**φ**σ **yálqim**, etc.; the less common variation of pronunciation (§ 7*d*) being for the first radical to receive **i** and the second no vowel: ger. **álqim^wo**, juss. **yálqim**, etc., (with long **á**-, **yá**-, since they now form open accented syllables). In some verbs, however, the reverse is the case, **álqim^wo** etc. being the usual pronunciation, and **álqim^wo** etc. the less common variation. Generally speaking **álqim^wo** is commoner in G. and **álqim^wo** in Š.: but occasionally both forms are to be heard in the same verb both in G. and in Š.¹

¹ Guidi (Gram. p. 34) gives as paradigm **h**ʎ**ʎ**ʎ **aná-gara**, ger. **h**ʎ**ʎ**ʎ **an^egró**, but juss. **ʃ**ʎ**ʎ**ʎ **yāngër**.

Since writing the appendix to Part I. I have heard the following variations in addition to the pronunciation given there:—

አለቀመ	ger. áliqm ^{wo} , comp. perf. áliqmóâl, juss. yáliq(ǎ)m, imp. áliq(ǎ)m.
አለቀሰ	ger. áliqs ^{wo} , etc.
አለበሰ	„ álibs ^{wo} (-iys ^{wo}).
አመጣ	„ G. ämǎtt ^{wo} .
አሰጣ	„ äsǎtt ^{wo} .
አሰፋ	„ äsfǎt ^{wo} .
አቀና	„ äqniǎt ^{wo} .
አበራ	„ äbriǎt ^{wo} (äyri-).
አበሰለ	„ äbiǎsl ^{wo} (äyi-).
አበቃ	„ äbiǎqt ^{wo} (äyi-).
አተረፈ	„ ätriǎf ^{wo} .
አነሣ	„ äniǎst ^{wo} .
አነቃ	„ äniǎqt ^{wo} .
አነጠሰ	„ äniǎts ^{wo} .
አነጠፈ	„ äniǎtf ^{wo} .
አወለቀ	„ äuǎlq ^{wo} .
አወረደ	„ äuriǎd ^{wo} (-rüǎd-).
አወጣ	„ äutiǎt ^{wo} .
አደላ	„ ädliǎt ^{wo} .
አደመጠ	„ ädmiǎt ^{wo} .
አደረገ	„ ädiǎg ^{wo} .
አገሣ	„ ägsǎt ^{wo} .
አገባ	„ ägbiǎt ^{wo} (ägyi-).
አገደደ	„ አግድዶ ägdǎd ^{wo}
አፈላ	„ äffliǎt ^{wo} .
አፈረሰ	„ äfriǎs ^{wo} .

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ለፈለፈ laḥállafa	chatter, i.	ለፍልፍል láflifōāl	ይለፈልፍ yilaḥállif	ይለፈልፋል yilaḥállifāl
ጢጢ mwámmwā	dissolve, i.	ጢጥጥ mwámtōāl	ይጢጢ yimwám- mwā	ይጢጢል yimwám- mwāl
መከተ mákkata	defend, i.	መክተል mákkitōāl	ይመክት yimákkit	ይመክታል yimákkitāl
ጢጨ mwáççä 2 nd ጢጨሀ mwáççäh, etc.	scour, t.	ጢጥጥ mwáç(ï)tōāl	ይጢጥ yimwáçç	ይጢጥል yimwáççäl
ረበረበ raḅárraba (raḅárraya)	sprinkle, t.	ረበርባል rábribōāl (rá-, -vriyō-)	ይረበርብ yiraḅárrib (yirä-, -vārriy)	ይረበርባል yiraḅárrib- bāl (yirä-, -vārriyāl)
[አ]ረጨ (ï)ráčçä (-ráç-) 2 nd -ጨሀ -ççäh, etc.	sprinkle, t.	[አ]ረጥጥ (ï)ráč(ï)tōāl (-ráç-)	ይረጥ yiráč (-ráç)	ይረጥል yiráčäl (-ráç-)
ሰለሰ sállaba (-aya)	castrate, t.	ሰልባል sállbōāl (sáll-, -lyō-)	ይሰልብ yisállb (-sáll-, -ly)	ይሰልባል yisállbāl (-sáll-, -lyāl)
ሰቀሰቀ saqássaqa	pick, t.	ሰቅሰቃል sáqsiqōāl	ይሰቀስቅ yisaqássiq	ይሰቀስቃል yisaqássi- qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይለፍልፍ yiláflif	ለፍልፍ láflif	ለፍልፎ láflif ^{wo}	መለፍለፍ maláflaf	ለፍላፊ lafláfi
ይግግ yimwámwã		ግግ mwámt ^{wo}	መግግት majmwám- wát (§ 8)	ግግ mwámi
ይመክት yimákkit	መክት mákkit	መክቶ mákkit ^{wo}	መመክት majmákkat	መክች mákkáč (§ 8)
ይግግጭ yimwáč (-áčč § 6; § 8)	ግግጭ mwáč (mwáčč § 6)	ግግጭቶ mwáč(ǐ)t ^{wo}	መግግጨት majmwáčät (-áččät)	
ይረብርብ yirábrib (yirá-, -yriy)	ረብርብ rábrib (rá-, -yriy)	ረብርቦ rábrib ^{wo} (rá-, -yriy ^{wo})	መረብረብ majábrab (márá-, -yray)	ረብረብ rabrábi (rayrávi)
ይርጭ yir(ǐ)č	[እ]ርጭ (ǐ)ríč	[እ]ርጭቶ (ǐ)ráč(ǐ)t ^{wo} (-ráč-)	መርጨት máčät (már-)	[እ]ርጭ (ǐ)ráč (-rá-, -ጨ-čǐ)
ይስለብ yislab (-ay)	ስለብ sɪlab (-ay)	ስልቦ sálb ^{wo} (sál-, -ly ^{wo})	መስለብ majslab (-ay)	ስላቢ salábi (-áyǐ)
ይሰቅስቅ yisáqsıq	ሰቅስቅ sáqsıq	ሰቅስቆ sáqsıq ^{wo}	መሰቅሰቅ majsáqsıq	ሰቅሰቂ saqsáqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ሾለክ š ^w óllakə (šól-, šál-)	pass through, i.	ሾልኳል š ^w ólkōāl (šól-, šál-)	ይሾለክ yiš ^w ólk (-šólk, -šálk)	ይሾልኳል yiš ^w ólkāl (-šól-, -šál-)
ሻረ šára	heal, i. abolish, t.	ሻሩል šírōāl	ይሻር yišír	ይሻሩል yišírāl
ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa	hasten, i.	ቀልጥኛል qáltifōāl (qál-)	ይቀለጥፍ yiqalát.tif	ይቀለጥፋል yiqalát.tifāl
ቁረቁረ qworáq-qwora	trouble, t.	ቁርቀሩል qworqwürōāl	ይቁረቀር yiqworáq-qwür	ይቁረቀሩል yiqworáq-qwürāl
ቀረቀበ qaráqqaba (-ava)	tie into loads, t.	ቀርቅቧል qárqibōāl (qár-, -iyö-)	ይቀረቅብ yiqaráqqib (-iy)	ይቀረቅቧል yiqaráqqibāl (-iyāl)
ቁረብ qworraḅa (-ava)	communi- cate, i.	ቁርቧል qworrbōāl (-ryö-)	ይቁርብ yiqworrb (-ry)	ይቁርቧል yiqworrbāl (-ryāl)
ቁረጠመ qworáttama	chew, t.	ቁርጥጧል qworrtimōāl	ይቁረጥጦ yiqworáttim	ይቁረጥጧል yiqworáttimāl
ቀጠጠ qáttata	clip, t.	ቀጥል qáttōāl	ይቀጥ yiqátt	ይቀጥል yiqáttāl
ቦክ b ^w ókkā	ferment, i.	ቦክቷል b ^w óktōāl	ይቦክ yib ^w ókā (yiy ^w ó-)	ይቦክል yib ^w ókāl (yiy ^w ó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይሥላክ yǐšulak	ሥላክ šulak	ሥላክ š ^w ólkw ^o (šól-, šál-)	መሥላክ mášulak	ሥላክ š ^w oláki (šol-, šal-)
ይሥሩ yǐšár (§ 8)	ሥሩ šár	ሥሩ šír ^w o	መሥሩ mášár (§ 8)	ሥሩ šári
ይቀልጥፍ yǐqáltǐf (-qál-)	ቀልጥፍ qáltǐf (qál-)	ቀልጥፍ qáltǐf ^w o (qál-)	መቀልጥፍ maqáltǐf	ቀልጥፍ qaltǐfi
		ቁርቀር qwórqwǔ- r ^w o	መቁርቁር maqwó- qwor	ቁርቁር qwórqwári
ይቀርቅብ yǐqárqǐb (-qár-, -iy)	ቀርቅብ qárqǐb (qár-, -iy)	ቀርቅብ qárqǐb ^w o (qár-, -iy ^w o)	መቀርቅብ maqárqǐb (-qár-, -ay)	
ይቀረብ yǐqwǔrab (-ay)	ቀረብ qwǔrab (-ay)	ቁርብ qwórb ^w o (-ry ^w o)	መቀረብ maqwǔrab (-ay)	ቁርብ qwórábi (-áyi)
ይቁርጥም yǐqwórtǐm	ቁርጥም qwórtǐm	ቁርጥም qwórtǐm ^w o	መቁርጥም maqwó- tǐm	ቁርጥም qwórtǐmi
ይቅጠጥ yǐqtat	ቅጠጥ qítat	ቀጠ qátt ^w o	መቅጠጥ maqítat	ቀጠጥ qátáč (§ 8)
ይቡክ yǐbükǎ (yǐyǔ-, yúykǎ)		ቡክቶ b ^w ókt ^w o	መቡካት mábükát (máǔyǔ-; § 8)	ቡክ b ^w óki

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
በዳ báddã (bád-)	copulate (of the male), t.	በድታል bád(ï)tōāl (bád-, bárt-, bárt-, § 7d)	ይበዳ yibádã (yiv-, -ádã)	ይበዳል yibádāl (yiv-, -ád-)
በጠሰ bátṣaṣa (bát-)	tear, t.	በጥሷል báttisōāl (bát-)	ይበጥስ yibáttis (yivá-, -át-)	ይበጥሳል yibáttisāl (yivá-, -át-)
ታለመ tállama	dreamed, be, p.	ታልጟል tálmōāl	ይታለም yittállam	ይታለማል yittállamāl
ተለመጠ talámmaṭa	be stropped, p.	ተለምጧል talámmi- tōāl	ይለመጥ yillámmaṭ	ይለመጣል yillámmaṭ- tāl
ተለበሰ talábbasa	be worn, p.	ተለብሷል talábsōāl (-ávs-)	ይለበስ yillábbas	ይለበሳል yillábbasāl
ታማ támmã	be slandered, p.	ታምታል támtōāl	ይታማ yittámmã	ይታማል yittámmāl
ተጟጩ tamwáččä 2 nd -ጩህ -ččäh, etc.	be scoured, p.	ተጟጥታል tamwáč(ï)- tōāl	ይጟጥፎ yimmwáčč	ይጟጥፋል yimmwáčč- čäl
ተረበረበ tarabárra- ba (tär-, -ayárraya)	be sprinkled, p.	ተረብርቧል tarábriḃōāl (tärá-, -yriyö-)	ይረበረብ yirrabárrab (-ayárray)	ይረበረባል yirrabárra- bäl (-ayárrayäl)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይብዳ yǫbdā (yǫvdā)	ብዳ bǫdā	በድቶ bǫd(ǫ)t ^{wo} (bād-, bárt-, bárt-, § 7d)	መብዳት mǫbdát (mǫyd-; § 8)	በጅ bǫj (bāj, -ጁ -ji)
ይበጥስ yǫbǫttis (yǫvǫ-, -ǫt-)	በጥስ bǫttis (bǫt-)	በጥሶ bǫttis ^{wo} (bǫt-)	መበጠስ mǫbǫttas (mǫvǫ-, -ǫt-)	በጣሽ bǫttǫš (bǫt-; § 8)
		ታልሞ tǫlm ^{wo}	መታለም mǫttǫlam	
ይለመጥ yǫllǫmat		ተለምጦ tǫlǫmmi ^{two}	መለመጥ mallǫmat	ተለማጭ tǫlǫmmǫč (§ 8)
ይለበስ yǫllǫbas (-ǫvas)		ተለብሶ tǫlǫbs ^{wo} (-ǫvs ^{wo})	መለበስ mallǫbas (-ǫvas)	ተለባሽ tǫlǫbbǫš (§ 8)
ይታማ yǫttámā		ታምቶ tǫmt ^{wo}	መታማት mǫttámát (§ 8)	ታሚ tǫmi
ይሟጭ yǫmmwǫč (§ 8)		ተሟጭቶ tǫmwǫč- (ǫ)t ^{wo}	መሟጩት mǫmmwǫ- čǫt	ተሟጩ tǫmwǫči (-ǫčči)
ይረብረብ yǫrrǫbrǫb (-ǫvǫv)		ተረብርቦ tǫrrǫbrǫb ^{wo} (tǫrǫ-, -vǫv ^{wo})	መረብረብ mǫrrǫbrǫb (-ǫvǫv)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተረከበ tarákkaba (tär-, -rák-, -aya)	take over, t.	ተረከቧል tarák(i)- böäl [tär-, -rák-, -(i)yo-]	ይረከብ yirrákkab (-rák-, -kay)	ይረከባል yirrákka- bäl (-rák-, -ayäl)
ተረዳ taráddä (tär-)	be persuaded, p.	ተረደቷል tarádtöäl (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	ይረዳ yirráddä	ይረዳል yirráddäl
ተረጨ taráččä (täráč-) 2 nd -ጨሀ -ččäh, etc.	be sprinkled, p.	ተረጭቷል taráč(i)töäl (täráč-)	ይረጭ yirráčč (-ráčč)	ይረጭል yirráččäl (-ráč-)
ተሰለበ tasállaba (täš-, -aya)	be castrated, p.	ተሰለቧል tasälböäl (täšäl-, -lyö-)	ይሰለብ yissállab (-ay)	ይሰለባል yissállabäl (-ayäl)
ተሰመ tasáma (täš-)	be kissed, p.	ተሰጧል tasimöäl (täš-)	ይሰም yissám	ይሰማል yissámäl
ተሰጣጡ tasätättu (täšät-)	give each other, t.	ተሰጣጥተዋል tasätät- täuäl (täšät-)	ይሰጣጡ yissätättu	ይሰጣጣሉ yissätät- tällu
ተሻረ täšára (täš-)	be abolished, p.	ተሻሯል täširoäl (täš-)	ይሻር yissäár	ይሻራል yissäáral

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይረከብ yirrákəb (-rák-, -əy)	ተረከብ tarákəb (tär-, -rák-, -əy)	ተረከቦ tarák(ǐ)b ^{wo} [tär-, -rák-, -(ǐ)y ^{wo}]	መረከብ marrákəb (-rák-, -əy)	ተረከቢ tarakkábi (tär-, -rák-, -áyi)
ይረዳ yirrádä		ተረዳቶ tarádt ^{wo} (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	መረዳት marrádät (§ 8)	ተረዳኛ táráj (táráj; § 8; -ጁ -ji)
ይረጅ yirráč (-ráč; § 8)	ተረጅ táráč (táráč; § 8)	ተረጅቶ taráč(ǐ)t ^{wo} (táráč-)	መረጅት marráčät (-ráč-)	
ይሰለብ yissálab (-əy)		ተሰለቦ tasálb ^{wo} (täsál-, -ly ^{wo})	መሰለብ massálab (-əy)	ተሰለቢ tasalábi (täs-, -áyi)
ይሰሰም yissám (§ 8)		ተሰሰም tásim ^{wo} (täs-)	መሰሰም mássám (§ 8)	
ይሰጣጡ yissatátu	ተሰጣጡ tasatátu (täsät-)	ተሰጣጥተው tasatátta ^u (täsät-)	መሰጣጠት massatátat	
ይሻር yissä́r (§ 8)		ተሻር tášir ^{wo} (táš-)	መሻር máššár (§ 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf (§ 32)
ተቁረቁረ taqqwóráq- qwwóṛṛ	be troubled, P.	ተቁርቀሩሩ taqqwórqwü- rōāl	ይቁረቁር yiqqwwóráq- qwwóṛ	ይቁረቁሩሉ yiqqwwóráq- qwwóṛāl
ተቀረቀብ taqqaráqqá- bá (-ayá)	be tied into loads, P.	ተቀርቅቧል taqqárqí- bōāl (-qár-, -iyō-)	ይቀረቀብ yiqqaráqq- qáb (-ay)	ይቀረቀቧል yiqqaráqq- qábāl (-ayāl)
ተቁረጠመ taqqwóráṭ- ṭamá	be chewed, P.	ተቁርጥጧል taqqwórtí- mōāl	ይቁረጠፎ yiqqwwóráṭ- ṭám	ይቁረጠግል yiqqwwóráṭ- ṭámāl
ተቀባበሉ taqqábáb- balu (-ayá-)	receive from each other, t.	ተቀባብለዋል taqqábáb(ī)- laūāl [-ayáy(ī)l-]	ይቀባበሉ yiqqábáb- balu (-qayá-)	ይቀባበላሉ yiqqábáb- balállu (-qayā-)
ተቁያዩ taqqwōíáyyu	await each other, recip.	ተቁያይተዋል taqqwōíáí- ṭaūāl	ይቁያዩ yiqqwwōí- áyyu	ይቁያዩሉ yiqqwwōí- ayyállu
ተቋጠረ taqqwáṭṭara (-ṭāra)	be knotted, P.	ተቋጥሩል taqqwáṭṭrōāl	ይቋጠር yiqqwáṭṭar (-ṭār)	ይቋጠሩል yiqqwáṭṭa- rāl (-ṭār-)
ተቀጠጠ taqqáṭṭata	be clipped, P.	ተቀጥል taqqáṭṭōāl	ይቀጠጥ yiqqáṭṭat	ይቀጠጧል yiqqáṭṭatāl
ተባበሉ tabábálu (ṭayáyá-)	say to each other, t.	ተባበለዋል tabáb(ī)laū- āl [ṭayáy(ī)l-]	ይባበሉ yibbábálu (-āyá-)	ይባበላሉ yibbábā- lállu (-āyā-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተቈርቀሮ taḡqwrqwu- r ^{wo}	መቈርቈር maḡqqwó- qwóፐ	ተቈርቋሪ taḡqwó- qwári
ይቀርቀብ yiḡqáqrqab (-qár-, -ay)		ተቀርቅቦ taḡáqrqib ^{wo} (-qár-, -iy ^{wo})	መቀርቀብ maḡqqáqrqab (-qár-, -ay)	
ይቈርጠም yiḡqqwó- ṭam		ተቈርጥሞ taḡqwó- ṭim ^{wo}	መቈርጠም maḡqqwó- ṭam	ተቈርጣሚ taḡqwóፐṭámi
ይቀባበሉ yiḡqabáb- balu (-ayáyä-)	ተቀባበሉ taḡqabábálu (-ayáyä-)	ተቀባብለው taḡqabáb(ï)- läu [-ayáy(ï)l-]	መቀባበል maḡqabáb- bal (-ayáyäl, -yäl)	ተቀባባይ taḡqabáb- bái (-ayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይቈያዩ yiḡqqwó ^{ai} äu	ተቈያዩ taḡqwó ^{ai} äu	ተቈያይተው taḡqwó ^{ai} - täu	መቈያየት maḡqqwó ⁱ - áiät	
ይቋጠር yiḡqqwátar (-tär)		ተቋጥሮ taḡqwát ^{rwo}	መቋጠር maḡqqwátar (-tär)	ተቋጣሪ taḡqwátári
ይቀጠጥ yiḡqqátat		ተቀጠ taḡqát ^{two}	መቀጠጥ maḡqqátat	ተቀጣጭ taḡqátátč (§ 8)
ይባባሉ yibbábálu (-āyā-)	ተባባሉ tabābálu (tayāyā-)	ተባብለው tabáb(ï)läu [tayāy(ï)l-]	መባባል mabbábál (-āyāl; § 8)	ተባባይ tabábái (tayāyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተበዳኝ taḅáddāč (täbád-, täḃá-; -āčč § 6)	copulate (of the female), P.	ተበድታለኝ taḅáḍ(ī)- tálläč (täbä-, täḃäd-, -ärt- § 7d; -äčč § 6)	ትበዳ tiḅbáddä (-bád-)	ትበዳለኝ tiḅbáddäl- läč (-bád-; -äčč § 6)
ተበጠሰ taḅáttasa (taḃá-, -ät-)	be torn, P.	ተበጥሏል taḅáttisōāl (taḃá-, -ät-)	ይበጠስ yibbáttas (-bát-)	ይበጠሳል yibbáttasāl (-bát-)
ተተካ taṭákkä	be sub- stituted, P.	ተተክቷል taṭákkitoāl (-ták-)	ይተካ yittákkä	ይተካል yittákkāl
ተተፋ taṭáffä	be vomited, P.	ተተፍቷል taṭáftōāl	ይተፋ yittáffä	ይተፋል yittáffāl
ተነሰነሰ taṇásán- nasa	be sprinkled, P.	ተነሰነሰል taṇásnišoāl (täñás-)	ይነሰነሰ yinnásán- nas	ይነሰነሳል yinnásán- nasāl
ተነቀለ taṇáqqala	be uprooted, P.	ተነቀሏል taṇáqlōāl	ይነቀለ yinnáqqal	ይነቀላል yinnáqqalāl
ተነባ taṇábbä	prophecy, t.	ተነባቷል taṇábtōāl (-áḃyt-)	ይነባ yinnábbä	ይነባል yinnábbāl
ተነባበረ taṇábábbä- ra (-naḃá-, -bära)	be piled up, i. stand close together, i.	ተነባበረል taṇábáb- roāl (-aḃáḃr-)	ይነባበር yinnábáb- bar	ይነባበራል yinnábáb- barāl (-aḃá-, -bär)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተነዘረ taṅázzara (-zära)	be spun, P.	ተነዘረል taṅázrōāl	ይነዘር yinnázzar (-zär)	ይነዘራል yinnázzarāl (-zär-)
ተንጠራራ taṅtarárrã (-tär-)	stretch oneself, r.	ተንጠራርቷል taṅtarár- tōāl (-tär-)	ይንጠራራ yintarárrã (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ይንጠራራል yintarárrāl (§ 7c note; -tär-)
ተከ tákkã	substitute, t.	ተክቷል tákkītōāl (ták-)	ይተክ yitákkã	ይተክል yitákkāl
ተከሰ takása	be paid (as fine), P.	ተክሰል tákišōāl (ták-)	ይከሰ yikkás	ይከሰል yikkásāl
ተኳተ takwátã	be dug, P.	ተኩቷል tákwütōāl (ták-)	ይኳተ yikkwát	ይኳታል yikkwátāl
ተከፈከፈ takafák- kafa	be sprinkled, P.	ተክፍክፍል takáfkiḥōāl	ይከፈክፍ yikkafák- kaf	ይከፈክፍል yikkafák- kafāl
ተወቃ taḡwóqqã (taḡwó-)	be threshed, P.	ተወቅቷል taḡwóqtōāl (taḡwó-)	ይወቃ yiwḡwóqqã (yuwó-)	ይወቃል yiwḡwóqqāl (yuwó-)
ተዘረጋ tazarággã (täzär-)	be stretched, P.	ተዘርገቷል tazarágitōāl (täzär-)	ይዘረጋ yizzarággã (-zär-)	ይዘረጋል yizzarággāl (-zär-)
ተያዩ ta'yáyyu	see each other, recip.	ተያይተዋል ta'yáitāuāl	ይተያዩ yittā'yáyyu	ይተያዩሉ yittā'yáyyāl- lu

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይነዘር yinnázar (-zär)		ተነዘር tanázar ^{wo}	መነዘር mannázar (-zär)	
ይንጠራራ yintarará (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ተንጠራራ tantarará (-tär-)	ተንጠራርቶ tantarárt ^{wo} (-tär-)	መንጠራራት mantararát (§ 7c note; -tär-; § 8)	
ይተክ yitákka	ተክ tákkä	ተክቶ tákkit ^{wo} (ták-)	መተክት matákkát (§ 8)	
ይክስ yikkás (§ 8)		ተክሶ tákiś ^{wo} (ták-)	መክስ mákkás (§ 8)	ተክሽ tákáš (§ 8)
ይኳት yikkwát (§ 8)		ተኳቶ tákwüt ^{wo} (ták-)	መኳት mákkwát (§ 8)	
ይክፍክፍ yikkáfkaፍ		ተክፍክፍ takáfkiፍ ^{wo}	መክፍክፍ mákkáfkaፍ	ተክፍክፍ takáfkáfi
ይወቃ yiwwóqã (yuwó-)		ተወቅቶ tawóqt ^{wo} (tauwó-)	መወቃት mawwóqát (māuwó-; § 8)	ተወቂ tawóqi (tauwá-, -óqi)
ይዘርጋ yizzárgã (-zár-)		ተዘርግቶ tazárgit ^{wo} (-zár-)	መዘርጋት mazzárgát (-zár-; § 8)	ተዘርጊ tazárgi (täzár-)
ይተያዩ yitta ^{yáju}	ተያዩ ta ^{yáju}	ተያዩተው ta ^{yáju} taū	መተያዩት matta ^{yáju} tät	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተደበቀ taḍábbəqə	be hidden, p.	ተደበቀል taḍábbi- qōāl	ይደበቅ yiḍḍábbəq	ይደበቃል yiḍḍábbə- qāl
ተደበደበ taḍabáḍ- daba (-dä- yáddäyā)	be massacred, p.	ተደበደበል taḍábdī- bōāl (-dáydiyō-)	ይደበደብ yiḍḍabáḍ- dab (-däyáddäy)	ይደበደባል yiḍḍabáḍ- dabāl (-dä- yáddäyāl)
ተደገገ taḍággəṇə (-dág-)	be aimed, p.	ተደገገል taḍággi- nōāl (-dág-)	ይደገገ yiḍḍággəṇ (-dág-)	ይደገገል yiḍḍággəṇ- nāl (-dág-)
ተደፋ taḍáfḫā	be turned down, p.	ተደፋቷል taḍáfḫōāl	ይደፋ yiḍḍáfḫā	ይደፋል yiḍḍáfḫāl
ተደፈነ taḍáfḫəṇə (-dáfḫəṇə)	be closed up, p.	ተደፈነል taḍáf(ḫ)nōāl (-dáf-)	ይደፈነ yiḍḍáfḫəṇ (-dáfḫəṇ)	ይደፈነል yiḍḍáfḫəṇāl (-dáfḫəṇ-)
ተገብሎ tággwəla	be inter- rupted, p.	ተገብሎል tággwūlōāl	ይተገብሎ yittággwəl	ይተገብሎል yittággwə- lāl
ተገለጠ tagálləṭə (-gál-)	be disclosed, p.	ተገለጠል tagállḫōāl (-gál-)	ይገለጥ yiggálləṭ (-gálləṭ)	ይገለጥል yiggálləṭāl (-gál-)
ተገመ tággəmə	be cupped, p.	ተገመል tágmōāl	ይተገም yittággəṃ	ይተገመል yittággə- māl
ተገረዘ tagárrəzə	be circum- cised, p.	ተገረዘል tagárrizōāl (-gár-)	ይገረዝ yiggárrəz	ይገረዘል yiggárrə- zāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይደበቅ yiddábaq (-áyaq)	ተደበቅ taḍábaq (-áyaq)	ተደብቅ taḍábbiq ^{wo}	መደበቅ maḍḍábaq (-áyaq)	ተደበቂ taḍabbáqi
ይደብደብ yiddábdab (-dáyday)		ተደብደብ taḍábdib ^{wo} (-dáydiy ^{wo})	መደብደብ maḍḍábdab (-dáyday)	
ይደገገ yiddágan (-dág-)		ተደገግ taḍággin ^{wo} (-dág-)	መደገገ maḍḍágan (-dág-)	
ይደፋ yiddáfã	ተደፋ taḍáfã	ተደፍፍ taḍáft ^{wo}	መደፋት maḍḍáfát (§ 8)	ተደፋ taḍáfi
ይደፋን yiddáfãñ (-dáfãñ)		ተደፍኖ taḍáf(i)n ^{wo} (-dáf-)	መደፋን maḍḍáfãñ (-dáfãñ)	ተደፋኝ taḍáfãñ (-dáf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይተገግል yittágwöl		ተገግሎ tággwül ^{wo}	መተገግል maṭtágwöl	
ይገለጥ yiggálat (-gálät)		ተገልጦ tagált ^{wo} (-gál-)	መገለጥ maggálat (-gálät)	ተገለጭ tagálláč (-gál-; § 8)
ይተገም yittágam	ተገም tágam	ተገም tágm ^{wo}	መተገም maṭtágam	
ይገረዝ yiggáraz		ተገርዝ tagárriz ^{wo} (-gár-)	መገረዝ maggáraz	ተገረዝ tagárráz (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተገብረ tagwǝrǎg- gǝwǝrǎ (-rǝǵǵ-)	be inspected, p.	ተገብረኛል tagwǝrǎgwi- rǝāl (-gǝwǝrǝ-)	ይገብር yiggwǝrǎg- gǝwǝr (-rǝǵǵ-)	ይገብራል yiggwǝrǎg- gǝwǝrāl (-rǝǵǵ-)
ተገሰመ tagwǎssa- ma (-säma)	stretch oneself, r.	ተገሰማል tagwǎs(ǝ)- mǝāl	ይገሰም yiggwǎs- sam (-sä-m)	ይገሰማል yiggwǎssa- māl (-sä-m)
ተገተተ tagwǝttatǎ	be dragged, p.	ተገተቷል tagwǝt- (tǝ)tǝāl	ይገተት yiggwǝttat (-tät)	ይገተታል yiggwǝttatǎ- tāl
ተገገረ tǎggǎza	be helped, p.	ተገገረል G. tǎgzǝāl Š. tǎggizǝāl	ይተገገር yittǎggǎz	ይተገገራል yittǎggǎzāl
ተገገተ tagǎzzatǎ	be excom- municated, p.	ተገገቷል tagǎzzitǝāl	ይገገት yiggǎzzat (-zät)	ይገገታል yiggǎzzatǎl
ተገደፈ tagǎddafǎ	end (of a fast), i.—impers. (§ 43a); be inaccur- rate, i.	ተገደፈል tagǎddfǝāl (-gǎd-)	ይገደፍ yiggǎddaf	ይገደፋል yiggǎdda- fāl
ተጠለፈ tatǎllafǎ	be embroi- dered, p.	ተጠለፈል tatǎllfǝāl (-tǎl-)	ይጠለፍ yittǎllaf	ይጠለፋል yittǎllafāl
ተጠባ tatǎbbǎ	be sucked, p.	ተጠባቷል tatǎbtǝāl (-ǎyt-)	ይጠባ yittǎbbǎ	ይጠባል yittǎbbāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይገግግግግግ yiggwóṛ- gwṛ		ተገግግግግ tagwóṛ- gwṛ ^w o (-gwūr ^w o)	መገግግግግ maggwóṛ- gwṛ	ተገግግግግ tagwṛ- gwári
ይገገገገገ yiggwásam (-säm)	ተገገገገገ tagwásam (-säm)	ተገገገገገ tagwás(ḷ)- m ^w o	መገገገገገ maggwá- sam (-säm)	ተገገገገገ tagwásámi
ይገግግግግግ yiggwótat (-tät)	ተገግግግግግ tagwótat (-tät)	ተገግግግግግ tagwót- (ti)t ^w o	መገግግግግግ maggwótat (-tät)	ተገግግግግግ tagwót(t)áč (§ 8)
ይገገገገገ yittägaz		ገገገገገ G. tágz ^w o Š. tággiz ^w o	መገገገገገ mattágaz	ገገገገገ G. tágáz (§ 8) Š. tággáz (§ 8)
ይገገገገገ yiggázat (-zät)	ተገገገገገ tagázat (-zät)	ተገገገገገ tagázzit ^w o	መገገገገገ maggázat (-zät)	ተገገገገገ tagázzáč (§ 8)
ይገገገገገ yiggádaḡ		ተገገገገገ tagádf ^w o (-gád-)	መገገገገገ maggádaḡ	
ይገገገገገ yittälaf		ተገገገገገ taťálf ^w o (-tál-)	መገገገገገ mattálaḡ	
ይገገገገገ yittäbã (-áyã)		ተገገገገገ taťábt ^w o (-áyť-)	መገገገገገ mattábát (-áyát; § 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተጨነቀ taçáñnaqa	be distressed, i.	ተጨነቋል taçáñqoāl (-áñq-)	ይጨነቅ yiççáñnaq	ይጨነቃል yiççáñna- qāl
ተጩጩኹ taçöäçöähü (§ 7d)	cry to each other, recip.	ተጩጩኹዋል taçöäçü- häuāl	ይጩጩኹ yiççöäçöä- hu	ይጩጩኹሉ yiççöäçöä- hällu
ተፋ táfä	vomit, t.	ተፋተል táfätoāl	ይተፋ yitáfä	ይተፋል yitáfäl
ተፈለፈለ tafaláffala	be scooped, P.	ተፈለፈሉል tafaláffiloāl (-fál-)	ይፈለፈል yiffaláffal (-fäl)	ይፈለፈሉል yiffaláffaläl
ተፈራረቀ tafarárraqa	alternate, i.	ተፈራረቋል tafarár(ï)- qoāl	ይፈራረቅ yiffarárraq	ይፈራረቃል yiffarárra- qāl
ተፈቃቃሩ tafaqaq- qaru	love each other, recip.	ተፈቃቃሩዋል tafaqaq(ï)- raüāl	ይፈቃቃሩ yiffaqaq- qaru	ይፈቃቃሩሉ yiffaqaqqä- rällu
ተፈተለ tafättala (-fättälä)	be woven, P.	ተፈተሉል tafät(ï)löāl (-fät-)	ይፈተል yiffättal (-fättäl)	ይፈተሉል yiffättaläl (-fättäl-)
ነሰነሰ nasáñnaqa	sprinkle, t.	ነሰነሰል násnišoāl (näs-)	ይነሰነስ yinasáñnis	ይነሰነሱል yinasáñni- säl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተጨንቅ tačǵanq ^{wo} (-ǵnq-)	መጨነቅ mačǵánaq	
ይጮጡኹ yičǒoáčǒa- hu	ተጮጡኹ tačǒoáčǒahu	ተጮጠጤኹው tačǒoáčǒuhau	መጮጡኹ mačǒoáčǒáh (§ 8)	ተጮጡኹ tačǒoáčǒáhi
ይተፋ yiftā	ተፋ tifā	ተፋተ táft ^{wo}	መተፋተ mátfát (§ 8)	ተፈ táfi
ይፈልፈል yiffálfal (-fálfal)		ተፈልፍሎ tafálfil ^{wo} (-fál-)	መፈልፈል maffálfal (-fálfal)	ተፈልፋይ tafálfái (-fál-; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይፈራረቅ yiffararaq		ተፈራርቅ tafarár(ǐ)- q ^{wo}	መፈራረቅ maffararaq	ተፈራራቂ tafararáqi
ይፈቃቀሩ yiffaqáqaru	ተፈቃቀሩ tafaqáqaru	ተፈቃቅረው tafaqáq(ǐ)- rau	መፈቃቀር maffaqáqar	ተፈቃቃሮች tafaqāqá- r ^{wo} oč (-očč § 6)
ይፈተል yiffátal (-fátal)		ተፈትሎ tafát(ǐ)l ^{wo} (-fát-)	መፈተል maffátal (-fátal)	ተፈታይ tafátái (-fát-; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይነስንስ yínásniš (-nás-)	ነስንስ násniš (nás-)	ነስንሶ násniš ^{wo} (nás-)	መነስነስ maṇásnaš	ነስኛኸ násnáš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ነዘነዘ nazánnazə	pester, t.	ነዘንዚል náznizōāl	ይነዘንዘ yṗnazánniz	ይነዘንዛል yṗnazánni- zāl
አለመ állama	dream, t.	አልሟል álmōāl	ያልም yál(ṗ)m	ያልማል yál(ṗ)māl
አረከበ arrákkabə (-rák-, -avə)	hand over, t.	አረከቧል arrákkib- bōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	ያረከብ yārrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	ያረከባል yārrákkib- bāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
አረገበ arággaḅə (-avə)	loosen, t.	አርገቧል árgibōāl (-iyō-)	ያረገብ yārág(ṗ)b [-(ṗ)y]	ያረገባል yārág(ṗ)bāl [-(ṗ)yāl]
አረገበ arrággaḅə (-avə)	loosen, t.	አረገቧል arrággibōāl (-iyō-)	ያረገብ yārrággib (-iy)	ያረገባል yārrággibāl (-iyāl)
አረገዘች arággazäč (-čč § 6)	be pregnant, i.	አርገዛለች ārgizálläč (-čč § 6)	ታረገዝ tārágz	ታረገዛለች tāragzálläč (-čč § 6)
አስለቀቀ asláqqəqə	cause to give up, t.	አስለቀቋል asláqqiqōāl	ያስለቀቅ yāsláqqiq (-lāq-)	ያስለቀቃል yāsláqqiqāl (-lāq-)
አስረከበ asrákkabə (-rák-, -avə)	hand over, t.	አስረከቧል asrákkibōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	ያስረከብ yāsrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	ያስረከባል yāsrákkibāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
አስረዳ asráddä	persuade, t.	አስረድቷል asrádditōāl	ያስረዳ yāsráddä	ያስረዳል yāsráddāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
የነገንገዝ yǝnǝǰnǝz	ነገንገዝ nǝǰnǝz	ነገንገዞ nǝǰnǝz ^{wo}	መነገንገዝ manǝǰnǝz	ነገናጋር nǝǰznǝǰ (§ 8)
		አልጦ ǎlm ^{wo}	ማለጦ mǎlam	አላሚ ǎlǎmi
ያረክብ yǎrrǎkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝy)	አረክብ arrǎkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝy)	አረክቦ arrǎkkǝ- b ^{wo} (-rǎk-, -ǝy ^{wo})	ማረክብ mǎrrǎkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝy)	አረክቢ arrakkǎbi (-rǎk-, -ǎyi)
ያርግብ yǎrgǝb (-ǝy)	አርግብ ǎrgǝb (-ǝy)	አርግቦ ǎrgǝb ^{wo} (-ǝy ^{wo})	ማርግብ mǎrgǝb (-ǝy)	አርጋቢ argǎbi (-ǎyi)
ያረግግብ yǎrrǎggǝb (-ǝy)	አረግግብ arrǎggǝb (-ǝy)	አረግግቦ arrǎggǝb ^{wo} (-ǝy ^{wo})	ማረግግብ mǎrrǎggǝb (-ǝy)	አረጋቢ arraggǎbi (-ǎyi)
ታርግዝ tǎrgǝz	አርግዥ ǎrgǝž	አርግዥ ǎrgǝžǎ	ማርግዝ mǎrgǝz	አርጋዥ ǎrgǎž (§ 8)
ያስለቀቅ yǎslǎqqǝq (-lǎq-)	አስለቀቅ aslǎqqǝq (-lǎq-)	አስለቀቆ aslǎqqǝq ^{wo} (-lǎq-)	ማስለቀቅ mǎslǎqqǝq	አስለቃቂ aslaqqǎqi
ያስረክብ yǎsrǎkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝy)	አስረክብ asrǎkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝy)	አስረክቦ asrǎkkǝb ^{wo} (-rǎk-, -ǝy ^{wo})	ማስረክብ mǎsrǎkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝy)	አስረክቢ asrakkǎbi (-rǎk-, -ǎyi)
ያስረዳ yǎsrǎddǎ	አስረዳ asrǎddǎ	አስረድቶ asrǎddǝt ^{wo}	ማስረዳት mǎsrǎddǎt (§ 8)	አስረድኛ ǎsrǎjj (-rǎjj; § 8; -ድ. -jjǝ)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስቁየ asqwóyyä 2nd -የህ -yyäh, etc.	cause to wait, t.	አስቁይቷል asqwóyyi- tóäl	ያስቁይ yäsqwóyy	ያስቁያል yäsqwóyyäl
አስቁጣ asqwótṭä	annoy, t.	አስቁጥቷል asqwótṭi- tóäl	ያስቁጣ yäsqwótṭä	ያስቁጣል yäsqwótṭäl
አሳተመ asáttamaḡ	cause to seal, t.	አሳትማል asáttimóäl	ያሳትም yäsáttim	ያሳትማል yäsáttimäl
አስተፋ astáffä	cause to vomit, t.	አስተፋቷል astáffiṭóäl	ያስተፋ yästáffä	ያስተፋል yästáffäl
አሳነሰ asánnasaḡ	lessen, t.	አሳንሷል asánnisóäl	ያሳንስ yäsánnis	ያሳንሳል yäsánnisäl
አሳክክ asákkakaḡ	cause to scratch, t.	አሳክኳል asákkikóäl	ያሳክክ yäsákkik	ያሳክክል yäsákkikäl
አስወረደ aswórradaḡ	cause to descend, t.	አስወርዷል aswórridóäl	ያስወርድ yäswoórrid	ያስወርዳል yäswoórrid- däl
አስወጣ aswótṭä	cause to come out, t.	አስወጥቷል aswótṭiṭóäl	ያስወጣ yäswoótṭä	ያስወጣል yäswoótṭäl
አስደበቀ asdábbabaḡ	cause to hide, t.	አስደብቋል asdábbi- qóäl	ያስደብቅ yäsdaábbiq	ያስደብቃል yäsdaábbi- qäl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስቁይ yāsqwáyy (§ 8)	አስቁይ āsqwáyy (§ 8)	አስቁይቶ asqwáy- yit ^{wo}	ማስቁየት māsqwáy- yät	
ያስቁጣ yāsqwótṭā	አስቁጣ asqwótṭā	አስቁጥቶ asqwótṭit ^{wo}	ማስቁጣት māsqwótṭāt (§ 8)	አስቁጭ asqwóččē (-ጨ, -ččē)
ያሳትም yāsättim	አሳትም asättim	አሳትሞ asättim ^{wo}	ማሳተም mäsättam	አሳታሚ asättāmi
ያስተፋ yāstäffā	አስተፋ astāffā	አስተፍቶ astāffit ^{wo}	ማስተፋት māstäffāt (§ 8)	አስተፊ astāffi
ያሳንስ yāsánnis	አሳንስ asánnis	አሳንሶ asánnis ^{wo}	ማሳንስ mäsánnas	አሳናሽ asánnāš (§ 8)
ያሳክክ yāsákkik	አሳክክ asákkik	አሳክኮ asákkik ^{wo}	ማሳክክ mäsákkak	አሳክኪ asákkāki
ያስወርድ yāswórrid	አስወርድ aswórrid	አስወርዶ aswórrid ^{wo}	ማስወረድ māswórrad	አስወራጅ aswórrāj (§ 8)
ያስወጣ yāswótṭā	አስወጣ aswótṭā	አስወጥቶ aswótṭit ^{wo}	ማስወጣት māswótṭāt (§ 8)	አስወጭ aswáččē (-wóččē, -ጨ, -ččē)
ያስደብቅ yāsdábbiq	አስደብቅ asdábbiq	አስደብቆ asdábbiq ^{wo}	ማስደብቅ māsdábbaq	አስደብቂ asdábbāqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስደበደበ asdaḅáḍ- dabaḅ (-däyáddä- ya)	cause to kill, t.	አስደብደብል asdáḅdi- bōāl (-dáydiyō-)	ያስደበደብ yāsdaḅáḍ- dib (-däyáddiy)	ያስደበደብል yāsdaḅáḍ- dibāl (-däyáddiy- yāl)
አስደነገገጠ asdanáḡ- gaṭa	startle, t.	አስደነገገጠል asdánḡitōāl (-dāñ-)	ያስደነገገጥ yāsdanáḡ- giṭ	ያስደነገገጠል yāsdanáḡ- giṭāl
አሳደፈ asáddafa	soil, t.	አሳደኛል asáddifōāl	ያሳደፍ yāsáddif	ያሳደፋል yāsáddifāl
አስገባ asgábbā	cause to enter, t.	አስገብቷል asgábbiṭōāl	ያስገባ yāsgábbā	ያስገባል yāsgábbāl
አሰጣ as ^w óttā = አስወጣ aswóttā	etc., -ሰ- for -ስወ- -s ^w ó- for -swó- throughout conjug.			
አሳጠረ asátṭara (-tāra)	shorten, t.	አሳጥኗል asátṭirōāl	ያሳጥር yāsátṭir	ያሳጥራል yāsátṭirāl
አስጠራ astárrā	cause to call, t.	አስጠርቷል astárritōāl (-tár-)	ያስጠራ yāstárrā	ያስጠራል yāstárrāl
አስጭነ asčāna	cause to saddle, t.	አስጭነል ásčīnōāl	ያስጭን yásčīn (§ 8)	ያስጭናል yásčīnāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስደብድብ yāsḏábḏib (-dáyḏiy)	አስደብድብ asḏábḏib (-dáyḏiy)	አስደብድቦ asḏábḏib ^{wo} (-dáyḏiy ^{wo})	ማስደብድብ māsḏáb- ḏab (-dáyḏäy)	አስደብድቢ asḏabḏábi (-dáyḏáyi)
ያስደንግጥ yāsḏángit (-dán-)	አስደንግጥ asḏángit (-dán-)	አስደንግጦ asḏángit ^{wo} (-dán-)	ማስደንግጥ māsḏángat (-dángät)	አስደንግጭ asḏángáč (-dán-; § 8)
ያሳደፍ yāsáddif	አሳደፍ asáddif	አሳደፍ asáddif ^{wo}	ማሳደፍ māsáddaf	አሳደፊ asaddáfi
ያስገባ yāsgábbā	አስገባ asgábbā	አስገብቶ asgábbit ^{wo}	ማስገባት māsgábbát (§ 8)	አስገቢ asgábbi
ያሳጥር yāsátṭir	አሳጥር asátṭir	አሳጥሮ asátṭir ^{wo}	ማሳጠር māsátṭar (-ṭār)	አሳጣሪ asattári
ያስጠራ yāstárrā	አስጠራ astárrā	አስጠርቶ astárrit ^{wo} (-ṭár-)	ማስጠራት māstárrát (§ 8)	አስጠሪ astárrī (-ṭár-)
ያስጭን yāsčīn Š. ያስጫን yāsčān (§ 8)	አስጭን ásčīn Š. አስጫን ásčān (§ 8)	አስጭኖ ásčīn ^{wo}	ማስጫን māsčān (§ 8)	አስጫኝ ásčāñ (§ 8; -ññ § 6; -ኝ -ññi)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa	cause to hasten, t.	አቀልጥኛል aqáltifóäl (-qál-)	ያቀለጥፍ yāqaláttif	ያቀለጥፋል yāqaláttifäl
አቃጠረ aqqáttara (-tära)	procure for hire, t.	አቃጥኗል aqqát(ï)- róäl	ያቃጥር yāqqáttir	ያቃጥራል yāqqáttiräl
አበዛ abázzā (avá-, -áz-)	increase, t.	አበዝቷል ábzitóäl (ávyz-, ábizt-, ávi-)	ያበዛ yābázā (yāvá-, -ázā)	ያበዛል yābázäl (yāvá-, -ázäl)
አነዘረ anázzara (-zāra)	spin, t.	አንዝኗል ánziróäl (ánizr-)	ያነዝር yānáz(ï)r	ያነዝራል yānáz(ï)räl
አንጠራራ anṭarārrā (-ṭār-)	stretch, t.	አንጠራርቷል anṭarártóäl (-ṭār-)	ያንጠራራ yānṭarārrā (-ṭār-)	ያንጠራራል yānṭarārräl (-ṭār-)
G. አንኛጩ anfwärts 2nd -ጩሀ -ččäh, etc.	whistle, i.	አንኛጭቷል anfwärtsóäl (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	ያንኛጭ yānfwärtsčč	ያንኛጩል yānfwärtsččäl
አዋለገኝ awwálladäč (āw-; -äčč § 6)	act as mid- wife to, t.	አዋልገለኝ awwāl(ï)- dälläč (āw-; -äčč § 6)	ታዋልገድ täwwallid (täw-)	ታዋልገለኝ täwwalli- dälläč (täw-; -äčč § 6)
አወረረ awórrara (āw-)	start on a raid, i.	አውኗል āwürróäl (āuū-)	ያወር yāwórr (yāu-)	ያወራል yāwórräl (yāu-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያቀልጥፍ yāqáltǝf (-qál-)	አቀልጥፍ aqáltǝf (-qál-)	አቀልጥፎ aqáltǝf ^{wo} (-qál-)	ማቀልጠፍ māqáltǝf	አቀልጣሪ aqaltǝfi
ያቃጥር yāqqátǝr	አቃጥር aqqátǝr	አቃጥሮ aqqát(ǝ)r ^{wo}	ማቃጠር māqqátǝr (-tǝr)	አቃጣሪ aqqātǝri
ያብዛ yábzā (yáyzā)	አብዛ ábzā (áyzā)	አብዝቶ ábzǝt ^{wo} (áyz-, ábǝzǝt ^{wo} , áǝǝ-)	ማብዛት mábzát (máyzát; § 8)	አብዣር ábǝi (áyǝi)
ያንዝር yǎnzǝr [yǎnǝz(ǝ)r]	አንዝር ǎnzǝr [ǎnǝz(ǝ)r]	አንዝሮ ǎnzǝr ^{wo} (ǎnǝz ^{wo})	ማንዝር mánzǝr (-zǝr)	አንዝሪ anzǝri
ያንጠራራ yāntǝrǎrǎ (-tǝr-)	አንጠራራ antǝrǎrǎ (-tǝr-)	አንጠራርቶ antǝrǎrt ^{wo} (-tǝr-)	ማንጠራራት māntǝrǎrát (-tǝr-; § 8)	
ያንፋጭ yānfwǎč (§ 8)	አንፋጭ ǎnfwǎč (§ 8)	አንፋጭቶ anfǎwǎčt ^{wo} (-fwǎyyt- § 7d)	ማንፋጨት mānfwǎčǎt	አንፋጨር anfǎwǎčǝi
ታዋልድ tāwwál(ǝ)d (taūw-)	አዋልድ awwál(ǝ)j (aūw-)	አዋልዳ awwál(ǝ)dǎ (aūw-)	ማዋለድ māwwálǎd (maūw-)	አዋላጅ awwálǎj (aūw-; § 8)
ያውር yáwūr (yáūūr)	አውር ǎwūr (áūūr)	አውሮ ǎwūr ^{wo} (áūūr-)	ማውረር māwūrǎr [māū(ū)r-, -rǎr]	አውራሪ awūrǎri [āū(ū)r-]

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አዘመተ azámmaṭa	take to war, t.	አዝምቷል ázimtóāl	ያዘምት yázám̄t	ያዘምቷል yázám̄tāl
አዘመተ azzámmaṭa	send to war, t.	አዝምቷል azzámmi- tóāl	ያዘምት yāzzámmiṭ	ያዘምቷል yāzzámmi- tāl
አዝገ azága	rust, t.	አዝገል ázigóāl	ያዝገ yázig	ያዝገል yázigāl (yāzigāl)
አደረሰ adárṛasa	cause to arrive, t.	አደርሷል ádīrsóāl	ያደርስ yādárs (-dárs)	ያደርሳል yādársāl (-dár-)
አደረቀ adárṛaqa	dry, t.	አደርቋል ádīrqóāl (ádriq-)	ያደርቅ yādárq (-dárq)	ያደርቃል yādárqāl (-dár-)
አዳጠ adáṭa	cause to slip, t.	አደጠል ádīṭóāl	ያደጥ yádiṭ	ያደጣል yádiṭāl (yādiṭāl)
አገላ ággwola	interrupt, t.	አገላል ággwulóāl	ያገላ yággwül	ያገላል yággwülāl
አገመ ággama	cup, t.	አግጧል ágmóāl	ያግም yág(ǝ)m	ያግማል yágmāl
አገሰገሰ ag(g)aság- gasa	cause to travel fast, t.	አገሰግሷል ag(g)ásgi- sóāl [-(g)ásg-]	ያገሰገስ yāg(g)aság- gis (-ság-)	ያገሰግሳል yāg(g)aság- gisāl (-ság-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያዝምት yázim̄t	አዝምት ázim̄t	አዝምቶ ázim̄t ^{wo}	ማዝመት mázim̄at (-mät)	አዝማች ázim̄áč (§ 8)
ያዝምት yāzzám̄mit	አዝምት azzám̄mit	አዝምቶ azzám̄mit ^{wo}	ማዝመት māzzám̄- mat (-mät)	አዝማች ¹ azzám̄máč (§ 8)
ያዝግ yázig		አዝጎ ázig ^{wo}	ማዝግ mázág (§ 8)	አዝጎ ázági (§ 8)
ያድርስ yádir̄s	አድርስ ádir̄s	አድርሶ ádir̄s ^{wo}	ማድረስ mádrás	አድራሽ ádráš (§ 8)
ያድርቅ yádir̄q (yádr̄iq)	አድርቅ ádir̄q (ádr̄iq)	አድርቆ ádir̄q ^{wo} (ádr̄iq-)	ማድረቅ mádráq	አድራቂ adráqi
		አድጦ ádir̄t ^{wo}	ማዳጥ máclát (§ 8)	አዳጭ ádáč (§ 8)
ያጎጎል yággwül	አጎጎል ággwül	አጎጎሎ ággwül ^{wo}	ማጎጎል mággwöl	
ይጎም yígám	አጎም ígám	አጎሞ ág ^m wo	ማጎም mágám	አጎሚ agámi
ያጎስጎስ yāg(g)ásgis̄ [-(g)ásg-]	አጎስጎስ ag(g)ásgis̄ [-(g)ásg-]	አጎስጎሶ ag(g)ás- gis̄ ^{wo} [-(g)ásg-]	ማጎስጎስ māg(g)ás- gas̄	አጎስጎሽ ag(g)ásgás̄ (§ 8)

¹ Not አዝማች, as given in Part I, p. 341.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አገዘ aggəza	help, t.	አገዛል G. áǵzōāl Š. áǵgizōāl	ያገዝ G. yǎǵ(ǝ)z Š. yǎǵgiz	ያገዛል G. yǎǵzāl Š. yǎǵgizāl
አጠበቀ atǎbbəqa	tie tight, t. guard, t.	አጥበቋል átǎbiqōāl (átǎyi-, átǎbiq-, -iǎyq-) አጠበቋል atǎbbiqōāl	ያጠበቅ yātǎbq (-áǎyq, -áǎbbiq)	ያጠበቃል yātǎbqāl (-áǎyq-, -áǎbbiq-)
አፈራረቀ affarǎrrəqa	alternate, t.	አፈራርቋል affarǎr(ǝ)- qōāl	ያፈራርቅ yǎffarǎrriq	ያፈራርቃል yǎffarǎrri- qāl
አፈቀረ afǎqqara	love, t.	አፍቅሩል áfqiǎrōāl (áfqiǎr-)	ያፈቅር yǎfǎq(ǝ)r	ያፈቅራል yǎfǎqrāl
አፎኛሿ Š. afōččə 2nd -ፎህ -ččəh, etc.	whistle, i.	አፎኛሿል afōččətōāl	ያፎኛሿ yǎfōččə	ያፎኛሿል yǎfōččəāl
ካሰ kása	pay (as fine), t.	ካሰል kísōāl	ይካስ yikís	ይካሳል yikísāl
ከሰከሰ kwəsǎk- kwəsə (-sókkoša)	prickle, t.	ከሰከሱል kwəskwü- sōāl	ይከሰከሱ yikwəsǎk- kwüs (-sók-)	ይከሰከሱል yikwəsǎk- kwüsāl (-sók-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
G. ያገዝ yǝgǝz	G. አገዝ ǰgǝz	አግዞ G. áǰz ^{wo}	ማገዝ G. máǰǝz	አጋገፍ G. áǰǝǰ (§ 8)
Š. ያግዝ yǎggǝz	Š. አግዝ ággǝz	Š. ággǝz ^{wo}	Š. mággǝz	Š. ággǝǰ (§ 8)
ያጥብቅ yátbǝq (-tǝq, yátǝbq, -ǝq)	አጥብቅ átbǝq (átǝq, átǝbq, -ǝq)	አጥብቆ átbǝq ^{wo} (átǝ-, átǝbq ^{wo} , -ǝq-)	ማጥብቅ mátbǝq (-tǝq)	አጥባቂ atbáqi (-tǝǎ-)
ያጠብቅ yātǎbbǝq	አጠብቅ atǎbbǝq	አጠብቆ atǎbbǝq ^{wo}	ማጠብቅ mātǎbbǝq	አጠባቂ atǎbbáqi
ያፈራርቅ yǎffǎráriq	አፈራርቅ affǎráriq	አፈራርቆ affǎrár(ǝ)- q ^{wo}	ማፈራርቅ mǎffǎráraq	አፈራራቂ affǎrǎráqi
ያፍቅር yǎfqǝr [yǎfiq(ǝ)r]	አፍቅር áfqǝr [áfǝq(ǝ)r]	አፍቅሮ áfqǝr ^{wo} (áfǝq ^{wo})	ማፍቅር mǎfqǝr	አፍቃሪ afqári
ያሮጅ yǎfóčč (§ 8)	አሮጅ áfóčč (§ 8)	አሮጅቶ afóččǝt ^{wo}	ማሮጅት mǎfóččǎt	አኛጪ af ^{wo} áci
ይካስ yǝkás (§ 8)	ካስ kás	ክሶ kǝs ^{wo}	መካስ makás (§ 8)	ካሽ káš
		ከ-ስኩሶ kwóskwǝ- s ^{wo}	መከ-ስከ-ስ makwós- kwós	ከ-ስኳሽ kwóskwásš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ኳተ kwáta	dig, t.	ኳተል kwútóāl	ይኳተ yikwút	ይኳተል yikwútāl
ወረረ wórrara	loot, t.	ወረረል wórróāl	ይወር yiwórr (yuó-)	ይወራል yiwórrāl (yuó-)
ወቃ wóqqa	thresh, t.	ወቅተል wóqtóāl	ይወቃ yiwóqā (yuó-)	ይወቃል yiwóqāl (yuó-)
ወገደ wóggada	withdraw, i.	ወገደል wóg(gi)dóāl	ይወገድ yiwóg(gi)d (yuó-)	ይወገዳል yiwóg(gi)- dāl (yuó-)
ዘለቀ zállaqa	come into (pass out of) sight, i.	ዘለቋል zállqóāl	ይዘለቅ yizállq	ይዘለቃል yizállqāl
ዛገ zága	rust, i.	ዝገል zígóāl	ይዝገ yizíg	ይዝገል yizígāl
ደበቀ dábbāqa	hide, t.	ደብቋል dábbiqóāl	ይደብቅ yidábbiq	ይደብቃል yidábbiqāl
ደበደበ dabáddāba (däyáddä- ya)	massacre, t.	ደብደብል dábdiḅóāl (dáydiyö-)	ይደበደብ yidabáddiḅ (-däyáddiy)	ይደበደብል yidabáddi- bāl (-dä- yáddiyāl)
ደገገ dāggana (dāg-)	aim, t.	ደገጎል dāgginoāl (dāg-)	ይደገገ yidāggin (-dāg-)	ይደገጎል yidāggināl (-dāg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይኳት yǐkwát (§ 8)	ኳት kwát	ኳቶ kwút ^{wo}	መኳት mákwát (§ 8)	ኳት kwāč
ይውረር yǐwūrər (yūr-, -rär)	ውረር wūrər (-rär)	ወር wórr ^{wo}	መውረር máwūrər (máur-, -rär)	ውራሪ wōrári
ይውቃ yǐwúqā (yúqā)	ውቃ wúqā	ወቅቶ wóqt ^{wo}	መውቃት máwúqát (máuq-; § 8)	ወቅ wáqi (wóqi)
ይውገድ yǐwüɡad (yüg-)	ውገድ wüɡad	ወገድ wóg(gi)d ^{wo}	መውገድ máüɡad	
ይወገድ yǐwóg(g)id (yuó-)	ወገድ wóg(g)id		መወገድ mawógɡad (máü-)	
ይገለቅ yǐzlaq	ገለቅ zǐlaq	ዘለቆ zálq ^{wo}	መገለቅ mázlaq	ዘለቂ zaláqi
ይዛግ yǐzáɡ (§ 8)		ዝጎ zǐɡ ^{wo}	መዛግ mázáɡ (§ 8)	ዛገ zági
ይደብቅ yǐdábbiq	ደብቅ dábbiq	ደብቆ dábbiq ^{wo}	መደብቅ madábbaq	ደብቂ dabbáqi
ይደብድብ yǐdábdiḅ (-dáydiḅ)	ደብድብ dábdiḅ (dáydiḅ)	ደብድብ dábdiḅ ^{wo} (dáydiḅ ^{wo})	መደብድብ madábdaḅ (-dáyday)	ደብዳብ dabdábi (dáydayi)
ይደገጎ yǐdággin (-dág-)	ደገጎ dággin (dág-)	ደገኖ dággin ^{wo} (dág-)	መደገጎ madágɡan (-dág-)	ደገኝ dágɡáñ (dág-; § 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ደፋ dáffā	turn down, t.	ደፋቷል dáftōāl	ይደፋ yidáfā	ይደፋል yidáfāl
ደፋጎ dáffanaḳ (dáffānaḳ)	close up, t.	ደፋጎል dáf(ḡ)nōāl (dáf-)	ይደፋጎ yidáf(ḡ)n (-dáf-)	ይደፋጎል yidáf(ḡ)nāl (-dáf-)
ገለጠ gállataḳ (gál-)	disclose, t.	ገለጠል gáltōāl (gál-)	ይገልጥ yigált (-gált)	ይገልጧል yigáltāl (-gál-)
ገጣጠ gámmā	stink, i.	ገጣጠል gámtōāl	ይገጣጠ yigámā	ይገጣጧል yigámāl
ገራሰ gwórrasaḳ	devour, t.	ገራሰል gwórsōāl	ይገራሰ yigwórs	ይገራሰል yigwórsāl
ገረዘ gárrazaḳ	circumcise, t.	ገረዘል gárrizōāl (gár-)	ይገርዝ yigárriz (-gár-)	ይገርዘል yigárrizāl (-gár-)
ገበረ gábbaraḳ (-bāraḳ)	pay a tax, i. improve, i.	ገበረል gábbirōāl	ይገበር yigábbir	ይገበራል yigábbirāl
ገተተ gwóttataḳ	drag, t.	ገተተል gwót(tḡ)tōāl	ይገተት yigwót(tḡ)t	ይገተታል yigwót- (tḡ)tāl
ገዘተ gázzataḳ	excommu- nicate, t.	ገዘተል gázzitōāl	ይገዘት yigázzit	ይገዘታል yigázzitāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይደፋ yǐdfā	ደፋ dǐfā	ደፋቶ dǎft ^{wo}	መደፋት mǎdfát (§ 8)	ደፊ dǎfi
ይደፈን yǐdfan (-fān)	ደፈን dǐfan (-fān)	ደፈኖ dǎf(ǐ)n ^{wo} (dǎf-)	መደፈን mǎdfan (-fān)	ደፋኝ dǎfāñ (dǎf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይገለጥ yǐglät (-lät)	ገለጥ gǐlät (-lät)	ገለጦ gǎlt ^{wo} (gǎl-)	መገለጥ mǎglät (-lät)	ገለጭ gǎláč (gǎl-; § 8)
		ገምቶ gǎmt ^{wo}	መገማት mǎgmát (§ 8)	
ይገረስ yǐgwuras	ገረስ gwuras	ገረሶ gwors ^{wo}	መገረስ mǎgwuras	ገራሽ gwórás (§ 8)
ይገርዝ yǐgarriz (-gár-)	ገርዝ gǎrriz (-gár-)	ገርዘ gǎrriz ^{wo} (gár-)	መገርዝ mǎgarraz	ገራገር gǎrráz (§ 8)
ይገብር yǐgabbir	ገብር gǎbbir	ገብሮ gǎbbir ^{wo}	መገብር mǎgabbar (-bär)	ገባሪ gabbári
ይገተት yǐgwót(t)ጥ	ገተት gwót(t)ጥ	ገተቶ gwót(t)ጥ ^{wo}	መገተት mǎgwóttät (-tät)	ገተኝ gwóttáč (§ 8)
ይገዝት yǐgazzit	ገዝት gazzit	ገዝቶ gazzit ^{wo}	መገዝት mǎgazzät (-zät)	ገዝኝ gazzáč (§ 8)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይጥለፍ yítlaf	ጥለፍ títlaf	ጠልፎ tálf ^w o (tál-)	መጥለፍ mátlaf	ጠላፊ taláfi
ይጥኛ yítṅā	ጥኛ títṅā	ጠጉቶ tánt ^w o	መጥኛት mátṅát (§ 8)	ጠኝ tañ (täñ)
		ጨጉቶት čánq ^w ót (čánq-; § 8)	መጭገቅ máčnaq (máč-)	
ይፈልፍል yifálfil (-fál-)	ፈልፍል fálfil (fál-)	ፈልፍሎ fálfil ^w o (fál-)	መፈልፈል mafálfal (-fálfal)	ፈልፋይ fálfái (fál-; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይፍተል yiftal (-täl)	ፍተል fítal (-täl)	ፈትሎ fát(ǐ) ^w o (fát-)	መፍተል máftal (-täl)	ፈታይ fátái (fát-; § 8; -áyy § 6)

APPENDIX B

GRAMMATICAL NOTE

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

§ 7*d*, p. 26, l. 4: (*add*) ḡíiz in **u, ḥ, ḡ, k, o** is usually a (§ 4*b*): but it is **ḡ** in

áḡa! **ḥz** why!,

and **ḡ, ä** in **u** interchanging with **ñ, h**, e.g. in the simple perfect and gerund sg. 2nd m. (§§ 25, 29) on their receiving the suffixes (§ 12*c*) which have **ḡ** (ä) as connecting vowel:

álhãñ **ḥḏuḡ** (álḫãñ **ḥḏñḡ**, álkãñ **ḥḏhḡ**) you told me;

qwótrahãñ **ḡḥzḡ** you counting it;

and in the preposition

ḡa- **u**- G. = ka- **h**- (§ 47*a*) at, in, from.

§ 7*d*, p. 28: ráyi, ã: (*add*) Pronunciations such as wárka (wór-) **ḡḥ** for wárka **ḡḥ** sycamore, ḡambjáll^wo **ḡḡḡ** for ḡambjáll^wo **ḡḡḡ** gardenia, zaḡḡáda (-ḡáda) for zaḡḡáda **ḡḡḡ** *Eleusine multiflora*, heard in Dámbya and Dām^wót, are probably due to the influence of Áuñi (Aḡáũñña)¹.

¹ Cp. Reinisch, Quara., § 7: ...vermengt das Quaresa häufig gedehntes *ã* mit hellem *a*. Cp. Reinisch, Chamir., § 11.

§ 7*d*, p. 32, l. 4: (*add*) **Φ** with following i, y, or ^y is sometimes pronounced č (cp. **ፆፃፆፆ** and Eth. **መፃቅፃ**):

čēs for q^yēs **ቁስ**, priest,

maṣaqsáčǎ for maṣaqsáqyǎ **መሰቅሰቂያ** tooth-pick.

§ 7*d*, p. 35, l. 10: (*add*) and ž arising from zi, z^ye (§ 7*b*) does not interchange with j, but I have heard occasionally in Dámbya and G^wojjám

yǐjj^ye for yǐžž^ye **ይገዢ** (§ 44*c*), I seizing.

§ 9*b*, p. 51, l. 10: (*read*) The pl. is formed by adding -^wōṭṭ -^wōčč (^w-ōčč before a vowel § 6) to the last consonant of the sg.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 6: (*add*) sg. 2nd, pol., but less so than **አርሰዎ**, nom. **አንቱ** ántu¹, you, acc. **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንት**.

— with article and preposition:

ያንቱውን፡አመጣ :: yántuun (-twun) amáṭṭa, he brought yours (m., e.g. bull), **ያንቱይቱን፡አመጣ** ::

yántuítun (-twít-) amáṭṭa, he brought yours (f., e.g. cow);

¹ Declared by some to be obsolescent; e.g. Guidi, Vocab. p. 466, 'አንቱ: non è più in uso nelle città,' and Guidi, Prov. p. 82 '... ora l'አንቱ e specialmente il -ጉ non si usano quasi più.' I accordingly omitted this pronoun and the suffixes and verbal forms corresponding to it in compiling Part I, such experience as I had at the time (1905) agreeing with Guidi's remarks. Since then, however, I have heard them fairly frequently in Wolqáit, Sǎgǎd'e, Wógara, Sǐm'ēn, Ṭāqwóssa, Dámbya, B'é-gämdir, G^wojjám, Dām'ót and Šǎua (Shoa), both in town and country, and therefore append them here.

— conjunctive with nouns (§ 12*b*), the suffix :

-ጉ -hwü or -ሁ -hu (usually -uh § 7*d* pp. 26, 27,
after a vowel -u^h § 7*d* p. 30):

(*α*) ቤትጉ b^yéthwü¹ (-tuh), your house,
acc. ቤትጉን b^yéthwün¹;

(*β*) ጌታጉ g^yétahwü (-a^hu), your master,

(*γ*) በቅሎጉ báql^wohwü (-o^hu), your mule;

— conjunctive with verbs (§ 12*c*), the suffix (infix):

-ጉ -hwü or -ሁ -hu (with displacement of u as
above): connecting vowel, ሐ (ä) and none:

(*α*) ይንገርጉ yingārhwü (-ruh), let him tell you,
ይነገረኋል yinággrāhwāl (-rāhwāl, -rā^hhāl),
he tells you;

አይነገረሁም āinággrāhum (-rāh-), he will not
tell you;

(*β*) ሰጠችጉ sätṭäččihwü (-ččuh), she gave you;

(*γ*) ነገረጉ nágggrā^h, he told you;

አልነገረሁም alnággrāhum, he did not tell
you;

(*δ*) ነገሩጉ nágggrā^hwü (-ruuh, -rwuh), they
told you;

(*ε*) ሰማጉ sámmahu (-mā^hu), he heard you;

(*η*) ሰጥቼኋሁ sätṭičč^yehwāl^h (-čyuhāl-), I
have given to you;

(*θ*) ነገሮኋል nágr^wohwāl (-r^wo^hhāl), he has
told you.

(§ 13*b*) ነሁ náhu (náhu, ná^hu), you are.

(§ 17) ራስጉ ráshwü² (-suh), ነፍስጉ náfshwü²
(ná-, -vs-, -suh), በገዛ፡አጅጉ፡ báğazzáj-
jhwü (-juh), etc., yourself.

¹ -t-h-, not -θ-, (§ 3).

² -s-h-, not -š-, (§ 3).

Indicative simp. perf. (§ 25)

sg. 2nd pol. suffix **-ጉ** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-hü, or with displacement of u as above, also -ku, -kü after a consonant § 7*d* p. 31): last radical *sádlis*;

Contingent (§ 26)

Prefix **ጉ-** *tj-*, suffix **-u**;

Gerund (§ 29)

suffix **-ጸጉ**, **-ጸገህ** (-ähwü, -*ḡu*^h).

(§ 32*a*) **አለጉ** *állahwu* (-läh-, -*läu*^h), you are;

(§ 32*b*) **ጉለቅሙታለጉ** *tjlaqmutállau*^h, you are picking it.

(§ 34) IND. simp. perf. **ለቀጸጉ** *láqqamhwü* (-amuh, -mhü, -mku, -mkü), you picked, Comp. perf. **ለቅመደል** *láqmaḡwāl* (-mäh-, -*mḡu*^h), G. also **ለቀጸሁናል** *láqqam-hunnāl*,

Comp. imperf. **ጉለቅማለጉ** *tjlaqmallau*^h,

CONT. **ጉለቅሙ** *tjlaqmu*,

IMP. **ልቀሙ** *lqamu*,

GER. **ለቅመጉ** *láqmaḡhwü* (-mäh-, -*mḡu*^h).

(§ 43*a*) **ራብጉ** *rābaḡhwü* (*rāv-*, -äh-, -*yḡu*^h), you were or (§ 63*d*) are hungry.

(§ 47*a*) **ላክልጉ** *lākalljhwü* (*lāká-*, -lluh), he sent to or for¹ you.

ይልክልደል *yilḡkijlhwāl* (-*likj-*, -lluhāl), he will send to or for¹ you.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 7: *for አርሳኸው read አርሳኸው.*

¹ Sent for = misit, not arcessivit.

- § 12a, p. 56, l. 8: (*add*) The polite forms of address and reference include both genders.
- § 12c, p. 61, l. 24: **ᠢᠨᠠᠭᠷᠠᠬᠠᠯ** yinágrāhāl (-äh-): (*add*) occasionally **ᠢᠨᠠᠭᠷᠢᠬᠠᠯ** yinágrihāl.
- § 12c, p. 61, note 1: (*add*) or **ᠢᠨᠭᠠᠷ** yínḡar^{wo} (-gär-), or **ᠢᠨᠭᠠᠷᠠ** yínḡara^{wot} (-gär-).
- § 13b, p. 69, **ᠶ᠋ᠣ**
 (*add*) sg. 2nd pol. also **ᠶ᠋ᠣ** nāč(č)ᠠᠭᠤ.
 „ 3rd f. Š. **ᠶ᠋ᠣ** nāč (-čč § 6).
- § 44c, p. 138, l. 11: *for* yǐžállᠠᠭᠤ^h *read* yǐžállᠠᠭᠤ^h.

APPENDIX C

NOTE ON PROF. GUIDI'S REVIEW OF PART I.

in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909, pp. 933-7.

p. 934, ll. 21-28. For the accentuation of ጥራ, ብሉ, ብላ see that of the type ግፋ (§ 8, p. 43).

„ ll. 29-32. “le questioni glottologiche o comparative;” these are touched on in Part III.

p. 936, ll. 8-21. It was not until I had heard the compound perfect in -ናል repeatedly used (by Amhāras of G^wojjām) that I proceeded to describe it in § 32c. On enquiry I was told that it was የደገኛ፡ንግግር፡. It is used much less commonly than the form ለቀሻግል, but I have heard it fairly often in G^wojjām and Dām^wót from M^wóta to Búr^{ye}, and was told there that it was especially in use in Dárāy^{ye}¹.

¹ Guidi is of course not responsible for a remark of Afevork which he quotes: “Egli così mi scrive: ለቀመናል፡... እንኳን፡ በጎጃም፡በሻንቅላም፡አገር፡እንዲህ፡የተበላሸ፡አማረኛ፡አለ፡አይመስለኝም።” (lǝqqamānnāl... I don't believe there is such bad Amharic even in the country of the blacks, much less in G^wojjām). I am inclined to question whether an expression of disbelief in and abuse of a form with which one is not familiar has much scientific value, not to mention good taste.

p. 937, l. 9. "...non si vede chiara l'utilità di questa lunga appendice, in luogo della quale sarebbe stato più opportuno porre dei dialoghi ovvero dei brevi e facili testi." This refers to the long list of principal parts of verbs. I considered it necessary in view of the incomplete treatment of the verb in the body of the grammar, and because a list of this kind is what I myself should most have liked to have in my hands when first I began to try to speak Amharic. Phrases and dialogues will be found in Parts II. and III.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, ETC.

Initia Amharica, an Introduction to Spoken Amharic. By C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A., Sudan Civil Service. Demy 8vo. Part I. Grammar, 12s. net.

"...Il libro dell'Armbuster, originale e ben ordinato, è scritto con molta conoscenza della materia e con accuratezza straordinaria. I numerosi esempi, tratti dal parlar familiare, sono in amarico genuino ed accompagnati da trascrizione esatissima...La correzione tipografica è straordinariamente esatta...L'edizione è bellissima."—Prof. I. GUIDI in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909.

A Grammar of the Arabic Language, translated from the German of Caspari, and edited, with numerous additions and corrections, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D. Third Edition. Revised by W. ROBERTSON SMITH and M. J. DE GOEJE. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 15s.

Elementary Arabic. A Grammar. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON, being an abridgement of Wright's Arabic Grammar. Edited by REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A., Lecturer in Persian in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

Elementary Arabic. First Reading-Book. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON and REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

Elementary Arabic. Second Reading-Book. By REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

The Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic. A Grammar, with Exercises, Reading Lessons and Glossaries, from the German of Dr K. VOLLERS. With numerous additions by the Author. Translated by F. C. BURKITT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Poems of Beha ed din Zoheir of Egypt. With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 4to. Vol. I. The Arabic Text. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. English Translation. 10s. 6d.

Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu Languages of East Africa. By HILDEGARDE HINDE (MRS SIDNEY L. HINDE). Crown 8vo. 3s. net.

The Masai Language. Grammatical Notes, together with a Vocabulary. Compiled by HILDEGARDE HINDE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Grammar of the Somali Language with Examples in Prose and Verse. And an account of the Yibir and Midgan Dialects. By J. W. C. KIRK, B.A., King's College, Cambridge, Lieutenant, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and 6th (Somaliland) Battalion, King's African Rifles. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Dictionary of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A., Lecturer in Hausa in the University of Cambridge, assisted by W. H. BROOKS, B.A., Christ's College. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. Hausa-English. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* 12s. net.
Vol. II. English-Hausa. 9s. net.

Specimens of Hausa Literature. By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without Facsimiles, 5s.

Lectures on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages from the papers of WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 14s.



Author **Armbruster, Charles Hubert** **138951**

Title **Initia Aharica. Vol. 2** **LaEthiop.**

A727i

DATE.

NAME OF BORROWER.

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not
remove
the card
from this
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

